

# Product and spare parts catalogue 2024/2025.

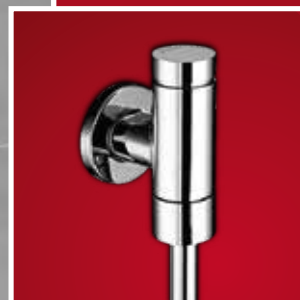
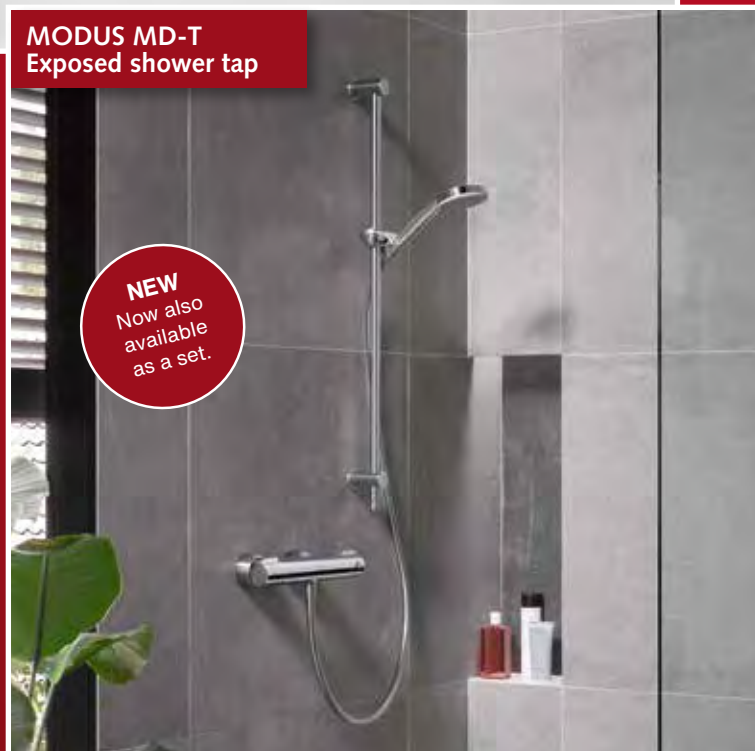
Fittings & innovative solutions. By SCHELL.

---

**MODUS E**  
Wash basin tap



**MODUS MD-T**  
Exposed shower tap



Responsibility for health.

---

# Sanitary and Heating Fittings



Plant 1  
Production with administration and training centre



Plant 2  
Production with logistics centre

## Quality and Innovation.

SCHELL - reliable partner for sanitary and heating - can look back over more than 90 years of experience in the design and manufacture of practical sanitary and heating fittings. High-quality basic materials and automated manufacturing processes are the foundation for quality fittings »Made by SCHELL in Germany«.

Furthermore, SCHELL continuously tackles new topics and turns them into innovative products which genuinely benefit to users and processors. This includes the economical use of resources such as drinking water, as well as high demands on design, uncompromising quality, easy installation and a comprehensive service tailored to the requirements of this professional trade. SCHELL fittings fulfil many national and international approvals and have been awarded several prizes.

This - together with the development of a customer-oriented product policy - is a further reason why our customers repeatedly choose SCHELL for decades. They have made the company successful.

With over 450 employees at its Olpe site, SCHELL is today a leading manufacturer of angle valves and appliance connection fittings and enjoys an excellent reputation throughout Europe and in many non-European countries. In addition, SCHELL is regarded as a Specialist for networked fittings and drinking water hygiene in public and commercial sanitary rooms. Our partners include planners and investors.

As a globally active family-owned company, we live the balance between tradition, change and the future every day. We use the major trends of our time, such as digitization or sustainability, as opportunities for further development - for us and our customers.

## For further information, please contact us.

SCHELL GmbH & Co. KG  
Raiffeisenstraße 31  
57462 Olpe  
Germany

Telefon +49 2761 892-0  
Telefax +49 2761 892-199  
[info@schell.eu](mailto:info@schell.eu)  
[www.schell.eu](http://www.schell.eu)



# Contents

Page

Article number index 4 - 9

## System solutions (PG 1)

### For lasting drinking water hygiene

- Water Management System SWS 10 - 31
- Single Control SSC 32 - 39

## Professional fittings (PG 1 + PG 2)

### For public and commercial applications

- Wash basin 40 - 121
- Kitchen 122 - 127
- Shower 128 - 191
- WC 192 - 213
- Urinal 214 - 235
- Pre-wall elements 236 - 265

## Appliance connection fittings and angle valves (PG 3, PG 4 + PG 7)

### For any application

- Appliance connection fittings 266 - 301
- Angle valves 302 - 351
- Heating fittings 352 - 363

## Spare parts (PG 1, PG 2 + PG 3)

- Article number index 366 - 369
- Wash basin and kitchen 370 - 411
- Shower 412 - 445
- WC 446 - 469
- Urinal 470 - 483
- Appliance connection fittings 484 - 489

## General product information

- General installation conditions,  
Maintenance and care instructions 490 - 495
- SCHELL *inside* 496
- Responsibility for health 497 - 503

## Generally

- General Sales, Delivery and Payment Conditions 506 - 509
- Manufacturer Warranty 510 - 511













| Article number | MPG | Page | GTIN-Code     | Article number | MPG | Page | GTIN-Code     | Article number | MPG | Page | GTIN-Code |
|----------------|-----|------|---------------|----------------|-----|------|---------------|----------------|-----|------|-----------|
| 29 239 00 99   | 14  | 182  | 4021163171075 | 50 756 00 99   | 13  | 183  | 4021163157765 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 240 00 99   | 14  | 182  | 4021163171068 | 51 010 00 99   | 10  | 113  | 4021163161250 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 242 00 99   | 11  | 191  | 4021163171143 | 51 013 00 99   | 18  | 30   | 4021163162912 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 648 06 99   | 13  | 186  | 4021163155044 | 51 014 00 99   | 13  | 178  | 4021163162684 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 649 06 99   | 13  | 186  | 4021163155051 | 51 015 00 99   | 13  | 178  | 4021163162677 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 654 06 99   | 13  | 117  | 4021163155037 | 51 023 00 99   | 10  | 113  | 4021163170153 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 655 06 99   | 13  | 117  | 4021163155020 | 61 662 06 99   | 12  | 103  | 4021163152210 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 698 00 99   | 20  | 264  | 4021163163520 | 62 401 06 99   | 43  | 336  | 4021163120790 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 699 00 99   | 20  | 265  | 4021163163513 | 62 402 06 99   | 43  | 336  | 4021163120813 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 758 00 99   | 29  | 211  | 4021163170689 | 62 470 06 99   | 43  | 336  | 4021163120943 |                |     |      |           |
| 44 202 06 99   | 43  | 331  | 4021163117363 | 63 014 00 99   | 19  | 182  | 4021163165920 |                |     |      |           |
| 44 402 06 99   | 36  | 296  | 4021163117417 | 63 017 00 99   | 14  | 181  | 4021163168945 |                |     |      |           |
| 47 996 06 99   | 35  | 293  | 4021163129953 | 73 309 00 99   | 43  | 334  | 4021163122343 |                |     |      |           |
| 48 006 06 99   | 35  | 293  | 4021163132731 | 74 704 06 99   | 43  | 335  | 4021163122718 |                |     |      |           |
| 48 007 06 99   | 35  | 293  | 4021163170665 | 74 706 06 99   | 43  | 335  | 4021163122749 |                |     |      |           |
| 48 700 06 99   | 44  | 337  | 4021163118018 | 74 712 06 99   | 43  | 335  | 4021163122855 |                |     |      |           |
| 48 702 06 99   | 44  | 337  | 4021163118056 | 74 714 06 99   | 43  | 335  | 4021163122947 |                |     |      |           |
| 48 707 06 99   | 44  | 337  | 4021163118100 | 74 718 06 99   | 43  | 335  | 4021163123029 |                |     |      |           |
| 48 708 06 99   | 44  | 337  | 4021163118117 | 74 722 06 99   | 43  | 335  | 4021163123081 |                |     |      |           |
| 48 710 06 99   | 44  | 337  | 4021163118131 | 76 063 06 99   | 10  | 116  | 4021163148268 |                |     |      |           |
| 48 715 06 99   | 44  | 337  | 4021163118179 | 76 078 06 99   | 10  | 116  | 4021163170948 |                |     |      |           |
| 48 740 06 99   | 44  | 337  | 4021163118254 | 77 101 00 99   | 21  | 213  | 4021163123210 |                |     |      |           |
| 48 741 06 99   | 44  | 337  | 4021163118292 | 77 539 00 99   | 20  | 212  | 4021163138252 |                |     |      |           |
| 48 742 06 99   | 44  | 337  | 4021163118315 | 77 575 00 99   | 11  | 116  | 4021163171860 |                |     |      |           |
| 49 700 06 99   | 44  | 338  | 4021163118575 | 77 673 00 99   | 13  | 184  | 4021163158540 |                |     |      |           |
| 49 702 06 99   | 44  | 338  | 4021163118605 | 77 740 06 99   | 12  | 101  | 4021163166859 |                |     |      |           |
| 49 707 06 99   | 44  | 338  | 4021163118643 | 77 752 00 99   | 18  | 26   | 4021163169454 |                |     |      |           |
| 49 708 06 99   | 44  | 338  | 4021163118667 | 77 758 00 99   | 12  | 111  | 4021163170801 |                |     |      |           |
| 49 710 06 99   | 44  | 338  | 4021163118681 | 78 203 68 99   | 43  | 346  | 4021163123272 |                |     |      |           |
| 49 715 06 99   | 44  | 338  | 4021163118728 | 78 207 00 99   | 72  | 362  | 4021163123296 |                |     |      |           |
| 49 716 06 99   | 44  | 339  | 4021163118735 | 78 217 03 99   | 74  | 361  | 4021163123364 |                |     |      |           |
| 49 718 06 99   | 44  | 339  | 4021163118766 | 78 218 03 99   | 74  | 361  | 4021163123371 |                |     |      |           |
| 49 723 06 99   | 44  | 339  | 4021163118803 | 78 233 00 99   | 10  | 111  | 4021163170757 |                |     |      |           |
| 49 726 06 99   | 44  | 340  | 4021163118834 | 95 598 00 99   | 18  | 38   | 4021163159523 |                |     |      |           |
| 49 731 06 99   | 44  | 340  | 4021163118872 | 98 001 00 00   | 18  | 24   | 4021163167078 |                |     |      |           |
| 49 734 06 99   | 44  | 340  | 4021163118896 | 98 002 00 00   | 18  | 24   | 4021163167085 |                |     |      |           |
| 49 739 06 99   | 44  | 340  | 4021163118919 | 98 003 00 00   | 18  | 24   | 4021163167092 |                |     |      |           |
| 49 761 06 99   | 44  | 340  | 4021163118988 | 98 004 00 00   | 18  | 24   | 4021163167108 |                |     |      |           |
| 50 000 06 99   | 44  | 338  | 4021163119077 | 98 005 00 00   | 18  | 24   | 4021163167115 |                |     |      |           |
| 50 001 06 99   | 44  | 338  | 4021163119268 | 98 006 00 00   | 18  | 24   | 4021163167122 |                |     |      |           |
| 50 002 06 99   | 44  | 338  | 4021163119305 | 98 100 00 00   | 18  | 25   | 4021163167146 |                |     |      |           |
| 50 003 06 99   | 44  | 338  | 4021163119473 | 98 101 00 00   | 18  | 25   | 4021163167153 |                |     |      |           |
| 50 004 06 99   | 44  | 338  | 4021163119503 | 98 102 00 00   | 18  | 25   | 4021163168181 |                |     |      |           |
| 50 005 06 99   | 44  | 338  | 4021163119626 | 98 103 00 00   | 18  | 25   | 4021163168198 |                |     |      |           |
| 50 007 06 99   | 44  | 338  | 4021163119664 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 50 223 06 99   | 23  | 234  | 4021163119923 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 50 291 06 99   | 23  | 234  | 4021163144956 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 50 722 06 99   | 23  | 234  | 4021163120080 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 50 744 06 99   | 23  | 234  | 4021163131482 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 50 745 06 99   | 23  | 234  | 4021163132199 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 50 755 00 99   | 41  | 325  | 4021163157741 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |

# Water Management System SWS



System solutions

**Water Management System SWS**

- **Product overview** 12 - 15
- **System components**
  - SWS Server, SWS Bus mains adapter,  
SWS Bus extender cable / wireless  
SWS Wireless manager 16 - 19
- **Gateways**
  - BACnet / MODBUS 20 - 21
- **Wired leak protection fittings**
  - Cable / Wireless 22 - 23
- **Commissioning Services** 24 - 25
- **Accessories** 26 - 30



SCHELL SWS Server

# SCHELL Water Management System SWS.

## The all-rounder for networked sanitary fittings.



### SCHELL Water Management System SWS

For today's operators, investors, sanitary equipment installers, planners and facility managers, the efficient and safe handling of drinking water is a top priority. And this is no easy task, especially for larger properties, whether new buildings or part of an existing portfolio. How can I ensure that the drinking water system is operated hygienically into the long term?

And how can I manage fittings and maintenance work productively and economically? Are there management systems that work with my building automation system?

SCHELL has an innovative answer to all these questions: **SCHELL SWS.**

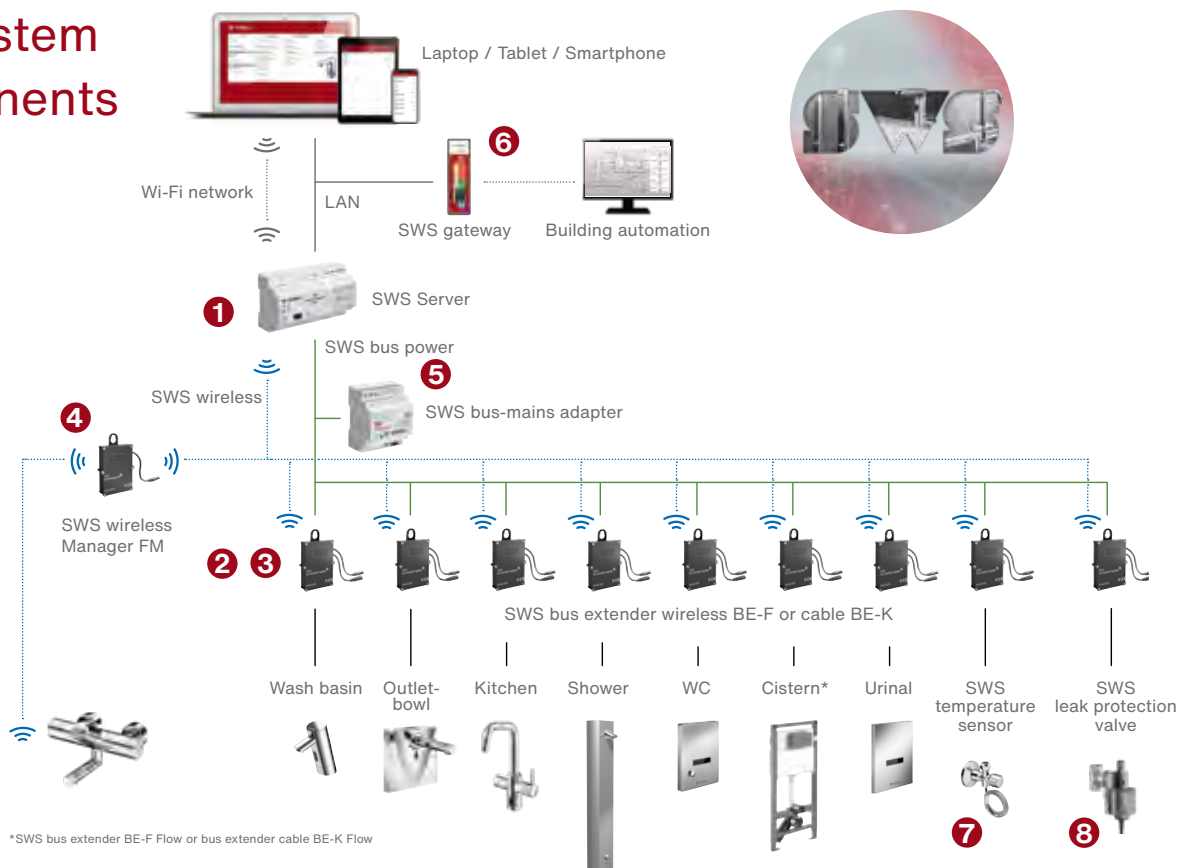
The first water management system offering intelligent wired/wireless networking and control for fittings – especially in public sanitary facilities.

#### ADVANTAGES:

- **Safe:** first-class drinking water hygiene right up to the tapping point with automated hygiene flushes and centrally controlled thermal disinfection
- **Efficient:** energetic and economical optimisation achieved by targeted control of water quantities and integration with the building automation system
- **User-friendly:** operated via an intuitive, browser-based app available for popular PC, tablet and phone platforms
- **Versatile:** Functions for analysis, end-to-end documentation, room layout creation, setting up groups, and much more
- **Intelligent:** centralised control of fitting parameters via water management server
- **Practical:** system with few components avoids ordering mistakes and helps to ensure rapid installation

**SWS** enables the networking, control and monitoring of the associated SCHELL fittings via a centralised water management server and an intelligent software package specifically developed to operate it. The system works to the principle of many features from a few components. The system can be used to control SCHELL's electronic washbasin, shower, WC and urinal fittings. Installations can be networked into a wired or wireless network with the corresponding bus extenders. Up to 64 subscribers (subscriber = bus extender) can be networked by each server. Gateways can then be used to integrate this system into the existing building automation system.

# The System Components



**1 The SWS server water management system** with its intelligent software is the heart of the system.

It is responsible for the central setting of the valve parameters, stagnation flushing, thermal disinfection as well as for analysis and documentation. The data of the up to 64 subscribers are transmitted by wireless technology or by bus cable. The SWS server can be controlled by a higher-level building automation system. Several SWS water management systems can be operated in parallel.

**2 The SWS bus extender cable BE-K** transmits the data from the fitting to the SWS server and back via cable up to a length of 350 m (the total length of the cables must not exceed 1,000 m). The same cable is used to supply power to the BE-K and the fitting.

**3 The SWS bus extender wireless BE-F** ensures wireless transmission of data between the SWS server and the electronic fitting. Alternatively, power can be supplied via the battery compartment of the fitting or via a power adapter. When supplied with mains voltage, the wireless bus extender also serves as repeater (mesh network).

**4 The SWS wireless Manager FM** is used to bridge larger wireless distances. It acts as repeater and is operated via a mains adapter.

**5 The SWS bus power supply unit 30 V** supplies all bus extender cables used and the fittings networked via them as well as the SWS server with power.

**6 The SWS gateways** enable the integration of the SWS water management system into the building control system. A gateway translates the SWS protocol into the required standard bus protocol. Depending on the protocol and the number of data points required, various versions are available. One SWS gateway is required for each SWS server connected.

**7 The SWS temperature sensors** record the water temperature, enabling hygiene flushing to be controlled and temperatures to be documented. To transmit the temperature data, the temperature sensors are integrated into the SWS network via the bus extender of the fitting or directly with their own bus extender.

**8 The SWS leak protection valve** prevents water damage outside of building usage times and protects drinking water hygiene at the same time. By means of a programmable calendar function, it shuts off the water supply at times when areas of the building are not being used. It opens and closes automatically for stagnation flushes.

# SCHELL SMART. SWS.

The global remote access to the SWS water management system.



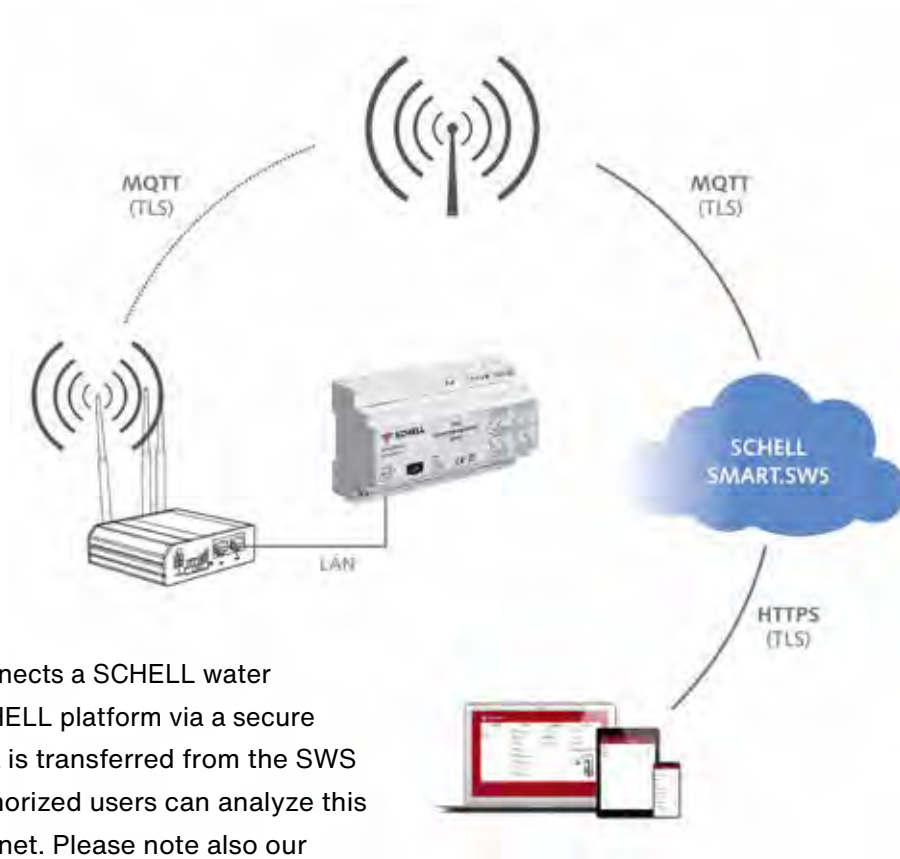
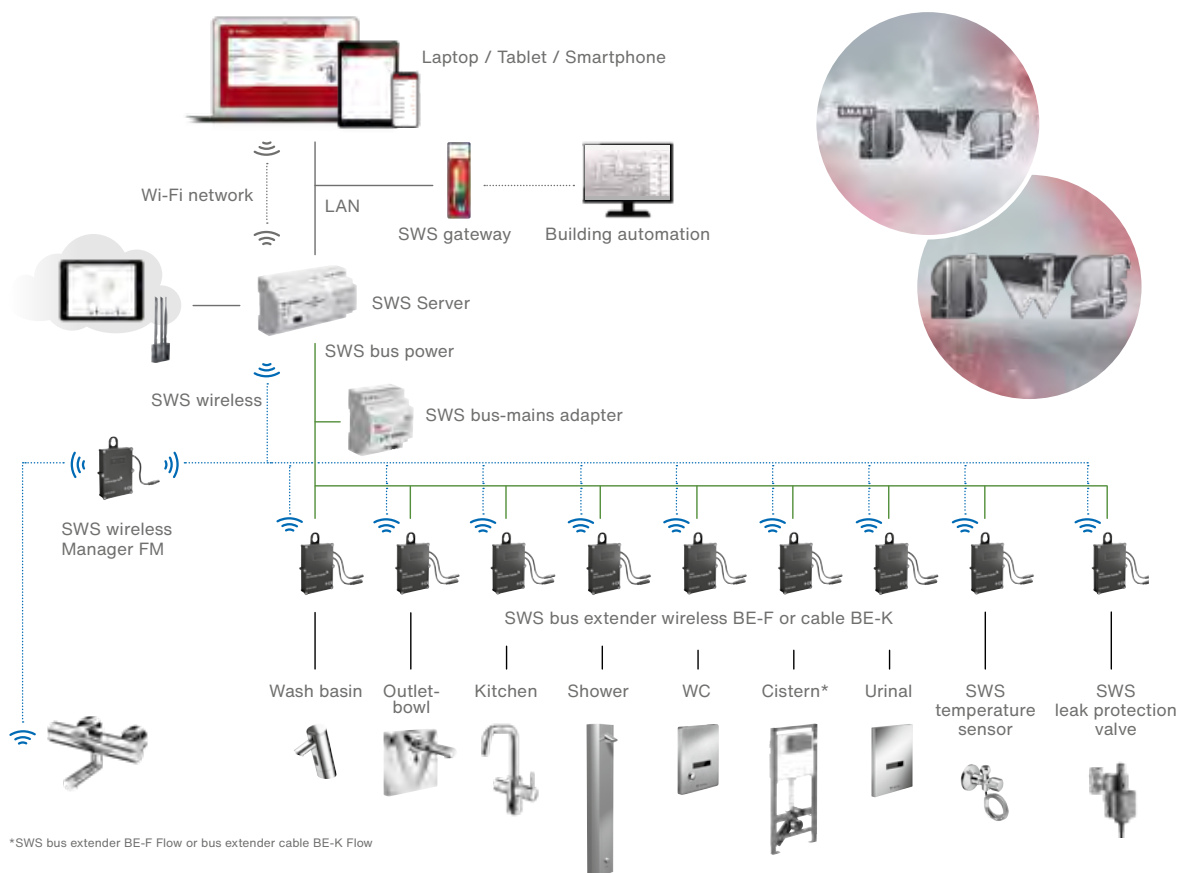
## SCHELL SMART.SWS

Perfect drinking water hygiene must be permanently guaranteed. How good it is that operators, investors and facility managers can now be supported in maintaining drinking water quality at any time, even while on the move, and can obtain information about flushing, water consumption (calculated) of the networked fittings and service messages across the entire building. With the new SCHELL SMART.SWS, water management has never been easier.

### THE ADVANTAGES:

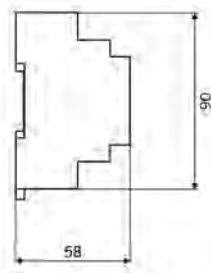
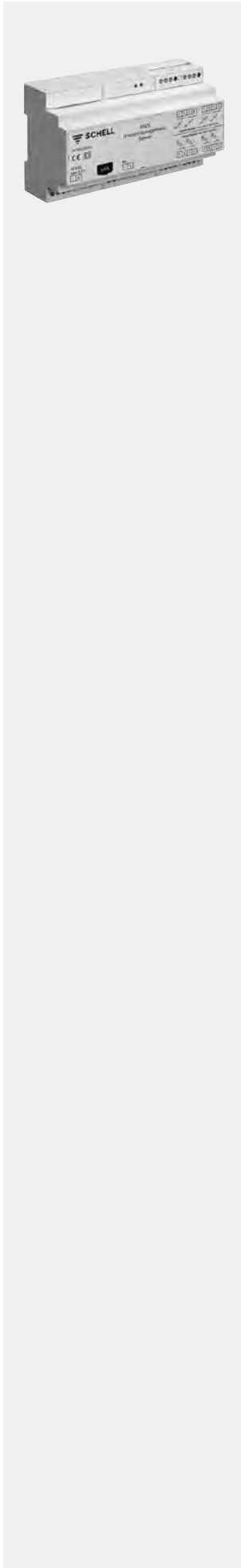
- **safe:** cross-building monitoring of operating parameters (VDI 6023) and control of system functions. Encrypted communication is a matter of course
- **comprehensive:** flushes, temperatures, consumption (calculated), usage frequencies, messages and much more are made available for evaluation
- **location-independent:** Access to the SCHELL water management system via any end device connected to the Internet, no matter where you are.
- **global:** all properties worldwide at a glance
- **efficient:** short-term adjustment of all system parameters, e.g. hygiene flushing and foresighted planning of maintenance operations
- **user-friendly:** clear evaluations with intuitive operation

# Die Systemkomponenten.



## Application

The SCHELL SMART.SWS router connects a SCHELL water management system SWS to the SCHELL platform via a secure mobile wireless connection. The data is transferred from the SWS server to the SCHELL platform. Authorized users can analyze this data via a web interface on the Internet. Please note also our SMART.SWS Einrichtungspaket, article number 00 561 00 99 page 25.



## Product description

Article number

**SWS Server**

Central computer unit for setting up a water management system and control for water-saving drinking water hygiene. Access via PC, mobile device via web app or building management system.

- Networking of up to 64 participants (e.g. fittings) via cable or radio (meshwork).
- Participants can be individually parameterised centrally.
- Centrally controlled stagnation flush (simultaneous).
- At fixed intervals and on fixed dates.
- When a temperature is exceeded/fallen below. - Triggered by an external signal (BMS, switch, etc.).

**Scope of delivery**

- SWS server
- Integrated micro SD card

**Technical data**

- Programmable parameters (SWS server)
  - User rights management
  - Duration of flow
  - Energy saving mode
  - Trap flushing
  - Max. flow time
  - Post Runtime
  - Cleaning stop
  - Sensor range
  - Flush time
  - Stadium program
  - Stagnation flush
  - Thermal disinfection
  - Pre-flush
- Approved according to: DIN EN 61000-6-2:2005, DIN EN 61000-6-3:2006 + A1:2010, DIN EN 61000-6-3:2007 + A1:2011, DIN EN 61000-4-2:2009, EN 300328, EN 301 489-1, EN 301 489-17, DIN EN 60950-1:2006 / A12:2011

PU: 1, W: 1,26 kg/Piece

00 500 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 and/or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18

**Recommended associated articles**

- SWS Electrical distribution box 00 506 00 99 Page 26

**Recommendation:****SMART.SWS**

SWS can be extended with SMART.SWS with little effort and thus offers greater clarity, effectiveness and economy of your SWS installation.

**SMART.SWS offers the following advantages:**

Graphical evaluation of the following data and thus clearer SWS operation

- The right view for everyone:
  - Property
  - Building
  - Water management system
- Stagnation flushes
- Thermal disinfections
- System messages
- Temperature curves
- Display of frequently and rarely used fittings
- Water quantities (calculated)
- Battery charge levels
- Remote access to the SWS server (separate password)

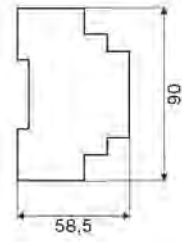
**For organisational reasons, SMART.SWS can only be obtained from SCHELL.**

SCHELL will be happy to advise you..

**Ordering information:**

Please note the commissioning services on page 24 - 25. Availability only on request.





## Product description

Article  
number**SWS Bus mains adapter**

For supplying an SWS server and up to 64 SWS BE-K wired bus extenders. For mounting on 35 mm top-hat rail (according to EN 60715).

**Scope of delivery**

- Bus mains adapter

**Technical data**

- Input: 200 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz
- Output: 30 VDC

PU: 1, W: 0,33 kg/Piece

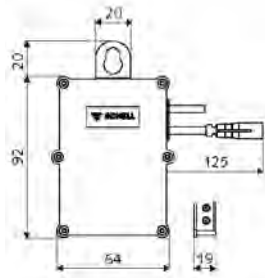
00 505 00 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- SWS Electrical distribution box 00 506 00 99 Page 26

**Installation Note**

- Power supply to SWS BE-K wired bus extender via bus cable
- Terminal strip and top-hat rail on site.



Product description

Article number

**SWS Bus extender cable BE-K**

Module for linking an SWS subscriber to the SWS Server via a cabled network. Transfers data between SWS subscriber and SWS Server.

**Scope of delivery**

- Bus extender cable BE-K

PU: 1, W: 0,16 kg/Piece

00 501 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17



**Recommended associated articles**

- Concealed junction box MONTUS FLOW 77 752 00 99 Page 26



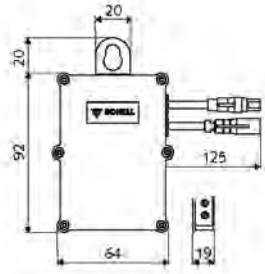
**Installation Note**

- The max. cable length between the SWS server and the SWS BE-K wired bus extender is 350 m. The sum of all cable lengths between the SWS server and the SWS BE-K wired bus extender must not exceed 1,000 m.



**Note**

- For exact temperature recording, we recommend the use of the corresponding SWS temperature sensors.



**SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F**

Module for linking an SWS bus subscriber to the SWS Server via a wireless network. Transfers data between SWS subscriber and SWS Server. A mesh wireless network is set up for mains operation.

**Scope of delivery**

- Bus extender wireless BE-F

PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

00 502 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17



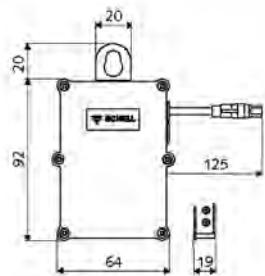
**Recommended associated articles**

- SWS Wireless manager FM 00 503 00 99 Page 18
- Concealed junction box MONTUS FLOW 77 752 00 99 Page 26



**Note**

- For exact temperature recording, we recommend the use of the corresponding SWS temperature sensors.



**SWS Wireless manager FM**

For bridging longer wireless distances between the SWS wireless bus extender and the SWS Server via a mesh wireless network.

PU: 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

00 503 00 99



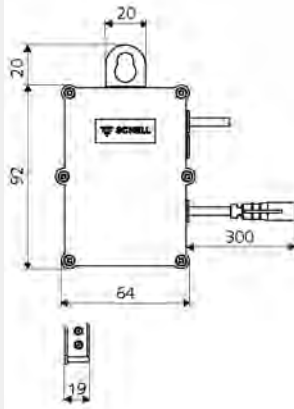
**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18 or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F VITUS 00 507 00 99 Page 19
- Transformer plug, 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 00 912 00 99 Page 26, 113 or
- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230



**Installation Note**

- The SWS FM wireless manager must not be operated with batteries.



|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**SWS Bus Extender wired BE-K Flow**

Module for networking a solenoid valve for stagnation flush with the SWS server, wired. Transmits data between the solenoid valve and the SWS server.

**Scope of delivery**

- Bus-Extender cable BE-K Flow

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,16 kg/Piece | 00 563 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248



**Recommended associated articles**

- SWS Temperature sensor PT 1000 00 562 00 99 Page 29
- Concealed junction box MONTUS FLOW 77 752 00 99 Page 26



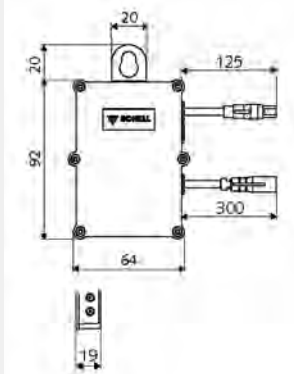
**Installation Note**

- The max. cable length between the SWS server and the SWS BE-K wired bus extender is 350 m. The sum of all cable lengths between the SWS server and the SWS BE-K wired bus extender must not exceed 1,000 m.



**Note**

- For exact temperature recording, we recommend the use of the corresponding SWS temperature sensors.



**SWS Bus Extender wireless BE-F Flow**

Module for networking a solenoid valve for stagnation flush with the SWS server, wireless. Transmits data between the solenoid valve and the SWS server.

**Scope of delivery**

- Bus-Extender wireless BE-F Flow

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece | 00 564 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248



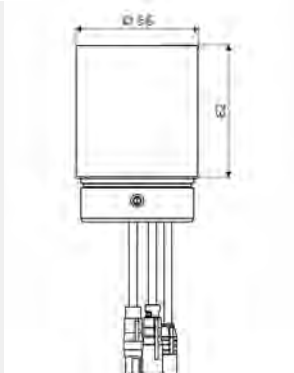
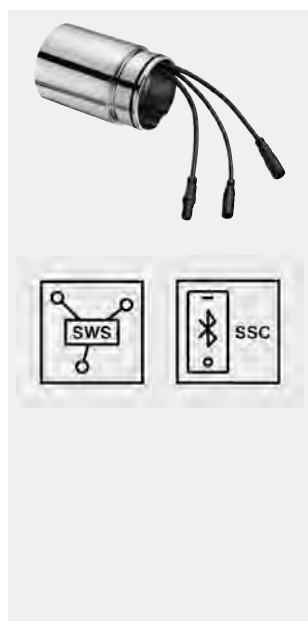
**Recommended associated articles**

- SWS Wireless manager FM 00 503 00 99 Page 18
- SWS Temperature sensor PT 1000 00 562 00 99 Page 29
- Concealed junction box MONTUS FLOW 77 752 00 99 Page 26



**Note**

- For exact temperature recording, we recommend the use of the corresponding SWS temperature sensors.



**SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F VITUS**

Retrofit set for all electronic VITUS fittings. Module for networking with the SWS Server via SWS wireless. Selectable via SWS Server and integrated SWS BE-F wireless bus extender. Option for directly selecting the solenoid valve for triggering a thermal disinfection via SWS wireless. Gear motor disengage with lockable push button.

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,34 kg/Piece | 00 507 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



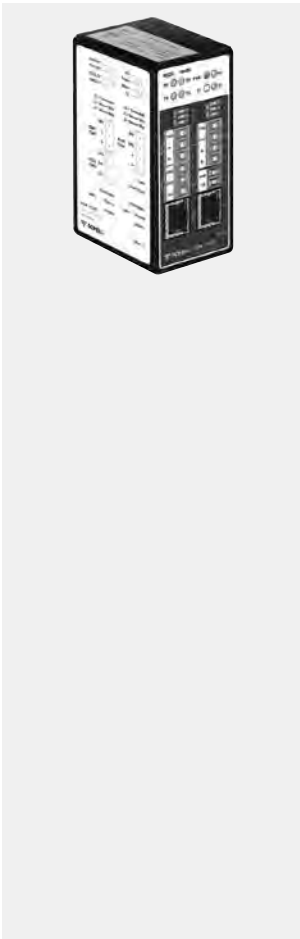
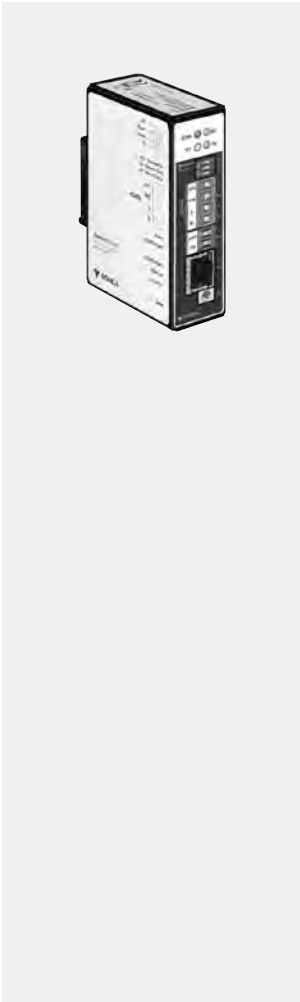
**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17



**Recommended associated articles**

- SWS Wireless manager FM 00 503 00 99 Page 18
- Solenoid valve thermal disinfection SWS VITUS 01 442 00 99 Page 27



## Product description

Article  
number**SWS Gateway BACnet IP/MSTP**

For integrating the SWS water management system with a central building control/automation system. Translates the SWS protocol into the BACnet IP/MSTP bus protocol. Data points can be chosen as required – subsequent upgrade possible to max. 2,500 data points without replacing hardware. Configuration accessible only via individual password.

**Scope of delivery**

- Gateway with web interface
  - ARM9 processor
  - LED status indicators
  - Rugged metal housing for top hat rail installation
  - RS-485/COM1 interfaces
  - RJ45 LAN interface, 10/100 Mbps
  - Preinstalled German and English language packs

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 31 mm x h 100 mm x d 70 mm
- Input: 12 - 24 VAC

**Data points: 200****PU: 1, W: 0,38 kg/Piece****00 512 00 99****Data points: 500****PU: 1, W: 0,35 kg/Piece****00 513 00 99****Recommended associated articles**

- Configuration/project planning SWS Gateway 98 102 00 00 Page 25
- Commissioning SWS Gateway 98 103 00 00 Page 25

**Note**

- Power supply on site, e.g. MEAN WELL MDR-60-24.

**SWS Gateway BACnet IP/MSTP - X**

For integrating the SWS water management system with a central building control/automation system. Translates the SWS protocol into the BACnet IP/MSTP bus protocol. 2 separate networks for the SWS and BACnet protocol. Data points can be chosen as required – subsequent upgrade possible to max. 2,500 data points without replacing hardware. Configuration accessible only via individual password.

**Scope of delivery**

- Gateway with web interface
  - ARM9 processor
  - LED status indicators
  - Rugged metal housing for top hat rail installation
  - RS-232/RS-485 interfaces
  - 2x RJ45 LAN interface, 10/100 Mbps
  - Preinstalled German and English language packs

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 48 mm x h 100 mm x d 70 mm
- Input: 12 - 24 VAC

**Data points: 200****PU: 1, W: 0,55 kg/Piece****00 524 00 99****Data points: 500****PU: 1, W: 0,44 kg/Piece****00 525 00 99****Recommended associated articles**

- Configuration/project planning SWS Gateway 98 102 00 00 Page 25
- Commissioning SWS Gateway 98 103 00 00 Page 25

**Note**

- Power supply on site, e.g. MEAN WELL MDR-60-24.

## Product description

Article  
number**SWS Gateway MODBUS IP/RTU**

For integrating the SWS water management system with a central building control/automation system. Translates the SWS protocol into the MODBUS IP/RTU bus protocol. Data points can be chosen as required – subsequent upgrade possible to max. 2,500 data points without replacing hardware. Configuration accessible only via individual password.

**Scope of delivery**

- Gateway with web interface
  - ARM9 processor
  - LED status indicators
  - Rugged metal housing for top hat rail installation
  - RS-485/COM1 interfaces
  - RJ45 LAN interface, 10/100 Mbps
  - Preinstalled German and English language packs

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 31 mm x h 100 mm x d 70 mm
- Input: 12 - 24 VAC

**Data points: 200****PU: 1, W: 0,39 kg/Piece****00 516 00 99****Data points: 500****PU: 1, W: 0,55 kg/Piece****00 517 00 99****Recommended associated articles**

- Configuration/project planning SWS Gateway 98 102 00 00 Page 25
- Commissioning SWS Gateway 98 103 00 00 Page 25

**Note**

- Power supply on site, e.g. MEAN WELL MDR-60-24.

**SWS Gateway MODBUS IP/RTU - X Link**

For integrating the SWS water management system with a central building control/automation system. Translates the SWS protocol into the MODBUS IP/RTU bus protocol. 2 separate networks for the SWS and MODBUS protocol. Data points can be chosen as required – subsequent upgrade possible to max. 2,500 data points without replacing hardware. Configuration accessible only via individual password.

**Scope of delivery**

- Gateway with web interface
  - ARM9 processor
  - LED status indicators
  - Rugged metal housing for top hat rail installation
  - RS-232/RS-485 interfaces
  - 2x RJ45 LAN interface, 10/100 Mbps
  - Preinstalled German and English language packs

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 48 mm x h 100 mm x d 70 mm
- Input: 12 - 24 VAC

**Data points: 200****PU: 1, W: 0,48 kg/Piece****00 528 00 99****Data points: 500****PU: 1, W: 0,55 kg/Piece****00 529 00 99****Recommended associated articles**

- Configuration/project planning SWS Gateway 98 102 00 00 Page 25
- Commissioning SWS Gateway 98 103 00 00 Page 25

**Note**

- Power supply on site, e.g. MEAN WELL MDR-60-24.

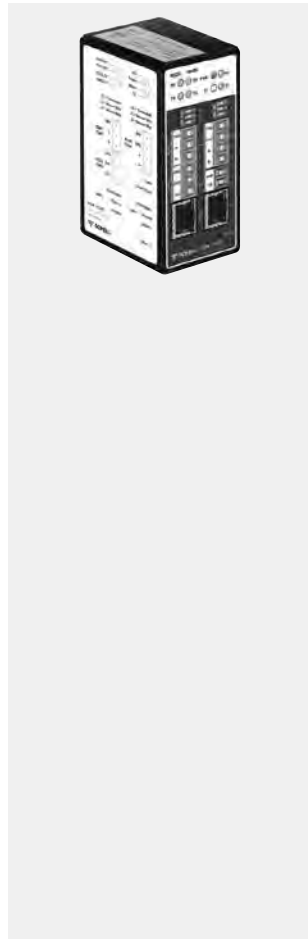




Figure: Installation site

## Product description

Article  
number**SWS wired leak protection fitting**

Ball valve with maintenance-free, electric actuator for period-controlled, automatic or manual shut-off of the drinking water installation. Selectable via SWS Server and integrated SWS BE-F wired bus extender. Gear motor disengage with lockable push button.

**Scope of delivery**

- Leak protection fitting
  - Electric drive
  - Control unit with integrated SWS BE-K wired bus extender
  - Ball valve
  - Connection cable 1000 mm, 3x 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>

**Technical data**

- Material: Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Input: 230 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz
- Protection class: IP54

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG, Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG  
PU: 1, W: 2,17 kg/Piece

01 034 00 99

Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 IG, Outlet: DN 20 G 3/4 IG  
PU: 1, W: 2,25 kg/Piece

01 033 00 99

Connection: DN 25 G 1 IG, Outlet: DN 25 G 1 IG  
PU: 1, W: 2,48 kg/Piece

01 032 00 99

Connection: DN 32 G 1 1/4 IG, Outlet: DN 32 G 1 1/4 IG  
PU: 1, W: 3,06 kg/Piece

01 031 00 99

Connection: DN 40 G 1 1/2 IG, Outlet: DN 40 G 1 1/2 IG  
PU: 1, W: 3,27 kg/Piece

01 030 00 99

Connection: DN 50 G 2 IG, Outlet: DN 50 G 2 IG  
PU: 1, W: 5,35 kg/Piece

01 029 00 99

**Installation Note**

- The figure shown illustrates the installation site.



Figure: Installation site

**Discontinued article,  
as long as stocks last.**

## Product description

Article  
number**SWS wireless leak protection fitting**

Ball valve with maintenance-free, electric actuator for period-controlled, automatic or manual shut-off of the drinking water installation. Selectable via SWS Server and integrated SWS BE-F wireless bus extender. Gear motor disengage with lockable push button.

**Scope of delivery**

- Leak protection fitting
  - Electric drive
  - Control unit with integrated SWS BE-F wireless bus extender
  - Ball valve
  - Connection cable 1000 mm, 3x 0.75 mm<sup>2</sup>

**Technical data**

- Material: Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Input: 230 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz
- Protection class: IP54

**Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG, Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG**  
**PU: 1, W: 2,20 kg/Piece**

01 040 00 99

**Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 IG, Outlet: DN 20 G 3/4 IG**  
**PU: 1, W: 2,28 kg/Piece**

01 039 00 99

**Connection: DN 25 G 1 IG, Outlet: DN 25 G 1 IG**  
**PU: 1, W: 2,50 kg/Piece**

01 038 00 99

**Connection: DN 32 G 1 1/4 IG, Outlet: DN 32 G 1 1/4 IG**  
**PU: 1, W: 3,09 kg/Piece**

01 037 00 99

**Connection: DN 40 G 1 1/2 IG, Outlet: DN 40 G 1 1/2 IG**  
**PU: 1, W: 3,33 kg/Piece**

01 036 00 99

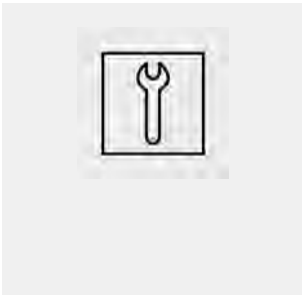
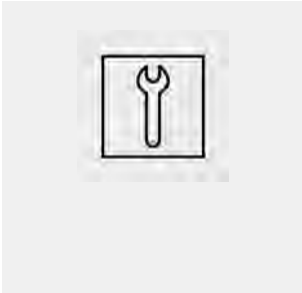
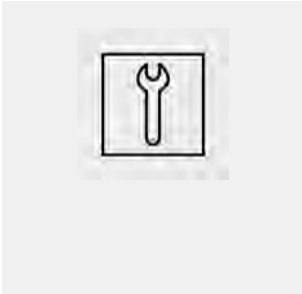
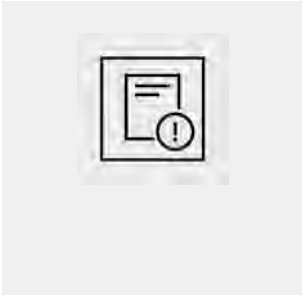
**Connection: DN 50 G 2 IG, Outlet: DN 50 G 2 IG**  
**PU: 1, W: 5,40 kg/Piece**

01 035 00 99

**Installation Note**

- The figure shown illustrates the installation site.


**On request**



|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|


**SWS system programming for up to 30 tapping points**  
 Initial instruction included. System programming is carried out strictly according to on-site conditions. Installation and system functionality must be present and correct (water, cabling and power supply); if not, additional costs will be incurred.

**Net of all taxes - no discounts offered** **98 001 00 00**

 **Necessary associated articles**  
 • Travel and departure costs per km from Olpe plant 98 100 00 00 Page 25


**SWS system programming for 31 to 64 tapping points**  
 Initial instruction included. System programming is carried out strictly according to on-site conditions. Installation and system functionality must be present and correct (water, cabling and power supply); if not, additional costs will be incurred.

**Net of all taxes - no discounts offered** **98 002 00 00**

 **Necessary associated articles**  
 • Travel and departure costs per km from Olpe plant 98 100 00 00 Page 25

**Additional briefing of the SWS responsible**  
 Separate appointment excl. callout costs.

**Net of all taxes - no discounts offered** **98 003 00 00**

 **Necessary associated articles**  
 • Travel and departure costs per km from Olpe plant 98 100 00 00 Page 25

**Wiring a BE-K or BE-F**  
 in the case of incorrect previous installation.

**Per BE-K/BE-F, net of all taxes - no discounts offered** **98 004 00 00**

**Wiring mains adapter, server on top-hat rail**  
 in the distribution cabinet, in the case of incorrect previous installation. 230 V work is not included.

**Net of all taxes - no discounts offered** **98 005 00 00**

**Measurement of wireless distances per sampling tap**

**Per sampling fitting, net of all taxes - no discounts offered** **98 006 00 00**




**On request**

| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|


|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| <b>Travel and departure costs per km from Olpe plant</b><br>Maximum distance charged 240 km. | <b>98 100 00 00</b> |
|--|---------------------|


|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| <b>Working hours</b><br>Billing according to time worked, e.g. troubleshooting, repairs. |                     |
| <b>Per hour worked, net of all taxes - no discounts offered</b>                          | <b>98 101 00 00</b> |

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>Configuration/project planning SWS Gateway</b><br>Data points for the SCHELL SWS Server are stored in configuration files according to customer requirements, so as to guarantee communication via the gateway using the preferred protocol.<br><b>Scope of delivery</b><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Configuration of gateway according to customer specifications</li> <li>• Preparation of 2 data point lists and 1 dispatch (required for commissioning)</li> </ul> | <b>98 102 00 00</b> |
|---|---------------------|

|   |  |
|---|--|
|  <b>Conditions for project planning (on site)</b><br><ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Data point list of the SWS server created by the gateway on the part of the customer. In the case of support by a SCHELL employee, additional costs will be incurred according to expenditure: e.g. kilometres for arrival and departure, working hours and travel time.</li> <li>2. List of the desired data points.</li> </ol> <p>SCHELL reserves the right to have the configuration carried out by a partner company.</p> |  |
|---|--|

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>Commissioning SWS Gateway</b><br><b>Scope of delivery</b><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Transfer of configuration files</li> <li>• Configuration of network settings according to customer specifications</li> <li>• Testing (random sample) of data communications</li> <li>• Travel and any costs of accommodation incurred within Germany. (Additional fees are charged for overseas assignments.)</li> </ul> | <b>98 103 00 00</b> |
|---|---------------------|

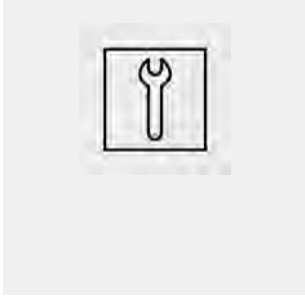
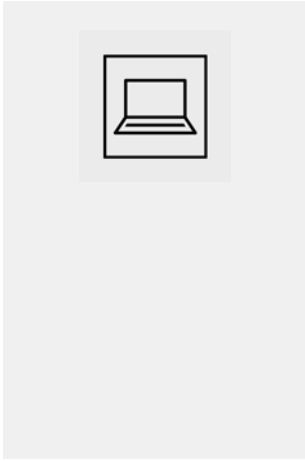
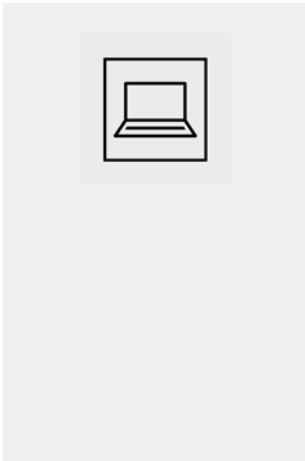
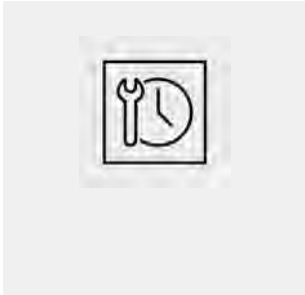
|   |  |
|---|--|
|  <b>Necessary associated articles</b><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Configuration/project planning SWS Gateway 98 102 00 00 Page 25</li> </ul> |  |
|---|--|

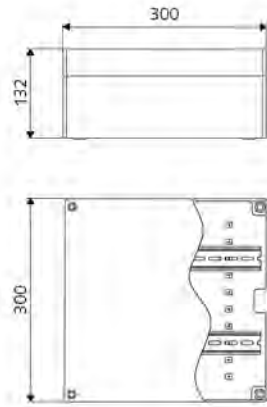
|   |  |
|---|--|
|  <b>Conditions for commissioning (on site)</b><br><ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. SWS system fully wired and commissioned.</li> <li>2. Network technician present (at client's expense).</li> <li>3. External technician for BMS present (at client's expense).</li> <li>4. Free access to all relevant premises.</li> </ol> |  |
|---|--|

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| <b>SMART.SWS setup package</b><br><b>Scope of delivery</b><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Router (and, if necessary, electric rail adapter + antenna), • Installation, • Commissioning</li> </ul> |                     |
| <b>PU: 1, W: 1,10 kg/Piece</b>   | <b>00 561 00 99</b> |

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  <b>Necessary associated articles</b><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Travel and departure costs per km from Olpe plant 98 100 00 00 Page 25</li> </ul> |  |
|--|--|

|  |  |
|--|--|
|  <b>Note</b><br><ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For more information, visit <a href="http://www.schell.eu">www.schell.eu</a>.</li> </ul> |  |
|--|--|





## Product description

Article  
number**SWS Electrical distribution box**

For installing the SWS Server and the SWS bus mains adapter.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electrical junction box
  - Top-hat rail, pre-assembled
  - Cover, 4-way locked
  - Pre-punching for ISO clamp fittings

**Technical data**

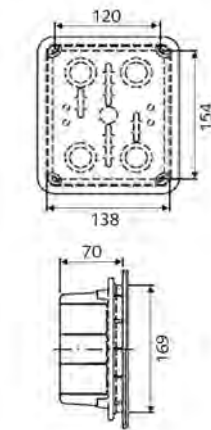
- Protection class: IP65

PU: 1, W: 2,12 kg/Piece

00 506 00 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17

**Concealed junction box MONTUS FLOW**

For mounting the SWS Bus Extender or SSC Bluetooth modules.

**Scope of delivery**

- Concealed junction box
  - Cover, 4-way locked
  - Seal for waterproofing on tile or wall

**Technical data**

- Protection class: IP55

PU: 1, W: 0,51 kg/Piece

77 752 00 99

**Recommended associated articles**

For use with water management system SWS

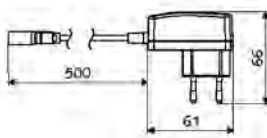
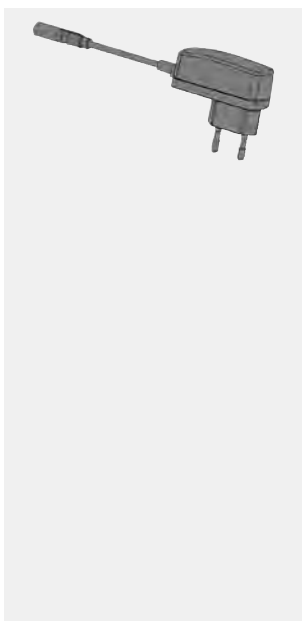
- SWS Bus Extender wired BE-K Flow 00 563 00 99 Page 19 and/or
- SWS Bus Extender wireless BE-F Flow 00 564 00 99 Page 19 and/or
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 16 and/or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18

For operation with Single Control SSC

- SSC Bluetooth® module Flow 00 929 00 99 Page 36

**In connection with**

- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248

**Transformer plug, 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz**

Suitable for GRANDIS E and PURIS E, VENUS E, CELIS E fittings from 09/2016 and for SWS FM wireless manager. With 3-pin plug connection to electronics.

**Technical data**

- Output: 9 VDC

PU: 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

00 912 00 99



Accessories for  
thermal disinfection

Thermal disinfection  
according to DVGW-  
workscheit W 551

#### Product description

Article  
number

#### Solenoid valve thermal disinfection SWS Bistable, 6 V

Bistable 6 V solenoid valve for thermal disinfection with SCHELL SWS water management system. Solenoid valve can be retrofitted to the planned connection in the water path. Function: Hot water is routed to bypass the thermostatic valve. Selectable via SWS BE-K wired bus extender or SWS BE-F wireless bus extender.

#### Scope of delivery

- TD solenoid valve, 6 V bistable with connecting nipple and pre-filter
- Connection cable

PU: 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

01 874 00 99



#### Necessary associated articles

- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18



Accessories for  
thermal disinfection

Thermal disinfection  
according to DVGW-  
workscheit W 551

#### Solenoid valve thermal disinfection SWS VITUS Bistable, 6 V

Bistable 6 V solenoid valve for thermal disinfection with SCHELL SWS water management system. Solenoid valve can be retrofitted to the planned connection in the water path. Function: Hot water is routed to bypass the thermostatic valve. Selectable via SWS VITUS BE-FV wireless bus extender.

PU: 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

01 442 00 99



#### Necessary associated articles

- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F VITUS 00 507 00 99 Page 19



#### Note

- Also available as spare part for SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC / COMPACT HF / RETROFIT HF / EDITION E Manual / COMPACT EDITION E / COMPACT LC / RETROFIT LC / LINUS D-E-T / LINUS D-E-T ECO / LINUS D-E-V / LINUS D-E-V ECO / LINUS D-P- T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T / LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T / LINUS D-C-M / LINUS BASIC D-C-M / pre-wall shower panel DP-P-T / pre-wall shower panel DP-C-T / pre-wall wash basin fitting VITUS VW-C-T / pre-wall shower fitting VITUS VD-C-T can be used.



Product description

Article number

**SWS Temperature contact sensor PT 1000**

Temperature contact sensor for use with SWS water management system. Connection to SWS BE-K wired bus extender or SWS BE-F wireless bus extender.

**Scope of delivery**

- PT1000 temperature sensor with cable
- Tube clamp Ø max. 110 mm (approx.)

**Technical data**

- Cable: 2x 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup>, 3,000 mm long

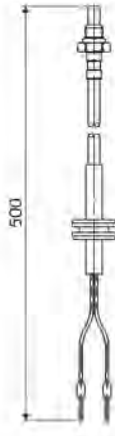
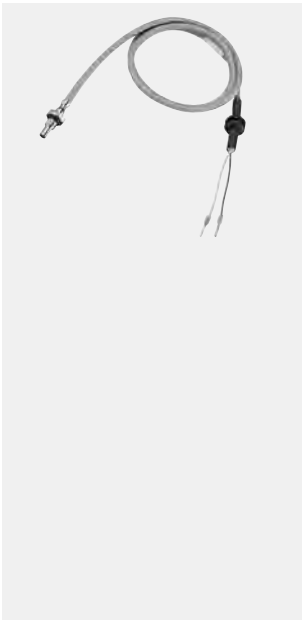
PU: 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

00 510 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18



**SWS Temperature sensor WALIS E**

PT1000 temperature sensor for use with SWS water management system to measure outlet temperature in WALIS fittings. Connection to SWS BE-K wired bus extender or SWS BE-F wireless bus extender.

**Scope of delivery**

- Temperature sensor PT 1000 with cable, connecting plug and O-ring seal

**Technical data**

- Cable: 2x 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup>, 460 mm long

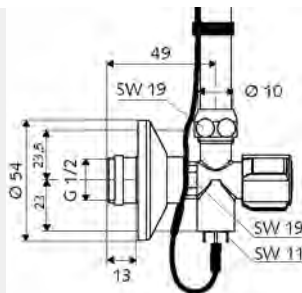
PU: 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

00 555 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 and/or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18



**Angle valve COMFORT PT**

With COMFORT handle. PT 1000 temperature sensor. Used with the SWS water management system. Connection to SWS BE-K wired bus extender or SWS BE-F wireless bus extender. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- COMFORT PT angle valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - PT1000 wired temperature sensor
  - ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
  - Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm
- 4 plastic clips for fastening the sensor cable

**Technical data**

- Cable: 2x 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup>, 1,000 mm long
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: ACS

PU: 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

04 992 06 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18

## Product description

Article  
number**SWS Outlet temperature sensor LINUS**

PT1000 temperature sensor for use with SWS water management system to measure outlet temperature in LINUS fittings. Connection to SWS BE-K wired bus extender or SWS BE-F wireless bus extender.

**Scope of delivery**

- Temperature sensor PT 1000 with cable, connecting plug and O-ring seal

**Technical data**

- Cable: 2x 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup>, 500 mm long
- Material: Plug Stainless steel 1.4404; Sensor Stainless steel 1.4404
- Connection: G 1/2 AG

PU: 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

00 553 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 and/or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18

**SWS Inlet temperature sensor LINUS**

PT1000 temperature sensor for use with SWS water management system to measure temperature of cold and/or hot water connection in LINUS fittings. Connection to SWS BE-K wired bus extender or SWS BE-F wireless bus extender.

**Scope of delivery**

- Temperature sensor PT 1000 with cable, connecting plug and O-ring seal

**Technical data**

- Cable: 2x 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup>, 500 mm long
- Material: Plug Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Sensor Stainless steel 1.4404
- Connection: M 16 x 1 AG

PU: 1, W: 0,03 kg/Piece

00 554 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18

**SWS Temperature sensor PT 1000****For WC module MONTUS Flow.**

Temperature sensor for use in the SWS water management system. For recording the outlet temperature in the MONTUS Flow WC module. Connection to SWS bus extender wired BE-K Flow or SWS bus extender wireless BE-F Flow.

**Scope of delivery**

- PT1000 temperature sensor with cable
- Connection plug with O-ring seal

**Technical data**

- Cable: 2 x 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup>, 5,000 mm long

PU: 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

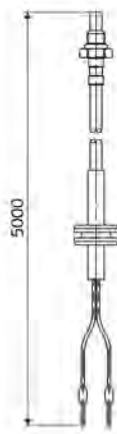
00 562 00 99

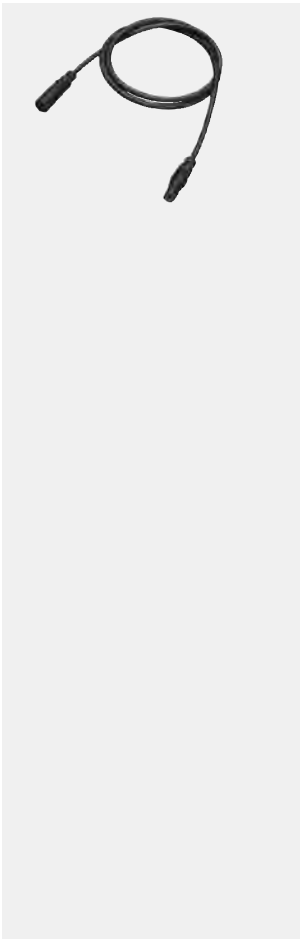
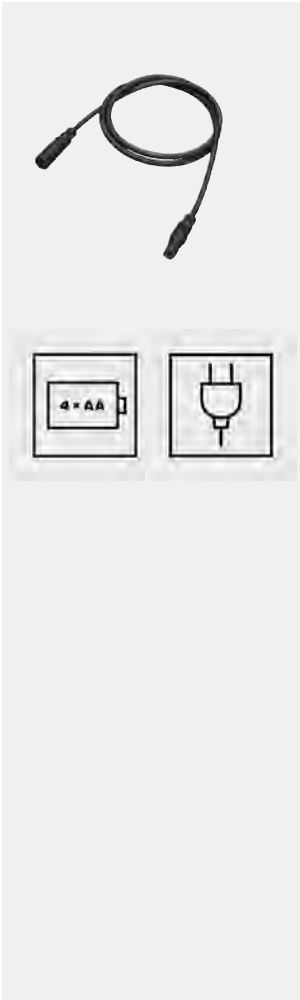
**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Bus Extender wired BE-K Flow 00 563 00 99 Page 19 or
- SWS Bus Extender wireless BE-F Flow 00 564 00 99 Page 19

**In connection with**

- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248





## Product description

Article  
number**SWS Retrofit set for battery-operated PURIS E/VENUS E**

For use with the SWS water management system. Connection cable between SWS BE-F wireless bus extender and infrared sensor electronics.

**Scope of delivery**

- Adapter cable, approx. 250 mm, with 3-pin plug connector

**With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and  
4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V**

**00 508 00 99**

**With Transformer plug 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**

**00 509 00 99****Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18

**SWS Conversion cable for battery-operated PURIS E/VENUS E**

For use with external power supply for PURIS E, VENUS E and XERIS E (as spare part). Connection cable between SWS BE-K wired bus extender and infrared sensor electronics.

**Scope of delivery**

- Adapter cable, approx. 250 mm, with 3-pin plug connector

**PU: 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece****51 013 00 99****Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18
- Transformer plug, 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 00 912 00 99 Page 26, 113 or
- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230



Single Control SSC

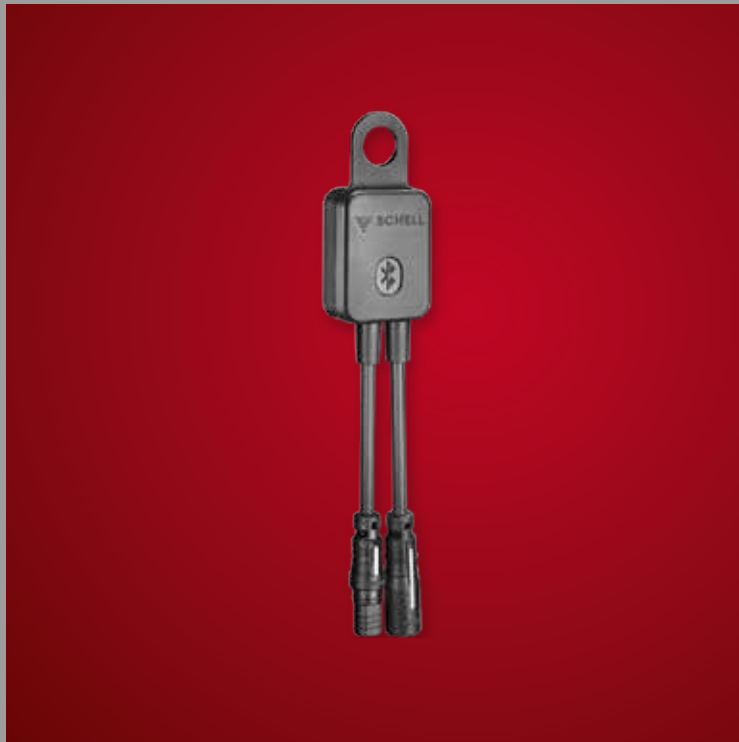




System solutions

## Single Control SSC

- **Product overview** 34 - 35
- **System components**
  - SSC Bluetooth® module,  
USB drive 36 - 37
- **Accessories** 37 - 38



SSC Bluetooth® module

# SCHELL Single Control SSC.

Die Bluetooth® solution for parameterization of individual fittings.



## SCHELL Single Control SSC

Ensuring hygienically safe operation of drinking water installations is important even with a minor number of fittings in public buildings. Here, electronic fittings play a central role. However, the manual parameterization of each individual fitting often takes a lot of time and is prone to errors.

The practical solution: **SCHELL SSC.**

The system with which individual fittings in the predominantly public sanitary room can be parameterized conveniently and quickly, e.g. via Bluetooth®.

### THE ADVANTAGES:

- **efficient:** Optimization of the workload through fast and demand-oriented parameterization of the fittings and targeted maintenance operations.
- **variable:** Both the SSC USB adapter and the SSC Bluetooth® module can be used as mobile tools. If the Bluetooth® module remains on the fitting, additional functions such as time-controlled stagnation flushes can be carried out.
- **practical:** immediately ready for use
- **economical:** no extensive additional equipment necessary, sustainable effect even with few taps
- **user-friendly:** intuitive operation via PC software or app for smartphones and tablets
- **safe:** helps maintain water quality, e.g. through time-controlled stagnation flushing, especially for infrequently used tapping points

**SSC** enables the parameterization of the associated electronic SCHELL fittings, e.g. via Bluetooth® wireless technology using the SSC Bluetooth® module and the free app for iOS and Android. Wash basin taps can be programmed, as well as shower, WC and urinal fittings.

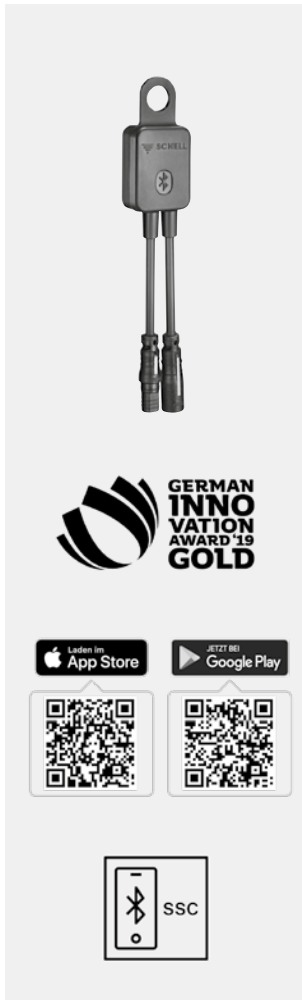
## The System Components..



**1 Das SSC Bluetooth® module:** Every SSC-capable SCHELL fitting can be parameterized via SSC Bluetooth® module and the SCHELL Bluetooth® app using point-to-point communication via Bluetooth®. Point-to-point communication (device pairing) between the valve and smartphone or tablet takes place via Bluetooth® Smart, the particularly energysaving Bluetooth® variant. The SSC Bluetooth® module can either be used as a mobile programming unit or permanently connected to a fitting and its power supply. In the case of permanent installation, additional functions can be used, such as stagnation flushes by means of an integrated flushing calendar on specified days and times as well as their documentation (incl. optional output as a CSV file). Fault diagnosis via app is also possible.

**The SSC Bluetooth® app:** It can be downloaded free of charge from the App Store and Google Play. The user interface was designed with intuitive operation and easy navigation in mind. After pairing with a corresponding fitting via Bluetooth® module, fitting parameters, such as running time and sensor range, can be conveniently adapted to local conditions in the app. If several identical taps shall receive the same settings, these can be temporarily stored in the app and easily transferred to the next connected tap.

**SSC USB adapter (not shown):** The SSC USB adapter connects an SSC-capable fitting from SCHELL to a PC. It is connected to the fitting instead of the power supply. The SSC USB software can then be used to parameterize and diagnose the fitting via PC. The software can be downloaded free of charge from [www.schell.eu](http://www.schell.eu).



## Product description

Article number

**SSC Bluetooth® module**

For the wireless parametrisation of SSC-capable SCHELL fittings or for the optional extension of stagnation flushes. Access via SSC Bluetooth® app (can be downloaded from App Store, Play Store) and mobile Android or iOS devices. Usable as a tool for adjusting the fittings (module can then be removed). Or the module is left on the fitting (excepting VITUS shower fittings, SCHELLTRONIC urinal flush valves, and battery-operated PURIS E and VENUS E) and therefore enables stagnation flushes by weekday and by time of day. The last 64 stagnation flushes are stored and can be accessed via the app. This data can also be sent/exported via email as a CSV file if required. Access to the SSC Bluetooth® module is protected by an access code that can be changed individually.

**Scope of delivery**

- SSC Bluetooth® module
  - Integrated rechargeable battery for date/time reserve power

**Technical data**

- Wireless standard: Bluetooth® SMART
- Frequency band: 2,4 GHz
- Max. Range: 10 m (depending on installation site and building materials)

PU: 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

00 916 00 99

**SSC Bluetooth® module Flow**

For wireless parameterisation of the SSC-capable SCHELL MONTUS Flow concealed cistern. Access via SSC Bluetooth® app (can be downloaded from App Store, Play Store) and mobile Android or iOS devices. The module enables stagnation flushes according to days of the week and time. The last 64 stagnation flushes are stored and can be accessed via the app. This data can also be sent/exported via email as a CSV file if required. Access to the SSC Bluetooth® module is protected by an access code that can be changed individually.

**Scope of delivery**

- SSC Bluetooth® module
  - Integrated rechargeable battery for date/time reserve power

**Technical data**

- Wireless standard: Bluetooth® SMART
- Frequency band: 2,4 GHz
- Max. Range: 10 m (depending on installation site and building materials)

PU: 1, W: 0,16 kg/Piece

00 929 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Concealed power supply unit MONTUS Flow / EDITION E 00 904 00 99 Page 26, 113 or
- Transformer plug, 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 00 912 00 99 Page 26

**Recommended associated articles**

- Concealed junction box MONTUS FLOW 77 752 00 99 Page 26

**In connection with**

- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248
- WC module MONTUS Flow H 03 037 00 99 Page 249

## Product description

Article  
number**SSC Bluetooth® module VITUS**

The VITUS Bluetooth® module permits stagnation flushes by weekday and by time of day, as well as the triggering of thermal disinfections. Access to the SSC Bluetooth® module is protected by an access code that can be changed individually. These are documented and can be accessed. For the wireless parametrisation of SSC-capable VITUS fittings or for the optional extension of stagnation flushes. Access via SSC Bluetooth® app (can be downloaded from App Store, Play Store) and mobile Android or iOS devices.

**Scope of delivery**

- SSC Bluetooth® module VITUS
- Integrated rechargeable battery for date/time reserve power

**Technical data**

- Wireless standard: Bluetooth® SMART
- Frequency band: 2,4 GHz
- Max. Range: 10 m (depending on installation site and building materials)

PU: 1, W: 0,41 kg/Piece

00 917 00 99

**SSC USB adapter**

The current SSC USB software with operating manual and drivers can be downloaded free of charge from [www.schell.eu](http://www.schell.eu). The SSC USB adapter is used for parametrisation and diagnostics with SSC-capable SCHELL fittings.

**System requirements**

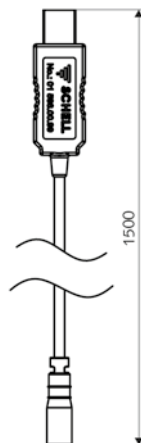
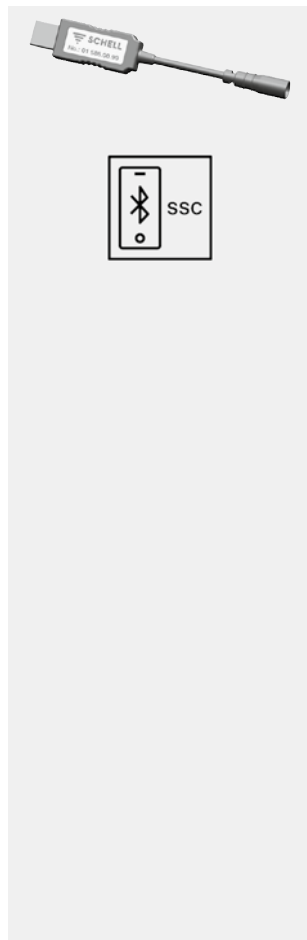
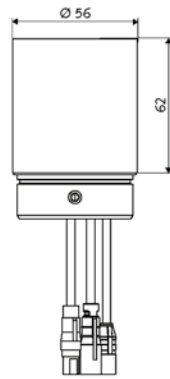
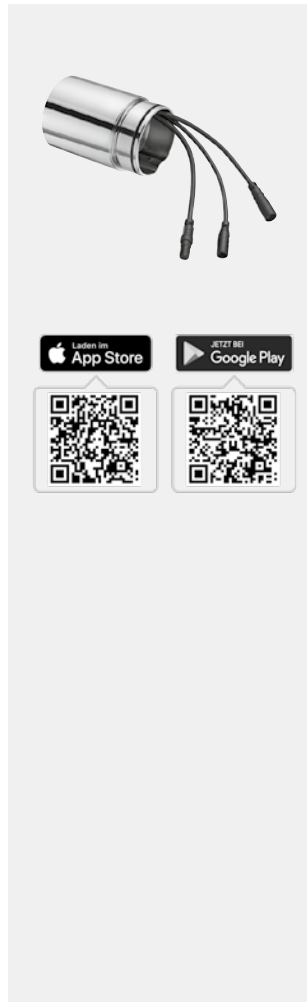
- Working memory:  $\geq 1$  GB RAM
- System software
  - Windows 10 (32-bit and 64-bit)
  - Windows 7 (32-bit and 64-bit)
  - Windows Vista (32-bit and 64-bit)
  - Windows XP (32-bit) with Service Pack 3
- Display resolution:  $\geq 1024 \times 768$
- Available storage space:  $\geq 150$  MB
- USB port: Free USB 2.0 port

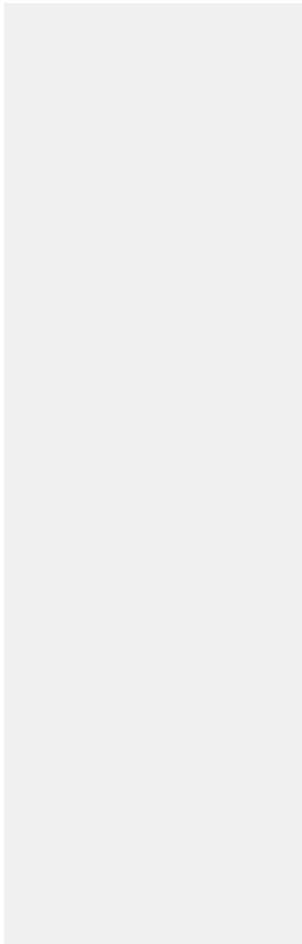
PU: 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

01 586 00 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC USB drive 95 598 00 99 Page 38





## Product description

Article  
number**SSC USB drive**

The SSC USB stick includes the SSC USB software for parametrisation and diagnostics of SSC-capable SCHELL fittings.

**System requirements**

- Working memory:  $\geq 1$  GB RAM
- System software
  - Windows 10 (32-bit and 64-bit)
  - Windows 7 (32-bit and 64-bit)
  - Windows Vista (32-bit and 64-bit)
  - Windows XP (32-bit) with Service Pack 3
- Display resolution:  $\geq 1024 \times 768$
- Available storage space:  $\geq 150$  MB
- USB port: Free USB 2.0 port

**PU: 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece****95 598 00 99****Necessary associated articles**

- SSC USB adapter 01 586 00 99 Page 37














## Professional fittings

### Wash basin

|                                    |           |
|------------------------------------|-----------|
| - <b>Product overview</b>          | 42 - 51   |
| - <b>Wash basin taps</b>           |           |
| - XERIS                            | 52 - 67   |
| - PURIS                            | 68 - 79   |
| - CELIS                            | 80 - 83   |
| - MODUS                            | 84 - 90   |
| - PETIT                            | 91        |
| - <b>Exposed wash basin taps</b>   |           |
| - VITUS                            | 92 - 99   |
| - WALIS                            | 100 - 101 |
| - MODUS                            | 102       |
| - PETIT                            | 103       |
| - <b>Concealed wash basin taps</b> |           |
| - LINUS / Masterboxen              | 104 - 109 |
| - <b>Accessories</b>               | 110 - 121 |
| - <b>Wash basin modules</b>        |           |
| - MONTUS                           | 244 - 245 |











SCHELL Wash basin tap MODUS EH-T with design lever

|   |              | Functional features            |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                       |                             |                   | Page |                 |
|---|--------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|------|-----------------|
|   |              | Function                       |                                       |              |              |                         | Temperature             |                             |             | Hygiene               | Energy supply               |                   |      |                 |
|   |              | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | Contact-free | Single-lever | Self-closing electronic | Self-closing mechanical | Cold water / premixed water | Mixed water | Thermostat controlled | Stagnation / hygienic flush | Battery operation |      | Mains operation |
| <b>XERIS E-T, HD-M mid.</b>   |              |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                       |                             |                   |      |                 |
|    | 00 232 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪            |                         |                         | ▪                           | ▪           | ▪                     | ▪                           |                   |      | 52              |
|   | 00 233 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 52              |
|   | 00 234 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 52              |
|   | 00 235 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       |                             | ▪                 |      | 53              |
| <b>XERIS E-T, HD-K small</b>  |              |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                       |                             |                   |      |                 |
|    | 01 293 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 54              |
|   | 01 204 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 54              |
|   | 00 224 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 54              |
|   | 00 218 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       |                             | ▪                 |      | 55              |
| <b>XERIS E, HD-M small</b>  |              |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                       |                             |                   |      |                 |
|  | 01 296 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 56              |
|   | 01 210 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 56              |
|   | 00 227 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 56              |
|   | 00 221 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       |                             | ▪                 |      | 57              |
| <b>XERIS E, HD-K mid.</b>   |              |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                       |                             |                   |      |                 |
|  | 01 294 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 58              |
|   | 01 208 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 58              |
|   | 00 225 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 58              |
|   | 00 219 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       |                             | ▪                 |      | 59              |
| <b>XERIS E, HD-M mid.</b>   |              |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                       |                             |                   |      |                 |
|  | 01 297 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 60              |
|   | 01 254 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 60              |
|   | 00 228 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 60              |
|   | 00 222 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       |                             | ▪                 |      | 61              |
| <b>XERIS E, HD-K large</b>  |              |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                       |                             |                   |      |                 |
|  | 01 295 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 62              |
|   | 01 209 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 62              |
|   | 00 226 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 62              |
|   | 00 220 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       |                             | ▪                 |      | 63              |
| <b>XERIS E, HD-M large</b>  |              |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                       |                             |                   |      |                 |
|  | 01 298 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 64              |
|   | 01 281 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 64              |
|   | 00 229 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       | ▪                           |                   |      | 64              |
|   | 00 223 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                       |                             | ▪                 |      | 65              |



**Ordering information:**



Please observe that for each washbasin tap, the corresponding item / recommended associated / required item must also be ordered.








|   |               | Functional features            |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                            |                             |                   | Page |                 |                      |  |    |
|---|---------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|------|-----------------|----------------------|--|----|
|   |               | Function                       |                                       |              |              |                         |                         | Temperature                 |             |                            | Hygiene                     | Energy supply     |      |                 |                      |  |    |
|   |               | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | Contact-free | Single-lever | Self-closing electronic | Self-closing mechanical | Cold water / premixed water | Mixed water | Mixed water (low pressure) | Stagnation / hygienic flush | Battery operation |      | Mains operation | Energy supply by SWS |  |    |
| <b>XERIS SC, HD-K/HD-M small</b>  |               |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                            |                             |                   |      |                 |                      |  |    |
|    | 02 158 06 99  |                                |                                       |              |              |                         | ▪                       |                             |             |                            |                             |                   |      |                 |                      |  | 66 |
|   | 02 156 06 99  |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         | ▪                           |             |                            |                             |                   |      |                 |                      |  | 66 |
| <b>XERIS SC, HD-K/HD-M mid.</b>   |               |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                            |                             |                   |      |                 |                      |  |    |
|    | 02 159 06 99  |                                |                                       |              |              |                         | ▪                       |                             |             |                            |                             |                   |      |                 |                      |  | 67 |
|   | 02 157 06 99  |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         | ▪                           |             |                            |                             |                   |      |                 |                      |  | 67 |
| <b>PURIS E, HD-K</b>  |               |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                            |                             |                   |      |                 |                      |  |    |
|   | 01 200 06 99  | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   | ▪    |                 |                      |  | 68 |
|   | 01 212 06 99  | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   | ▪    |                 |                      |  | 68 |
|   | 01 213 06 99  | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   | ▪    |                 |                      |  | 68 |
|   | 00 200 06 99  | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   |      | ▪               |                      |  | 69 |
|  | 01 225 06 99  | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   | ▪    |                 |                      |  | 70 |
|   | 00 202 06 99  | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   |      | ▪               |                      |  | 71 |
| <b>PURIS E, HD-M / ND-M*</b>  |               |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                            |                             |                   |      |                 |                      |  |    |
|  | 01 201 06 99  | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   | ▪    |                 |                      |  | 72 |
|   | 01 214 06 99  | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   | ▪    |                 |                      |  | 72 |
|   | 01 215 06 99  | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   | ▪    |                 |                      |  | 72 |
|   | 00 201 06 99  | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   |      | ▪               |                      |  | 73 |
|   | 01 202 06 99* | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   | ▪    |                 |                      |  | 74 |
|   | 01 216 06 99* | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   | ▪    |                 |                      |  | 75 |
|   | 01 217 06 99* | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   | ▪    |                 |                      |  | 75 |
|  | 01 226 06 99  | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   | ▪    |                 |                      |  | 76 |
|   | 01 211 06 99  | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   | ▪    |                 |                      |  | 76 |
|   | 00 203 06 99  | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   |      | ▪               |                      |  | 77 |
|   | 01 026 06 99* | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |                             |             |                            | ▪                           |                   | ▪    |                 |                      |  | 77 |
| <b>PURIS SC, HD-K / HD-M</b>  |               |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                            |                             |                   |      |                 |                      |  |    |
|  | 02 110 06 99  |                                |                                       |              |              |                         | ▪                       |                             |             |                            |                             |                   |      |                 |                      |  | 78 |
|  | 02 125 0699   |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         | ▪                           |             |                            |                             |                   |      |                 |                      |  | 79 |





### Ordering information:

Please observe that for each washbasin tap, the corresponding item / recommended associated / required item must also be ordered.

|   |              | Functional features                 |  |              |              |                            |                            |                                |             |                               |                                |                   | Page |                 |                         |       |           |
|---|--------------|-------------------------------------|--|--------------|--------------|----------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|------|-----------------|-------------------------|-------|-----------|
|   |              | Function                            |  |              |              |                            |                            | Temperature                    |             |                               | Hy-giene                       | Energy supply     |      |                 | Ma-terial               |       |           |
|   |              | Suitable for con-<br>nection to SWS | Capable of being pa-<br>rameterised by SSC | Contact-free | Single-lever | Self-closing<br>electronic | Self-closing<br>mechanical | Cold water /<br>premixed water | Mixed water | Mixed water<br>(low pressure) | Stagnation /<br>hygienic flush | Battery operation |      | Mains operation | Energy supply by<br>SWS | Brass | DZR brass |
| <b>CELIS E, HD-K</b>  |              |                                     |  |              |              |                            |                            |                                |             |                               |                                |                   |      |                 |                         |       |           |
|  | 01 230 06 99 | ▪                                   | ▪  | ▪            |              | ▪                          | ▪                          |                                | ▪           | ▪                             |                                |                   |      |                 |                         |       | 80        |
|   | 01 231 06 99 | ▪                                   | ▪  | ▪            |              | ▪                          | ▪                          |                                | ▪           |                               | ▪                              |                   |      |                 |                         |       | 80        |
|   | 01 244 06 99 | ▪                                   | ▪  | ▪            |              | ▪                          | ▪                          |                                | ▪           |                               | ▪                              |                   |      |                 |                         |       | 80        |
|   | 00 207 06 99 | ▪                                   | ▪  | ▪            |              | ▪                          | ▪                          |                                | ▪           |                               |                                | ▪                 |      |                 |                         |       | 81        |
| <b>CELIS E, HD-M</b>  |              |                                     |  |              |              |                            |                            |                                |             |                               |                                |                   |      |                 |                         |       |           |
|  | 01 229 06 99 | ▪                                   | ▪  | ▪            |              | ▪                          | ▪                          |                                | ▪           | ▪                             |                                |                   |      |                 |                         |       | 82        |
|   | 01 232 06 99 | ▪                                   | ▪  | ▪            |              | ▪                          | ▪                          |                                | ▪           |                               | ▪                              |                   |      |                 |                         |       | 82        |
|   | 01 245 06 99 | ▪                                   | ▪  | ▪            |              | ▪                          | ▪                          |                                | ▪           |                               | ▪                              |                   |      |                 |                         |       | 82        |
|   | 00 206 06 99 | ▪                                   | ▪  | ▪            |              | ▪                          | ▪                          |                                | ▪           |                               |                                | ▪                 |      |                 |                         |       | 83        |




|   |              |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |  |    |
|---|--------------|--|--|---|--|---|---|--|---|---|---|--|--|---|---|--|----|
| <b>MODUS E, HD-K</b>  |              |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |  |    |
|  | 02 172 06 99 |  |  | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |   |  |  | ▪ |   |  | 84 |
|   | 02 173 06 99 |  |  | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |  | ▪ |   | ▪ |  |  | ▪ |   |  | 84 |
|   | 02 176 06 99 |  |  | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |   |  |  |   | ▪ |  | 84 |
|   | 02 178 06 99 |  |  | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |  | ▪ |   | ▪ |  |  |   | ▪ |  | 84 |
| <b>MODUS TREND E, HD-K</b>  |              |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |  |    |
|  | 02 168 06 99 |  |  | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |  | ▪ |   | ▪ |  |  | ▪ |   |  | 86 |
|   | 02 169 06 99 |  |  | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |  | ▪ |   | ▪ |  |  | ▪ |   |  | 86 |
| <b>MODUS E, HD-M</b>  |              |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |  |    |
|  | 02 174 06 99 |  |  | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |   |  |  | ▪ |   |  | 85 |
|   | 02 175 06 99 |  |  | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |  | ▪ |   | ▪ |  |  | ▪ |   |  | 85 |
|   | 02 177 06 99 |  |  | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |   |  |  |   | ▪ |  | 85 |
|   | 02 179 06 99 |  |  | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |  | ▪ |   | ▪ |  |  |   | ▪ |  | 85 |
| <b>MODUS TREND E, HD-M</b>  |              |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |  |    |
|  | 02 170 06 99 |  |  | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |   |  |  | ▪ |   |  | 87 |
|   | 02 171 06 99 |  |  | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ |  | ▪ |   | ▪ |  |  | ▪ |   |  | 87 |
| <b>MODUS EH-T / EH</b>  |              |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |  |    |
|  | 02 182 06 99 |  |  |   |  | ▪ | ▪ |  |   | ▪ |   |  |  |   |   |  | 88 |
|   | 02 183 06 99 |  |  |   |  | ▪ | ▪ |  |   | ▪ |   |  |  |   |   |  | 88 |
| <b>MODUS EH-T / EH</b>  |              |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |  |    |
|  | 02 180 06 99 |  |  |   |  | ▪ | ▪ |  |   | ▪ |   |  |  |   |   |  | 89 |
|   | 02 181 06 99 |  |  |   |  | ▪ | ▪ |  |   | ▪ |   |  |  |   |   |  | 89 |
| <b>MODUS K, HD-K</b>  |              |  |  |   |  |   |   |  |   |   |   |  |  |   |   |  |    |
|  | 02 142 06 99 |  |  |   |  | ▪ | ▪ |  | ▪ |   |   |  |  |   |   |  | 90 |

|   |              | Functional features |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                                     |                             |                   |                 |      |    |
|---|--------------|---------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|------|----|
|   |              | Function            |              |                         |                         | Temperature                 |             |                                     | Hygiene                     | Energy supply     |                 | Page |    |
|   |              | Contact-free        | Single-lever | Self-closing electronic | Self-closing mechanical | Cold water / premixed water | Mixed water | Thermostatic temperature limit 38°C | Stagnation / hygienic flush | Battery operation | Mains operation |      |    |
| <b>PETIT SC, HD-K, HD-M</b>   |              |                     |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                                     |                             |                   |                 |      |    |
|  | 02 122 06 99 |                     |              |                         | ▪                       | ▪                           |             |                                     |                             |                   |                 |      | 91 |
|   | 02 130 06 99 |                     |              |                         | ▪                       | ▪                           |             |                                     |                             |                   |                 |      | 91 |
|  | 02 151 06 99 |                     |              |                         | ▪                       |                             | ▪           |                                     |                             |                   |                 |      | 91 |



**Ordering information:**

Please observe that for each wash basin fitting, the corresponding item / recommended associated / required item must also be ordered.





|   |              |     | Functional features            |                                       |                  |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                              |                                 |                   |      |
|---|--------------|-----|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|------|
|   |              |     | Function                       |                                       |                  |              |                         | Temperature             |             | Hygiene    |                             |                              |                                 |                   |      |
|   |              |     | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | With VITUS BE-FV | Contact-free | Self-closing electronic | Self-closing mechanical | Mixed water | Thermostat | Stagnation / hygienic flush | Manual thermal disinfection* | Electronic thermal disinfection | Battery operation |      |
|   |              |     | Reach (mm)                     |                                       |                  |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                              |                                 |                   | Page |
| <b>VITUS VW-E-T</b>   |              |     |                                |                                       |                  |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                              |                                 |                   |      |
|    | 01 625 06 99 | 210 | ▪                              | ▪                                     |                  | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          | ▪                           | retro-fit                    | ▪                               | ▪                 | 92   |
|   | 01 635 06 99 | 270 | ▪                              | ▪                                     |                  | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          | retro-fit                   |                              | ▪                               | ▪                 | 92   |
|   | 01 655 06 99 | 210 | ▪                              | ▪                                     |                  | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          | ▪*                          |                              | ▪                               | ▪                 | 92   |
|   | 01 663 06 99 | 270 | ▪                              | ▪                                     |                  | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          | ▪*                          |                              | ▪                               | ▪                 | 92   |
| <b>VITUS VW-E-T, inkl. BE-FV</b>  |              |     |                                |                                       |                  |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                              |                                 |                   | Page |
|    | 00 236 06 99 | 210 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          |                             | retro-fit                    | ▪                               | ▪                 | 93   |
|   | 00 237 06 99 | 270 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          |                             | retro-fit                    | ▪                               | ▪                 | 93   |
|   | 00 239 06 99 | 210 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          |                             | ▪                            | ▪                               | ▪                 | 93   |
|   | 00 240 06 99 | 270 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          |                             | ▪                            | ▪                               | ▪                 | 93   |
| <b>VITUS VW-C-T, inkl. BE-FV</b>  |              |     |                                |                                       |                  |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                              |                                 |                   | Page |
|  | 00 208 06 99 | 210 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                |              | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          |                             | retro-fit                    | ▪                               | ▪                 | 94   |
|   | 00 209 06 99 | 270 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                |              | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          |                             | retro-fit                    | ▪                               | ▪                 | 94   |
|   | 00 211 06 99 | 210 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                |              | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          |                             | ▪                            | ▪                               | ▪                 | 94   |
|   | 00 212 06 99 | 270 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                |              | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          |                             | ▪                            | ▪                               | ▪                 | 94   |

\* Manual thermal disinfection with socket wrench (included in scope of delivery) is possible.



### Ordering information:

Please observe that for each exposed wash basin fitting, the corresponding with recommended associated / required item must also be ordered.



|   |              | Functional features |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                   |      |                             |
|---|--------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|------------|-------------------|------|-----------------------------|
|   |              | Reach (mm)          | Function                       |                                       |              |              | Temperature             |                         | Hygiene     |            | Battery operation | Page |                             |
|   |              |                     | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | Open / Close | Single-lever | Self-closing electronic | Self-closing mechanical | Mixed water | Thermostat |                   |      | Stagnation / hygienic flush |
| <b>VITUS VW-C-T</b>   |              |                     |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                   |      |                             |
|    | 01 624 06 99 | 210                 | ▪                              | ▪                                     |              |              |                         | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          | retro-fit         | ▪    | 95                          |
|   | 01 634 06 99 | 270                 | ▪                              | ▪                                     |              |              |                         | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          | retro-fit         | ▪    | 95                          |
|   | 01 654 06 99 | 210                 | ▪                              | ▪                                     |              |              |                         | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          | ▪*                | ▪    | 95                          |
|   | 01 662 06 99 | 270                 | ▪                              | ▪                                     |              |              |                         | ▪                       | ▪           | ▪          | ▪*                | ▪    | 95                          |
| <b>VITUS VW-SC-T</b>  |              |                     |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                   |      |                             |
|    | 01 620 06 99 | 210                 |                                |                                       |              |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |             |            | retro-fit         |      | 96                          |
|   | 01 630 06 99 | 270                 |                                |                                       |              |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |             |            | retro-fit         |      | 96                          |
|   | 01 650 06 99 | 210                 |                                |                                       |              |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |             |            | ▪*                |      | 96                          |
|   | 01 658 06 99 | 270                 |                                |                                       |              |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |             |            | ▪*                |      | 96                          |
| <b>VITUS VW-SC-M</b>  |              |                     |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                   |      |                             |
|  | 01 621 06 99 | 210                 |                                |                                       |              |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |             |            | retro-fit         |      | 96                          |
|   | 01 631 06 99 | 270                 |                                |                                       |              |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |             |            | retro-fit         |      | 96                          |
|   | 01 651 06 99 | 210                 |                                |                                       |              |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |             |            | ▪*                |      | 96                          |
|   | 01 659 06 99 | 270                 |                                |                                       |              |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |             |            | ▪*                |      | 96                          |
| <b>VITUS VW-EH-M</b>  |              |                     |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                   |      |                             |
|  | 01 623 06 99 | 210                 |                                |                                       |              | ▪            |                         | ▪                       |             |            | retro-fit         |      | 97                          |
|   | 01 633 06 99 | 270                 |                                |                                       |              | ▪            |                         | ▪                       |             |            | retro-fit         |      | 97                          |
|   | 01 653 06 99 | 210                 |                                |                                       |              | ▪            |                         | ▪                       |             |            | ▪*                |      | 97                          |
|   | 01 661 06 99 | 270                 |                                |                                       |              | ▪            |                         | ▪                       |             |            | ▪*                |      | 97                          |


\* Manual thermal disinfection with socket wrench (included in scope of delivery) is possible.



**Ordering information:**

Please observe that for each exposed wash basin fitting, the corresponding with recommended associated / required item must also be ordered.

|   |              | Functional features |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                             |             |            |                             |                              | Page |                   |                                 |
|---|--------------|---------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
|   |              | Reach (mm)          | Function                       |                                       |              |              |                         | Temperature                 |             |            | Hygiene                     |                              |      | Battery operation |                                 |
|   |              |                     | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | Open / Close | Single-lever | Self-closing electronic | Cold water / premixed water | Mixed water | Thermostat | Stagnation / hygienic flush | Manual thermal disinfection* |      |                   | Electronic thermal disinfection |
| <b>VITUS VW-AH-T</b>  |              |                     |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                             |             |            |                             |                              |      |                   |                                 |
|  | 01 627 06 99 | 210                 |                                |                                       | ▪            |              |                         |                             | ▪           | ▪          |                             |                              |      |                   | 98                              |
|   | 01 637 06 99 | 270                 |                                |                                       | ▪            |              |                         |                             | ▪           | ▪          |                             |                              |      |                   | 98                              |
|   | 01 657 06 99 | 210                 |                                |                                       | ▪            |              |                         |                             | ▪           | ▪          | ▪*                          |                              |      |                   | 98                              |
|   | 01 665 06 99 | 270                 |                                |                                       | ▪            |              |                         |                             | ▪           | ▪          | ▪*                          |                              |      |                   | 98                              |
| <b>VITUS VW-AH-M</b>  |              |                     |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                             |             |            |                             |                              |      |                   | <b>Page</b>                     |
|  | 01 626 06 99 | 210                 |                                |                                       | ▪            |              |                         |                             | ▪           |            |                             |                              |      |                   | 99                              |
|   | 01 636 06 99 | 270                 |                                |                                       | ▪            |              |                         |                             | ▪           |            |                             |                              |      |                   | 99                              |
|   | 01 656 06 99 | 210                 |                                |                                       | ▪            |              |                         |                             | ▪           |            | ▪*                          |                              |      |                   | 99                              |
|   | 01 664 06 99 | 270                 |                                |                                       | ▪            |              |                         |                             | ▪           |            | ▪*                          |                              |      |                   | 99                              |

| <b>WALIS E</b>  |              |     |   |   |  |  |   |  |  |  |   |  |   |   | Page |
|---|--------------|-----|---|---|--|--|---|--|--|--|---|--|---|---|------|
|  | 01 950 06 99 | 130 | ▪ | ▪ |  |  | ▪ |  |  |  | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ | 100  |
|   | 01 951 06 99 | 190 | ▪ | ▪ |  |  | ▪ |  |  |  | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ | 100  |
|   | 01 952 06 99 | 250 | ▪ | ▪ |  |  | ▪ |  |  |  | ▪ |  | ▪ | ▪ | 100  |


\* Manual thermal disinfection with socket wrench (included in scope of delivery) is possible.




**Ordering information:**

Please observe that for each exposed wash basin fitting, the corresponding with recommended associated / required item must also be ordered.



|   |              | Functional features            |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                            |                             |   |            |                   |             |
|---|--------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---|------------|-------------------|-------------|
|   |              | Function                       |                                       |              |              |                         | Temperature             |                             |             | Hygiene                    | Material                    |   |            |                   |             |
|   |              | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | Contact-free | Single-lever | Self-closing electronic | Self-closing mechanical | Cold water / premixed water | Mixed water | Mixed water (low pressure) | Stagnation / hygienic flush | Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations | Brass, DZR | Battery operation |             |
| <b>MODUS E</b>  |              |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                            |                             |   |            |                   | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 01 953 06 99 |                                |                                       | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         | ▪                           |             |                            | ▪                           |   |            | ▪                 | 102         |
|   | 01 954 06 99 |                                |                                       | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         | ▪                           |             |                            | ▪                           |   |            | ▪                 | 102         |
|   | 01 955 06 99 |                                |                                       | ▪            |              | ▪                       |                         | ▪                           |             |                            | ▪                           |   |            | ▪                 | 102         |

Wash basin


|   |              | Functional features |              |                         |                             |             |            |   |            |  |             |  |
|---|--------------|---------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|------------|---|------------|--|-------------|--|
|   |              | Function            |              |                         | Temperature                 |             |            | Material  |            |  |             |  |
|   |              | Open / Close        | Single-lever | Self-closing mechanical | Cold water / premixed water | Mixed water | Thermostat | Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations | Brass, DZR |  |             |  |
| <b>PETIT SC</b>   |              |                     |              |                         |                             |             |            |   |            |  | <b>Page</b> |  |
|  | 02 136 06 99 |                     |              | ▪                       | ▪                           |             |            | ▪   |            |  | 103         |  |
|   | 02 147 06 99 |                     |              | ▪                       | ▪                           |             |            | ▪   |            |  | 103         |  |
|   | 02 148 06 99 |                     |              | ▪                       | ▪                           |             |            | ▪   |            |  | 103         |  |



**Ordering information:**

Please observe that for each exposed wash basin fitting, the corresponding with recommended associated / required item must also be ordered.

# Overview concealed wash basin taps (Finishings sets)


|   |              | Functional features            |                                       |              |                         |                              |             |                             |                   |                 |                      |         | Page |                 |
|---|--------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------------|---------|------|-----------------|
|   |              | Function                       |                                       |              |                         | Temperature                  |             | Hygiene                     | Energy supply     |                 |                      | Surface |      |                 |
|   |              | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | Contact-free | Self-closing electronic | Cold water / pre-mixed water | Mixed water | Stagnation / hygienic flush | Battery operation | Mains operation | Energy supply by SWS | Chrome  |      | Stainless steel |
| LINUS W-E-V   |              | Spout (mm)                     |                                       |              |                         |                              |             |                             |                   |                 |                      |         |      |                 |
|  | 01 938 06 99 | 170                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            | ▪           | ▪                           | ▪                 | ▪               | ▪                    | ▪       | ▪    | 104             |
|   | 01 939 06 99 | 230                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            | ▪           | ▪                           | ▪                 | ▪               | ▪                    | ▪       | ▪    | 104             |
|   | 01 938 28 99 | 170                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            | ▪           | ▪                           | ▪                 | ▪               | ▪                    | ▪       | ▪    | 104             |
|   | 01 939 28 99 | 230                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            | ▪           | ▪                           | ▪                 | ▪               | ▪                    | ▪       | ▪    | 104             |
|   | 01 941 06 99 | 170                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            | ▪           | ▪                           | ▪                 | ▪               | ▪                    | ▪       | ▪    | 104             |
|   | 01 942 06 99 | 230                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            | ▪           | ▪                           | ▪                 | ▪               | ▪                    | ▪       | ▪    | 104             |
|   | 01 941 28 99 | 170                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            | ▪           | ▪                           | ▪                 | ▪               | ▪                    | ▪       | ▪    | 104             |
|   | 01 942 28 99 | 230                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            | ▪           | ▪                           | ▪                 | ▪               | ▪                    | ▪       | ▪    | 104             |



### Ordering information:

Please observe that for each finishing set, the corresponding concealed Masterbox with the recommended associated / required item must also be ordered.

# Overview concealed wash basin taps (Finishings sets)

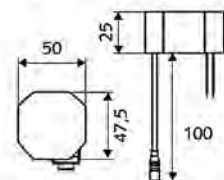
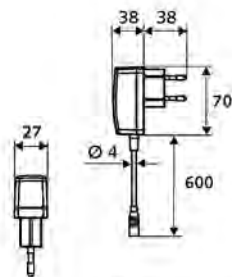
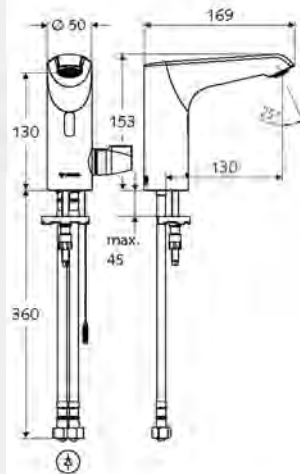
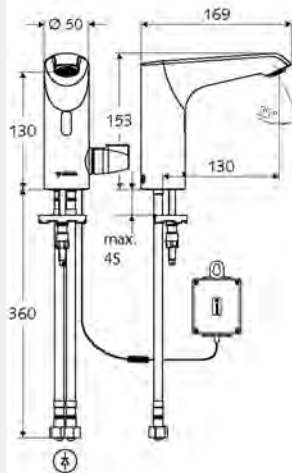
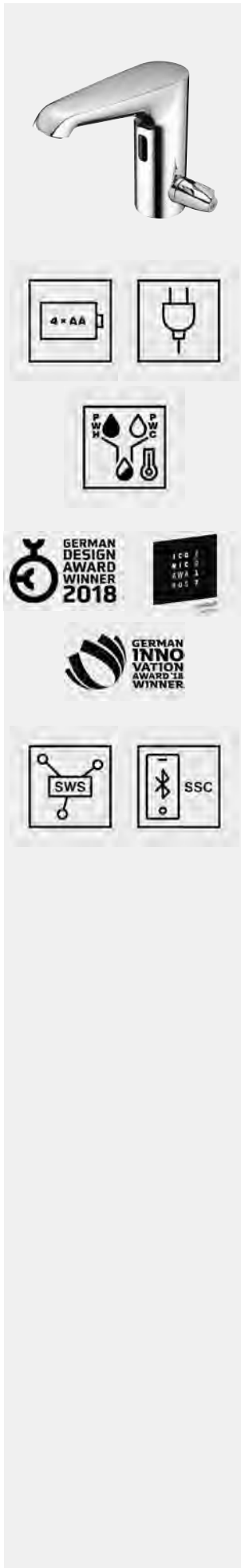
|   |              | Functional features            |                                       |              |                         |                              |             |                             |                   |                 |                      |         | Page |                 |
|---|--------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|------------------------------|-------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------------|---------|------|-----------------|
|   |              | Function                       |                                       |              |                         | Temperature                  |             | Hygiene                     | Energy supply     |                 |                      | Surface |      |                 |
|   |              | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | Contact-free | Self-closing electronic | Cold water / pre-mixed water | Mixed water | Stagnation / hygienic flush | Battery operation | Mains operation | Energy supply by SWS | Chrome  |      | Stainless steel |
| LINUS W-E-M   |              | Spout (mm)                     |                                       |              |                         |                              |             |                             |                   |                 |                      |         |      |                 |
|  | 01 929 06 99 | 170                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            |             | ▪                           | ▪                 |                 |                      | ▪       |      | 106             |
|   | 01 930 06 99 | 230                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            |             | ▪                           | ▪                 |                 |                      | ▪       |      | 106             |
|   | 01 929 28 99 | 170                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            |             | ▪                           | ▪                 |                 |                      |         | ▪    | 106             |
|   | 01 930 28 99 | 230                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            |             | ▪                           | ▪                 |                 |                      |         | ▪    | 106             |
|   | 01 932 06 99 | 170                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            |             | ▪                           |                   | ▪               |                      | ▪       |      | 107             |
|   | 01 933 06 99 | 230                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            |             | ▪                           |                   | ▪               |                      | ▪       |      | 107             |
|   | 01 932 28 99 | 170                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            |             | ▪                           |                   | ▪               |                      |         | ▪    | 107             |
|   | 01 933 28 99 | 230                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            |             | ▪                           |                   | ▪               |                      |         | ▪    | 107             |
|   | 01 935 06 99 | 170                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            |             | ▪                           |                   |                 | ▪                    | ▪       |      | 108             |
|   | 01 936 06 99 | 230                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            |             | ▪                           |                   |                 | ▪                    |         |      | 108             |
|   | 01 935 28 99 | 170                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            |             | ▪                           |                   |                 | ▪                    |         | ▪    | 108             |
|   | 01 936 28 99 | 230                            | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                            |             | ▪                           |                   |                 | ▪                    |         | ▪    | 108             |

Wash basin



### Ordering information:

Please observe that for each finishing set, the corresponding concealed Masterbox with the recommended associated / required item must also be ordered.



## Product description

Article number

**Electronic wash basin tap XERIS E-T  
HD-M mid - high-pressure mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, temperature lock (factory setting 38 °C), anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V axial solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
- Connection cable, 220 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 400&nbsp;mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Thermal disinfection: possible, after releasing the temperature lock
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

**With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and**

4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V

Certificates: PA-IX 29073/IO, Belgaqua, WRAS applied

PU: 1, W: 2,45 kg/Piece

00 232 06 99

**With Transformer plug 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**

Certificates: PA-IX 29073/IO, Belgaqua

PU: 1, W: 2,51 kg/Piece

00 233 06 99

**With Concealed transformer 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**

Certificates: PA-IX 29073/IO, Belgaqua

PU: 1, W: 2,53 kg/Piece

00 234 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Extension cable 51 010 00 99 Page 113 or
- Extension cable 51 023 00 99 Page 113
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic wash basin tap XERIS E-T  
HD-M mid - high-pressure mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Excluding power supply. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Intended for power supply via SCHELL water management system SWS or central power supply unit.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, temperature lock (factory setting 38 °C), anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V axial solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - Connection cable, 220 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 400&nbsp;mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Thermal disinfection: possible, after releasing the temperature lock
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: PA-IX 29073/IO, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 2,44 kg/Piece

00 235 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

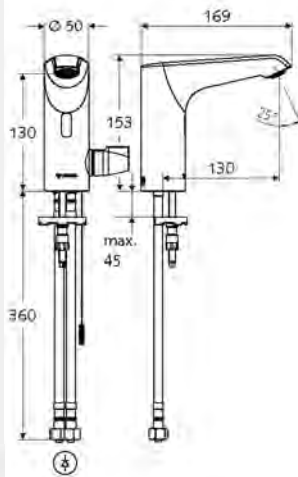
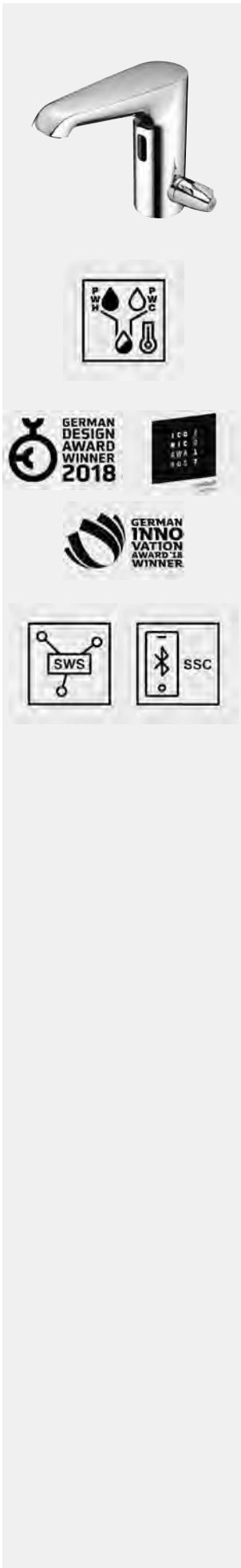
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18

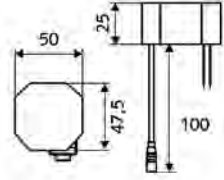
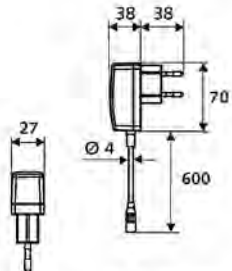
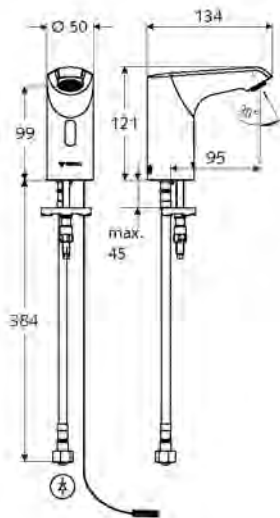
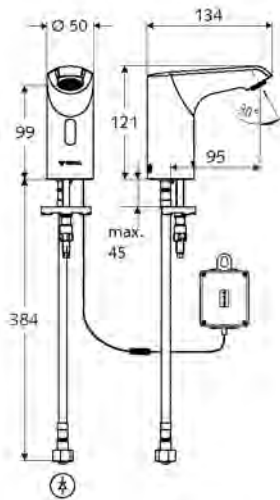
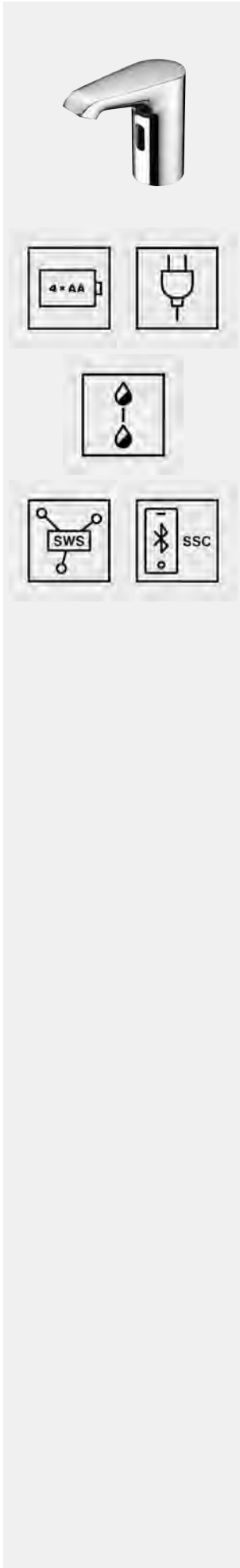
**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

**Optional power supply via collective mains adapter**

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230





Product description

Article number

**Electronic wash basin tap XERIS E**  
**HD-K small - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V axial solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - Connection cable, 250 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 400&nbsp;mm, with integrated backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

**With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V**

**Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua, WRAS applied**

**PU: 1, W: 1,73 kg/Piece**

**01 293 06 99**

**With Transformer plug 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**

**Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua**

**PU: 1, W: 1,61 kg/Piece**

**01 204 06 99**

**With Concealed transformer 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**

**Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua**

**PU: 1, W: 1,64 kg/Piece**

**00 224 06 99**



**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Extension cable 51 010 00 99 Page 113 or
- Extension cable 51 023 00 99 Page 113
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324



## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic wash basin tap XERIS E**  
**HD-K small - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Excluding power supply. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Intended for power supply via SCHELL water management system SWS or central power supply unit.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V axial solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - Connection cable, 250 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 400&nbsp;mm, with integrated backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 1,54 kg/Piece

00 218 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

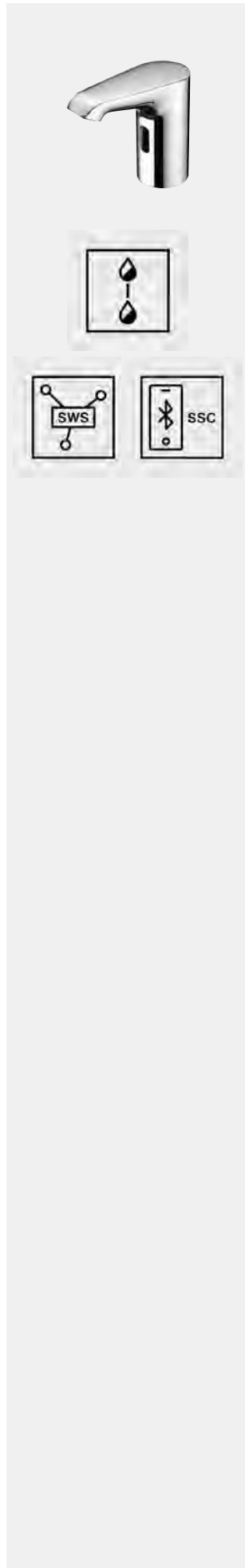
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18

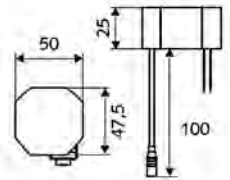
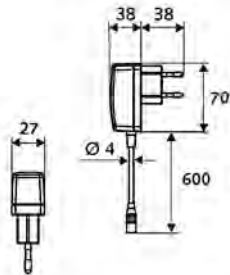
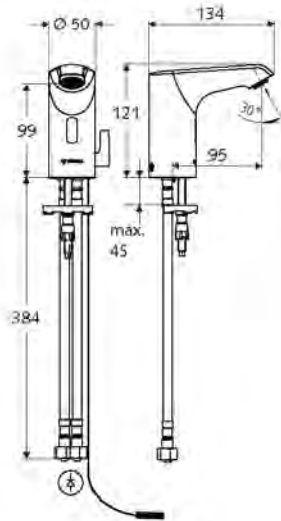
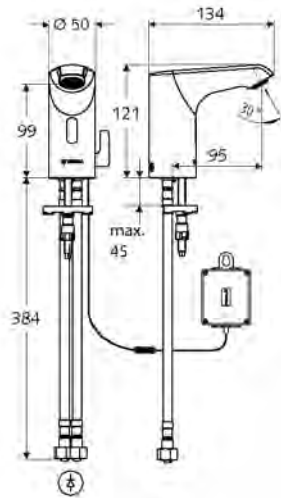
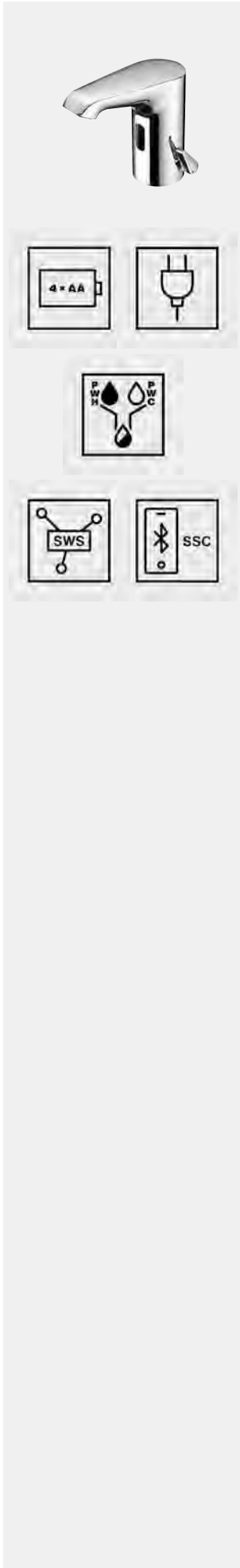
**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

**Optional power supply via collective mains adapter**

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230





Product description

Article number

**Electronic wash basin tap XERIS E**  
**HD-M small - high-pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
- Temperature controller
- Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- 6 V axial solenoid valve with pre-filter
- Flow regulator
- Connection cable, 250 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 400&nbsp;mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
- Sensor range (short/medium/long)
- Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
- Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
- Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
- Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
- Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
- Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
- Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
- Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
- Sensor range (short/medium/long)
- Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
- Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
- Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

**With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V**

Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua, WRAS applied  
PU: 1, W: 1,84 kg/Piece

01 296 06 99

**With Transformer plug 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**

Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua  
PU: 1, W: 1,71 kg/Piece

01 210 06 99

**With Concealed transformer 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**

Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua  
PU: 1, W: 1,72 kg/Piece

00 227 06 99



**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Extension cable 51 010 00 99 Page 113 or
- Extension cable 51 023 00 99 Page 113
- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324



## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic wash basin tap XERIS E  
HD-M small - high-pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Excluding power supply. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Intended for power supply via SCHELL water management system SWS or central power supply unit.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Temperature controller
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V axial solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - Connection cable, 250 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 400&nbsp;mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 1,63 kg/Piece

00 221 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

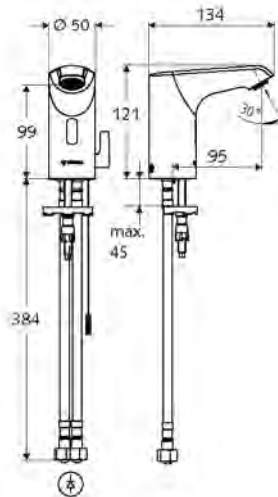
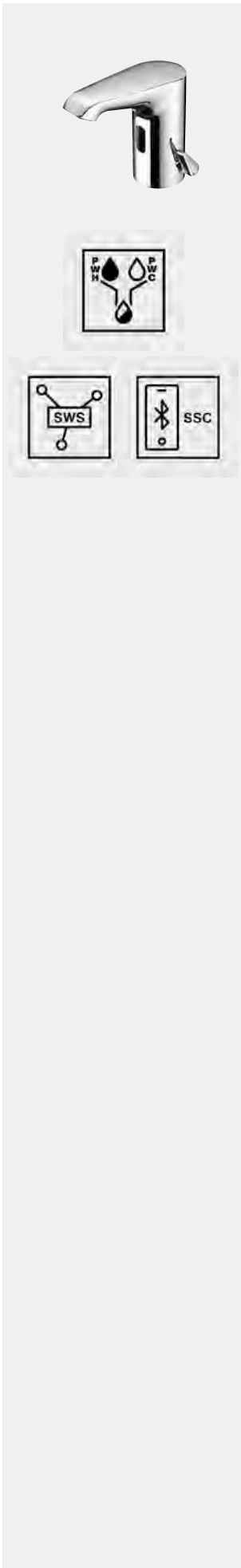
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18

**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

**Optional power supply via collective mains adapter**

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230



Product description

Article number

**Electronic wash basin tap XERIS E**  
**HD-K mid. - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
- Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- 6 V axial solenoid valve with pre-filter
- Flow regulator
- Connection cable, 220 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 400&nbsp;mm, with integrated backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

**With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V**  
 Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua, WRAS applied  
 PU: 1, W: 1,80 kg/Piece

**01 294 06 99**

**With Transformer plug 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**  
 Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua  
 PU: 1, W: 1,77 kg/Piece

**01 208 06 99**

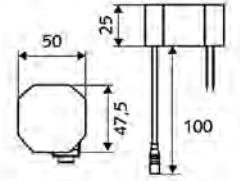
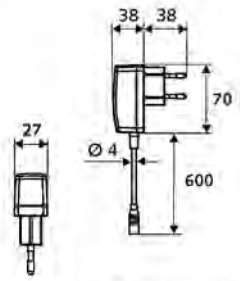
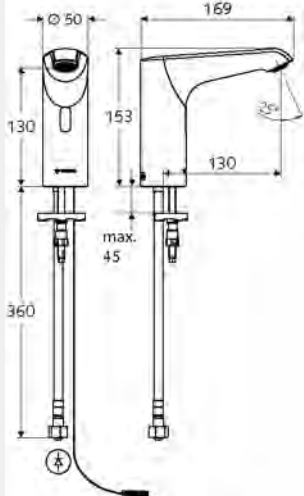
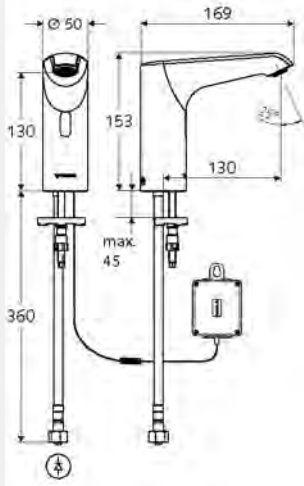
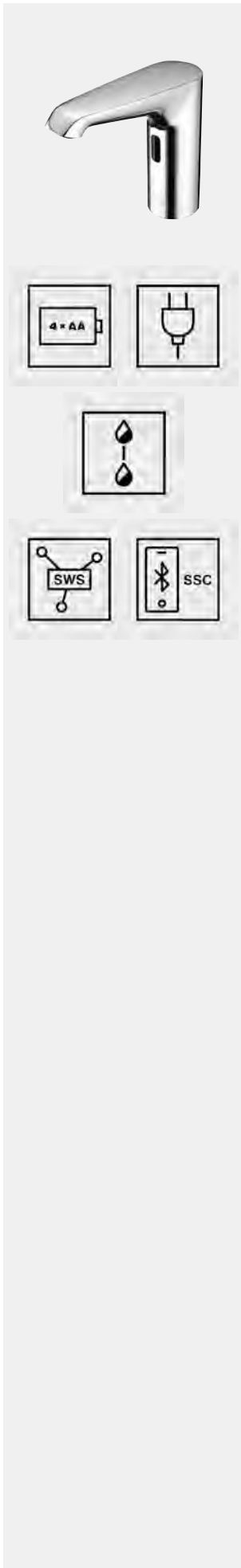
**With Concealed transformer 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**  
 Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua  
 PU: 1, W: 1,82 kg/Piece

**00 225 06 99**



**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Extension cable 51 010 00 99 Page 113 or
- Extension cable 51 023 00 99 Page 113
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324



## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic wash basin tap XERIS E  
HD-K mid. - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Excluding power supply. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Intended for power supply via SCHELL water management system SWS or central power supply unit.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V axial solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - Connection cable, 220 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 400&nbsp;mm, with integrated backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 1,76 kg/Piece

00 219 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

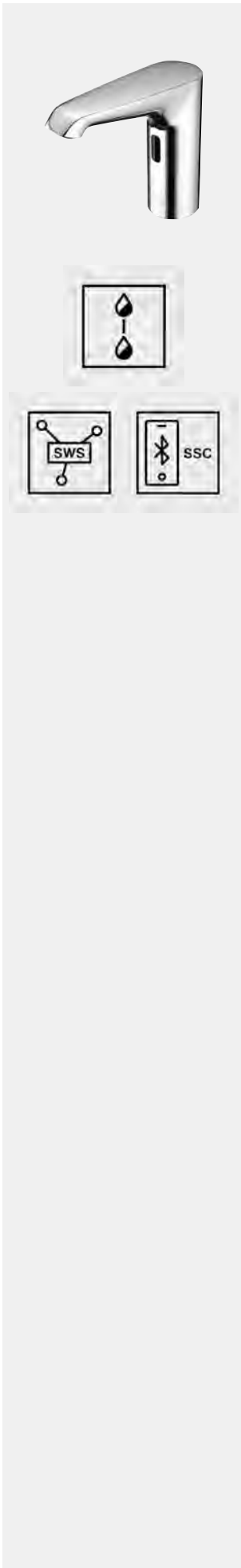
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18

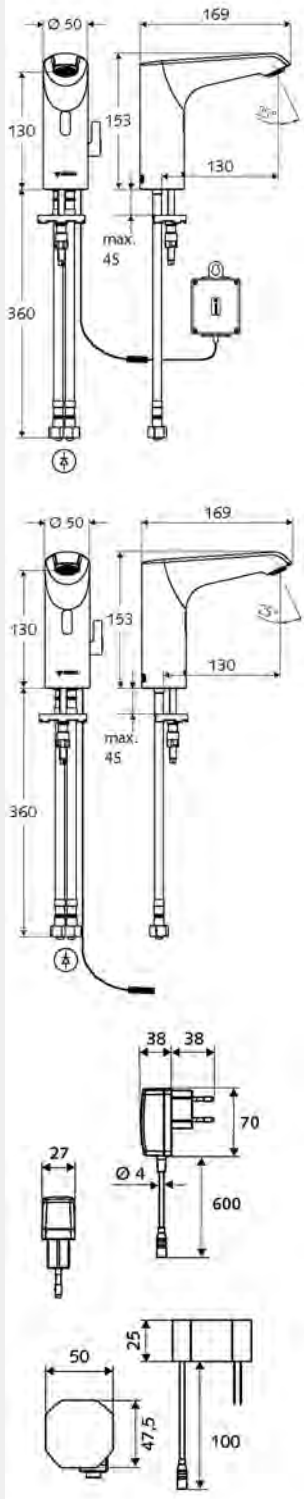
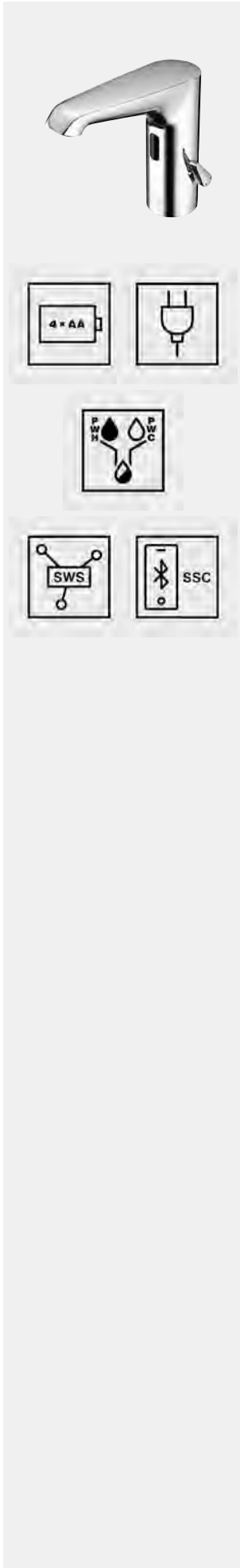
**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

**Optional power supply via collective mains adapter**

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230





|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Electronic wash basin tap XERIS E**  
**HD-M mid - high-pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Temperature controller
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V axial solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - Connection cable, 220 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 400&nbsp;mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V<br>Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua, WRAS applied<br>PU: 1, W: 2,04 kg/Piece | 01 297 06 99 |
|---|--------------|

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| With Transformer plug 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz<br>Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua<br>PU: 1, W: 1,87 kg/Piece | 01 254 06 99 |
|---|--------------|

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| With Concealed transformer 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz<br>Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua<br>PU: 1, W: 1,93 kg/Piece | 00 228 06 99 |
|--|--------------|

- Recommended associated articles**
- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
  - Extension cable 51 010 00 99 Page 113 or
  - Extension cable 51 023 00 99 Page 113
  - Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
  - Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic wash basin tap XERIS E  
HD-M mid - high-pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Excluding power supply. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Intended for power supply via SCHELL water management system SWS or central power supply unit.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Temperature controller
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V axial solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - Connection cable, 220 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 400&nbsp;mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 1,81 kg/Piece

00 222 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

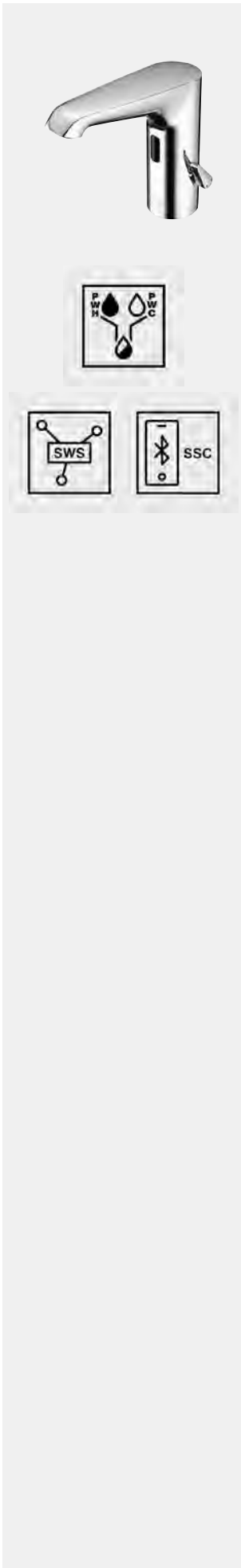
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18

**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

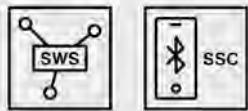
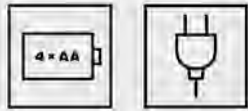
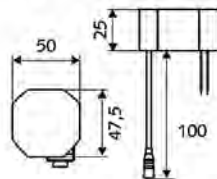
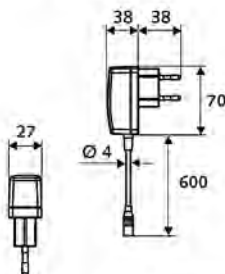
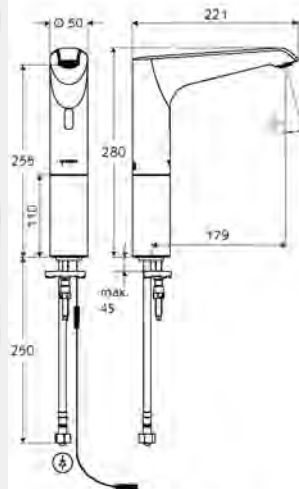
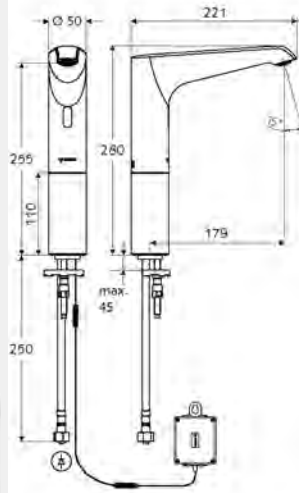
**Optional power supply via collective mains adapter**

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230



Product description

Article number



**Electronic wash basin tap XERIS E**  
**HD-K large - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
- Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- Standpipe extension
- 6 V axial solenoid valve with pre-filter
- Flow regulator
- Connection cable, 350 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 500 mm, with integrated backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
- Sensor range (short/medium/long)
- Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
- Max. flow time (1-360 s)
- Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
- Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
- Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
- Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
- Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
- Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
- Sensor range (short/medium/long)
- Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
- Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
- Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

**With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V**  
**PU: 1, W: 2,57 kg/Piece**

**01 295 06 99**

**With Transformer plug 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**  
**PU: 1, W: 2,47 kg/Piece**

**01 209 06 99**

**With Concealed transformer 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**  
**PU: 1, W: 2,54 kg/Piece**

**00 226 06 99**



**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Extension cable 51 010 00 99 Page 113 or
- Extension cable 51 023 00 99 Page 113
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324



## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic wash basin tap XERIS E**  
**HD-K large - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Excluding power supply. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Intended for power supply via SCHELL water management system SWS or central power supply unit.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - Standpipe extension
  - 6 V axial solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - Connection cable, 350 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 500&nbsp;mm, with integrated backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 2,33 kg/Piece

00 220 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

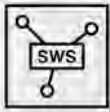
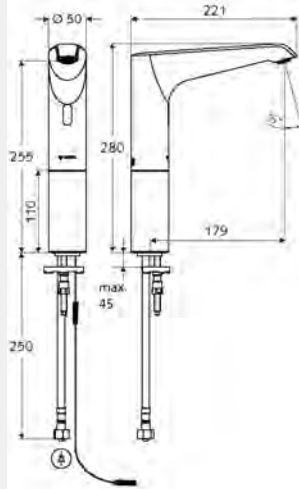
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18

**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

**Optional power supply via collective mains adapter**

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230



Product description

Article number

**Electronic wash basin tap XERIS E  
HD-M large - high-pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Temperature controller
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - Standpipe extension
  - 6 V axial solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - Connection cable, 350 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 500&nbsp;mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

**With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V**  
 PU: 1, W: 2,68 kg/Piece

**01 298 06 99**

**With Transformer plug 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**  
 PU: 1, W: 2,59 kg/Piece

**01 281 06 99**

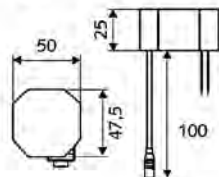
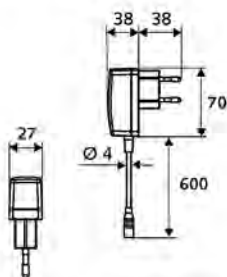
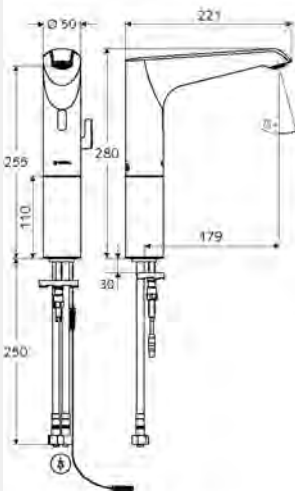
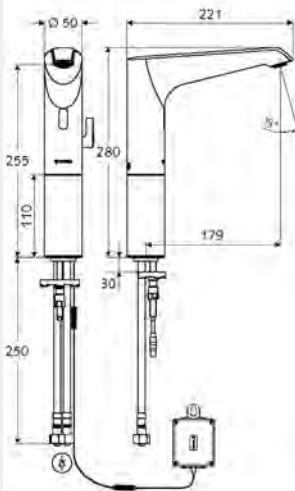
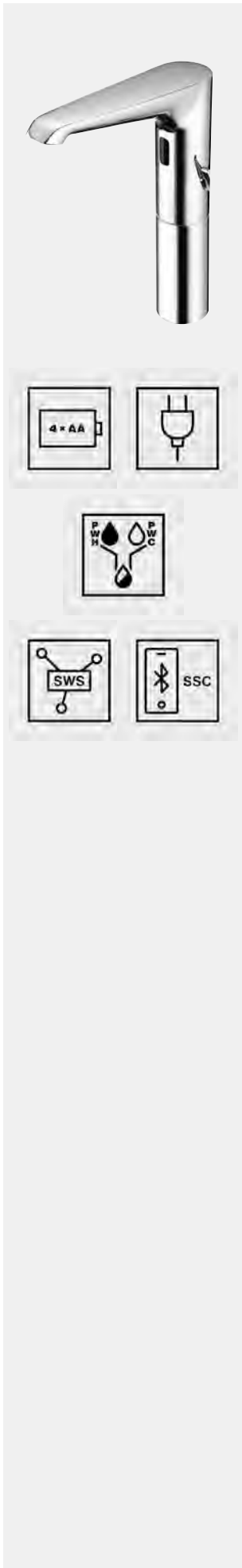
**With Concealed transformer 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**  
 PU: 1, W: 2,60 kg/Piece

**00 229 06 99**



**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Extension cable 51 010 00 99 Page 113 or
- Extension cable 51 023 00 99 Page 113
- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324





## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic wash basin tap XERIS E  
HD-M large - high-pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Excluding power supply. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Intended for power supply via SCHELL water management system SWS or central power supply unit.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Temperature controller
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - Standpipe extension
  - 6 V axial solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - Connection cable, 350 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 500&nbsp;mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: PA-IX 29072/IO, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 2,37 kg/Piece

00 223 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

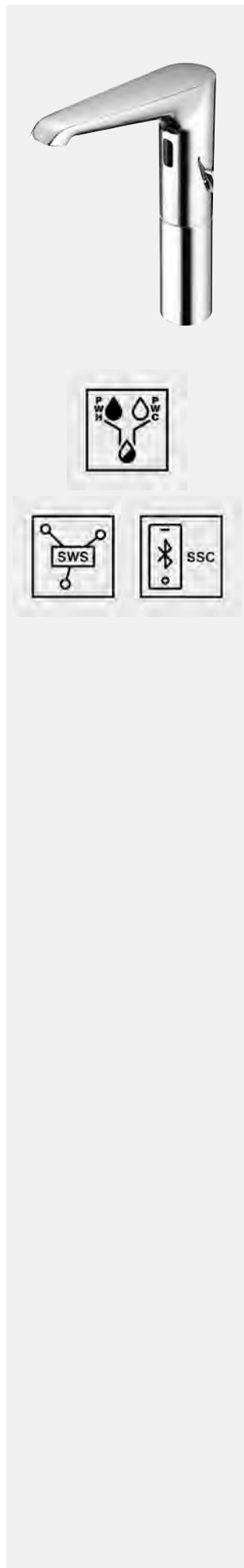
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18

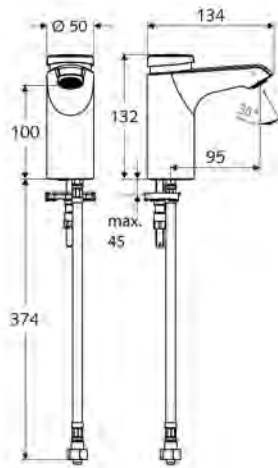
**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

**Optional power supply via collective mains adapter**

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230





## Product description

Article number

**Self-closing wash basin taps XERIS SC**  
**HD-K small - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Manual actuation with automatic closing. Easy flow time adjustment.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing single-hole tap
- Self-closing cartridge SC II
- Flow regulator
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 380 mm, with pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Running time: 2 - 15 s (7 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: PA-IX 29071/IO
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

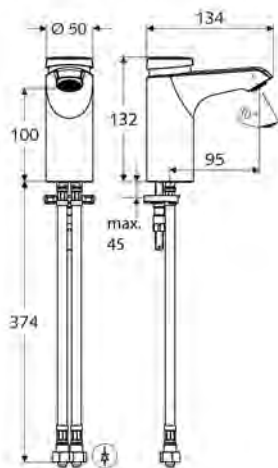


PU: 1, W: 1,77 kg/Piece

02 158 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

**Self-closing wash basin taps XERIS SC**  
**HD-M small - high-pressure mixed water**

Manual actuation with automatic closing. Easy flow time adjustment.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing single-hole tap
- Self-closing cartridge SC II with hot water restrictor
- Flow regulator
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 380&nbsp;mm, with integrated backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Running time: 2 - 15 s (7 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: PA-IX 29071/IO, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 1,85 kg/Piece

02 156 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
- Pressure balance valve (PBV) 06 558 12 99 Page 120
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324



## Product description

Article  
number**Self-closing wash basin taps XERIS SC**  
**HD-K mid - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Manual actuation with automatic closing. Easy flow time adjustment.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing single-hole tap
- Self-closing cartridge SC II
- Flow regulator
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 380 mm, with pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Running time: 2 - 15 s (7 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: PA-IX 29071/IO
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O



Wash basin

PU: 1, W: 2,00 kg/Piece

02 159 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

**Self-closing wash basin taps XERIS SC**  
**HD-M mid - high-pressure mixed water**

Manual actuation with automatic closing. Easy flow time adjustment.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing single-hole tap
- Self-closing cartridge SC II with hot water restrictor
- Flow regulator
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 380 mm, with integrated backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

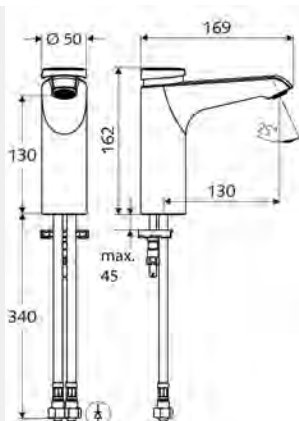
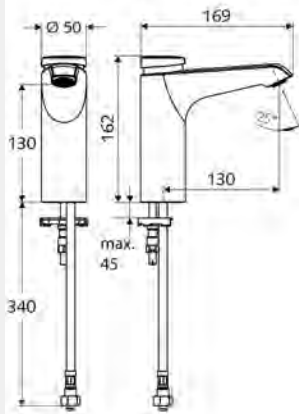
- Running time: 2 - 15 s (7 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: PA-IX 29071/IO, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

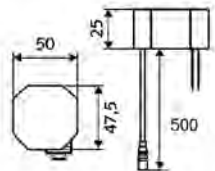
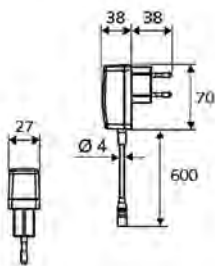
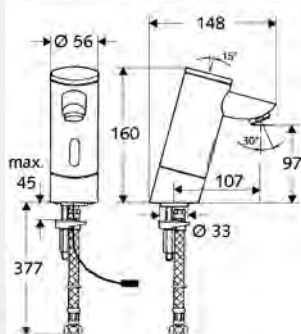
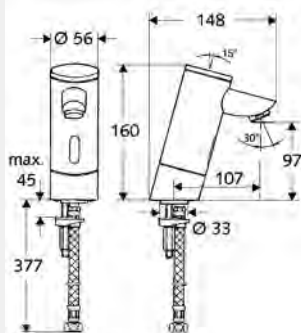
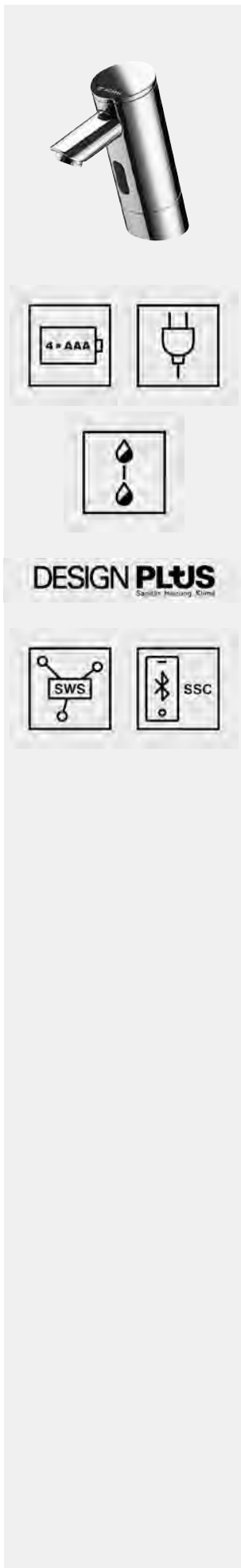
PU: 1, W: 2,05 kg/Piece

02 157 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
- Pressure balance valve (PBV) 06 558 12 99 Page 120
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324





## Product description

Article number

**Electronic wash basin tap PURIS E**  
**HD-K - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 380 mm, with pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360 s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Noise class: I

**With 6 V battery compartment (integrated) and 4x AAA alkaline battery 1.5 V**

Certificates: P-IX 9523-I, WRAS applied  
PU: 1, W: 2,38 kg/Piece

01 200 06 99

**With Transformer plug 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**

Certificates: P-IX 9523-I, WRAS applied  
PU: 1, W: 2,58 kg/Piece

01 212 06 99

**With Concealed transformer 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**

Certificates: P-IX 9523-I  
PU: 1, W: 2,38 kg/Piece

01 213 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

**For mains-supplied fittings**

- Extension cable 51 010 00 99 Page 113 or
- Extension cable 51 023 00 99 Page 113

**Note**

- Battery-operated fittings with conversion set 00 508 00 99 or 00 509 00 99 suitable for networking with SWS.



## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic wash basin tap PURIS E  
HD-K - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Excluding power supply. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Intended for power supply via SCHELL water management system SWS or central power supply unit.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - Connection cable, 250 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 380 mm, with pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 9523-I
- Noise class: I

PU: 1, W: 2,31 kg/Piece

00 200 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

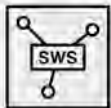
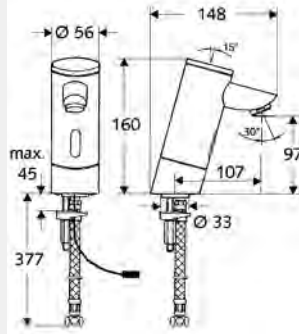
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18

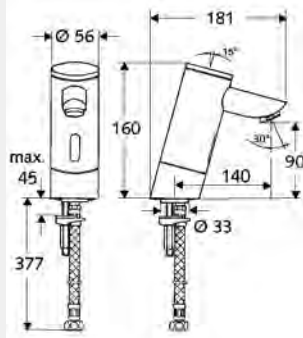
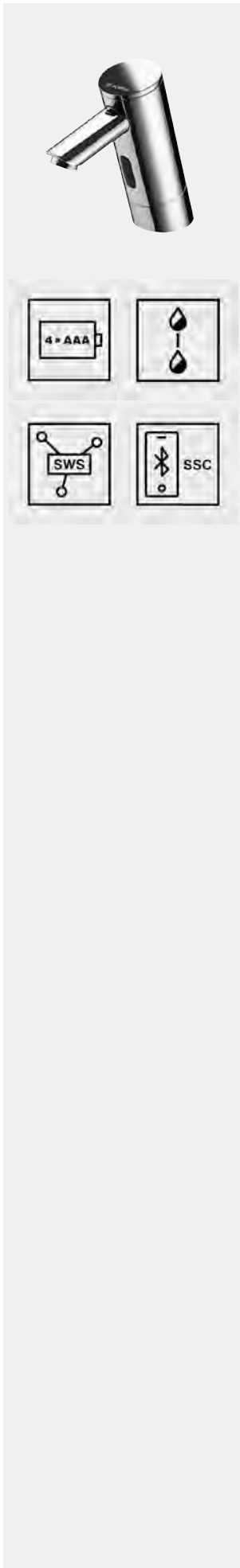
**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

**Optional power supply via collective mains adapter**

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230





extended outlet

#### Product description

Article  
number

#### Electronic wash basin tap PURIS E HD-K - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. With extended outlet 140 mm.

#### Scope of delivery

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - 6 V battery compartment (integrated)
- 4x AAA alkaline battery 1.5 V
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 380 mm, with pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

#### Technical data

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360 s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 9523-I
- Noise class: I

PU: 1, W: 2,49 kg/Piece

01 225 06 99



#### Recommended associated articles

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic wash basin tap PURIS E  
HD-K - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Excluding power supply. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Intended for power supply via SCHELL water management system SWS or central power supply unit. With extended outlet 140 mm.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
- Connection cable, 250 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 380 mm, with pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 9523-I
- Noise class: I

PU: 1, W: 2,43 kg/Piece

00 202 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

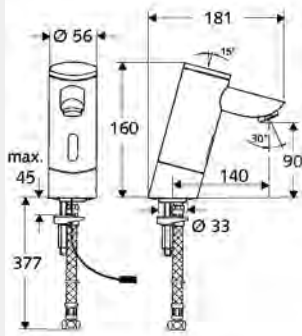
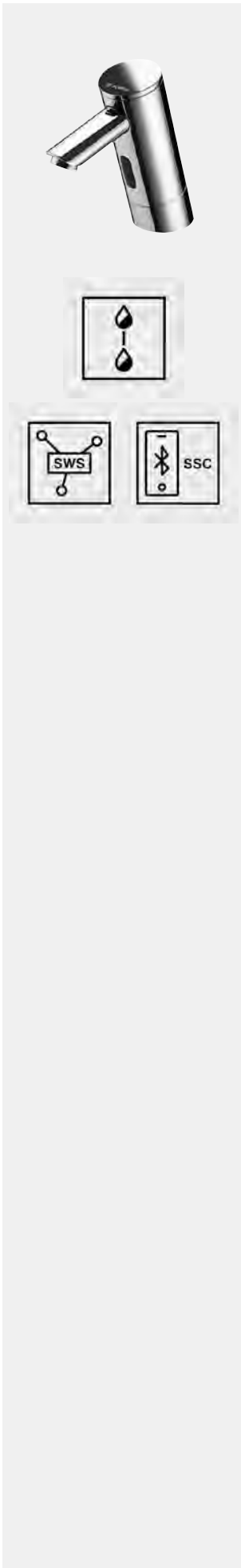
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18

**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

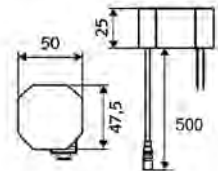
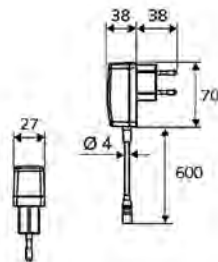
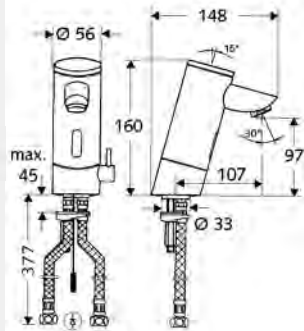
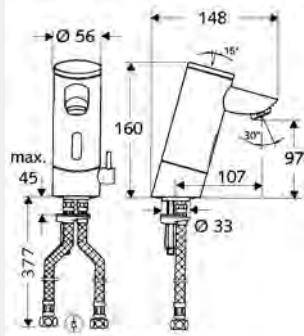
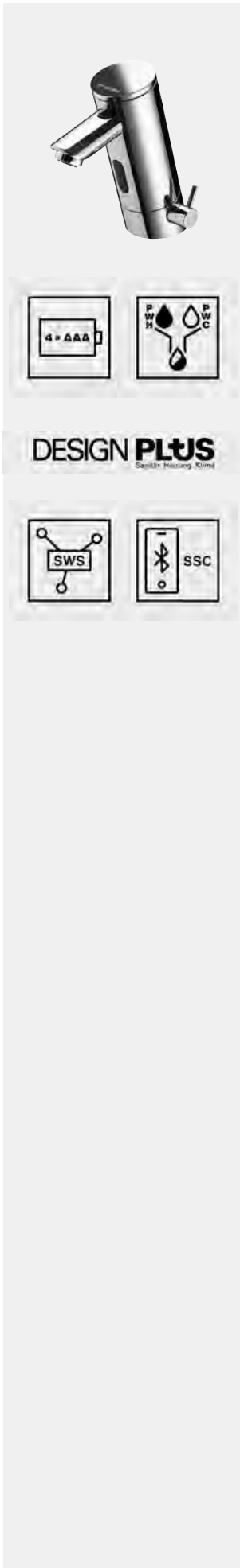
**Optional power supply via collective mains adapter**

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230



extended outlet

Wash basin



## Product description

Article number

**Electronic wash basin tap PURIS E  
HD-M - high-pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
- Temperature controller
- Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
- Flow regulator
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 380&nbsp;mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Noise class: I

**With 6 V battery compartment (integrated) and  
4x AAA alkaline battery 1.5 V**

Certificates: P-IX 9523-I, Belgaqua, WRAS applied  
PU: 1, W: 2,36 kg/Piece

01 201 06 99

**With Transformer plug 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**

Certificates: P-IX 9523-I, Belgaqua, WRAS applied  
PU: 1, W: 2,50 kg/Piece

01 214 06 99

**With Concealed transformer 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**

Certificates: P-IX 9523-I, Belgaqua  
PU: 1, W: 2,56 kg/Piece

01 215 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
- Pressure balance valve (PBV) 06 558 12 99 Page 120
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

**For mains-supplied fittings**

- Extension cable 51 010 00 99 Page 113 or
- Extension cable 51 023 00 99 Page 113

**Note**

- Battery-operated fittings with conversion set 00 508 00 99 or 00 509 00 99 suitable for networking with SWS.



## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic wash basin tap PURIS E  
HD-M - high-pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Excluding power supply. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Intended for power supply via SCHELL water management system SWS or central power supply unit.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Temperature controller
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - Connection cable, 250 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 380&nbsp;mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 9523-I, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I

PU: 1, W: 2,38 kg/Piece

00 201 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

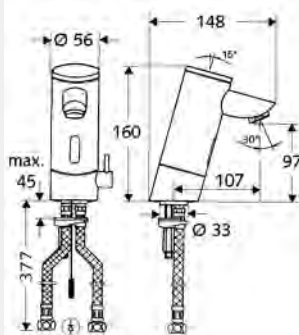
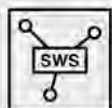
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18

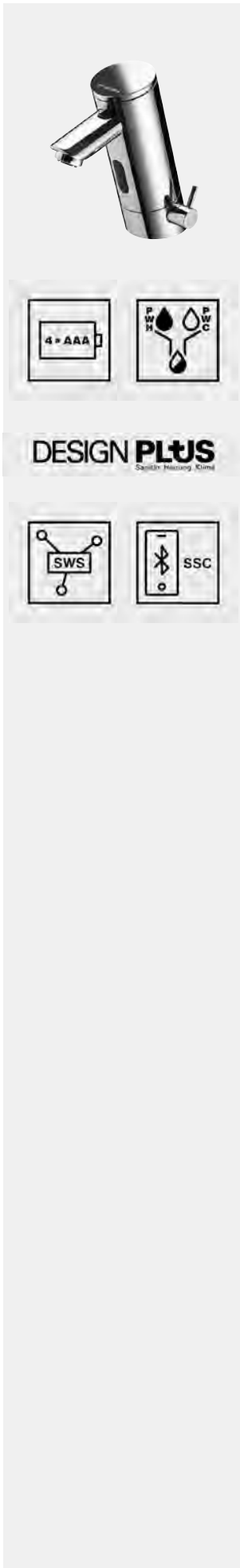
**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
- Pressure balance valve (PBV) 06 558 12 99 Page 120
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

**Optional power supply via collective mains adapter**

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230





## Product description

Article number

**Electronic wash basin tap PURIS E  
ND-M - low pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. For open hot water storage tanks.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Temperature controller
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
- Pre-filter with flow restrictor
- 3 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 380/500 mm
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

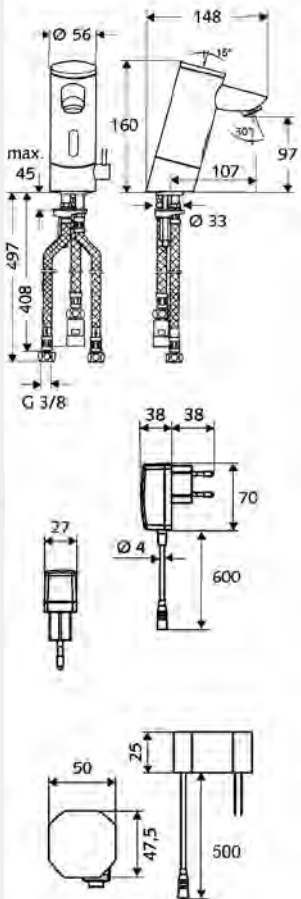
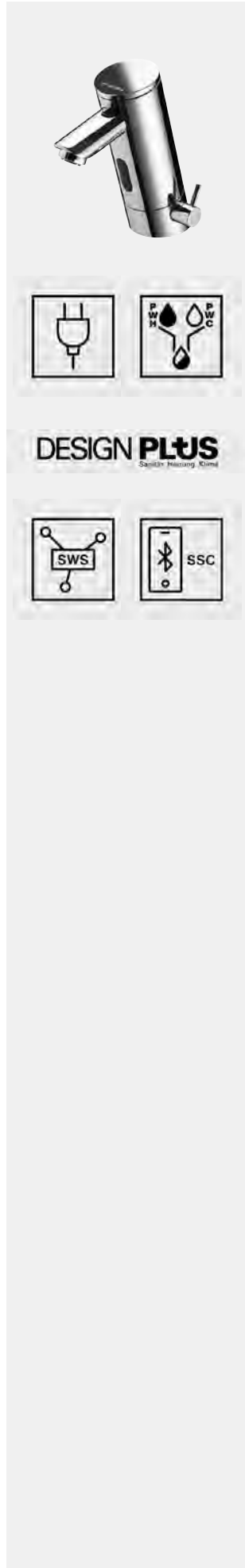
- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360 s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 3x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 9524-I
- Noise class: I

**With 6 V battery compartment (integrated) and****4x AAA alkaline battery 1.5 V****PU: 1, W: 2,38 kg/Piece****01 202 06 99****Recommended associated articles**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

**Note**

- Battery-operated fittings with conversion set 00 508 00 99 or 00 509 00 99 suitable for networking with SWS.



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Electronic wash basin tap PURIS E ND-M - low pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. For open hot water storage tanks.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Temperature controller
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
- Connection cable, 250 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- 3 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 380/500 mm
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360 s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 3x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 9524-I
- Noise class: I

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| With Transformer plug 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz<br>PU: 1, W: 2,42 kg/Piece | 01 216 06 99 |
|---|--------------|

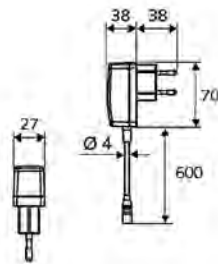
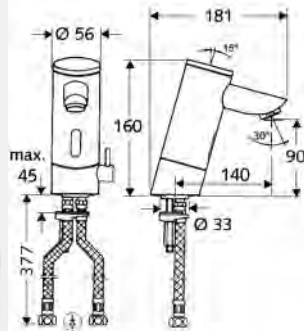
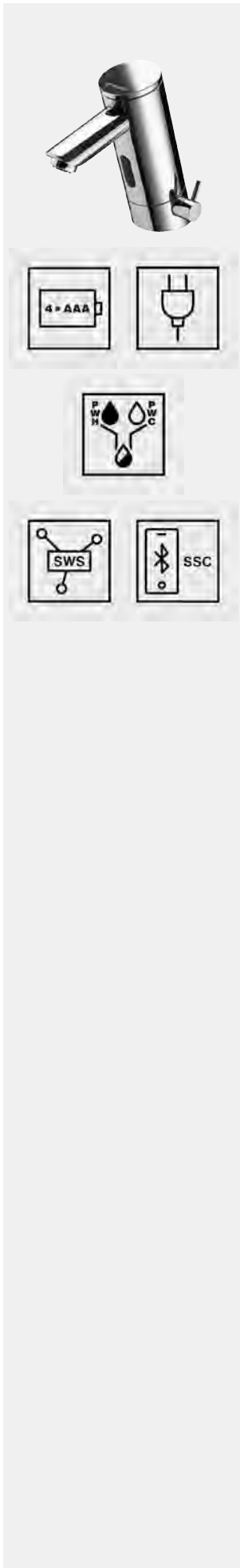
|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| With Concealed transformer 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz<br>PU: 1, W: 2,56 kg/Piece | 01 217 06 99 |
|--|--------------|



**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC USB adapter 01 586 00 99 Page 37
- Extension cable 51 010 00 99 Page 113 or
- Extension cable 51 023 00 99 Page 113
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

Wash basin



extended outlet

#### Product description

Article  
number

#### Electronic wash basin tap PURIS E HD-M - high-pressure mixed water

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. With extended outlet 140 mm.

#### Scope of delivery

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Temperature controller
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 380&nbsp;mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

#### Technical data

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 9523-I, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I

With 6 V battery compartment (integrated) and  
4x AAA alkaline battery 1.5 V  
PU: 1, W: 2,63 kg/Piece

01 226 06 99

With Transformer plug 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz  
PU: 1, W: 2,66 kg/Piece

01 211 06 99



#### Recommended associated articles

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
- Pressure balance valve (PBV) 06 558 12 99 Page 120
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

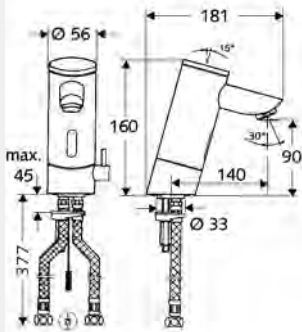
#### For mains-supplied fittings

- Extension cable 51 010 00 99 Page 113 or
- Extension cable 51 023 00 99 Page 113



#### Note

- Battery-operated fittings with conversion set 00 508 00 99 or 00 509 00 99 suitable for networking with SWS.



extended outlet

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Electronic wash basin tap PURIS E  
HD-M - high-pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Excluding power supply. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Intended for power supply via SCHELL water management system SWS or central power supply unit. With extended outlet 140 mm.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
- Temperature controller
- Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
- Flow regulator
- Connection cable, 250 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 380&nbsp;mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
- Sensor range (short/medium/long)
- Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
- Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
- Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
- Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
- Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
- Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
- Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
- Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
- Sensor range (short/medium/long)
- Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
- Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
- Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar, - Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 9523-I, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I

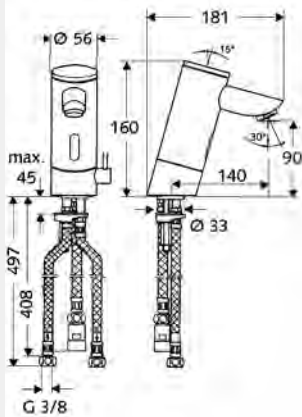
PU: 1, W: 2,52 kg/Piece 00 203 06 99

- Necessary associated articles**
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
  - SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
  - SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18

- Recommended associated articles**
- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
  - Pressure balance valve (PBV) 06 558 12 99 Page 120
  - Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

Optional power supply via collective mains adapter

- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230



extended outlet

**Electronic wash basin tap PURIS E  
ND-M - low pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. For open hot water storage tanks. With extended outlet 140 mm.

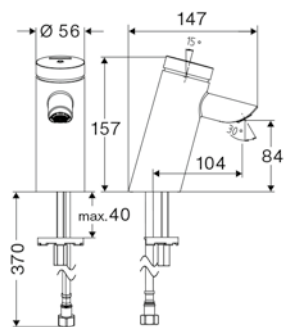
**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
- Temperature controller
- Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
- Flow regulator
- 6 V battery compartment (integrated)
- 4x AAA alkaline battery 1.5 V
- 3 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 380/500 mm
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
- Sensor range (short/medium/long)
- Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
- Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
- Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
- Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
- Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
- Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
- Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
- Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
- Sensor range (short/medium/long)
- Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
- Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
- Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG

PU: 1, W: 2,60 kg/Piece 01 026 06 99



## Product description

Article number

**Self-closing wash basin taps PURIS SC  
HD-K - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

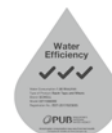
Manual actuation with automatic closing. Easy flow time adjustment.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing single-hole tap
- Self-closing cartridge SC II
- Recessed aerator (theft-protected)
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 410&nbsp;mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Running time: 2 - 15 s (7 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 19436/IO, DIN-DVGW, WRAS
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

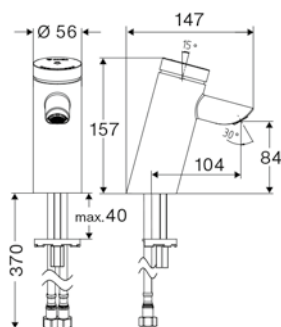


PU: 1, W: 2,44 kg/Piece

02 110 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324
- Aerator key for recessed aerators M24 78 233 00 99 Page 111



## Product description

Article number

**Self-closing wash basin taps PURIS SC  
HD-M - high-pressure mixed water**

Manual actuation with automatic closing. Easy flow time adjustment.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing single-hole tap
  - Self-closing cartridge SC II with hot water restrictor
  - Recessed aerator (theft-protected)
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 410&nbsp;mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Running time: 2 - 15 s (7 s )
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 19436/IO, DIN-DVGW, Belgaqua, WRAS
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

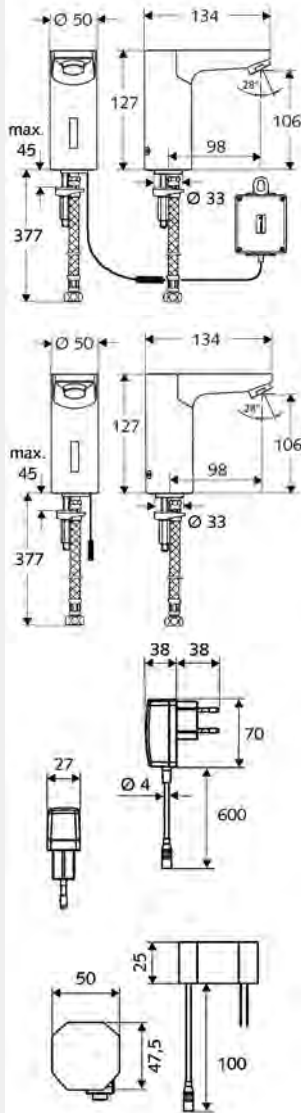
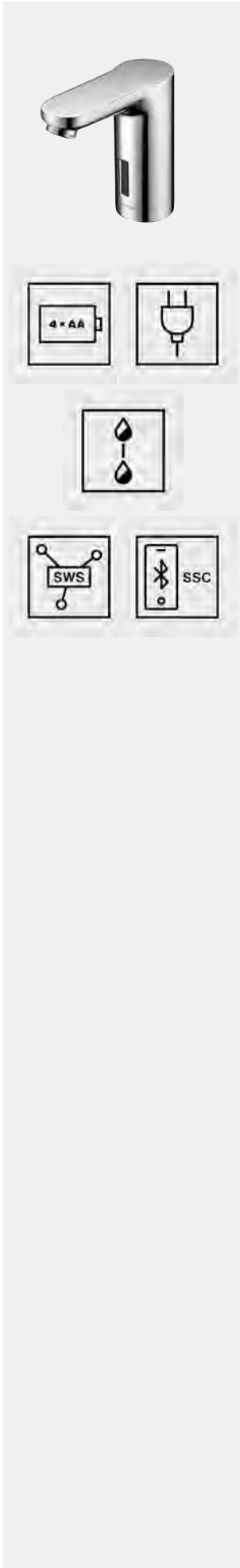


PU: 1, W: 2,51 kg/Piece

02 125 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
- Pressure balance valve (PBV) 06 558 12 99 Page 120
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324
- Aerator key for recessed aerators M24 78 233 00 99 Page 111



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Electronic wash basin tap CELIS E**  
**HD-K - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 380 mm, with pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360 s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: Z

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V<br>Certificates: P-IX 19116/IZ, WRAS applied<br>PU: 1, W: 2,02 kg/Piece | <b>01 230 06 99</b> |
|--|---------------------|

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| With Transformer plug 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz<br>Certificates: P-IX 19116/IZ, WRAS applied<br>PU: 1, W: 1,96 kg/Piece | <b>01 231 06 99</b> |
|--|---------------------|

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| With Concealed transformer 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz<br>Certificates: P-IX 19116/IZ<br>PU: 1, W: 1,87 kg/Piece | <b>01 244 06 99</b> |
|---|---------------------|



**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Extension cable 51 010 00 99 Page 113 or
- Extension cable 51 023 00 99 Page 113
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324



## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic wash basin tap CELIS E  
HD-K - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Excluding power supply. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Intended for power supply via SCHELL water management system SWS or central power supply unit.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - Connection cable, 250 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 380 mm, with pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow: 1.0 - 5.0 l/min
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 19116/IZ
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: Z

PU: 1, W: 1,82 kg/Piece

00 207 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

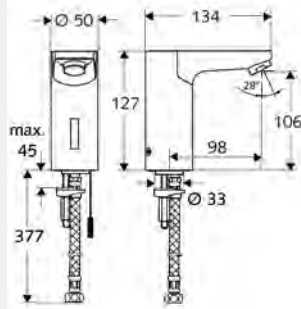
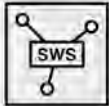
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18

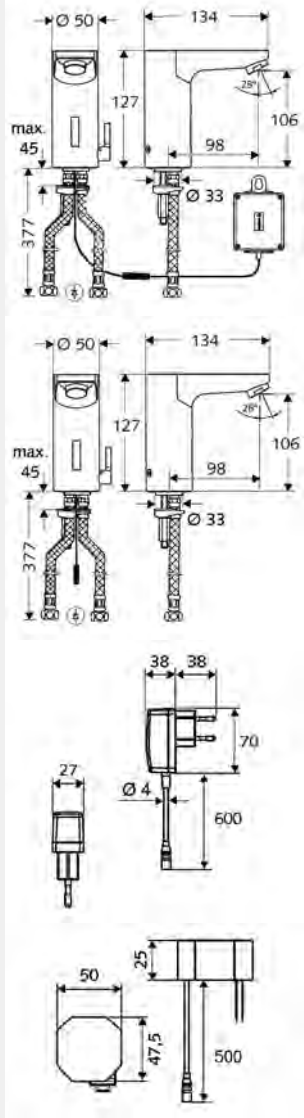
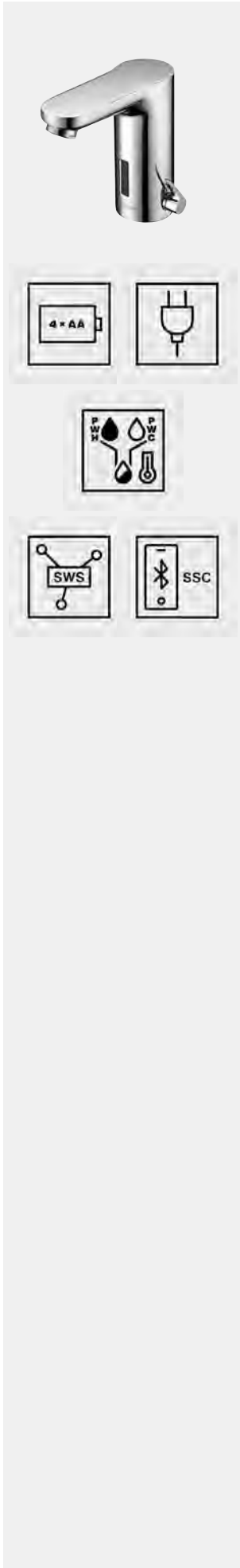
**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

**Optional power supply via collective mains adapter**

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230





|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Electronic wash basin tap CELIS E**  
**HD-M - high-pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
- Temperature controller
- Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
- Flow regulator
- Connection cable, 250 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 380 mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360 s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: Z

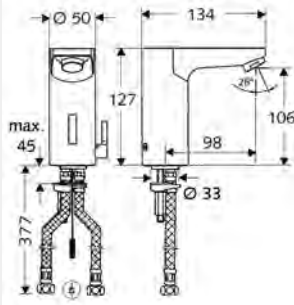
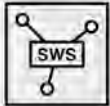
|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V<br>Certificates: P-IX 19116/IZ, Belgaqua, WRAS applied<br>PU: 1, W: 1,94 kg/Piece | 01 229 06 99 |
|--|--------------|

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| With Transformer plug 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz<br>Certificates: P-IX 19116/IZ, Belgaqua, WRAS applied<br>PU: 1, W: 1,97 kg/Piece | 01 232 06 99 |
|--|--------------|

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| With Concealed transformer 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz<br>Certificates: P-IX 19116/IZ, Belgaqua<br>PU: 1, W: 1,80 kg/Piece | 01 245 06 99 |
|---|--------------|

- Recommended associated articles**
- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
  - Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
  - Extension cable 51 010 00 99 Page 113 or
  - Extension cable 51 023 00 99 Page 113
  - Pressure balance valve (PBV) 06 558 12 99 Page 120
  - Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic wash basin tap CELIS E  
HD-M - high-pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Excluding power supply. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Intended for power supply via SCHELL water management system SWS or central power supply unit.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Temperature controller
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - Connection cable, 250 mm, with 3-pin plug connector, protection class IP65
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 380&nbsp;mm, with integrated back-flow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 19116/IZ, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: Z

PU: 1, W: 1,88 kg/Piece

00 206 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

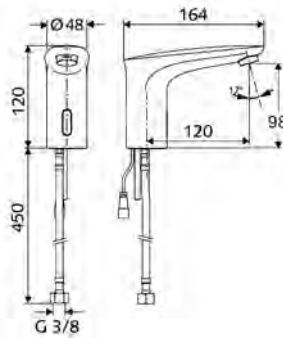
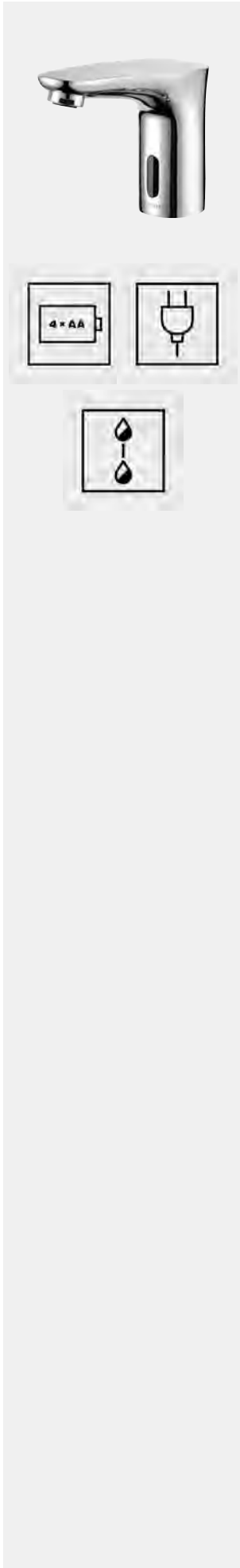
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18

**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
- Pressure balance valve (PBV) 06 558 12 99 Page 120
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

**Optional power supply via collective mains adapter**

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Electronic wash basin tap MODUS E**  
**HD-K - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
- Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
- Flow regulator
- Connection cable, 200 mm, with 2-pin plug, protection class IP65
- Flexible connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 450 mm, with pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via short range reflex
- Sensor range area (approx. 2-17 cm)
- Stagnation flush (off/duration of flow 30 s, 24 h after last use)
- Cleaning stop (off/120 s)
- Flow pressure: 0.5 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (temporarily, e.g. for thermal disinfection)
- Surface: Chrome

With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V  
 Flow: max. 1 gpm ≈ 3,8 l/min, Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Connection: G 3/8 IG, Certificates: P-IX 29853/IO, WRAS applied, Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
 PU: 1, W: 1,69 kg/Piece **02 172 06 99**



With Transformer plug 6 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz  
 Flow: max. 1 gpm ≈ 3,8 l/min, Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Connection: G 3/8 IG, Certificates: P-IX 29853/IO, WRAS applied, Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
 PU: 1, W: 1,62 kg/Piece **02 173 06 99**



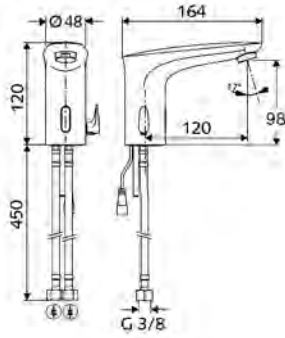
With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V  
 Flow: max. 3 l/min pressure independent, Material: DZR brass, Connection: G 1/2 IG, Certificates: P-IX 29853/IO, dr, Watermark, WELS, Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
 PU: 1, W: 1,73 kg/Piece **02 176 06 99**

With Transformer plug 6 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz  
 Flow: max. 3 l/min pressure independent, Material: DZR brass, Connection: G 1/2 IG, Certificates: dr, Watermark, WELS  
 PU: 1, W: 1,61 kg/Piece **02 178 06 99**



**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324
- Flow regulator set LEED 1.3 I 28 931 06 99 Page 110



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Electronic wash basin tap MODUS E HD-M - high-pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
- Temperature controller with hot water restrictor
- Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
- Flow regulator
- Connection cable, 200 mm, with 2-pin plug, protection class IP65
- 2 flexible connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 450&nbsp;mm, with backflow preventer (DIN EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via short range reflex
- Sensor range area (approx. 2-17 cm)
- Stagnation flush (off/duration of flow 30 s, 24 h after last use)
- Cleaning stop (off/120 s)
- Flow pressure: 0.5 - 5.0 bar, - Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (temporarily, e.g. for thermal disinfection)
- Surface: Chrome

With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V  
 Flow: max. 1 gpm ≈ 3,8 l/min, Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG, Certificates: P-IX 29853/IO, WRAS applied, Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
 PU: 1, W: 1,86 kg/Piece 02 174 06 99

With Transformer plug 6 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz  
 Flow: max. 1 gpm ≈ 3,8 l/min, Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG, Certificates: P-IX 29853/IO, WRAS applied, Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
 PU: 1, W: 1,77 kg/Piece 02 175 06 99

With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V  
 Flow: max. 3 l/min pressure independent, Material: DZR brass, Connection: 2x G 1/2 IG, Certificates: P-IX 29853/IO, dr, Watermark, WELS, Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
 PU: 1, W: 1,89 kg/Piece 02 177 06 99

With Transformer plug 6 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz  
 Flow: max. 3 l/min pressure independent, Material: DZR brass, Connection: 2x G 1/2 IG, Certificates: dr, Watermark, WELS  
 PU: 1, W: 1,78 kg/Piece 02 179 06 99



**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
- Pressure balance valve (PBV) 06 558 12 99 Page 120
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324
- Flow regulator set LEED 1.3 I 28 931 06 99 Page 110

**Extension cable 1,5 m**

2-pin power supply extension cable with plug and socket. Suitable for SCHELL MODUS E wash basin taps.

PU: 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece 01 550 00 99

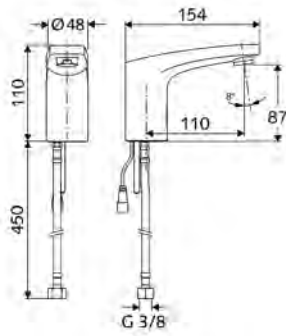
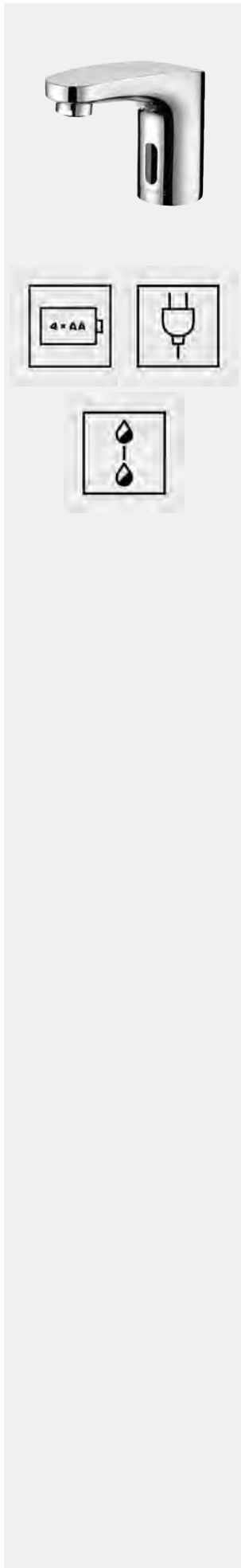


**Note**

- Not suitable for networkable wash basin taps.

Wash basin





## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic wash basin tap MODUS Trend E  
HD-K - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
- Connection cable, 200 mm, with 2-pin plug, protection class IP65
- Flexible connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 450 mm, with pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range area (approx. 2-17 cm)
  - Cleaning stop (off/120 s)
- Energy saving mode: Automatic energy saving mode
- Flow: max. 1 gpm  $\approx$  3,8 l/min
- Flow pressure: 0.5 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (temporarily, e.g. for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 29853/IO, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

**With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and****4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V****PU: 1, W: 1,64 kg/Piece****02 168 06 99****With Transformer plug 6 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz****PU: 1, W: 1,57 kg/Piece****02 169 06 99****Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324
- Flow regulator set LEED 1.3 I 28 931 06 99 Page 110

## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic wash basin tap MODUS Trend E  
HD-M - high-pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery or mains operation.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor single-hole tap
  - Temperature controller
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Flow regulator
  - Connection cable, 200 mm, with 2-pin plug, protection class IP65
  - 2 flexible connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 450&nbsp;mm, with backflow preventer (DIN EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range area (approx. 2-17 cm)
  - Cleaning stop (off/120 s)
- Flow: max. 1 gpm ≈ 3,8 l/min
- Flow pressure: 0.5 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (temporarily, e.g. for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 29853/IO, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

**With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and 4x  
AA alkaline battery 1.5 V**

**02 170 06 99**

**With Transformer plug 6 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**

**02 171 06 99****Recommended associated articles**

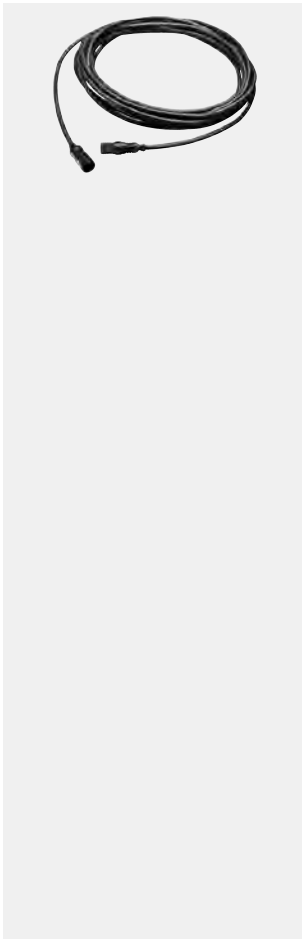
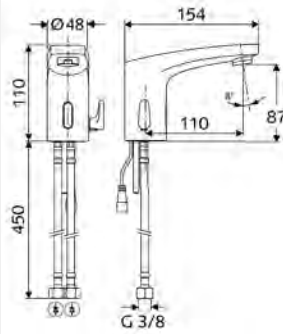
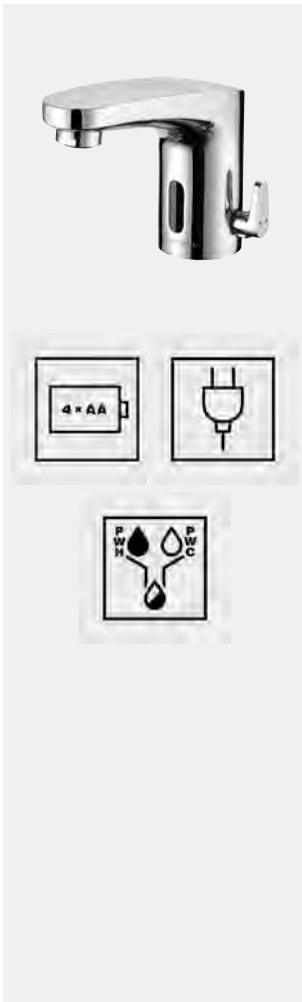
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324
- Flow regulator set LEED 1.3 I 28 931 06 99 Page 110

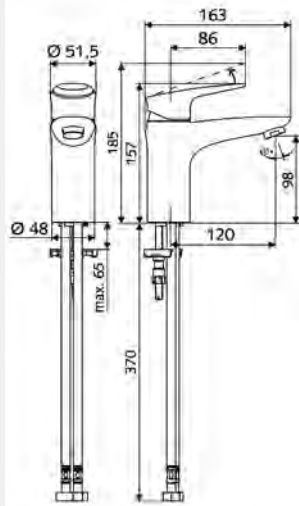
**Extension cable 1,5 m**

2-pin power supply extension cable with plug and socket. Suitable for SCHELL MODUS E wash basin taps.

**PU: 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece****01 550 00 99****Note**

- Not suitable for networkable wash basin taps.





## Product description

Article number

**Wash basin tap MODUS EH-T**  
**HD-M - High pressure mixed water, ThermoProtect cartridge**

Compact single-lever mixer tap with design lever.

**Scope of delivery**

- Single-lever single-hole tap
- Single-lever mixer
- Ceramic cartridge with temperature lock 38° C, scald protection in case of cold water supply failure
- Flow regulator
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 440 mm, with integrated backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C
- Max. outlet temperature: 38 °C
- Material: Actuation Die-cast zinc; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 29002/IO, DIN-DVGW, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

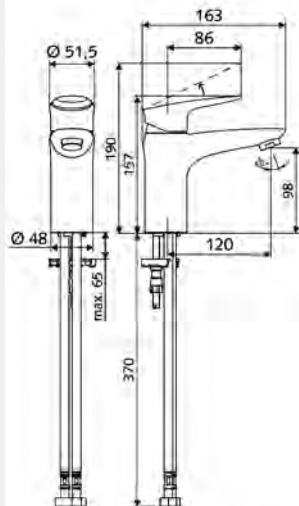


PU: 1, W: 1,77 kg/Piece

02 182 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Flow regulator set LEED 1.3 l 28 931 06 99 Page 110 or
- Flow regulator set 3.0 l/min pressure-independent 28 932 06 99 Page 110 or
- Flow regulator max. 5.7 l/min pressure-independent, theft-proof 02 121 06 99 Page 110
- Pressure limiter set 28 525 06 99 Page 115


**Wash basin tap MODUS EH**  
**HD-M - high-pressure mixed water**

Compact single-lever mixer tap with design lever.

**Scope of delivery**

- Single-lever single-hole tap
- Single-lever mixer
- Single-lever mixer ceramic cartridge with adjustable hot water and flow limitation
- Flow regulator
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 440 mm, with integrated backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Actuation Die-cast zinc; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 29002/IO, DIN-DVGW, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O



PU: 1, W: 1,77 kg/Piece

02 183 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Flow regulator set LEED 1.3 l 28 931 06 99 Page 110 or
- Flow regulator set 3.0 l/min pressure-independent 28 932 06 99 Page 110 or
- Flow regulator max. 5.7 l/min pressure-independent, theft-proof 02 121 06 99 Page 110



## Product description

Article  
number**Wash basin tap MODUS EH-T  
HD-M - High pressure mixed water, ThermoProtect cartridge**

Compact single-lever mixer tap with lever.

**Scope of delivery**

- Single-lever single-hole tap
  - Single-lever mixer
  - Ceramic cartridge with temperature lock 38° C, scald protection in case of cold water supply failure
  - Flow regulator
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 440 mm, with integrated backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C
- Max. outlet temperature: 38 °C
- Material: Actuation Die-cast zinc; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 29002/10, DIN-DVGW, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 1,73 kg/Piece

02 180 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Flow regulator set LEED 1.3 l 28 931 06 99 Page 110 or
- Flow regulator set 3.0 l/min pressure-independent 28 932 06 99 Page 110 or
- Flow regulator max. 5.7 l/min pressure-independent, theft-proof 02 121 06 99 Page 110
- Pressure limiter set 28 525 06 99 Page 115

**Wash basin tap MODUS EH  
HD-M - high-pressure mixed water**

Compact single-lever mixer tap with lever.

**Scope of delivery**

- Single-lever single-hole tap
  - Single-lever mixer
  - Single-lever mixer ceramic cartridge with adjustable hot water and flow limitation
  - Flow regulator
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 440 mm, with integrated backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Actuation Die-cast zinc; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 29002/10, DIN-DVGW, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 1,74 kg/Piece

02 181 06 99

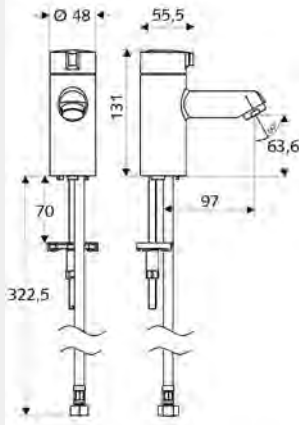
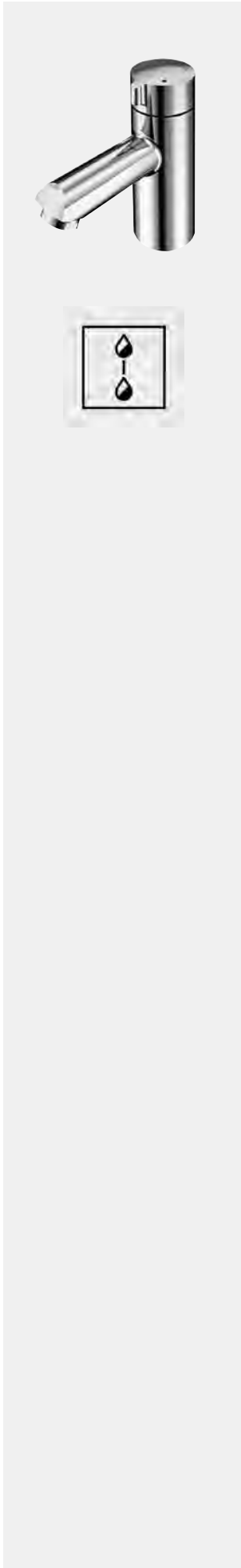
**Recommended associated articles**

- Flow regulator set LEED 1.3 l 28 931 06 99 Page 110 or
- Flow regulator set 3.0 l/min pressure-independent 28 932 06 99 Page 110 or
- Flow regulator max. 5.7 l/min pressure-independent, theft-proof 02 121 06 99 Page 110



Wash basin





## Product description

Article  
number**Standard valve cold water MODUS K  
HD-K - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Compact open/closed tap for hand wash basin.

**Scope of delivery**

- Pillar valve
  - Ceramic head part
- Flexible Clean-Fix S connection hose, G 3/8 IG x 380 mm
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Actuation Die-cast zinc; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG

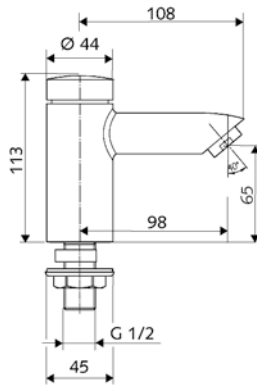
PU: 1, W: 1,23 kg/Piece

02 142 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Flow regulator max. 5.7 l/min pressure-independent, theft-proof 02 121 06 99 Page 110
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 428 06 99 Page 324 or
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 429 06 99 Page 324

## Product description

Article  
number**Self-closing wash basin tap PETIT SC**  
**HD-K - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Manual actuation with automatic closing. Easy flow time adjustment.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing single-hole tap
- Self-closing cartridge SC II
- Flow regulator
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Running time: 2 - 15 s (7 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

**Material: Housing Brass,**  
**conform to German drinking water regulations,**  
**Certificates: P-IX 19958/IO, DIN-DVGW, WRAS**  
**PU: 10, W: 1,00 kg/Piece**

02 122 06 99



**Material: Housing Dezincification-resistant brass,**  
**conform to German drinking water regulations,**  
**Certificates: P-IX 19958/IO, dr, Watermark, WELS**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,98 kg/Piece**

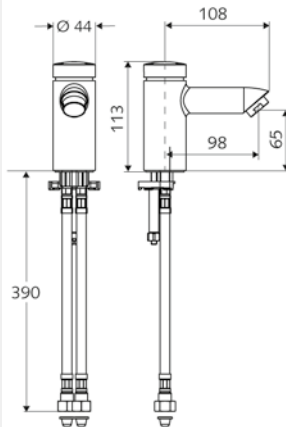
02 130 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- Tap hole rosette PETIT 76 063 06 99 Page 116

**Recommended associated articles**

- Flow regulator max. 5.7 l/min pressure-independent, theft-proof 02 121 06 99 Page 110
- Flexible Clean-Flex S hose 10 318 06 99 Page 114 or
- Flexible Clean-Flex S hose 10 319 06 99 Page 114
- PETIT copper pipe connection set Ø 10 mm 08 464 06 99 Page 115, 341
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324 or
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 428 06 99 Page 324

**Self-closing wash basin mixer PETIT SC**  
**HD-M - high-pressure mixed water**

Manual actuation with automatic closing. Easy flow time adjustment.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing single-hole tap
- Self-closing cartridge SC II with hot water restrictor
- Flow regulator
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 380&nbsp;mm, with integrated backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter
- Fastening material for wash basin installation

**Technical data**

- Running time: 2 - 15 s (7 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 19958/IO, DIN-DVGW, Belgaqua, WRAS
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 1,12 kg/Piece

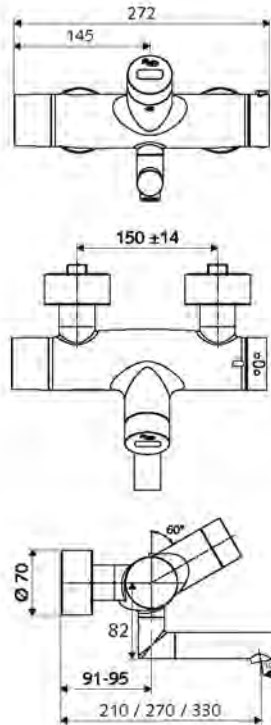
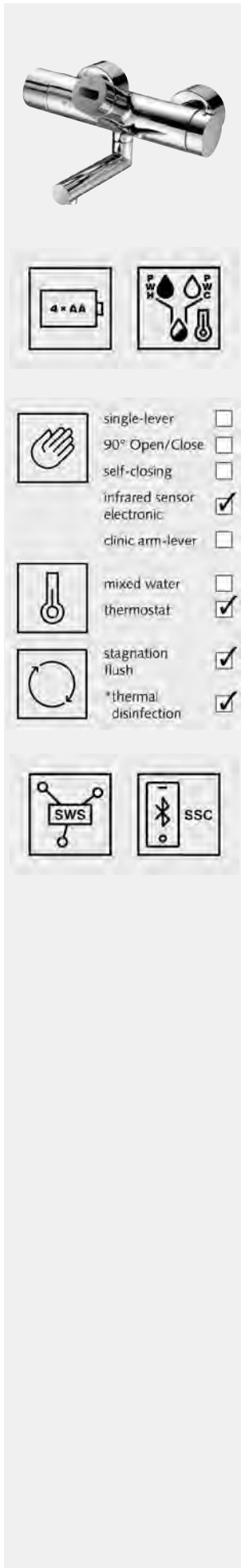
02 151 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- Tap hole rosette PETIT SC 76 078 06 99 Page 116

**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 118, 326
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324
- Flow regulator max. 5.7 l/min pressure-independent, theft-proof 02 121 06 99 Page 110



## Product description

Article number

**Exposed wash basin tap VITUS VW-E-T**  
**Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor exposed wash basin tap
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply falls
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - Pivoting outlet (lockable) with flow regulator
  - 6 V battery compartment (integrated)
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-600&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Max. flow time (4-240 s, 12 program stages)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG

Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,

Certificates: PA-IX 38235/IO, Belgaqua, WRAS applied,

Noise class: I, Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 5,08 kg/Piece

01 625 06 99

Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,

Certificates: PA-IX 38235/IO, Belgaqua, WRAS applied,

Noise class: I, Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 5,24 kg/Piece

01 635 06 99

With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection

(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)

Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,

Certificates: PA-IX 38235/IO, Belgaqua, WRAS applied,

Noise class: I, Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 5,08 kg/Piece

01 655 06 99

With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection

(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)

Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,

Certificates: PA-IX 38235/IO, Belgaqua, WRAS applied,

Noise class: I, Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 5,25 kg/Piece

01 663 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117

For parametrisation with Single Control SSC

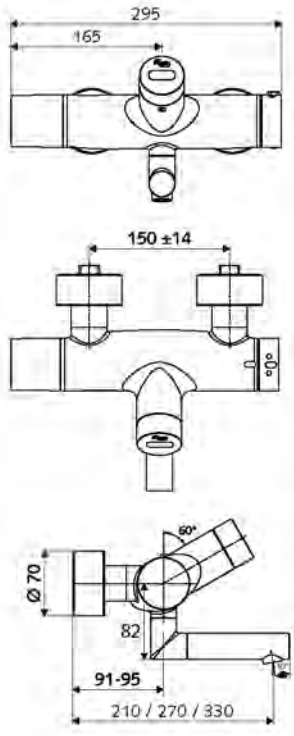
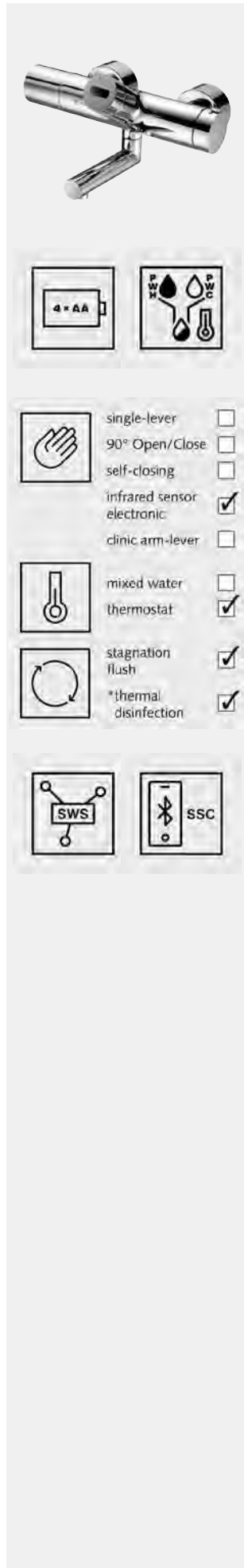
- SSC Bluetooth® module VITUS 00 917 00 99 Page 37

For networking with SWS water management system

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F VITUS 00 507 00 99 Page 19

For thermal disinfection only with 01 625 06 99; 01 635 06 99; 01 645 06 99

- Solenoid valve thermal disinfection SWS VITUS 01 442 00 99 Page 27



|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Exposed wash basin tap VITUS VW-E-T  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery operation. With integrated SWS BE-F VITUS wireless bus extender for networking with the SWS water management system.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor exposed wash basin tap
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - SWS BE-F VITUS wireless bus extender
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - Pivoting outlet (lockable) with flow regulator
  - 6 V battery compartment (integrated)
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-600&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Max. flow time (4-240 s, 12 program stages)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG

Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,  
 Certificates: PA-IX 38235/IO, Belgaqua,  
 Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
 PU: 1, W: 5,18 kg/Piece 00 236 06 99

Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,  
 Certificates: PA-IX 38235/IO, Belgaqua,  
 Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
 PU: 1, W: 5,32 kg/Piece 00 237 06 99

With Solenoid valve 6 V automatic thermal disinfection with SWS  
 (in accordance with DVGW worksheet W 551).  
 Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,  
 Certificates: PA-IX 38235/IO, Belgaqua,  
 Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
 PU: 1, W: 5,10 kg/Piece 00 239 06 99

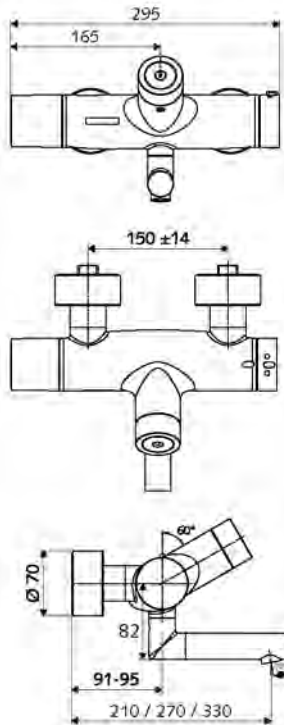
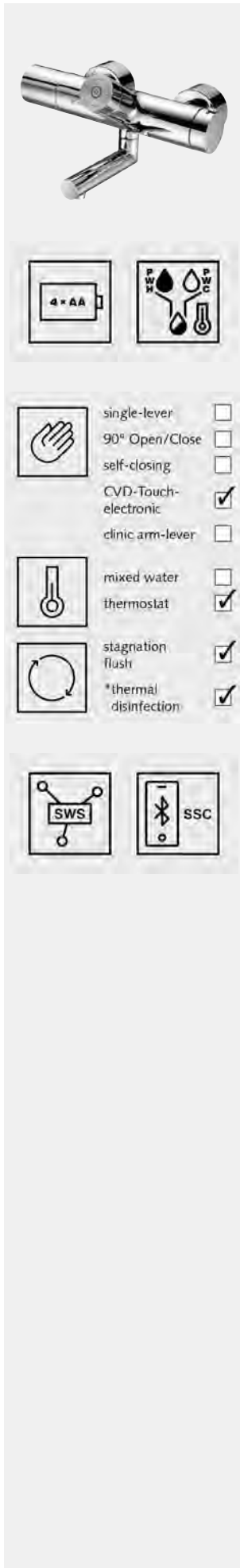
With Solenoid valve 6 V automatic thermal disinfection with SWS  
 (in accordance with DVGW worksheet W 551).  
 Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,  
 Certificates: PA-IX 38235/IO, Belgaqua,  
 Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
 PU: 1, W: 5,24 kg/Piece 00 240 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**  
 • SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16

**Recommended associated articles**  
 • S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117

**Note**  
 • Also configurable using Single Control SSC.  
 • Discontinued article, as long as stocks last

Wash basin



## Product description

Article number

**Exposed wash basin tap VITUS VW-C-T  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Battery operation. With integrated SWS BE-F VITUS wireless bus extender for networking with the SWS water management system.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electronic self-closing exposed wash basin tap
- ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
- CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
- SWS BE-F VITUS wireless bus extender
- 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Pivoting outlet (lockable) with flow regulator
- 6 V battery compartment (integrated)
- 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
  - Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (4-120 s, 10 program stages)
  - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG

Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 28575/IO, Belgaqua,  
Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 5,20 kg/Piece

00 208 06 99

Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 28575/IO, Belgaqua,  
Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 5,39 kg/Piece

00 209 06 99

With Solenoid valve 6 V automatic thermal disinfection with SWS  
(in accordance with DVGW worksheet W 551).  
Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 28575/IO, Belgaqua,  
Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 5,15 kg/Piece

00 211 06 99

With Solenoid valve 6 V automatic thermal disinfection with SWS  
(in accordance with DVGW worksheet W 551).  
Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 28575/IO, Belgaqua,  
Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 5,32 kg/Piece

00 212 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16

**Recommended associated articles**

- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117

**Note**

- Also configurable using Single Control SSC.
- Discontinued article, as long as stocks last

## Product description

Article  
number**Exposed wash basin tap VITUS VW-C-T**  
**Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Battery operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electronic self-closing exposed wash basin tap
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - Pivoting outlet (lockable) with flow regulator
  - 6 V battery compartment (integrated)
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
  - Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (4-120 s, 10 program stages)
  - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG

Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 28575/IO, Belgaqua,  
Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 4,89 kg/Piece

01 624 06 99

Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 28575/IO, Belgaqua,  
Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 5,20 kg/Piece

01 634 06 99

With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection  
(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)  
Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 28575/IO, Belgaqua,  
Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 5,11 kg/Piece

01 654 06 99

With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection  
(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)  
Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 28575/IO, Belgaqua,  
Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 5,35 kg/Piece

01 662 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117

For parametrisation with Single Control SSC

- SSC Bluetooth® module VITUS 00 917 00 99 Page 37

For networking with SWS water management system

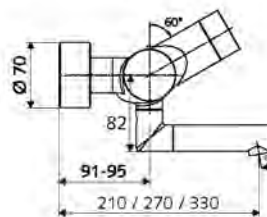
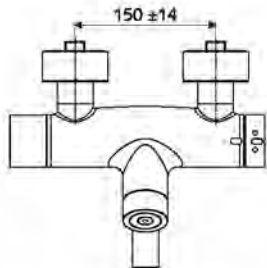
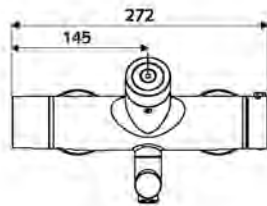
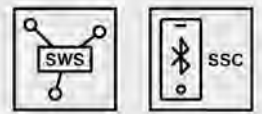
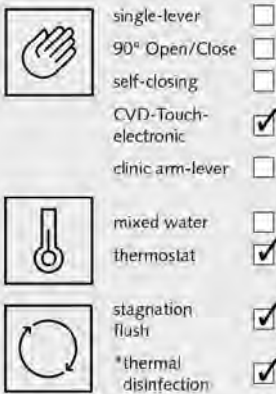
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F VITUS 00 507 00 99 Page 19


For thermal disinfection only with 01 624 06 99; 01 634 06 99; 01 644 06 99

- Solenoid valve thermal disinfection SWS VITUS 01 442 00 99 Page 27

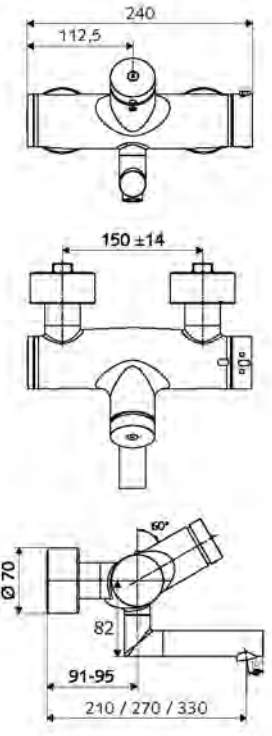
**Note**

- Discontinued article, as long as stocks last






- single-lever
- 90° Open/Close
- self-closing
- clinic arm-lever
- mixed water
- thermostat
- stagnation flush
- \*thermal disinfection



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Exposed wash basin tap VITUS VW-SC-T**  
**Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**  
 Manual actuation with automatic closing. Easy flow time adjustment.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing exposed wash basin tap, - SC self-closing button
- ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
- Self-closing cartridge SC II, - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Pivoting outlet (lockable) with flow regulator
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**


- Running time: 2 - 15 s (7 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent, • Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome, • Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG



**Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,**  
**Certificates: PA-IX 38234/IO, Belgaqua, Noise class: I,**  
**Flow class: O**  
**PU: 1, W: 4,67 kg/Piece** **01 620 06 99**

**Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,**  
**Certificates: PA-IX 38234/IO, Belgaqua, Noise class: I,**  
**Flow class: O**  
**PU: 1, W: 5,05 kg/Piece** **01 630 06 99**

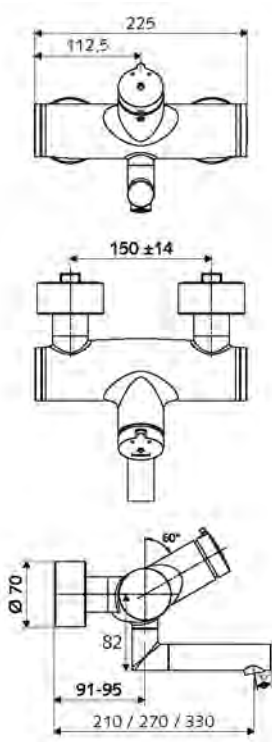
**With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection**  
**(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)**  
**Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,**  
**Certificates: PA-IX 38234/IO, Belgaqua, Noise class: I,**  
**Flow class: O**  
**PU: 1, W: 4,91 kg/Piece** **01 650 06 99**

**With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection**  
**(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)**  
**Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,**  
**Certificates: PA-IX 38234/IO, Belgaqua, Noise class: I,**  
**Flow class: O**  
**PU: 1, W: 5,08 kg/Piece** **01 658 06 99**

 **Recommended associated articles**  
 • S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117

- single-lever
- 90° Open/Close
- self-closing
- clinic arm-lever
- mixed water
- thermostat
- stagnation flush
- \*thermal disinfection



**Exposed wash basin tap VITUS VW-SC-M**  
**Mixed water**  
 Manual actuation with automatic closing. Easy flow time adjustment.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing exposed wash basin tap, - SC-M self-closing button
- Self-closing cartridge SC II with hot water restrictor
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Pivoting outlet (lockable) with flow regulator
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**


- Running time: 2 - 15 s (7 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent, • Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome, • Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG

**Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,**  
**Certificates: PA-IX 38237/IO, Belgaqua, Noise class: I,**  
**Flow class: O**  
**PU: 1, W: 4,52 kg/Piece** **01 621 06 99**

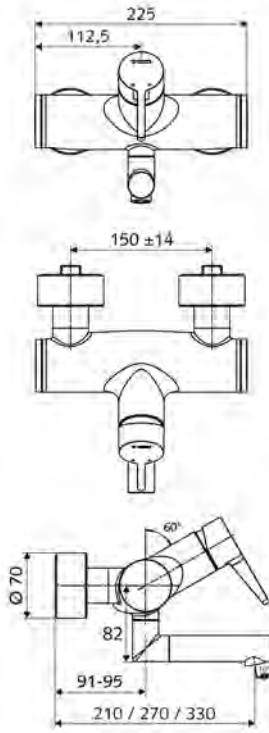
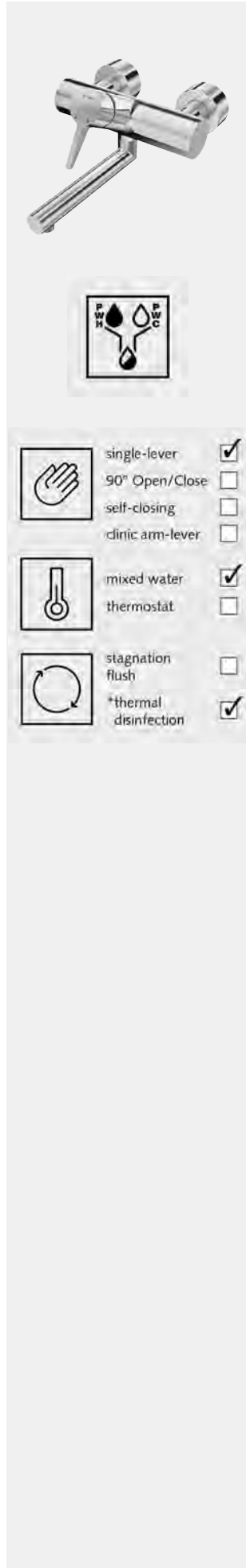
**Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,**  
**Certificates: PA-IX 38237/IO, Belgaqua, Noise class: I,**  
**Flow class: O**  
**PU: 1, W: 4,75 kg/Piece** **01 631 06 99**

**With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection**  
**(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)**  
**Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,**  
**Certificates: PA-IX 38237/IO, Belgaqua, Noise class: I,**  
**Flow class: O**  
**PU: 1, W: 4,59 kg/Piece** **01 651 06 99**

**With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection**  
**(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)**  
**Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,**  
**Certificates: PA-IX 38237/IO, Belgaqua, Noise class: I,**  
**Flow class: O**  
**PU: 1, W: 4,82 kg/Piece** **01 659 06 99**

 **Recommended associated articles**  
 • S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117





| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Exposed wash basin tap VITUS VW-EH-M**  
Mixed water

Manual single-lever actuation.

**Scope of delivery**

- Single-lever exposed wash basin tap
- Operating handle made from brass
- Single-lever mixing ceramic cartridge with hot water and flow restrictor
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Pivoting outlet (lockable) with flow regulator
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG

Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 38238/IO, Belgaqua, Noise class: I,  
Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 4,72 kg/Piece **01 623 06 99**

Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 38238/IO, Belgaqua, Noise class: I,  
Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 4,95 kg/Piece **01 633 06 99**

With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection  
(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)  
Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 38238/IO, Belgaqua, Noise class: I,  
Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 4,79 kg/Piece **01 653 06 99**

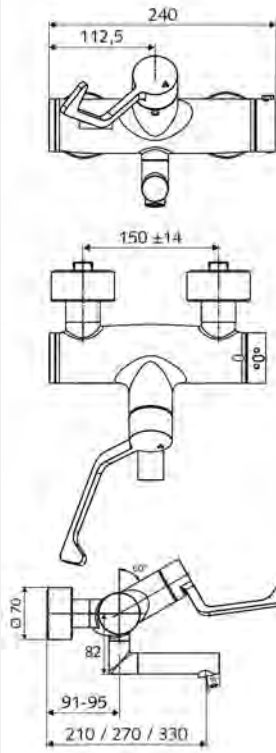
With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection  
(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)  
Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 38238/IO, Belgaqua, Noise class: I,  
Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 4,98 kg/Piece **01 661 06 99**



**Recommended associated articles**

- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117

Wash basin

single-lever 90° Open/Close self-closing clinic arm-lever mixed water thermostat stagnation flush \*thermal disinfection 

## Product description

Article number

**Exposed wash basin tap VITUS VW-AH-T**  
**Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Manual open/closed actuation with clinic arm lever.

**Scope of delivery**

- Open/closed exposed wash basin tap
- Ergonomic clinic arm lever 153 mm
- ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
- Open/closed ceramic cartridge
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Pivoting outlet (lockable) with Care flow regulator
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Flow: 7.5 - 9.0 l/min
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Actuation Brass; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG

Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 38236/IO, Belgaqua,  
Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 5,08 kg/Piece

01 627 06 99

Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 38236/IO, Belgaqua,  
Noise class: I,  
Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 5,25 kg/Piece

01 637 06 99

With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection  
(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)  
Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 38236/IO, Belgaqua, WRAS applied,  
Noise class: I, Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 5,18 kg/Piece

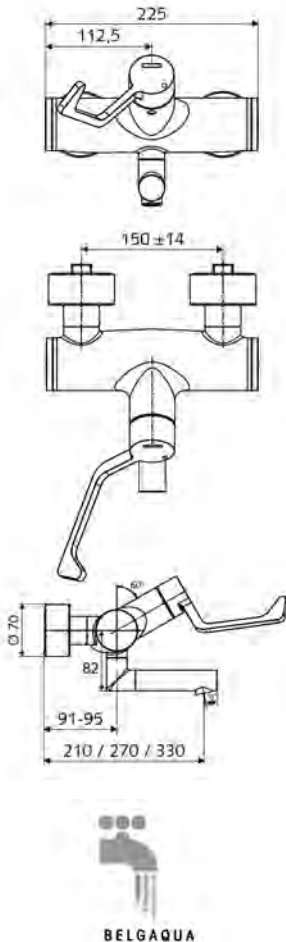
01 657 06 99

With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection  
(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)  
Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 38236/IO, Belgaqua,  
Noise class: I,  
Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 5,37 kg/Piece

01 665 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Exposed wash basin tap VITUS VW-AH-M**  
Mixed water

Manual open/cold/hot actuation with clinic arm lever.

**Scope of delivery**

- Open/cold/hot exposed wash basin tap
- Ergonomic clinic arm lever 153 mm
- Open /cold/warm ceramic cartridge with hot water restrictor
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Pivoting outlet (lockable) with Care flow regulator
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Flow: 7.5 - 9.0 l/min
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Actuation Brass; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG

Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 38239/IO, Belgaqua,  
Noise class: I,  
Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 4,88 kg/Piece

01 626 06 99

Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 38239/IO, Belgaqua,  
Noise class: I,  
Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 5,06 kg/Piece

01 636 06 99

With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection  
(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)  
Projection to centre of aerator: 210 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 38239/IO, Belgaqua, WRAS applied,  
Noise class: I,  
Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 4,93 kg/Piece

01 656 06 99

With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection  
(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)  
Projection to centre of aerator: 270 mm,  
Certificates: PA-IX 38239/IO, Belgaqua,  
Noise class: I,  
Flow class: O  
PU: 1, W: 5,05 kg/Piece

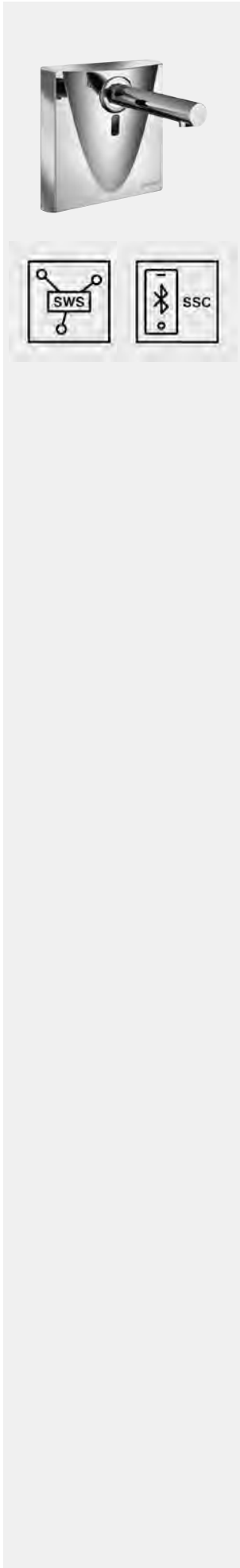
01 664 06 99



**Recommended associated articles**

- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117

Wash basin



## Product description

Article number

**Exposed wash basin tap WALIS E**  
**Cold water/pre-mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Connection from rear or, with optional mounting frame, from top, bottom or sides.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel with infrared sensor window
- Waterpath with 6 V solenoid valve
- Installation frame with infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65
- 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V
- Wall outlet with flow regulator (theft-safe)
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Front panel Plastic; Waterpath Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

**Projection to centre of aerator: 130 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,69 kg/Piece**

**01 950 06 99**

**Projection to centre of aerator: 190 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,85 kg/Piece**

**01 951 06 99**

**Projection to centre of aerator: 250 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 2,04 kg/Piece**

**01 952 06 99****Recommended associated articles**

- SWS Temperature sensor WALIS E 00 555 00 99 Page 28, 101
- For connection from above, below or sides
- Mounting frame WALIS E 77 740 06 99 Page 101, 121

## Product description

Article  
number**Mounting frame WALIS E**

For exposed installation with connection from above, below or sides. Prepared breakout fields for pipe penetration.

**Scope of delivery**

- Installation frame
- Rubber cable bushing for exposed cable  $\varnothing$  15 mm
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Plastic
- Surface: Chrome

PU: 1, W: 0,33 kg/Piece

77 740 06 99

**SWS Temperature sensor WALIS E**

PT1000 temperature sensor for use with SWS water management system to measure outlet temperature in WALIS fittings. Connection to SWS BE-K wired bus extender or SWS BE-F wireless bus extender.

**Scope of delivery**

- Temperature sensor PT 1000 with cable, connecting plug and O-ring seal

**Technical data**

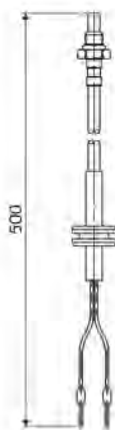
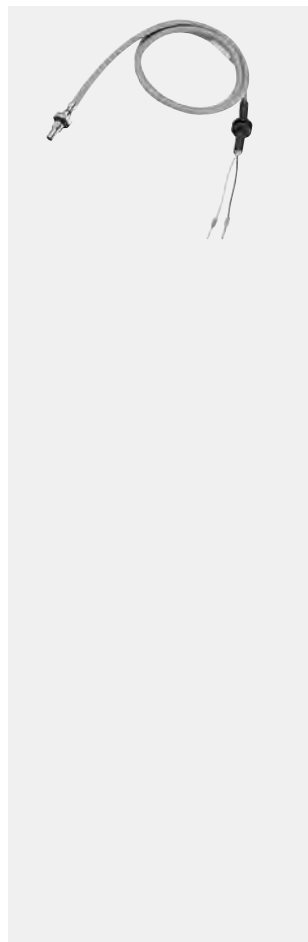
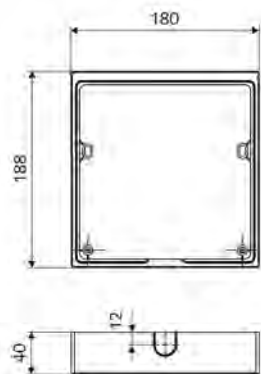
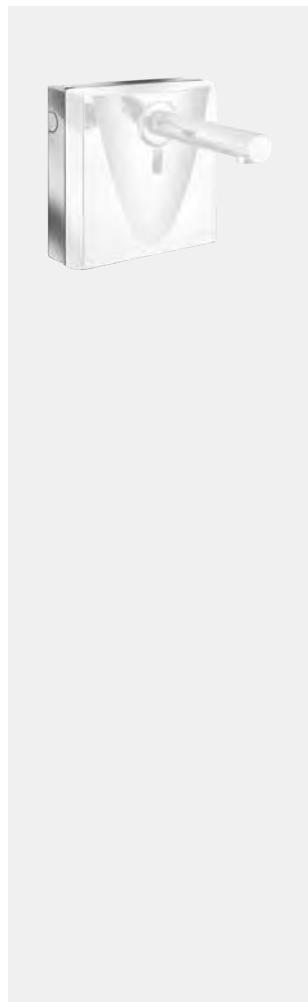
- Cable: 2x 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup>, 460 mm long

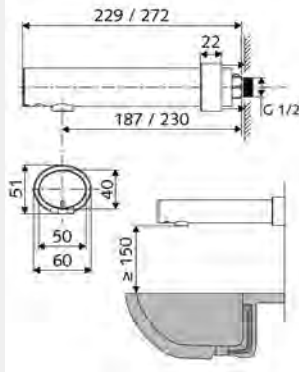
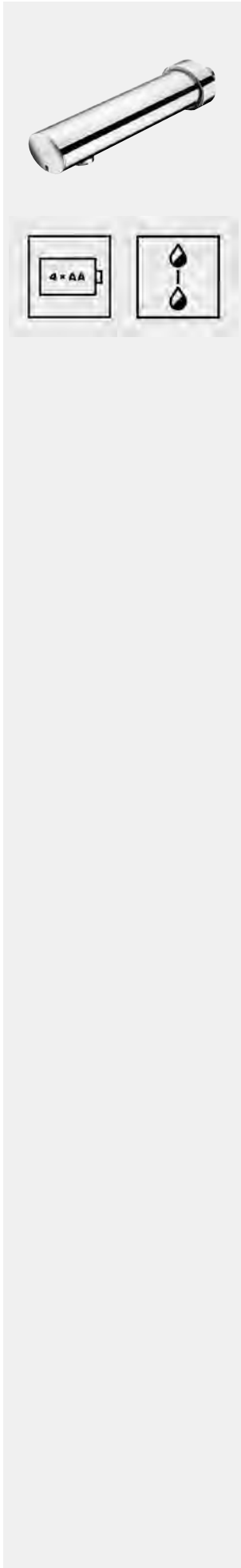
PU: 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

00 555 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 and/or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18





## Product description

Article number

**Exposed wash basin tap MODUS E**  
**HD-K - high-pressure cold water/pre-mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery operation.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor wall outlet tap
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve
  - Isolating valve
  - Flow regulator
  - 6 V battery compartment (integrated)
- 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V
- Push rosette

**Technical data**

- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range area (approx. 2-13 cm)
  - Stagnation flush (off/duration of flow 30 s, 24 h after last use)
  - Cleaning stop (off/120 s)
- Flow pressure: 0.5 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (for thermal disinfection 80 °C max. 10 min./day)
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 1/2 AG

**Flow: max. 1 gpm ≈ 3,8 l/min, Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Projection to centre of aerator: 187 mm, Certificates: P-IX 29862/10, WRAS, Noise class: I, Flow class: O**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,12 kg/Piece**

**01 953 06 99**

**Flow: max. 1 gpm ≈ 3,8 l/min, Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Projection to centre of aerator: 230 mm, Certificates: P-IX 29862/10, WRAS, Noise class: I, Flow class: O**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,22 kg/Piece**

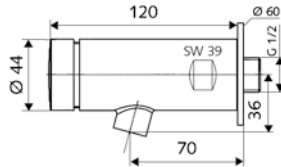
**01 954 06 99**

**Flow at 3 bar: 3 l/min, Material: Housing DZR brass, Projection to centre of aerator: 230 mm, Certificates: dr, Watermark, WELS**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,24 kg/Piece**

**01 955 06 99****Recommended associated articles**

- Flow regulator set LEED 1.3 | 28 931 06 99 Page 110

## Product description

Article  
number**Exposed wash basin tap PETIT SC**  
**Cold water/pre-mixed water**

Manual actuation with automatic closing. Easy flow time adjustment.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing wall outlet tap
- SC self-closing button
- Self-closing cartridge SC II
- Flow regulator
- Rosette Ø 60 mm

**Technical data**

- Running time: 6 - 15 s (7 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 0,8 - 5,0 bar
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

**Material: Housing Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Certificates: P-IX 28340/IO, DIN-DVGW, dr, WRAS, Noise class: I, Flow class: O**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,80 kg/Piece**

02 136 06 99

**With Isolating valve**  
**Material: Housing Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Certificates: P-IX 28340/IO, DIN-DVGW, WRAS, Noise class: I, Flow class: O**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,80 kg/Piece**

02 147 06 99

**Material: Housing DZR brass, Certificates: dr, Watermark, WELS**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,90 kg/Piece**

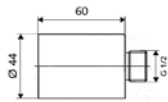
02 148 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- PETIT SC extension 61 662 06 99 Page 103, 116



Wash basin

**PETIT SC extension**

For length compensation on large wash basins.

**Scope of delivery**

- Extension

**Technical data**


- Surface: Chrome
- extension by: 60 mm

**Material: Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG, Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,44 kg/Piece**

61 662 06 99

**In connection with**

- Exposed wash basin tap PETIT SC 02 136 06 99 Page 103
- Exposed wash basin tap PETIT SC 02 147 06 99 Page 103



4 x AA

Water drop icon

SWS

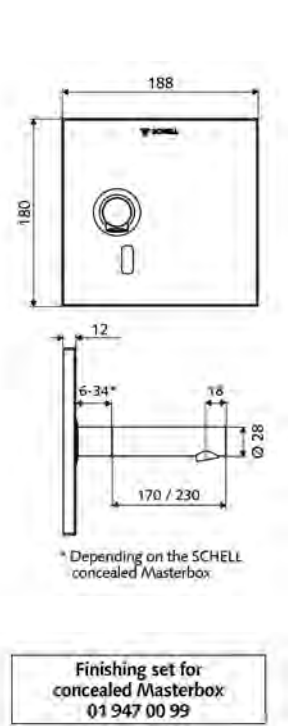
SSC

**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-V 01 947 00 99 Page 105

**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36



|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-V**  
**Cold water/pre-mixed water**

For WBW-E-V concealed masterbox. Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.


**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel with infrared sensor window
- Installation frame with infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65, - 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V
- Wall outlet with flow regulator (theft-safe), - Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s); - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush), - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent, - Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar, - Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Outlet Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 188 mm x h 180 mm x d 12 mm

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Material: Front panel Brass, Surface: Front panel Chrome, Outlet: L 170 mm, PU: 1, W: 1,84 kg/Piece                            | 01 938 06 99 |
| Material: Front panel Brass, Surface: Front panel Chrome, Outlet: L 230 mm, PU: 1, W: 2,01 kg/Piece                            | 01 939 06 99 |
| Material: Front panel Stainless steel, Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel, Outlet: L 170 mm, PU: 1, W: 1,77 kg/Piece | 01 938 28 99 |
| Material: Front panel Stainless steel, Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel, Outlet: L 230 mm, PU: 1, W: 1,96 kg/Piece | 01 939 28 99 |



Power plug icon

Water drop icon

SWS

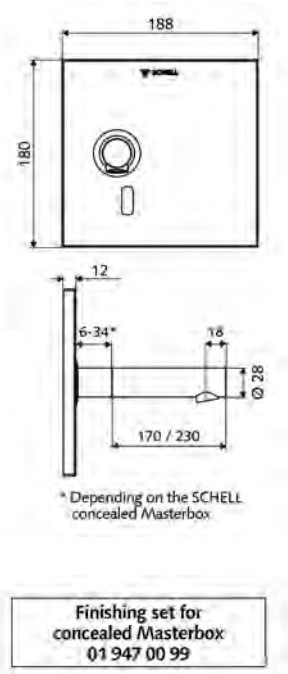
SSC

**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-V 01 947 00 99 Page 105

**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36



**Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-V**  
**Cold water/pre-mixed water**

For WBW-E-V concealed masterbox. Infrared sensor-controlled. Mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

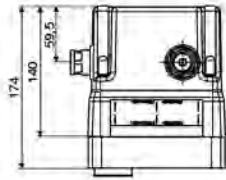
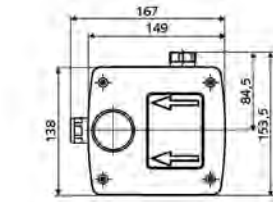
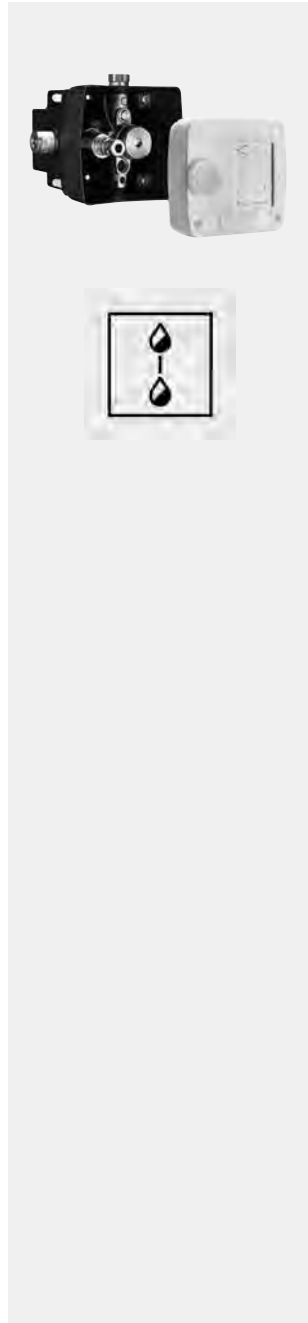
- Front panel with infrared sensor window
- Installation frame with infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- Concealed transformer 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz
- Wall outlet with flow regulator (theft-safe), - Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long), - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s); - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush), - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent, - Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar, - Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Outlet Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 188 mm x h 180 mm x d 12 mm

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Material: Front panel Brass, Surface: Front panel Chrome, Outlet: L 170 mm PU: 1, W: 1,86 kg/Piece                             | 01 941 06 99 |
| Material: Front panel Brass, Surface: Front panel Chrome, Outlet: L 230 mm PU: 1, W: 2,00 kg/Piece                             | 01 942 06 99 |
| Material: Front panel Stainless steel, Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel, Outlet: L 170 mm, PU: 1, W: 1,78 kg/Piece | 01 941 28 99 |
| Material: Front panel Stainless steel, Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel, Outlet: L 230 mm, PU: 1, W: 1,95 kg/Piece | 01 942 28 99 |





|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-V**  
Cold water/pre-mixed water

For LINUS W-E-V concealed wash basin taps. Electronic actuation. With sealed housing bushings and internal isolating valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
  - Roughing-in housing
  - Concealed wash basin tap with isolating valve
  - 6 V solenoid valve
  - Pre-filter
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - Mount for wall outlet
- Flushing nozzle
- Flush-mounted cap

**Technical data**

- Flow at 3 bar: 15 l/min
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Plastic; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Dimensions: w 149 mm x h 138 mm x d 140 mm
- Installation depth: 100 - 124 mm
- Connection: G 1/2 IG
- Certificates: Belgaqua

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 1,98 kg/Piece | 01 947 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-V 01 938 06 99 Page 104 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-V 01 939 06 99 Page 104 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-V 01 938 28 99 Page 104 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-V 01 939 28 99 Page 104 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-V 01 941 06 99 Page 104 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-V 01 942 06 99 Page 104 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-V 01 941 28 99 Page 104 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-V 01 942 28 99 Page 104

For building sealing according to DIN 18534

- Expansion sleeve 00 919 00 99 Page 105, 109, 121, 141, 143, 145, 151, 153, 155, 185



**Recommended associated articles**

- Wash basin module MONTUS 03 088 00 99 Page 245

**Expansion sleeve**

For building sealing of SCHELL masterboxes according to DIN 18534.

**Scope of delivery**

- Expansion sleeve
- Adhesive tape

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 267 mm x h 280 mm
- Certificates: KIWA



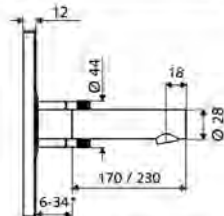
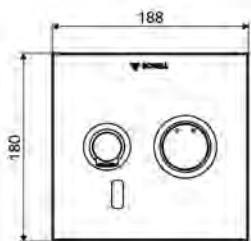
|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece | 00 919 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**In connection with**

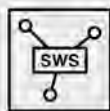
- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-V 01 947 00 99 Page 105 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-M 01 946 00 99 Page 109 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-M 01 904 00 99 Page 141, 151 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-V 01 822 00 99 Page 153 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-M 01 867 00 99 Page 143, 155 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-V 01 827 00 99 Page 145

Wash basin



\* Depending on the SCHELL concealed Masterbox

Finishing set for concealed Masterbox  
01 946 00 99



Product description

Article number

**Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-M**  
**Mixed water**

For WBW-E-M concealed masterbox. Infrared sensor-controlled. Battery operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel with infrared sensor window
- Mixed water operating button with push sleeve
- Installation frame with infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360 s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Actuation Brass
- Surface: Outlet Chrome; Actuation Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 188 mm x h 180 mm x d 12 mm

**Material: Front panel Brass, Surface: Front panel Chrome, Outlet: L 170 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 2,02 kg/Piece** **01 929 06 99**

**Material: Front panel Brass, Surface: Front panel Chrome, Outlet: L 230 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 2,19 kg/Piece** **01 930 06 99**

**Material: Front panel Stainless steel, Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel, Outlet: L 170 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,83 kg/Piece** **01 929 28 99**

**Material: Front panel Stainless steel, Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel, Outlet: L 230 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 2,14 kg/Piece** **01 930 28 99**



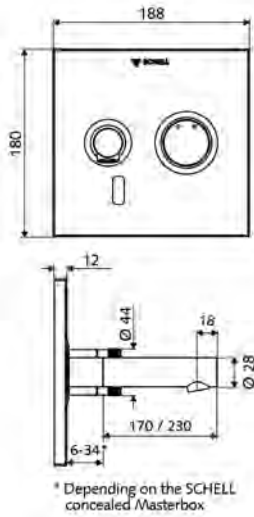
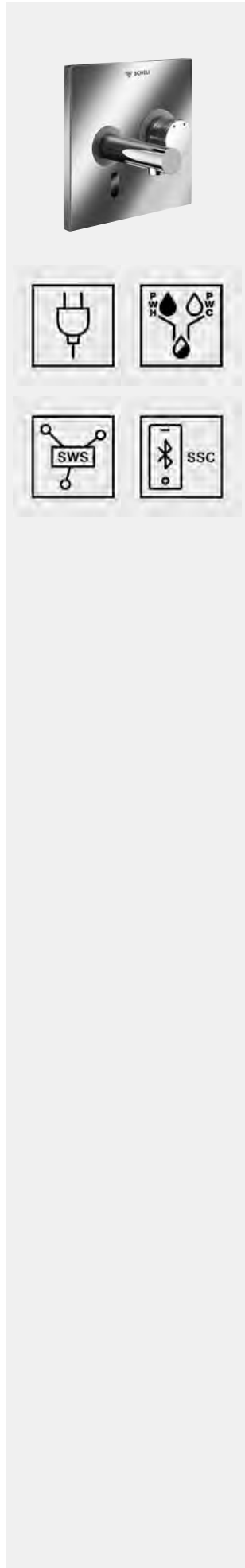
**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-M 01 946 00 99 Page 109



**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36



Finishing set for concealed Masterbox  
01 946 00 99

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-M**  
**Mixed water**

For WBW-E-M concealed masterbox. Infrared sensor-controlled. Mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel with infrared sensor window
  - Mixed water operating button with push sleeve
- Installation frame with infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- Concealed transformer 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz
- Wall outlet with flow regulator (theft-safe)
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Actuation Brass
- Surface: Outlet Chrome; Actuation Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 188 mm x h 180 mm x d 12 mm

Wash basin

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Material: Front panel Brass, Surface: Front panel Chrome, Outlet: L 170 mm<br>PU: 1, W: 2,03 kg/Piece                            | 01 932 06 99 |
| Material: Front panel Brass, Surface: Front panel Chrome, Outlet: L 230 mm<br>PU: 1, W: 2,24 kg/Piece                            | 01 933 06 99 |
| Material: Front panel Stainless steel, Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel, Outlet: L 170 mm<br>PU: 1, W: 1,97 kg/Piece | 01 932 28 99 |
| Material: Front panel Stainless steel, Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel, Outlet: L 230 mm<br>PU: 1, W: 2,20 kg/Piece | 01 933 28 99 |



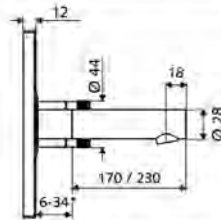
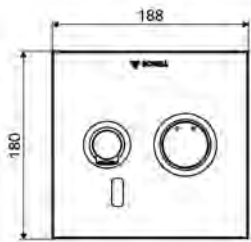
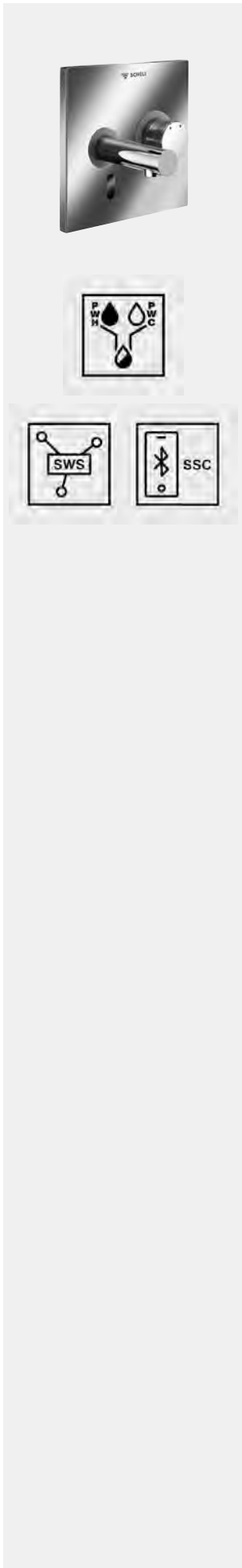
**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-M 01 946 00 99 Page 109



**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36



\* Depending on the SCHELL concealed Masterbox

**Finishing set for concealed Masterbox**  
01 946 00 99

Product description

Article number

**Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-M**  
**Mixed water**

For WBW-E-M concealed masterbox. Infrared sensor-controlled. Excluding power supply. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Intended for power supply via SCHELL water management system SWS or central power supply unit.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel with infrared sensor window
  - Mixed water operating button with push sleeve
- Installation frame with infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- Wall outlet with flow regulator (theft-safe)
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-360&nbsp;s)
  - Follow-up time (0.6-60 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/15-600 s)
  - Duration of flow (off/15-600 s)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Continuous flush for thermal disinfection, with anti-scalding protection (off/300 s/120 s)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60 s)
- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Actuation Brass
- Surface: Outlet Chrome; Actuation Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 188 mm x h 180 mm x d 12 mm

**Material: Front panel Brass,**  
**Surface: Front panel Chrome, Outlet: L 170 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,87 kg/Piece** **01 935 06 99**

**Material: Front panel Brass,**  
**Surface: Front panel Chrome, Outlet: L 230 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 2,05 kg/Piece** **01 936 06 99**

**Material: Front panel Stainless steel,**  
**Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel, Outlet: L 170 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,83 kg/Piece** **01 935 28 99**

**Material: Front panel Stainless steel,**  
**Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel, Outlet: L 230 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 2,02 kg/Piece** **01 936 28 99**



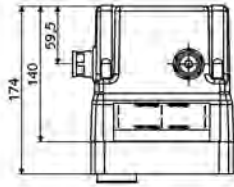
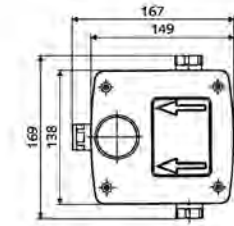
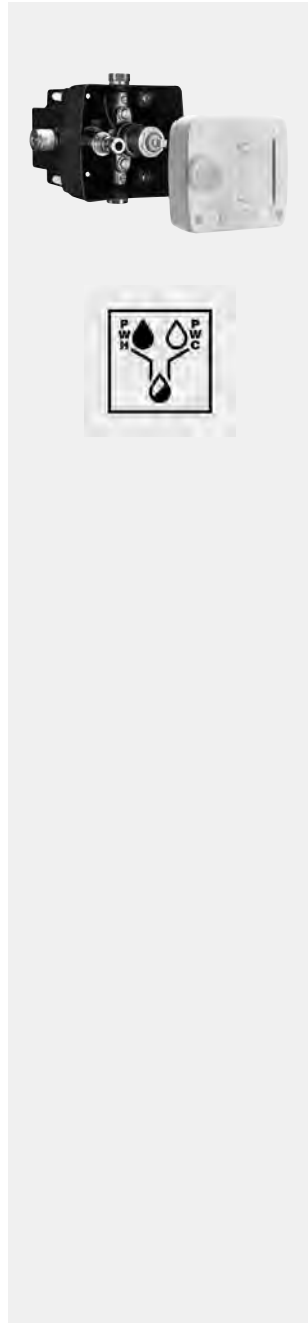
**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-M 01 946 00 99 Page 109
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18



**Recommended associated articles**

- Optional power supply via collective mains adapter
- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230



Product description

Article number

**Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-M**  
**Mixed water**

For LINUS W-E-M concealed wash basin taps. Electronic actuation. With sealed housing bushings and internal isolating valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
  - Roughing-in housing
  - Concealed wash basin tap with 2 isolating valves
  - 6 V solenoid valve
  - Mixing cartridge
  - 2 pre-filters
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - Mount for wall outlet
- Flushing nozzle
- Flush-mounted cap

**Technical data**

- Flow at 3 bar: 15 l/min
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Plastic; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Dimensions: w 149 mm x h 138 mm x d 140 mm
- Installation depth: 100 - 124 mm
- Connection: 2x G 1/2 IG
- Certificates: Belgauqua

PU: 1, W: 2,30 kg/Piece

01 946 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-M 01 929 06 99 Page 106 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-M 01 930 06 99 Page 106 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-M 01 929 28 99 Page 106 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-M 01 930 28 99 Page 106 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-M 01 932 06 99 Page 107 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-M 01 933 06 99 Page 107 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-M 01 932 28 99 Page 107 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-M 01 933 28 99 Page 107 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-M 01 935 06 99 Page 108 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-M 01 936 06 99 Page 108 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-M 01 935 28 99 Page 108 or
- Concealed wash basin tap LINUS W-E-M 01 936 28 99 Page 108

For building sealing according to DIN 18534

- Expansion sleeve 00 919 00 99 Page 105, 109, 121, 141, 143, 145, 151, 153, 155, 185



**Recommended associated articles**

- Wash basin module MONTUS 03 088 00 99 Page 245



**Expansion sleeve**

For building sealing of SCHELL masterboxes according to DIN 18534.

**Scope of delivery**

- Expansion sleeve
- Adhesive tape

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 267 mm x h 280 mm
- Certificates: KIWA



PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

00 919 00 99



**In connection with**

- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-V 01 947 00 99 Page 105 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-M 01 946 00 99 Page 109 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-M 01 904 00 99 Page 141, 151 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-V 01 822 00 99 Page 153 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-M 01 867 00 99 Page 143, 155 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-V 01 827 00 99 Page 145

Wash basin



## Product description

Article number

**Flow regulator max. 3.8 l/min pressure-independent****Aerated jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator with chrome sleeve, • Seal

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 1 gpm  $\approx$  3,8 l/min
- Surface: Chrome, • Connection: M 24 x 1 AG

PU: 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

28 936 06 99

**Flow regulator max. 5.0 l/min pressure-independent****Laminar jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator with chrome sleeve, • Seal

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent
- Surface: Chrome, • Connection: M 24 x 1 AG

PU: 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

28 937 06 99



LEED

**Flow regulator set LEED max. 1.3 l/min pressure-independent****Spray jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps. 2 LEED points when used in the public sector. 6 LEED points when used in the private sector.

**Scope of delivery**

- 10 flow regulators with chrome sleeve, • 10 gaskets

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 0,35 gpm  $\approx$  1,3 l/min, • Surface: Chrome, • Connection: M 24 x 1 AG

PU: 1, W: 0,02 kg/Set

28 931 06 99

**Flow regulator set 3.0 l/min pressure-independent****Spray jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- 10 flow regulators with chrome sleeve, • 10 gaskets

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 3 l/min pressure independent, • Surface: Chrome, • Connection: M 24 x 1 AG

PU: 1, W: 0,02 kg/Set

28 932 06 99

**Flow regulator low pressure**

For all PURIS E low-pressure wash basin taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator
- Seal

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: M 24 x 1 AG

PU: 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

28 905 06 99

**Flow regulator max. 5.7 l/min pressure-independent, theft-proof****Aerated jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator with chrome sleeve, • Seal, • Flow regulator key

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 1,5 gpm  $\approx$  5,7 l/min
- Surface: Chrome, • Connection: M 24 x 1 AG

PU: 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

02 121 06 99



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Flow regulator max. 5.7 l/min pressure-independent**

**Laminar jet**

For all XERIS wash basin taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 1,5 gpm ≈ 5,7 l/min
- Connection: M 24 x 1 AG

|                          |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,004 kg/Piece | 28 938 00 99 |
|--------------------------|--------------|



**Flow regulator set LEED max. 1.3 l/min pressure-independent**

**Spray jet**

For all XERIS E wash basin taps. 2 LEED points when used in the public sector. 6 LEED points when used in the private sector.

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 0,35 gpm ≈ 1,3 l/min
- Connection: M 24 x 1 AG

|                       |              |
|-----------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,04 kg/Set | 28 926 00 99 |
|-----------------------|--------------|



**Flow regulator max. 4.5 l/min pressure-independent**

**Aerated jet**

For GRANDIS E kitchen taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Aerator with chrome sleeve
- Seal

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 4.5 l/min pressure independent, • Surface: Chrome, • Connection: M 24 x 1 IG

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece | 28 934 06 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**Universal jet regulator key**

Aerator key for all SCHELL aerators and aerator inserts except XERIS and PURIS SC from 05/2024.

**Technical data**

- Material: Plastic

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece | 77 758 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



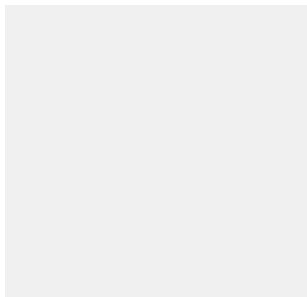
**Aerator key for recessed aerators M24**

Aerator key for SCHELL aerators for XERIS and PURIS SC from 05/2024.

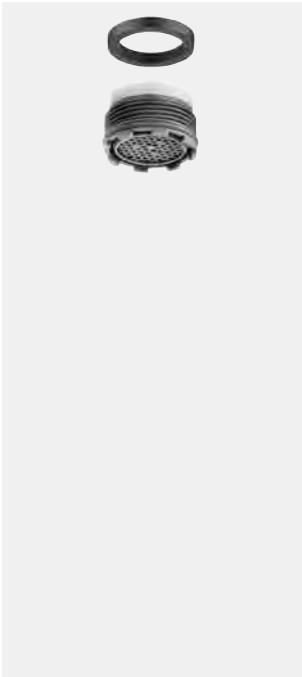
**Technical data**

- Material: Plastic

|                          |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,005 kg/Piece | 78 233 00 99 |
|--------------------------|--------------|



Wash basin



## Product description

Article  
number**Flow regulator 7.5 - 9.0 l/min at 3 bar, theft-proof  
Laminar jet**

For VITUS with clinic arm lever.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator

**Technical data**

- Flow: 7.5 - 9.0 l/min

PU: 1, W: 0,004 kg/Piece

28 939 00 99

**Universal jet regulator key**

Aerator key for all SCHELL aerators and aerator inserts except XERIS and PURIS SC from 05/2024.

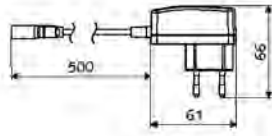
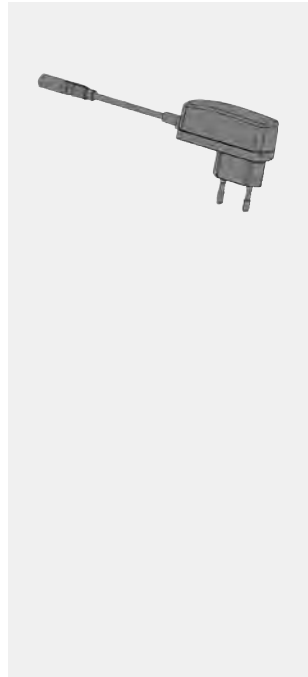
**Technical data**

- Material: Plastic

PU: 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

77 758 00 99





## Product description

Article  
number**Transformer plug, 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz**

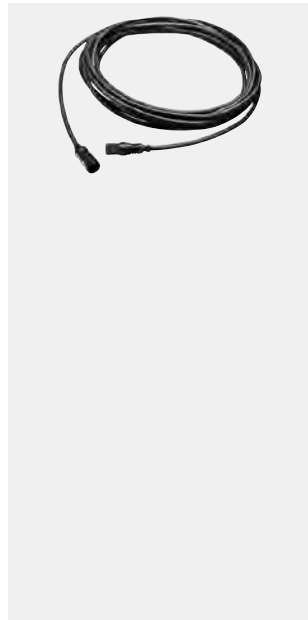
Suitable for GRANDIS E and PURIS E, VENUS E, CELIS E fittings from 09/2016 and for SWS FM wireless manager. With 3-pin plug connection to electronics.

**Technical data**

- Output: 9 VDC

PU: 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

00 912 00 99

**Extension cable**

3-pin cable, only for use as a power supply extension cable. Suitable for electronic taps in the series GRANDIS, PURIS, VENUS, XELIS and XERIS.

length: 1.5 m

PU: 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

51 010 00 99

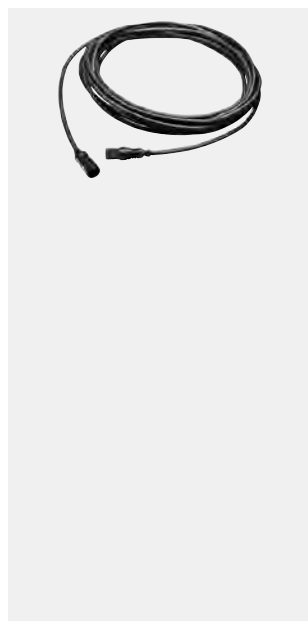
length: 3 m

PU: 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

51 023 00 99

**Note**

- Not suitable for data transmission.

**Extension cable 1,5 m**

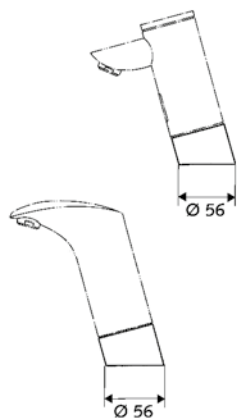
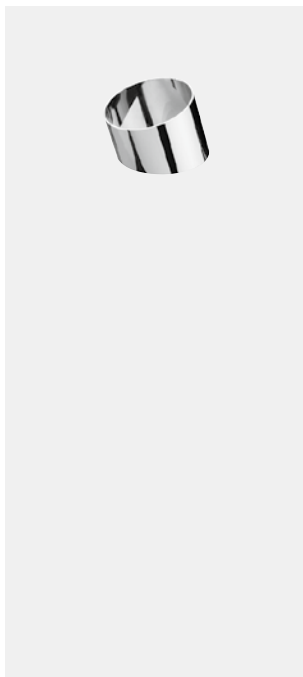
2-pin power supply extension cable with plug and socket. Suitable for SCHELL MODUS E wash basin taps.

PU: 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

01 550 00 99

**Note**

- Not suitable for networkable wash basin taps.



## Product description

Article  
number**Cover sleeve for temperature presetting PURIS E / VENUS E**

Cover for covering mixed water shaft, with fixed pre-configuration of mixing ratio for PURIS E/VENUS E wash basin taps with temperature control.

**Scope of delivery**

- Cover sleeve

**Technical data**

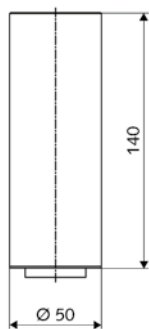
- Surface: Chrome

PU: 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

01 362 06 99

**Installation Note**

- Not suitable for accepting pull rod assembly.

**Standard pipe extension CELIS E**

For CELIS E wash basin taps together with counter-top wash basins.

**Scope of delivery**

- Standpipe extension 140 mm
- adjustable flow regulator, flow volume 5 l/m at 3 bar flow pressure
- 2 flexible Clean-Fix S connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 3/8 AG x 150 mm
- Longer threaded rod 225 mm

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome

PU: 1, W: 0,73 kg/Piece

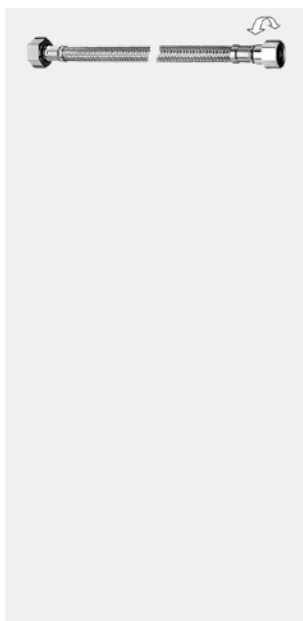
01 271 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Extension cable 51 010 00 99 Page 113

**In connection with**

- Electronic wash basin tap CELIS E 01 230 06 99 Page 80 or
- Electronic wash basin tap CELIS E 01 231 06 99 Page 80 or
- Electronic wash basin tap CELIS E 01 244 06 99 Page 80 or
- Electronic wash basin tap CELIS E 00 207 06 99 Page 81 or
- Electronic wash basin tap CELIS E 01 229 06 99 Page 82 or
- Electronic wash basin tap CELIS E 01 232 06 99 Page 82 or
- Electronic wash basin tap CELIS E 01 245 06 99 Page 82 or
- Electronic wash basin tap CELIS E 00 206 06 99 Page 83

**Flexible Clean-Flex S hose**

With stainless steel braided sleeving and a rotatable connection line.

**Technical data**

- Surface: Connection Chrome
- nominal diameter: DN 8
- Connection: Union nut G 1/2 IG with pre-assembled seal, Union nut G 3/8 IG with pre-assembled seal

length: 300 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

10 318 06 99

length: 500 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

10 319 06 99

## Product description

Article  
number**PETIT copper pipe connection set Ø 10 mm**

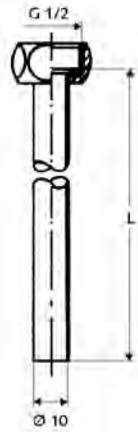
One end with flange and G 1/2 union nut incl. seal, other end smooth.

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome

**length: 300 mm****PU: 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece****08 464 06 99****Note**

- For direct connection to SCHELL self-closing pillar valves or angle valves.

**Pre-filter mixed water with backflow preventer****HD-M - high-pressure mixed water****Scope of delivery**

- Mixed water pre-filter
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - Filter (mesh gauge: 500 µm)

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Outlet: G 3/8 AG

**PU: 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece****28 511 06 99****Pressure limiter set****For MODUS EH-T**

For reducing the pressure level of the cold water supply for Modus EH-T to 1 bar. Supports the function of the thermostat-safe MODUS EH-T cartridge in case of highly varying pressure conditions.

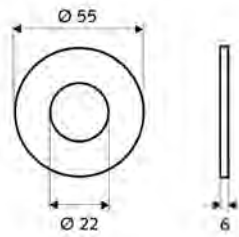
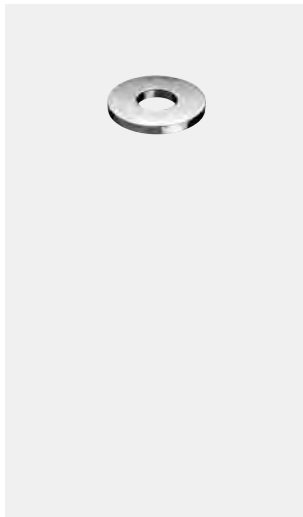
**Scope of delivery**

- Pressure limiter 1 bar
- Reducing nipple 1/2 IG x 3/8 AG
- Adapter 1/2 AG x 3/8 IG

**Technical data**

- Max. Operating pressure: 10 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 1 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG
- Outlet: G 3/8 AG

**PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece****28 525 06 99**



## Product description

Article  
number**Tap hole rosette PETIT**

For wash basins with tap hole that is too large.

**Scope of delivery**

- O-ring seal
- Rosette Ø 55 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

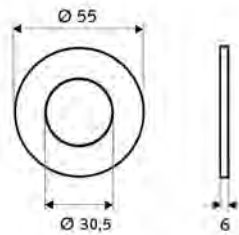
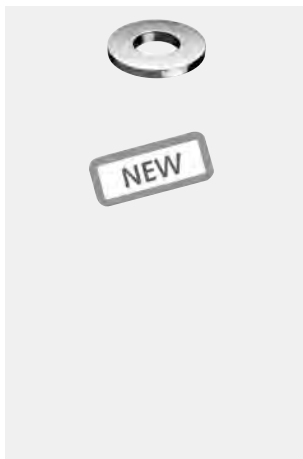
76 063 06 99

**In connection with**

- Self-closing wash basin tap PETIT SC 02 122 06 99 Page 91 or
- Self-closing wash basin tap PETIT SC 02 130 06 99 Page 91

**Note**

- For PETIT SC HD-K only.

**Tap hole rosette PETIT SC**

For wash basins with tap hole that is too large.

**Scope of delivery**

- O-ring seal
- Rosette Ø 55 mm

PU: 1

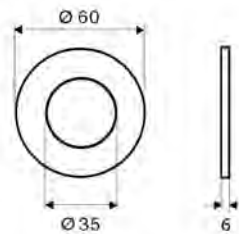
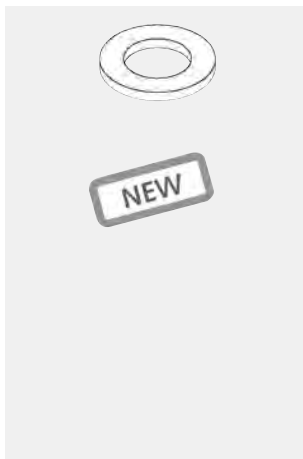
76 078 06 99

**In connection with**

- Self-closing wash basin mixer PETIT SC 02 151 06 99 Page 91

**Note**

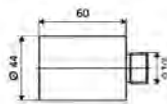
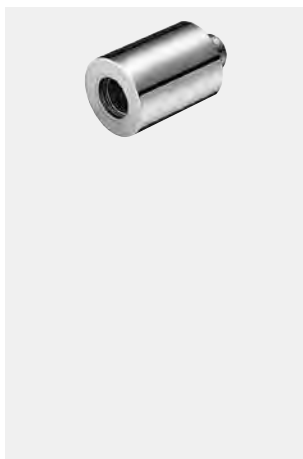
- For PETIT SC HD-M only.

**Stabilising ring**

For mounting washbasin taps on stainless steel basins.

PU: 1

77 575 00 99

**PETIT SC extension**

For length compensation on large wash basins.

**Scope of delivery**

- Extension

**Technical data**

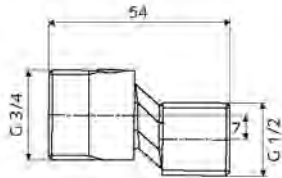
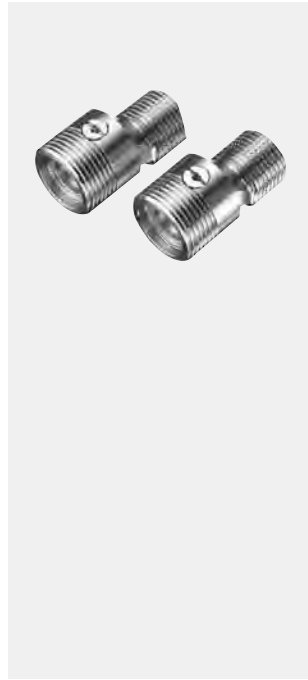
- Surface: Chrome
- extension by: 60 mm

**Material:** Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, **Connection:** DN 15 G 1/2 AG, **Outlet:** DN 15 G 1/2 IG  
**PU: 1, W: 0,44 kg/Piece**

61 662 06 99

**In connection with**

- Exposed wash basin tap PETIT SC 02 136 06 99 Page 103
- Exposed wash basin tap PETIT SC 02 147 06 99 Page 103



## Product description

Article  
number**S-connecting with isolating valve**

Easy-maintenance S-connections for all exposed VITUS fittings.

**Scope of delivery**

- 2 S-connections with isolating valve

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: G 3/4 AG

PU: 1, W: 0,23 kg/Piece

23 775 00 99



Discontinued item,  
available while stocks last.

**Extension cartridge W-SC-M****Mixed water**

Extension when installation of the concealed WBW-SC-M masterbox is too deep.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome

extension by: 25 mm  
PU: 1, W: 0,60 kg/Piece

29 654 06 99

extension by: 50 mm  
PU: 1, W: 0,73 kg/Piece

29 655 06 99

**Extension set D-SC-V / W-SC-V****Pre-mixed water**

Extension when installation of the concealed WBW-SC-V or WBD-SC-V masterboxes is too deep.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome

extension by: 25 mm  
PU: 1, W: 0,28 kg/Piece

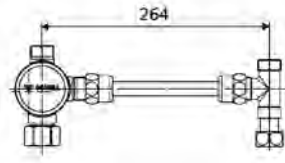
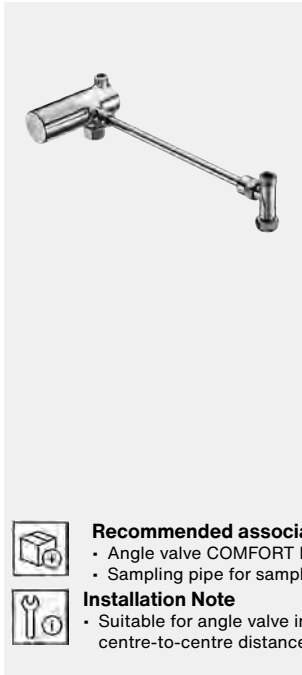
01 872 06 99

extension by: 50 mm  
PU: 1, W: 0,29 kg/Piece

01 873 06 99

**In connection with**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-V 01 827 00 99 Page 145
- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-V 01 833 28 99 Page 144 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-V 01 833 06 99 Page 144



Anti-scalding protection according to EN 1111



**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve COMFORT PT 04 992 06 99 Page 28 or
- Sampling pipe for sampling valves 03 835 06 99 Page 325



**Installation Note**

- Suitable for angle valve installation with a max. centre-to-centre distance of 264

Product description

Article number

**Angle valve thermostat set**

**Rigid design**

Thermostatic anti-scalding protection fitting incl. pipe set for installation on angle valves with G 3/8 AG outlet. Setting of max. draw-off temperature, concealed under cover cap, only possible with tool.

**Scope of delivery**

Angle valve thermostat (09 414 06 99)

- Angle valve thermostat
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type), - 2 pre-filters

Pipe set for angle valve thermostat (04 115 06 99)

- T-piece with movable union nut G 3/8 IG
- Connection pipe with 2 high-tensile SCHELL brass cone compression connections with length compensation

**Technical data**

Angle valve thermostat (09 414 06 99)

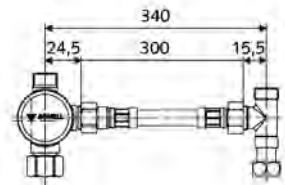
- Material: Cover cap Plastic; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Thermal disinfection: possible, after releasing the temperature lock
- Flow at 3 bar: 13 l/min
- Max. operating temperature: 63 °C (70 °C for a short time for thermal disinfection)
- Max. Outlet temperature: 33 - 50 °C adjustable (38 °C ± 2 K), • Surface: Chrome

Pipe set for angle valve thermostat (04 115 06 99)

- Connection: G 3/8 IG, G 3/8 AG, • Outlet: G 3/8 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 29876/1, DIN-DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua, WRAS, • Noise class: I, at 100% flow

**PU: 1, W: 0,87 kg/Set**

**09 415 06 99**



Anti-scalding protection according to EN 1111



**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve COMFORT PT 04 992 06 99 Page 28 or
- Sampling pipe for sampling valves 03 835 06 99 Page 325



**Installation Note**

- Suitable for angle valve installation with a max. centre-to-centre distance of 340 mm.

**Angle valve thermostat set**

**Flexible design**

Thermostatic anti-scalding protection fitting incl. flexible connecting set for installation on angle valves with G 3/8 AG outlet. Setting of max. draw-off temperature, concealed under cover cap, only possible with tool.

**Scope of delivery**

Angle valve thermostat (09 414 06 99)

- Angle valve thermostat
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type), - 2 pre-filters

Connecting set for angle valve thermostat (04 116 06 99)

- T-piece with movable union nut G 3/8 IG
- Flexible Clean-Flex S hose with union nuts.

**Technical data**

Angle valve thermostat (09 414 06 99)

- Material: Cover cap Plastic; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Thermal disinfection: possible, after releasing the temperature lock
- Flow at 3 bar: 13 l/min
- Max. operating temperature: 63 °C (70 °C for a short time for thermal disinfection)
- Max. Outlet temperature: 33 - 50 °C adjustable (38 °C ± 2 K), • Surface: Chrome

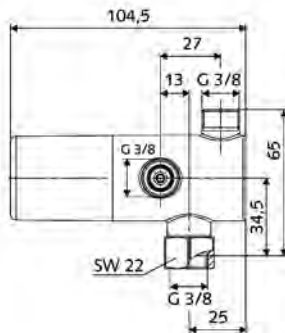
Connecting set for angle valve thermostat (04 116 06 99)

- Connection: G 3/8 IG, G 3/8 AG, • Outlet: G 3/8 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 29876/1, DIN-DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua, WRAS
- Noise class: I, at 100% flow

Surface: Chrome. • Connection: G 3/8 IG

**PU: 1, W: 0,83 kg/Set**

**09 416 06 99**



Anti-scalding protection according to EN 1111



**Angle valve thermostat**

Thermostatic anti-scalding protection fitting for installation on angle valve with G 3/8 AG outlet. Setting of max. draw-off temperature, concealed under cover cap. Performance of thermal disinfection possible (only by using tool).

**Scope of delivery**

• Angle valve thermostat

- ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type), - 2 pre-filters

**Technical data**

- Material: Cover cap Plastic; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Thermal disinfection: possible, after releasing the temperature lock, • Flow at 3 bar: 13 l/min

• Max. operating temperature: 63 °C (70 °C for a short time for thermal disinfection)

• Max. Outlet temperature: 33 - 50 °C adjustable (38 °C ± 2 K), • Surface: Chrome

• Connection: G 3/8 IG, G 3/8 AG, • Outlet: G 3/8 AG

• Certificates: P-IX 29876/1, DIN-DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua, WRAS

• Noise class: I, at 100% flow

**PU: 1, W: 0,61 kg/Piece**

**09 414 06 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

- Pipe set for angle valve thermostat 04 115 06 99 Page 327 or
- Connecting set for angle valve thermostat 04 116 06 99 Page 327



**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve COMFORT PT 04 992 06 99 Page 28
- Sampling pipe for sampling valves 03 835 06 99 Page 325



**Note**

- Spare part thermostat cartridge 29 697 00 99 see page 437

## Product description

Article  
number**Connecting set for angle valve thermostat****Flexible design**

Connecting set for connection between angle valve G 3/8 AG and angle valve thermostat.

**Scope of delivery**

- T-piece with movable union nut G 3/8 IG
- Flexible Clean-Flex S hose with union nuts.

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG

PU: 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

04 116 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 326

**Installation Note**

- Suitable for angle valve installation with a max. centre-to-centre distance of 340 mm.

**Pipe set for angle valve thermostat****Rigid design**

Pipe set for connection between angle valve G 3/8 AG and angle valve thermostat.

**Scope of delivery**

- T-piece with movable union nut G 3/8 IG
- Connection pipe with 2 high-tensile SCHELL brass cone compression connections with length compensation

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG

PU: 1, W: 0,16 kg/Piece

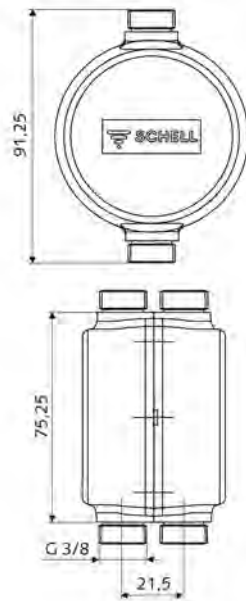
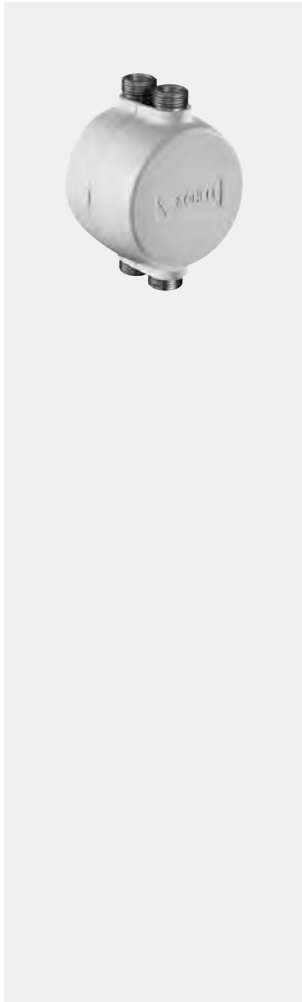
04 115 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 326

**Installation Note**

- Suitable for angle valve installation with a max. centre-to-centre distance of 264 mm.



Discontinued item,  
available while stocks last.

## Product description

Article  
number**Pressure balance valve (PBV)**

For compensating for the level of pressure in the cold/hot water supply before sampling fittings. Prevents water admixing for fittings with a mixing shaft (e.g. together with small geysers\*). Improves adjustment range for single-lever taps. Prevents variations in temperature with pressure fluctuations.

**Scope of delivery**

- Pressure balance valve (PBV)
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)

**Technical data**

- Flow: 2.5 - 9.0 l/min
- Flow pressure: 0.8 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Operating pressure: 10 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (90 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Plastic; Parts in contact with water Conforms to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: White
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 AG
- Outlet: 2x G 3/8 AG

PU: 1, W: 0,21 kg/Piece

06 558 12 99

**Note**

- \* Not suitable for open storage heater



## Product description

Article  
number**Mounting frame WALIS E**

For exposed installation with connection from above, below or sides. Prepared breakout fields for pipe penetration.

**Scope of delivery**

- Installation frame
- Rubber cable bushing for exposed cable Ø 15 mm
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Plastic
- Surface: Chrome

PU: 1, W: 0,33 kg/Piece

77 740 06 99

**Expansion sleeve**

For building sealing of SCHELL masterboxes according to DIN 18534.

**Scope of delivery**

- Expansion sleeve
- Adhesive tape

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 267 mm x h 280 mm
- Certificates: KIWA

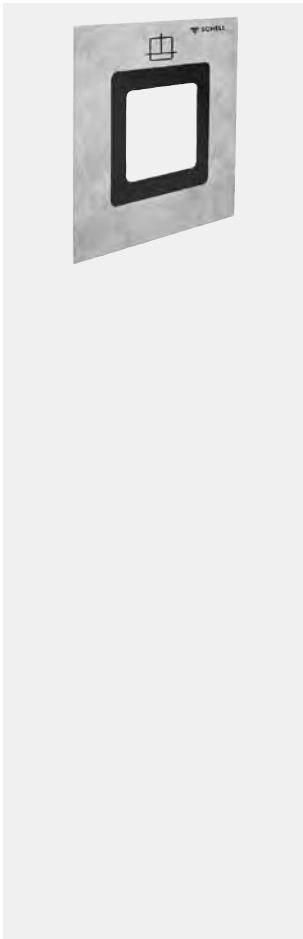
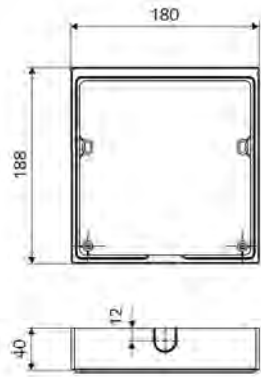
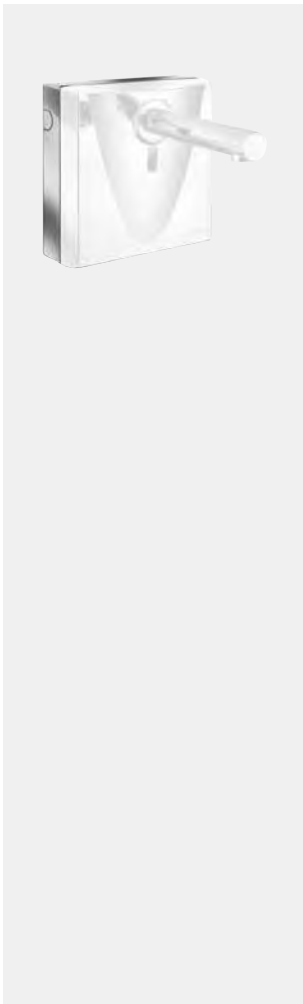
**kiwa**

PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

00 919 00 99

**In connection with**

- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-V 01 947 00 99 Page 105 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-M 01 946 00 99 Page 109 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-M 01 904 00 99 Page 141, 151 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-V 01 822 00 99 Page 153 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-M 01 867 00 99 Page 143, 155 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-V 01 827 00 99 Page 145






Professional fittings

**Kitchen**

- **Product overview** 124
- **Kitchen taps**
  - GRANDIS E 126 - 127



SHELL Kitchen tap GRANDIS E

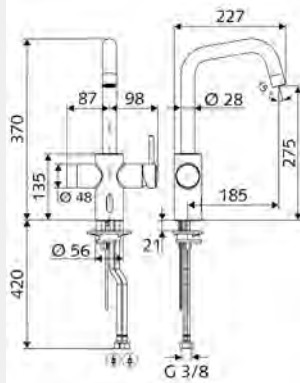
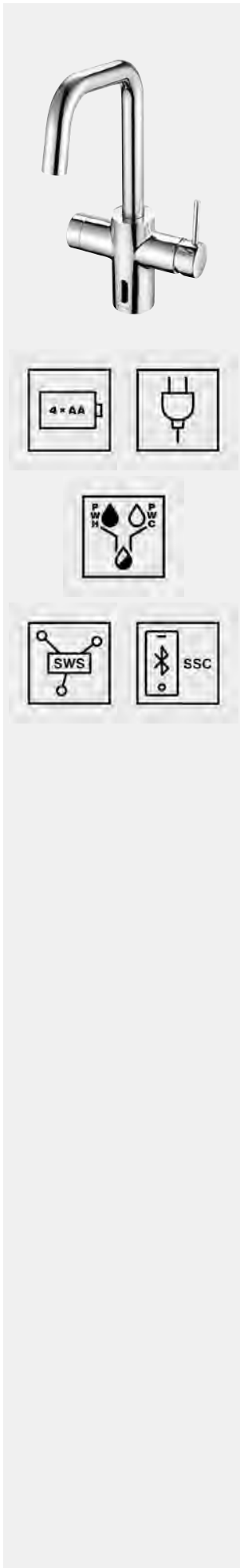
| Functional features   |              |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                            |                             |                   |                 |                      |
|---|--------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------------|
|   |              | Function                       |                                       |              |              |                         | Temperature             |                             |             | Hygiene                    | Energy supply               |                   |                 |                      |
|   |              | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | Contact-free | Single-lever | Self-closing electronic | Self-closing mechanical | Cold water / premixed water | Mixed water | Mixed water (low pressure) | Stagnation / hygienic flush | Battery operation | Mains operation | Energy supply by SWS |
| <b>GRANDIS E, HD-M</b>  |              |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                            |                             |                   |                 |                      |
|  | 00 242 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪            | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                            | ▪                           |                   |                 |                      |
|   | 00 243 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪            | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                            | ▪                           | ▪                 |                 |                      |
|   | 00 244 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪            | ▪                       |                         |                             | ▪           |                            | ▪                           |                   | ▪               |                      |
|   |              |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                            |                             |                   |                 | <b>Page</b>          |
|   |              |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                            |                             |                   |                 | 124                  |
|   |              |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                            |                             |                   |                 | 124                  |
|   |              |                                |                                       |              |              |                         |                         |                             |             |                            |                             |                   |                 | 125                  |



**Ordering information:**

Please observe that for each wash basin fitting, the corresponding item / recommended associated / required item must also be ordered.





## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic kitchen tap GRANDIS E**  
**HD-M - high-pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Additional single-lever operation. Battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Stagnation flushing in the mixing ratio of the touch-free actuation, independent of the single-lever position.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor kitchen tap
  - Single-lever mixer
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Ceramic cartridge with hot water restrictor
  - Pivoting outlet with configurable pivot range
  - Flow regulator
  - 2 flexible connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 450 mm, with backflow preventer (DIN EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter

**Technical data**

- Tap hole diameter: 35 - 37 mm
- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-600 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Max. flow time (4-240 s, 12 program stages)
  - Stagnation flush (off/after last flush/fixed interval)
- Flow: max. 10 l/min (manual activation)
- Flow: max. 8.5 l/min (electronic activation)
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 29861/IO, WRAS
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O



**With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and  
4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V**  
PU: 1, W: 3,76 kg/Piece

00 242 06 99

**With Transformer plug 9 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**  
PU: 1, W: 3,73 kg/Piece

00 243 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Extension cable 51 010 00 99 Page 113 or
- Extension cable 51 023 00 99 Page 113
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324

## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic kitchen tap GRANDIS E  
HD-M - high-pressure mixed water**

Infrared sensor-controlled. Additional single-lever operation. Excluding power supply. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Intended for power supply via SCHELL water management system SWS or central power supply unit. Stagnation flushing in the mixing ratio of the touch-free actuation, independent of the single-lever position.

**Scope of delivery**

- Infrared sensor kitchen tap
  - Single-lever mixer
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - Ceramic cartridge with hot water restrictor
  - Pivoting outlet with configurable pivot range
  - Flow regulator
  - 2 flexible connection hoses, G 3/8 IG x 450&nbsp;mm, with backflow preventer (DIN EN 1717: EB-type) and pre-filter

**Technical data**

- Tap hole diameter: 35 - 37 mm
- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-600&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Max. flow time (4-240 s, 12 program stages)
  - Stagnation flush (off/after last flush/fixed interval)
- Flow: max. 10 l/min (manual activation)
- Flow: max. 8.5 l/min (electronic activation)
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 29861/IO, WRAS
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: O

PU: 1, W: 3,63 kg/Piece

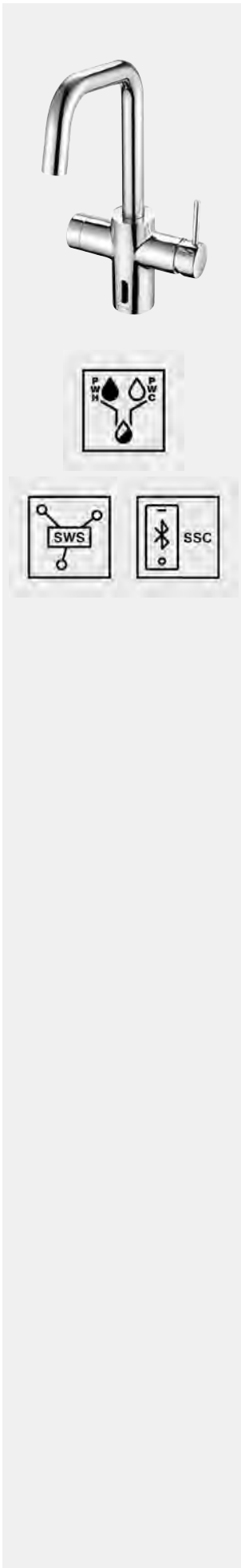
00 244 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18

**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 430 06 99 Page 324









## Professional fittings




### Shower

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| - <b>Product overview</b>                       | 132 - 135 |
| - <b>Concealed shower fittings</b>              |           |
| - LINUS / Masterboxes                           | 136 - 145 |
| - LINUS Basic                                   | 146 - 155 |
| - <b>Exposed shower fittings</b>                |           |
| - LINUS shower panels<br>(Aluminium)            | 156 - 160 |
| - LINUS Inox shower panels<br>(stainless steel) | 161 - 165 |
| - VITUS   | 166 - 173 |
| - MODUS   | 174 - 175 |
| - <b>Accessories</b>                            | 176 - 191 |
| - <b>Shower modul</b>                           |           |
| - MONTUS  | 246       |



SCHELL concealed shower LINUS D-C-T

|  |              | Functional features            |                                       |                         |                         |                |             |            |                             |                      |                   | Page |                 |        |                 |     |
|--|--------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------|-------------|------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|-------------------|------|-----------------|--------|-----------------|-----|
|  |              | Function                       |                                       |                         |                         | Temperature    |             |            | Hygiene                     |                      | Energy supply     |      | Surface         |        |                 |     |
|  |              | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | Self-closing electronic | Self-closing mechanical | Premixed water | Mixed water | Thermostat | Stagnation / hygienic flush | Thermal disinfection | Battery operation |      | Mains operation | Chrome | Stainless steel |     |
| <b>LINUS D-C-T</b>   |              |                                |                                       |                         |                         |                |             |            |                             |                      |                   |      |                 |        |                 |     |
|   | 01 918 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                       |                         | ▪              | ▪           | ▪          | retro-fit                   | optional             | optional          | ▪    |                 |        |                 | 136 |
|  | 01 918 28 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                       |                         | ▪              | ▪           | ▪          | retro-fit                   | optional             | optional          |      | ▪               |        |                 | 136 |
| <b>LINUS D-SC-T</b>  |              |                                |                                       |                         |                         |                |             |            |                             |                      |                   |      |                 |        |                 |     |
|  | 01 809 06 99 |                                |                                       |                         | ▪                       |                | ▪           | ▪          | retro-fit                   |                      |                   | ▪    |                 |        |                 | 138 |
|  | 01 809 28 99 |                                |                                       |                         | ▪                       |                | ▪           | ▪          | retro-fit                   |                      |                   |      |                 | ▪      |                 | 138 |

|   |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |          |          |   |   |  |  |     |
|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|----------|----------|---|---|--|--|-----|
| <b>LINUS D-C-M</b>  |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |          |          |   |   |  |  |     |
|  | 01 919 06 99 | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |   | ▪ |   | ▪ |  | optional | optional | ▪ |   |  |  | 140 |
|   | 01 919 28 99 | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |   | ▪ |   | ▪ |  | optional | optional |   | ▪ |  |  | 140 |
| <b>LINUS D-SC-M</b>   |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |          |          |   |   |  |  |     |
|  | 01 832 06 99 |   |   |   | ▪ |   | ▪ |   |  |          |          | ▪ |   |  |  | 142 |
|   | 01 832 28 99 |   |   |   | ▪ |   | ▪ |   |  |          |          |   | ▪ |  |  | 142 |
| <b>LINUS D-SC-V</b>   |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |          |          |   |   |  |  |     |
|  | 01 833 06 99 |   |   |   | ▪ | ▪ |   |   |  |          |          | ▪ |   |  |  | 144 |
|   | 01 833 28 99 |   |   |   | ▪ | ▪ |   |   |  |          |          |   | ▪ |  |  | 144 |





**Ordering information:**




Please observe that for each finishing set, the corresponding concealed Masterbox with the recommended associated / required item must also be ordered.

**SCHELL Thermostat fitting**

For facilities in which an individual temperature setting and at the same time constant shower depth water temperatures are required, the SCHELL shower fittings with thermostat are ideal. Above all, these designs should also be chosen if there is a risk of scalding, especially in accordance with EN 806-2, Chap. 9.3.2 in hospitals, schools, kindergartens, retirement homes, etc. SCHELL thermostatic taps are designed so that they automatically switch off the hot water side when the cold water side fails. A temperature limit of 38 ° C is preadjusted. But also a different temperature limit can be set. The thermostatic taps have a release button that allows a temperature above the preadjusted temperature limit when it is unlocked.

|  |              | Functional features            |                                       |                         |                         |                      |             |            |                               |                         |                 |             |         |           |             |
|--|--------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|-------------|------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-------------|---------|-----------|-------------|
|  |              | Function                       |                                       |                         |                         | Temperature          |             |            | Hygiene                       |                         | Energy supply   |             | Surface |           |             |
|  |              | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | Self-closing electronic | Self-closing mechanical | Vorgemischtes Wasser | Mischwasser | Thermostat | Stagnations- / Hygienespüfung | Thermische Desinfektion | Batteriebetrieb | Netzbetrieb | Chrom   | Edelstahl |             |
| <b>LINUS Basic D-C-T</b>   |              |                                |                                       |                         |                         |                      |             |            |                               |                         |                 |             |         |           | <b>Page</b> |
|   | 01 909 28 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                       |                         |                      | ▪           | ▪          | ▪                             | retrofit                | optional        | optional    |         | ▪         | 146         |
| <b>LINUS Basic D-SC-T</b>  |              |                                |                                       |                         |                         |                      |             |            |                               |                         |                 |             |         |           | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 01 900 28 99 |                                |                                       |                         | ▪                       |                      | ▪           | ▪          |                               | retrofit                |                 |             |         | ▪         | 148         |





Shower

|   |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |          |          |  |   |             |
|---|--------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|---|--|----------|----------|--|---|-------------|
| <b>LINUS Basic D-C-M</b>  |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |          |          |  |   | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 01 920 28 99 | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |   |   | ▪ |  | ▪ |  | optional | optional |  | ▪ | 150         |
| <b>LINUS Basic D-C-V</b>  |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |          |          |  |   | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 01 921 28 99 | ▪ | ▪ | ▪ |   | ▪ |   |  | ▪ |  | optional | optional |  | ▪ | 152         |
| <b>LINUS Basic D-SC-M</b>   |              |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |   |  |          |          |  |   | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 01 902 28 99 |   |   |   | ▪ |   | ▪ |  |   |  |          |          |  | ▪ | 154         |



**Ordering information:**

Please observe that for each finishing set, the corresponding concealed Masterbox with the recommended associated / required item must also be ordered.

|   |              | Functional features            |                                       |              |                         |                         |                          |                        |                |             |            |                             | Page |                      |                   |                 |  |
|---|--------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-------------|------------|-----------------------------|------|----------------------|-------------------|-----------------|--|
|   |              | Function                       |                                       |              |                         |                         |                          | Temperature            |                |             | Hygiene    |                             |      | Energy supply        |                   |                 |  |
|   |              | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | Single-lever | Self-closing electronic | Self-closing mechanical | Shower head COMFORT Flex | Shower head Aerosolarm | Premixed water | Mixed water | Thermostat | Stagnation / hygienic flush |      | Thermal disinfection | Battery operation | Mains operation |  |
| <b>LINUS DP-C-T</b>   |              |                                |                                       |              |                         |                         |                          |                        |                |             |            |                             |      |                      |                   |                 |  |
|    | 00 819 08 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     |              | ▪                       |                         | ▪                        |                        |                | ▪           | retro-fit  | ▪                           | ▪    |                      |                   | 156             |  |
|   | 00 830 08 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     |              | ▪                       |                         | ▪                        |                        |                | ▪           | ▪          | ▪                           | ▪    |                      |                   | 156             |  |
|   | 00 822 08 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     |              | ▪                       |                         |                          |                        |                | ▪           | retro-fit  | ▪                           | ▪    |                      |                   | 156             |  |
|   | 00 829 08 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     |              | ▪                       |                         |                          |                        |                | ▪           | ▪          | ▪                           | ▪    |                      |                   | 156             |  |
|   | 00 820 08 99 |                                | ▪                                     |              | ▪                       |                         |                          | ▪                      |                |             | ▪          | ▪                           | ▪    | ▪                    |                   | 157             |  |
|   | 00 823 08 99 |                                | ▪                                     |              | ▪                       |                         |                          |                        |                |             | ▪          | ▪                           | ▪    | ▪                    |                   | 157             |  |
| <b>LINUS DP-SC-T</b>  |              |                                |                                       |              |                         |                         |                          |                        |                |             |            |                             |      |                      |                   |                 |  |
|   | 00 802 08 99 |                                |                                       |              |                         | ▪                       | ▪                        |                        |                |             | retro-fit  |                             |      |                      |                   | 158             |  |
|   | 00 815 08 99 |                                |                                       |              |                         | ▪                       | ▪                        |                        |                |             | ▪          |                             |      |                      |                   | 158             |  |
|   | 00 824 08 99 |                                |                                       |              |                         | ▪                       |                          | ▪                      |                |             | retro-fit  |                             |      |                      |                   | 158             |  |
|   | 00 825 08 99 |                                |                                       |              |                         | ▪                       |                          | ▪                      |                |             | ▪          |                             |      |                      |                   | 158             |  |
| <b>LINUS DP-SC-M/V</b>  |              |                                |                                       |              |                         |                         |                          |                        |                |             |            |                             |      |                      |                   |                 |  |
|  | 00 803 08 99 |                                |                                       |              |                         | ▪                       | ▪                        |                        |                |             |            |                             |      |                      |                   | 159             |  |
|   | 00 804 08 99 |                                |                                       |              |                         | ▪                       | ▪                        |                        | ▪              |             |            |                             |      |                      |                   | 159             |  |
|   | 00 826 08 99 |                                |                                       |              |                         | ▪                       |                          | ▪                      |                |             |            |                             |      |                      |                   | 159             |  |
|   | 00 827 08 99 |                                |                                       |              |                         | ▪                       |                          | ▪                      |                | ▪           |            |                             |      |                      |                   | 159             |  |
| <b>LINUS DP-EH-M</b>  |              |                                |                                       |              |                         |                         |                          |                        |                |             |            |                             |      |                      |                   |                 |  |
|  | 00 828 08 99 |                                |                                       | ▪            |                         |                         | ▪                        |                        |                | ▪           |            |                             |      |                      |                   | 160             |  |







### Ordering information:

Please observe that for each exposed shower fitting (shower panel) the corresponding item / recommended associated items must also be ordered.

### SCHELL Thermostat fitting

For facilities in which an individual temperature setting and at the same time constant shower depth water temperatures are required, the SCHELL shower fittings with thermostat are ideal. Above all, these designs should also be chosen if there is a risk of scalding, especially in accordance with EN 806-2, Chap. 9.3.2 in hospitals, schools, kindergartens, retirement homes, etc. SCHELL thermostatic taps are designed so that they automatically switch off the hot water side when the cold water side fails. A temperature limit of 38 ° C is preadjusted. But also a different temperature limit can be set. The thermostatic taps have a release button that allows a temperature above the preadjusted temperature limit when it is unlocked.

# Overview exposed shower fittings (Shower panels from Stainless steel)







|   |              | Functional features            |                                       |                         |                         |                          |             |                |             |            |                             |                                 | Page |                             |                   |                 |             |
|---|--------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------|----------------|-------------|------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------|
|   |              | Function                       |                                       |                         |                         |                          |             | Temperature    |             |            | Hygiene                     |                                 |      | Energy supply               |                   |                 |             |
|   |              | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | Self-closing electronic | Self-closing mechanical | Shower head COMFORT Flex | Hand shower | Premixed water | Mixed water | Thermostat | Stagnation / hygienic flush | Electronic thermal disinfection |      | Manual thermal disinfection | Battery operation | Mains operation |             |
| <b>LINUS Inox DP-C-T</b>  |              |                                |                                       |                         |                         |                          |             |                |             |            |                             |                                 |      |                             |                   |                 |             |
|    | 00 841 28 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                       |                         | ▪                        |             |                | ▪           | ▪          |                             | ▪                               |      |                             | ▪                 | ▪               | 161         |
|   | 00 843 28 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                       |                         | ▪                        |             |                | ▪           | ▪          |                             | ▪                               | ▪    |                             | ▪                 | ▪               | 161         |
|   | 00 842 28 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                       |                         | ▪                        |             |                | ▪           | ▪          |                             | ▪                               |      | ▪                           | ▪                 |                 | 162         |
| <b>LINUS Inox DP-SC-T</b>   |              |                                |                                       |                         |                         |                          |             |                |             |            |                             |                                 |      |                             |                   |                 | <b>Page</b> |
|   | 00 844 28 99 |                                |                                       |                         |                         | ▪                        | ▪           |                | ▪           | ▪          |                             |                                 |      |                             |                   |                 | 163         |
|   | 00 845 28 99 |                                |                                       |                         |                         | ▪                        | ▪           |                | ▪           | ▪          |                             | ▪                               |      |                             |                   |                 | 163         |
| <b>LINUS Inox DP-C-T-H</b>  |              |                                |                                       |                         |                         |                          |             |                |             |            |                             |                                 |      |                             |                   |                 | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 00 846 28 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                       |                         |                          |             |                | ▪           | ▪          |                             | ▪                               |      |                             | ▪                 | ▪               | 164         |
| <b>LINUS Inox DP-C-T-D-H</b>  |              |                                |                                       |                         |                         |                          |             |                |             |            |                             |                                 |      |                             |                   |                 | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 00 847 28 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                       |                         | ▪                        | ▪           |                | ▪           | ▪          |                             | ▪                               |      |                             | ▪                 | ▪               | 165         |

Shower











### Ordering information:

Please observe that for each exposed shower fitting (shower panel) the corresponding item / recommended associated items must also be ordered.

|                          |  | Funktional features            |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             | Page     |                   |                                 |  |  |             |
|--------------------------|--|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|----------|-------------------|---------------------------------|--|--|-------------|
|                          |  | Function                       |                                       |                 |              |              |                         | Temperature             |             | Hygiene    |                             |                             |          | Battery operation |                                 |  |  |             |
|                          |  | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | With BE-F VITUS | Open / Close | Single-lever | Self-closing electronic | Self-closing mechanical | Mixed water | Thermostat | Stagnation / hygienic flush | Manual thermal disinfection |          |                   | Electronic thermal disinfection |  |  |             |
| Shower connection at top | <b>VITUS VD-C-T / o, inkl. BE-F</b>  |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             |          |                   |                                 |  |  |             |
|                          |  00 214 06 99   | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪               |              |              | ▪                       |                         | ▪           | ▪          | ▪                           |                             | retrofit |                   |                                 |  |  | 166         |
|                          | 00 215 06 99   | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪               |              |              | ▪                       |                         | ▪           | ▪          | ▪                           |                             | ▪        |                   |                                 |  |  | 166         |
|                          | <b>VITUS VD-C-T / o</b>  |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             |          |                   |                                 |  |  | <b>Page</b> |
|                          |  01 604 06 99   | ▪                              | ▪                                     |                 |              |              | ▪                       |                         | ▪           | ▪          | ▪                           | retrofit                    |          |                   | ▪                               |  |  | 167         |
|                          | 01 609 06 99   | ▪                              | ▪                                     |                 |              |              | ▪                       |                         | ▪           | ▪          | ▪                           | ▪*                          |          |                   | ▪                               |  |  | 167         |
|                          | <b>VITUS VD-SC-T / o</b>   |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             |          |                   |                                 |  |  | <b>Page</b> |
|                          |  01 600 06 99  |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         | ▪           | ▪          |                             | retrofit                    |          |                   |                                 |  |  | 168         |
|                          | 01 605 06 99   |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         | ▪           | ▪          |                             | ▪*                          |          |                   |                                 |  |  | 168         |
|                          | <b>VITUS VD-SC-M / o</b>   |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             |          |                   |                                 |  |  | <b>Page</b> |
|                          |  01 601 06 99 |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         | ▪           |            |                             | retrofit                    |          |                   |                                 |  |  | 168         |
|                          | 01 606 06 99   |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         | ▪           |            |                             | ▪*                          |          |                   |                                 |  |  | 168         |
|                          | <b>VITUS VD-Auf/Zu-T / o</b>   |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             |          |                   |                                 |  |  | <b>Page</b> |
|                          |  01 602 06 99 |                                |                                       |                 | ▪            |              |                         |                         | ▪           | ▪          |                             | retrofit                    |          |                   |                                 |  |  | 169         |
|                          | 01 607 06 99   |                                |                                       |                 | ▪            |              |                         |                         | ▪           | ▪          |                             | ▪*                          |          |                   |                                 |  |  | 169         |
|                          | <b>VITUS VD-EH-M / o</b>   |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             |          |                   |                                 |  |  | <b>Page</b> |
|                          |  01 603 06 99 |                                |                                       |                 |              | ▪            |                         |                         | ▪           |            |                             | retrofit                    |          |                   |                                 |  |  | 169         |
|                          | 01 608 06 99   |                                |                                       |                 |              | ▪            |                         |                         | ▪           |            |                             | ▪*                          |          |                   |                                 |  |  | 169         |

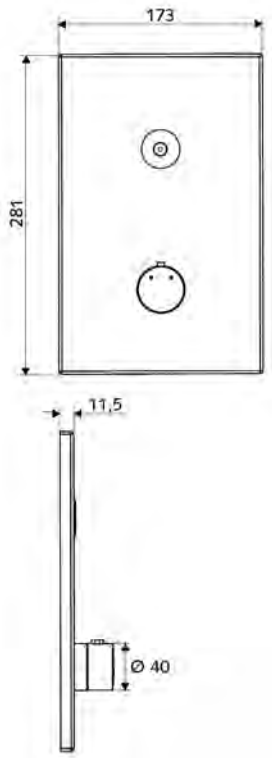
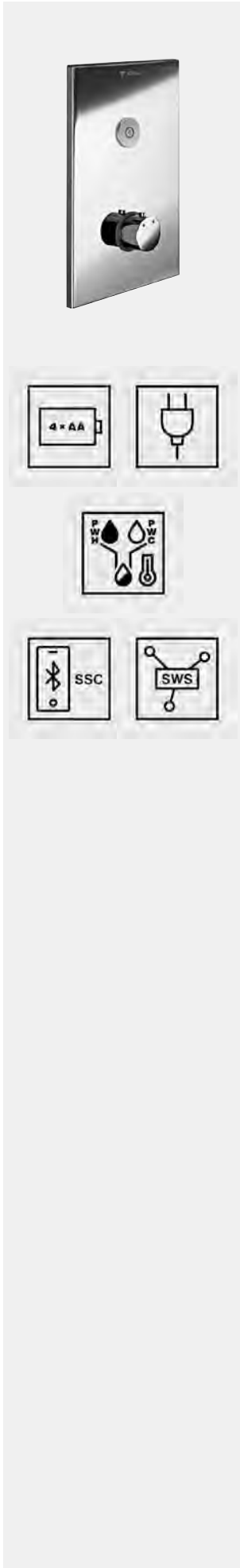
\* Manual thermal disinfection with socket wrench (included in scope of delivery) is possible.

|   |              | Funktional features            |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             | Page |                   |                                 |             |
|---|--------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-------------|------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------|
|   |              | Function                       |                                       |                 |              |              |                         | Temperature             |             | Hygiene    |                             |                             |      | Battery operation |                                 |             |
|   |              | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | With BE-F VITUS | Open / Close | Single-lever | Self-closing electronic | Self-closing mechanical | Mixed water | Thermostat | Stagnation / hygienic flush | Manual thermal disinfection |      |                   | Electronic thermal disinfection |             |
| <b>VITUS VD-C-T / u, incl. BE-F</b>   |              |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             |      |                   |                                 |             |
|    | 00 216 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪               |              |              | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           |            |                             | retrofit                    |      |                   |                                 | 170         |
|   | 00 217 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪               |              |              | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           |            |                             | ▪                           |      |                   |                                 | 170         |
| <b>VITUS VD-C-T / u</b>   |              |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             |      |                   |                                 | <b>Page</b> |
|    | 01 614 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     |                 |              |              | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           |            | retrofit                    |                             | ▪    |                   |                                 | 171         |
|   | 01 619 06 99 | ▪                              | ▪                                     |                 |              |              | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪           |            | ▪*                          |                             | ▪    |                   |                                 | 171         |
| <b>VITUS VD-SC-T / u</b>  |              |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             |      |                   |                                 | <b>Page</b> |
|   | 01 610 06 99 |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         | ▪                       | ▪           |            | retrofit                    |                             |      |                   |                                 | 172         |
|   | 01 615 06 99 |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         | ▪                       | ▪           |            | ▪*                          |                             |      |                   |                                 | 172         |
| <b>VITUS VD-SC-M / u</b>  |              |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             |      |                   |                                 | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 01 611 06 99 |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         | ▪                       |             |            | retrofit                    |                             |      |                   |                                 | 172         |
|   | 01 616 06 99 |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         | ▪                       |             |            | ▪*                          |                             |      |                   |                                 | 172         |
| <b>VITUS VD open/close-T / u</b>  |              |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             |      |                   |                                 | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 01 612 06 99 |                                |                                       |                 |              | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪           |            | retrofit                    |                             |      |                   |                                 | 173         |
|   | 01 617 06 99 |                                |                                       |                 |              | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪           |            | ▪*                          |                             |      |                   |                                 | 173         |
| <b>VITUS VD-EH-M / u</b>  |              |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             |      |                   |                                 | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 01 613 06 99 |                                |                                       |                 |              |              | ▪                       |                         |             |            | retrofit                    |                             |      |                   |                                 | 173         |
|   | 01 618 06 99 |                                |                                       |                 |              |              | ▪                       |                         |             |            | ▪*                          |                             |      |                   |                                 | 173         |
| <b>MODUS MD-T</b>   |              |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             |      |                   |                                 | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 02 185 06 99 |                                |                                       |                 |              | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪           |            | ▪**                         |                             |      |                   |                                 | 174         |
| <b>MODUS MD-T with shower kit</b>   |              |                                |                                       |                 |              |              |                         |                         |             |            |                             |                             |      |                   |                                 | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 02 186 06 99 |                                |                                       |                 |              | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪           |            | ▪**                         |                             |      |                   |                                 | 175         |

Shower connection at bottom

Shower

\* Manual thermal disinfection with socket wrench (included in scope of delivery) is possible.  
 \*\* Manual thermal disinfection is possible.



Finishing set for concealed Masterbox 01 802 00 99

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Concealed shower LINUS D-C-T**  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat

For WBD-E-T concealed masterbox. Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Optional battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel
  - Operating button for thermostat with push sleeve, temperature setting unlockable/lockable at 38°C
  - CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
- Installation frame
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
  - Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (4-120 s, 10 program stages)
  - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Material: Actuation Brass
- Surface: Actuation Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 173 mm x h 281 mm x d 11.5 mm
- Protection class: IP65 (CVD touch electronics)

**Material: Front panel Brass,**  
**Surface: Front panel Chrome**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,92 kg/Piece** **01 918 06 99**

**Material: Front panel Stainless steel,**  
**Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,88 kg/Piece** **01 918 28 99**

- Necessary associated articles**
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-T 01 802 00 99 Page 137, 147
  - Universal 6 V battery compartment 01 557 00 99 Page 176, 211, 231 or
  - Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
  - Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
  - Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230

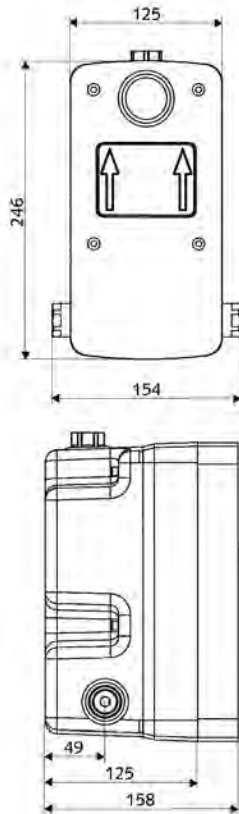
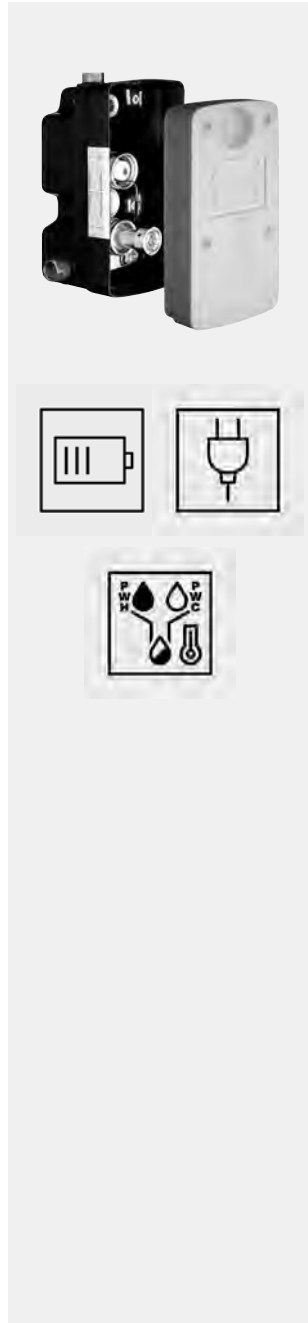
- Recommended associated articles**
- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
  - Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231
  - CVD-protection filter 00 906 00 99 Page 177
  - Handle for thermostat EasyGrip 29 192 06 99 Page 184
  - Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 180 or
  - Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181
  - SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
  - SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 and/or
  - SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18
  - SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36

- For thermal disinfection with SWS**
- Solenoid valve thermal disinfection SWS 01 874 00 99 Page 27, 179

- For manual thermal disinfection**
- Solenoid valve thermal disinfection 01 875 00 99 Page 179
  - Thermal disinfection key switch 01 538 00 99 Page 179
  - Concealed power supply unit 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 566 00 99 Page 178 or
  - Mains adapter VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz 01 490 00 99 Page 178 or
  - Electrical junction box 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 537 00 99 Page 178

- Where masterbox installation is too deep**
- Extension set D-E-T 25 mm 01 860 06 99 Page 187 or
  - Extension set D-E-T 50 mm 01 865 06 99 Page 187





| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-T**  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat

For LINUS/LINUS Basic D-C-T concealed shower fittings. Electronic actuation. With sealed housing bushings and internal isolating valve. Additional acceptance possible of a solenoid valve for thermal disinfection.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
  - Roughing-in housing
  - Concealed shower tap with 2 isolating valves
  - 6 V solenoid valve
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - 2 pre-filters
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Flushing nozzle
- Flush-mounted cap

**Technical data**

- Flow at 3 bar: 15 l/min
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (for thermal disinfection 80 °C max. 10 min./day)
- Material: Housing Plastic; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Dimensions: w 125 mm x h 246 mm x d 158 mm
- Installation depth: 88 - 112 mm
- Connection: 2x G 1/2 IG
- Outlet: G 1/2 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 18001/IA, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

|                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>PU: 1, W: 3,08 kg/Piece</b> | <b>01 802 00 99</b> |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-T 01 918 06 99 Page 136 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-T 01 918 28 99 Page 136 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-C-T 01 909 28 99 Page 146

For building sealing according to DIN 18534

- Expansion sleeve 00 920 00 99 Page 137, 139, 147, 149, 185



**Recommended associated articles**

- Shower module MONTUS 03 091 00 99 Page 246



**Installation Note**

- Provide power supply in accordance with the respective shower electronics.



**Expansion sleeve**

For building sealing of SCHELL masterboxes according to DIN 18534.

**Scope of delivery**

- Expansion sleeve
- Adhesive tape

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 254 mm x h 370 mm
- Certificates: KIWA



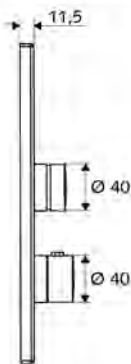
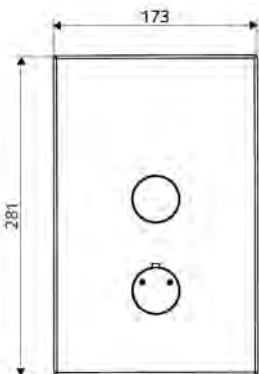
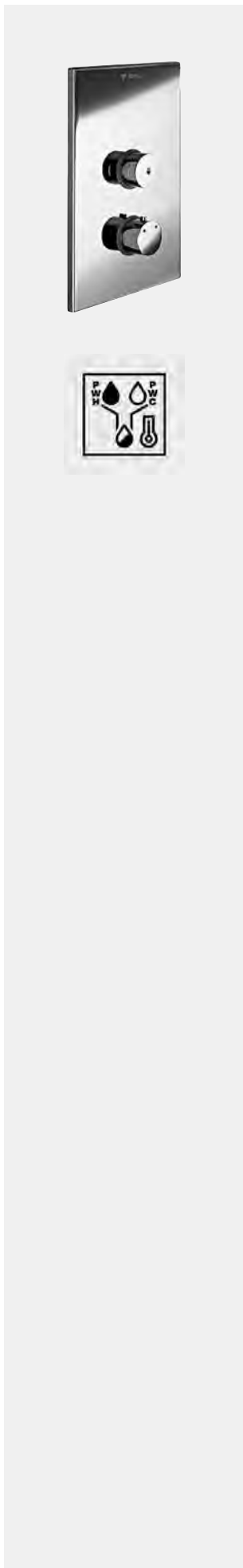
|                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>PU: 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece</b> | <b>00 920 00 99</b> |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|



**In connection with**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-T 01 802 00 99 Page 137, 147 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-T 01 800 00 99 Page 139, 149

Shower



Finishing set for  
concealed Masterbox  
01 800 00 99

Product description

Article number

**Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-T  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

For WBD-SC-T concealed masterbox. Manual actuation with automatic closing.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel
  - Operating button for thermostat with push sleeve, temperature setting unlockable/lockable at 38&nbsp;°C
  - SC-V self-closing button with push sleeve
- Installation frame
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Actuation Brass
- Surface: Actuation Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 173 mm x h 281 mm x d 11.5 mm

**Material: Front panel Brass,  
Surface: Front panel Chrome  
PU: 1, W: 1,96 kg/Piece**

**01 809 06 99**

**Material: Front panel Stainless steel,  
Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel  
PU: 1, W: 1,96 kg/Piece**

**01 809 28 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-T 01 800 00 99 Page 139, 149



**Recommended associated articles**

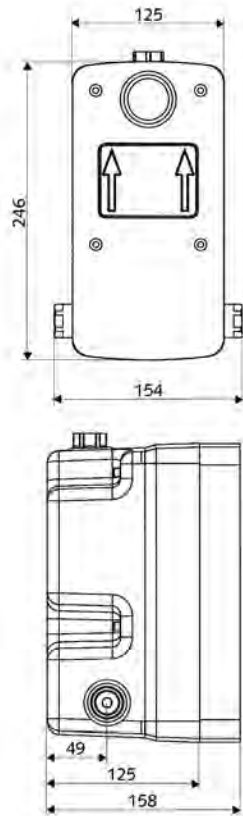
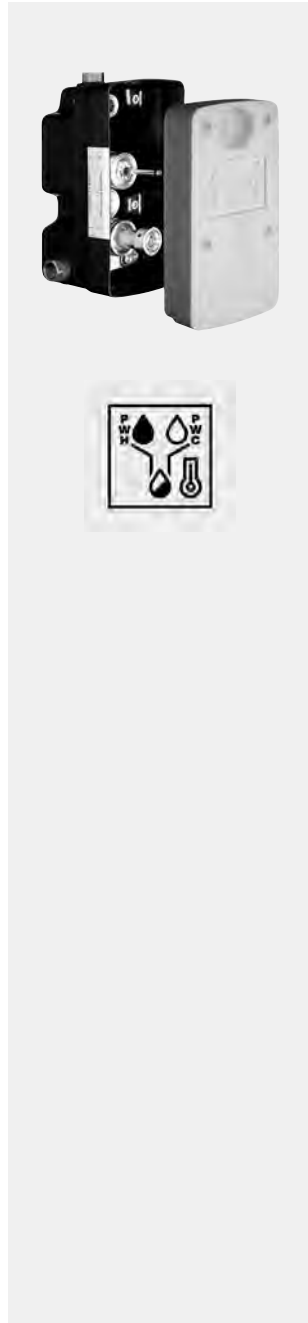
- Handle for thermostat EasyGrip 29 192 06 99 Page 184
- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 180 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181

For manual thermal disinfection

- Solenoid valve thermal disinfection 01 875 00 99 Page 179
- Thermal disinfection key switch 01 538 00 99 Page 179
- Concealed power supply unit 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 566 00 99 Page 178 or
- Mains adapter VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz 01 490 00 99 Page 178 or
- Electrical junction box 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 537 00 99 Page 178

Where masterbox installation is too deep

- Extension set D-SC-T 25 mm 01 859 06 99 Page 187 or
- Extension set D-SC-T 50 mm 01 863 06 99 Page 187



Product description

Article number

**Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-T**  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat

For LINUS/LINUS Basic D-SC-T concealed shower fittings. Manual actuation with automatic closing. With sealed housing bushings and internal isolating valve. Additional acceptance possible of a solenoid valve for thermal disinfection.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
  - Roughing-in housing
  - Concealed shower tap with 2 isolating valves
  - Self-closing cartridge SC II
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - 2 pre-filters
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Flushing nozzle
- Flush-mounted cap

**Technical data**

- Running time: 5 - 30 s
- Flow at 3 bar: 10 l/min
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (for thermal disinfection 80 °C max. 10 min./day)
- Material: Housing Plastic; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Dimensions: w 125 mm x h 246 mm x d 158 mm
- Installation depth: 88 - 112 mm
- Connection: 2x G 1/2 IG
- Outlet: G 1/2 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 18001/IA, DIN-DVGW, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

PU: 1, W: 3,08 kg/Piece

01 800 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-T 01 809 06 99 Page 138 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-T 01 809 28 99 Page 138 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-SC-T 01 900 28 99 Page 148

For building sealing according to DIN 18534

- Expansion sleeve 00 920 00 99 Page 137, 139, 147, 149, 185



**Recommended associated articles**

- Shower module MONTUS 03 091 00 99 Page 246



**Expansion sleeve**

For building sealing of SCHELL masterboxes according to DIN 18534.

**Scope of delivery**

- Expansion sleeve
- Adhesive tape

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 254 mm x h 370 mm
- Certificates: KIWA

kiwa

PU: 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

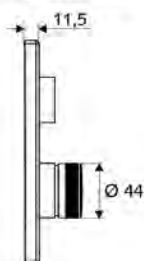
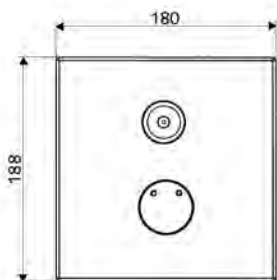
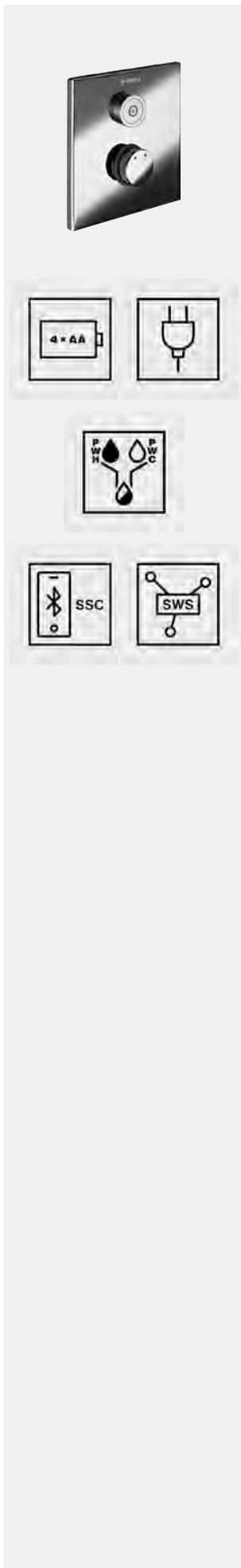
00 920 00 99



**In connection with**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-T 01 802 00 99 Page 137, 147 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-T 01 800 00 99 Page 139, 149

Shower



Finishing set for  
concealed Masterbox  
01 904 00 99

Product description

Article  
number

**Concealed shower LINUS D-C-M  
Mixed water**

For WBD-E-M concealed masterbox. Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Optional battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel
  - Mixed water operating button with push sleeve
  - CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
- Installation frame
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
  - Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (4-120 s, 10 program stages)
  - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Material: Actuation Brass
- Surface: Actuation Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 180 mm x h 188 mm x d 11.5 mm
- Protection class: IP65 (CVD touch electronics)

**Material: Front panel Brass,  
Surface: Front panel Chrome  
PU: 1, W: 1,57 kg/Piece**

**01 919 06 99**

**Material: Front panel Stainless steel,  
Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel  
PU: 1, W: 1,55 kg/Piece**

**01 919 28 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-M 01 904 00 99 Page 141, 151
- Universal 6 V battery compartment 01 557 00 99 Page 176, 211, 231 or
- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230

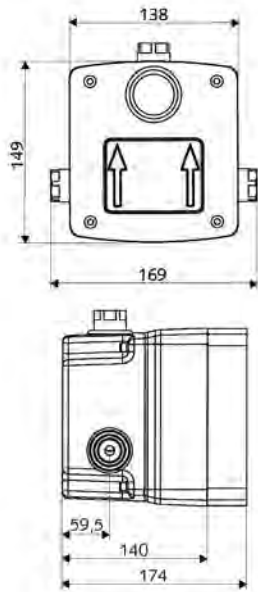


**Recommended associated articles**

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231
- CVD-protection filter 00 906 00 99 Page 177
- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 180 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 and/or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18
- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36

**Where masterbox installation is too deep**

- Extension set D-C-M 01 888 06 99 Page 186 or
- Extension set D-C-M 01 889 06 99 Page 186



|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-M**  
**Mixed water**

For LINUS D-C-M or LINUS Basic D-C-M concealed shower fittings. Electronic actuation. With sealed housing bushings and internal isolating valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
  - Roughing-in housing
  - Concealed shower tap with 2 isolating valves
  - 6 V solenoid valve
  - Mixing cartridge
  - 2 pre-filters
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Flushing nozzle
- Flush-mounted cap

**Technical data**

- Flow at 3 bar: 15 l/min
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Plastic; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Dimensions: w 138 mm x h 149 mm x d 140 mm
- Installation depth: 100 - 124 mm
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 IG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG
- Certificates: Belgaqua

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 1,97 kg/Piece | 01 904 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-M 01 919 06 99 Page 140 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-M 01 919 28 99 Page 140 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-C-M 01 920 28 99 Page 150

For building sealing according to DIN 18534

- Expansion sleeve 00 919 00 99 Page 105, 109, 121, 141, 143, 145, 151, 153, 155, 185



**Recommended associated articles**

- Shower module MONTUS 03 091 00 99 Page 246



**Installation Note**

- Provide power supply in accordance with the respective shower electronics.

Shower

**Expansion sleeve**

For building sealing of SCHELL masterboxes according to DIN 18534.

**Scope of delivery**

- Expansion sleeve
- Adhesive tape

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 267 mm x h 280 mm
- Certificates: KIWA

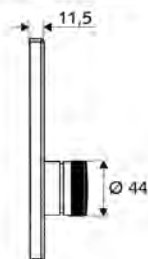
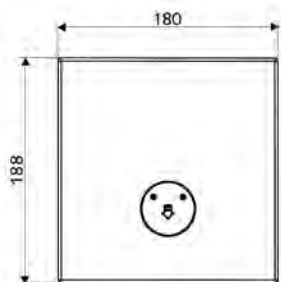


|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece | 00 919 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**In connection with**

- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-V 01 947 00 99 Page 105 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-M 01 946 00 99 Page 109 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-M 01 904 00 99 Page 141, 151 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-V 01 822 00 99 Page 153 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-M 01 867 00 99 Page 143, 155 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-V 01 827 00 99 Page 145



Finishing set for  
concealed Masterbox  
01 867 00 99

Product description

Article  
number

**Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-M**  
**Mixed water**

For WBD-SC-M concealed masterbox. Manual actuation with automatic closing.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel
  - SC-M self-closing button with push sleeve
- Installation frame
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Actuation Brass
- Surface: Actuation Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 180 mm x h 188 mm x d 11.5 mm

**Material: Front panel Brass,**  
**Surface: Front panel Chrome**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,22 kg/Piece**

**01 832 06 99**

**Material: Front panel Stainless steel,**  
**Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,24 kg/Piece**

**01 832 28 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-M 01 867 00 99 Page 143, 155

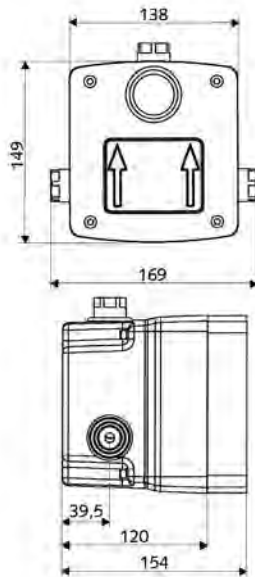
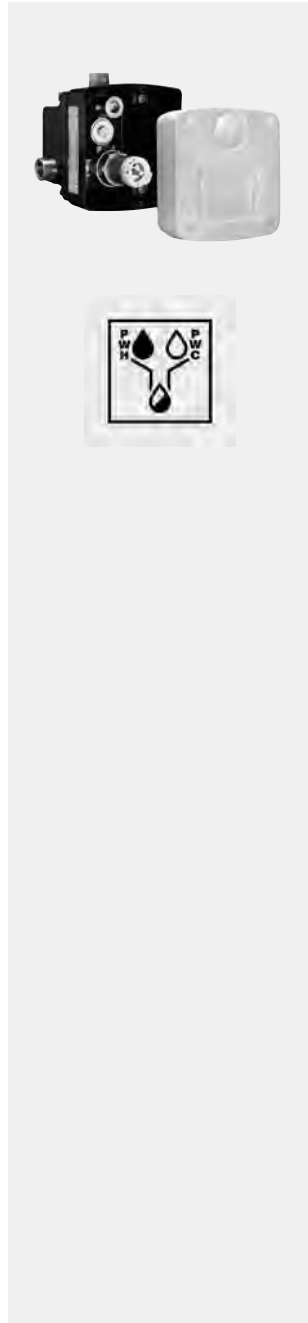


**Recommended associated articles**

- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 180 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181

Where masterbox installation is too deep

- Extension cartridge D-SC-M 29 648 06 99 Page 186 or
- Extension cartridge D-SC-M 29 649 06 99 Page 186



|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-M**  
Mixed water

For LINUS/LINUS Basic D-SC-M concealed shower fittings. Manual actuation with automatic closing. With sealed housing bushings and internal isolating valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
  - Roughing-in housing
  - Concealed shower tap with 2 isolating valves
  - Self-closing cartridge SC II with hot water restrictor
  - 2 pre-filters
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Flushing nozzle
- Flush-mounted cap

**Technical data**

- Running time: 5 - 30 s
- Flow at 3 bar: 10 l/min
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Plastic; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Dimensions: w 138 mm x h 149 mm x d 120 mm
- Installation depth: 80 - 104 mm
- Connection: 2x G 1/2 IG
- Outlet: G 1/2 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 19960/IB, DIN-DVGW, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: B

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 1,91 kg/Piece | 01 867 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-M 01 832 06 99 Page 142 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-M 01 832 28 99 Page 142

For building sealing according to DIN 18534

- Expansion sleeve 00 919 00 99 Page 105, 109, 121, 141, 143, 145, 151, 153, 155, 185



**Recommended associated articles**

- Shower module MONTUS 03 091 00 99 Page 246



**Expansion sleeve**

For building sealing of SCHELL masterboxes according to DIN 18534.

**Scope of delivery**

- Expansion sleeve
- Adhesive tape

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 267 mm x h 280 mm
- Certificates: KIWA



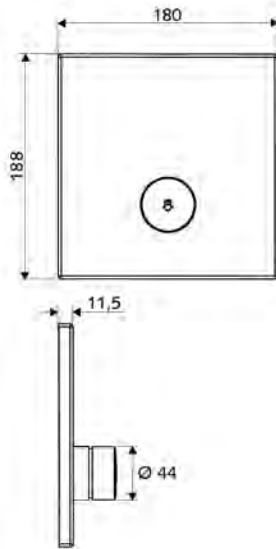
|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece | 00 919 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**In connection with**

- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-V 01 947 00 99 Page 105 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-M 01 946 00 99 Page 109 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-M 01 904 00 99 Page 141, 151 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-V 01 822 00 99 Page 153 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-M 01 867 00 99 Page 143, 155 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-V 01 827 00 99 Page 145

Shower



Finishing set for  
concealed Masterbox  
01 827 00 99

Product description

Article  
number

**Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-V**  
**Pre-mixed water**

For WBD-SC-V concealed masterbox. Manual actuation with automatic closing.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel
  - SC-V self-closing button with push sleeve
- Installation frame
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Actuation Brass
- Surface: Actuation Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 180 mm x h 188 mm x d 11.5 mm

**Material: Front panel Brass,**  
**Surface: Front panel Chrome**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,40 kg/Piece**

**01 833 06 99**

**Material: Front panel Stainless steel,**  
**Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,44 kg/Piece**

**01 833 28 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-V 01 827 00 99 Page 145



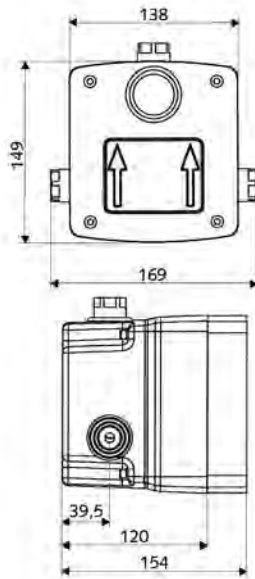
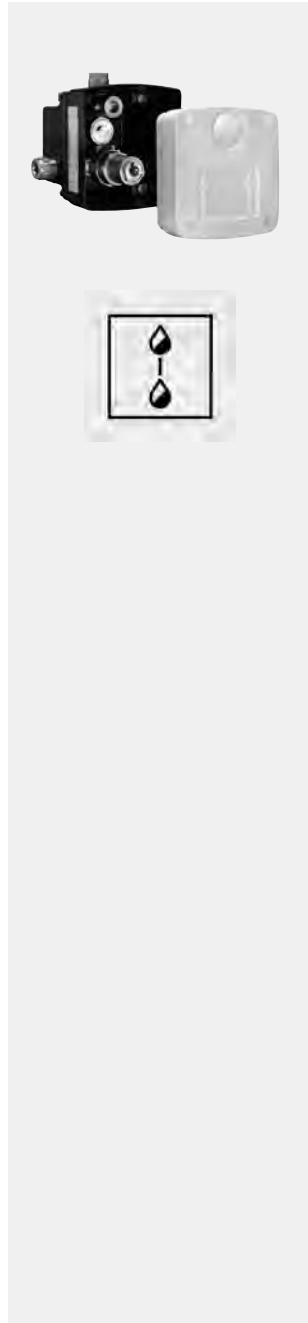
**Recommended associated articles**

- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 180 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181

Where masterbox installation is too deep

- Extension set D-SC-V / W-SC-V 25 mm 01 872 06 99 Page 117, 186 or
- Extension set D-SC-V / W-SC-V 50 mm 01 873 06 99 Page 117, 186





|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-V**  
Pre-mixed water

For LINUS D-SC-V concealed shower fittings. Manual actuation with automatic closing. With sealed housing bushings and internal isolating valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
  - Roughing-in housing
  - Concealed shower tap with isolating valve
  - Self-closing cartridge SC II
  - Pre-filter
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Flushing nozzle
- Flush-mounted cap

**Technical data**

- Running time: 5 - 30 s
- Flow at 3 bar: 10 l/min
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Material: Housing Plastic; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Dimensions: w 138 mm x h 149 mm x d 120 mm
- Installation depth: 80 - 104 mm
- Connection: G 1/2 IG
- Outlet: G 1/2 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 19960/IB, DIN-DVGW, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: B

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 1,70 kg/Piece | 01 827 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-V 01 833 06 99 Page 144 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-V 01 833 28 99 Page 144

**For building sealing according to DIN 18534**

- Expansion sleeve 00 919 00 99 Page 105, 109, 121, 141, 143, 145, 151, 153, 155, 185



**Recommended associated articles**

- Shower module MONTUS 03 091 00 99 Page 246

Shower

**Expansion sleeve**

For building sealing of SCHELL masterboxes according to DIN 18534.

**Scope of delivery**

- Expansion sleeve
- Adhesive tape

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 267 mm x h 280 mm
- Certificates: KIWA



|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece | 00 919 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|

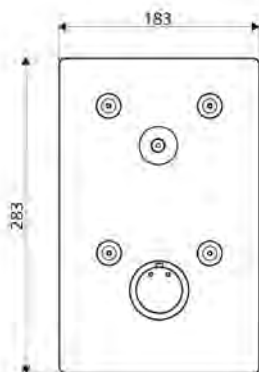


**In connection with**

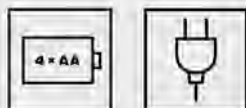
- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-V 01 947 00 99 Page 105 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-M 01 946 00 99 Page 109 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-M 01 904 00 99 Page 141, 151 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-V 01 822 00 99 Page 153 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-M 01 867 00 99 Page 143, 155 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-V 01 827 00 99 Page 145

Product description

Article number



Finishing set for concealed Masterbox 01 802 00 99



**Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-C-T**  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat

For WBD-E-T concealed masterbox. Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Optional battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel
  - Operating button for thermostat with push sleeve, temperature setting unlockable/lockable at 38°C
  - CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
  - Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (4-120 s, 10 program stages)
  - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Material: Actuation Brass; Front panel Stainless steel
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Front panel Brushed stainless steel
- Dimensions front plate: w 183 mm x h 283 mm x d 3 mm
- Protection class: IP65 (CVD touch electronics)

Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel  
PU: 1, W: 1,84 kg/Piece

01 909 28 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-T 01 802 00 99 Page 137, 147
- Universal 6 V battery compartment 01 557 00 99 Page 176, 211, 231 or
- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230



**Recommended associated articles**

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231
- CVD-protection filter 00 906 00 99 Page 177
- Handle for thermostat EasyGrip 29 192 06 99 Page 184
- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 180 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 and/or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18
- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36

**For thermal disinfection with SWS**

- Solenoid valve thermal disinfection SWS 01 874 00 99 Page 27, 179

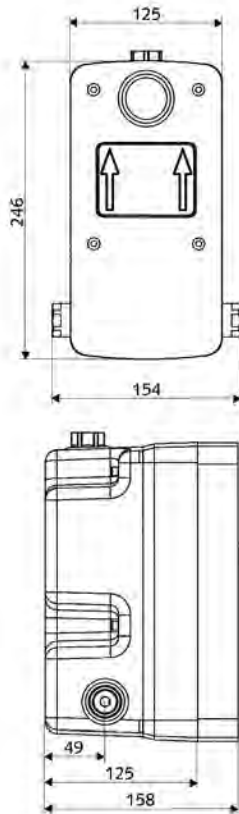
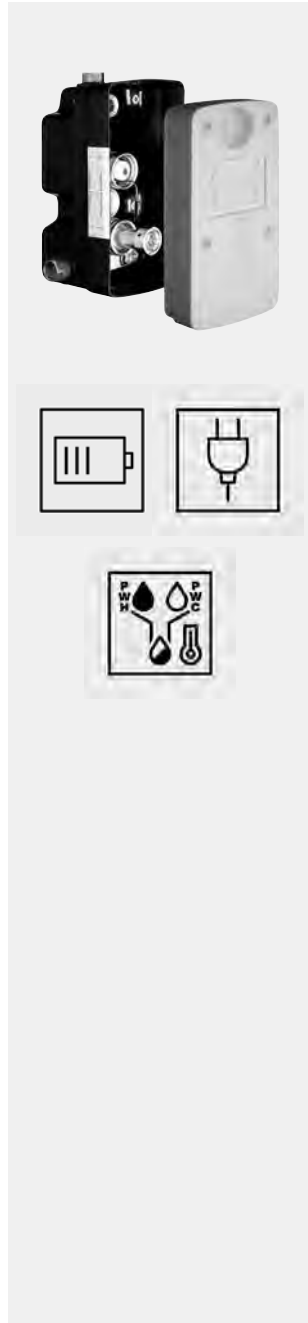
**For manual thermal disinfection**

- Solenoid valve thermal disinfection 01 875 00 99 Page 179
- Thermal disinfection key switch 01 538 00 99 Page 179
- Concealed power supply unit 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 566 00 99 Page 178 or
- Mains adapter VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz 01 490 00 99 Page 178 or
- Electrical junction box 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 537 00 99 Page 178

**Where masterbox installation is too deep**

- Extension set D-E-T 25 mm 01 860 06 99 Page 187 or
- Extension set D-E-T 50 mm 01 865 06 99 Page 187

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|



**Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-T**  
**Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

For LINUS/LINUS Basic D-C-T concealed shower fittings. Electronic actuation. With sealed housing bushings and internal isolating valve. Additional acceptance possible of a solenoid valve for thermal disinfection.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
  - Roughing-in housing
  - Concealed shower tap with 2 isolating valves
  - 6 V solenoid valve
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - 2 pre-filters
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Flushing nozzle
- Flush-mounted cap

**Technical data**

- Flow at 3 bar: 15 l/min
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (for thermal disinfection 80 °C max. 10 min./day)
- Material: Housing Plastic; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Dimensions: w 125 mm x h 246 mm x d 158 mm
- Installation depth: 88 - 112 mm
- Connection: 2x G 1/2 IG
- Outlet: G 1/2 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 18001/IA, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 3,08 kg/Piece | 01 802 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-T 01 918 06 99 Page 136 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-T 01 918 28 99 Page 136 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-C-T 01 909 28 99 Page 146

For building sealing according to DIN 18534

- Expansion sleeve 00 920 00 99 Page 137, 139, 147, 149, 185



**Recommended associated articles**

- Shower module MONTUS 03 091 00 99 Page 246



**Installation Note**

- Provide power supply in accordance with the respective shower electronics.



**Expansion sleeve**

For building sealing of SCHELL masterboxes according to DIN 18534.

**Scope of delivery**

- Expansion sleeve
- Adhesive tape

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 254 mm x h 370 mm
- Certificates: KIWA



|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece | 00 920 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**In connection with**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-T 01 802 00 99 Page 137, 147 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-T 01 800 00 99 Page 139, 149

Shower

Product description

Article number

**Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-SC-T  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

For WBD-SC-T concealed masterbox. Manual actuation with automatic closing.

**Scope of delivery**

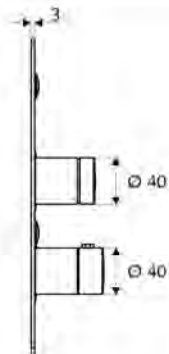
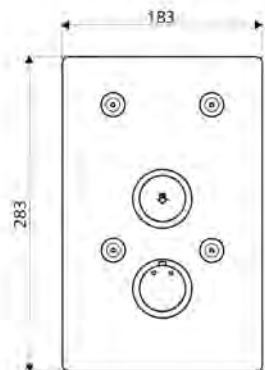
- Front panel
- SC-V self-closing button with push sleeve
- Operating button for thermostat with push sleeve, temperature setting unlockable/lockable at 38&nbsp;°C
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Actuation Brass; Front panel Stainless steel
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Front panel Brushed stainless steel
- Dimensions front plate: w 183 mm x h 283 mm x d 3 mm

Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel  
PU: 1, W: 1,78 kg/Piece

01 900 28 99



Finishing set for  
concealed Masterbox  
01 800 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-T 01 800 00 99 Page 139, 149



**Recommended associated articles**

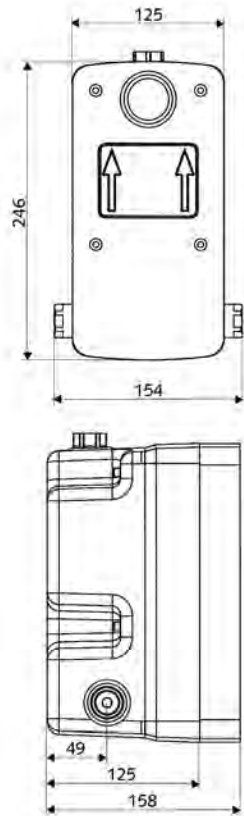
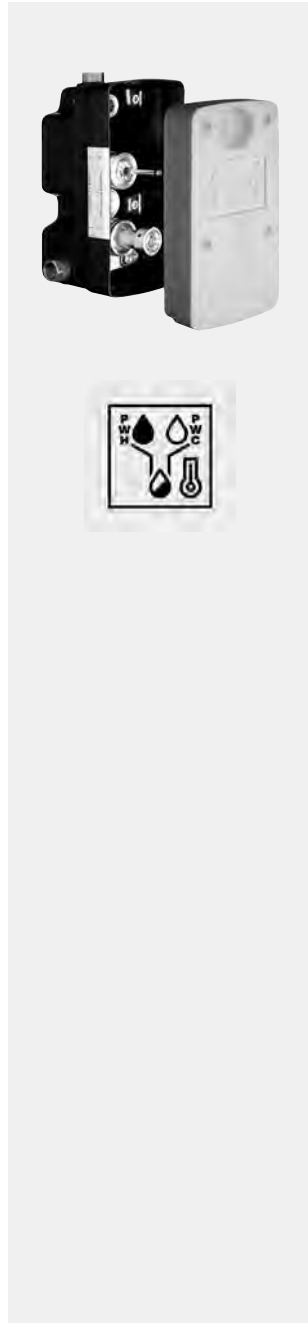
- Handle for thermostat EasyGrip 29 192 06 99 Page 184
- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 180 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181

For manual thermal disinfection

- Solenoid valve thermal disinfection 01 875 00 99 Page 179
- Thermal disinfection key switch 01 538 00 99 Page 179
- Concealed power supply unit 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 566 00 99 Page 178 or
- Mains adapter VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz 01 490 00 99 Page 178 or
- Electrical junction box 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 537 00 99 Page 178

Where masterbox installation is too deep

- Extension set D-SC-T 25 mm 01 859 06 99 Page 187 or
- Extension set D-SC-T 50 mm 01 863 06 99 Page 187



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-T**  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat

For LINUS/LINUS Basic D-SC-T concealed shower fittings. Manual actuation with automatic closing. With sealed housing bushings and internal isolating valve. Additional acceptance possible of a solenoid valve for thermal disinfection.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
  - Roughing-in housing
  - Concealed shower tap with 2 isolating valves
  - Self-closing cartridge SC II
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - 2 pre-filters
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Flushing nozzle
- Flush-mounted cap

**Technical data**

- Running time: 5 - 30 s
- Flow at 3 bar: 10 l/min
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (for thermal disinfection 80 °C max. 10 min./day)
- Material: Housing Plastic; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Dimensions: w 125 mm x h 246 mm x d 158 mm
- Installation depth: 88 - 112 mm
- Connection: 2x G 1/2 IG
- Outlet: G 1/2 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 18001/IA, DIN-DVGW, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

|                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>PU: 1, W: 3,08 kg/Piece</b> | <b>01 800 00 99</b> |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-T 01 809 06 99 Page 138 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-T 01 809 28 99 Page 138 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-SC-T 01 900 28 99 Page 148

For building sealing according to DIN 18534

- Expansion sleeve 00 920 00 99 Page 137, 139, 147, 149, 185



**Recommended associated articles**

- Shower module MONTUS 03 091 00 99 Page 246



**Expansion sleeve**

For building sealing of SCHELL masterboxes according to DIN 18534.

**Scope of delivery**

- Expansion sleeve
- Adhesive tape

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 254 mm x h 370 mm
- Certificates: KIWA

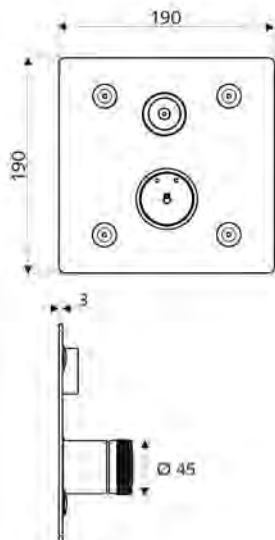
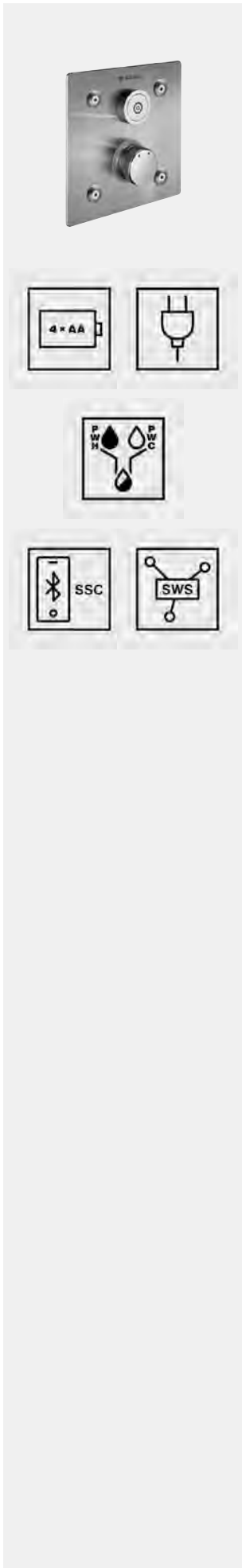
|                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>PU: 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece</b> | <b>00 920 00 99</b> |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|



**In connection with**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-T 01 802 00 99 Page 137, 147 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-T 01 800 00 99 Page 139, 149

Shower



Finishing set for concealed Masterbox 01 904 00 99

Product description

Article number

**Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-C-M**  
**Mixed water**

For WBD-E-M concealed masterbox. Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Optional battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel
  - Mixed water operating button with push sleeve
  - CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
  - Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (4-120 s, 10 program stages)
  - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Material: Actuation Brass; Front panel Stainless steel
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Front panel Brushed stainless steel
- Dimensions front plate: w 190 mm x h 190 mm x d 3 mm
- Protection class: IP65 (CVD touch electronics)

**Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,54 kg/Piece**

**01 920 28 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-M 01 904 00 99 Page 141, 151
- Universal 6 V battery compartment 01 557 00 99 Page 176, 211, 231 or
- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230

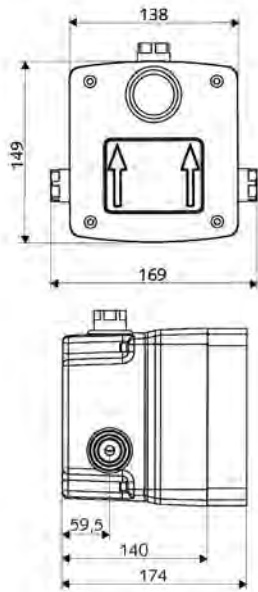


**Recommended associated articles**

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231
- CVD-protection filter 00 906 00 99 Page 177
- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 180 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 and/or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18
- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36

**Where masterbox installation is too deep**

- Extension set D-C-M 01 888 06 99 Page 186 or
- Extension set D-C-M 01 889 06 99 Page 186



|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-M**  
**Mixed water**

For LINUS D-C-M or LINUS Basic D-C-M concealed shower fittings. Electronic actuation. With sealed housing bushings and internal isolating valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
  - Roughing-in housing
  - Concealed shower tap with 2 isolating valves
  - 6 V solenoid valve
  - Mixing cartridge
  - 2 pre-filters
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Flushing nozzle
- Flush-mounted cap

**Technical data**

- Flow at 3 bar: 15 l/min
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Plastic; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Dimensions: w 138 mm x h 149 mm x d 140 mm
- Installation depth: 100 - 124 mm
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 IG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG
- Certificates: Belgaqua

**PU: 1, W: 1,97 kg/Piece** **01 904 00 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-M 01 919 06 99 Page 140 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-M 01 919 28 99 Page 140 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-C-M 01 920 28 99 Page 150

For building sealing according to DIN 18534

- Expansion sleeve 00 919 00 99 Page 105, 109, 121, 141, 143, 145, 151, 153, 155, 185



**Recommended associated articles**

- Shower module MONTUS 03 091 00 99 Page 246



**Installation Note**

- Provide power supply in accordance with the respective shower electronics.

Shower

**Expansion sleeve**

For building sealing of SCHELL masterboxes according to DIN 18534.

**Scope of delivery**

- Expansion sleeve
- Adhesive tape

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 267 mm x h 280 mm
- Certificates: KIWA

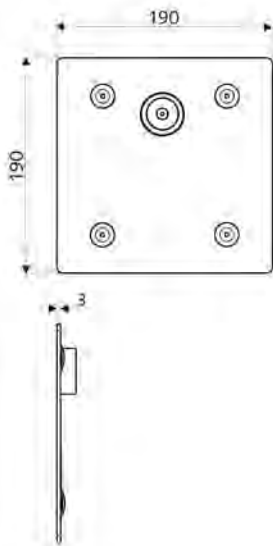
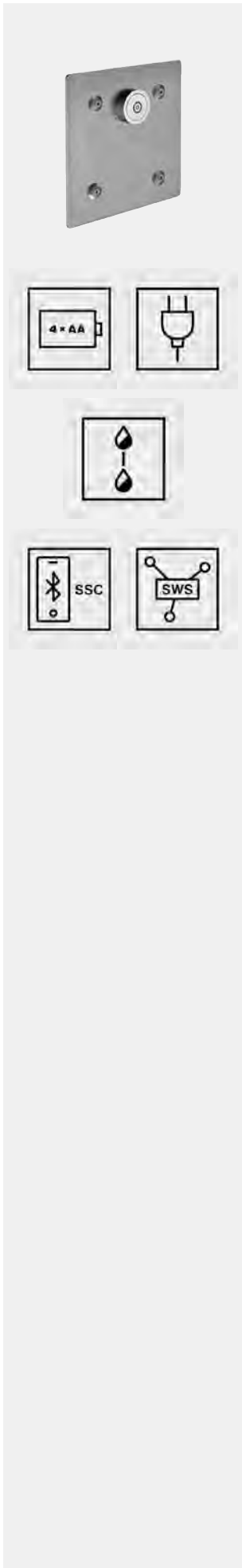


**PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece** **00 919 00 99**



**In connection with**

- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-V 01 947 00 99 Page 105 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-M 01 946 00 99 Page 109 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-M 01 904 00 99 Page 141, 151 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-V 01 822 00 99 Page 153 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-M 01 867 00 99 Page 143, 155 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-V 01 827 00 99 Page 145



Finishing set for concealed Masterbox  
01 822 00 99

Product description

Article number

**Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-C-V**  
**Pre-mixed water**

For WBD-E-V concealed masterbox. Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Optional battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel
  - CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
  - Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
  - Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (4-120 s, 10 program stages)
  - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Material: Actuation Brass; Front panel Stainless steel
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Front panel Brushed stainless steel
- Dimensions front plate: w 190 mm x h 190 mm x d 3 mm
- Protection class: IP65 (CVD touch electronics)

Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel  
PU: 1, W: 1,35 kg/Piece

01 921 28 99



**Necessary associated articles**

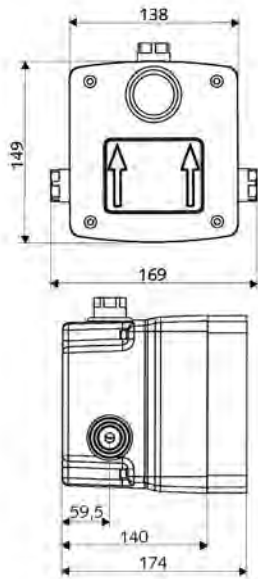
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-V 01 822 00 99 Page 153
- Universal 6 V battery compartment 01 557 00 99 Page 176, 211, 231 or
- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230



**Recommended associated articles**

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231
- CVD-protection filter 00 906 00 99 Page 177
- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 180 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 and/or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18
- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36





|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-V**  
**Pre-mixed water**

For LINUS Basic D-C-V concealed shower fitting. Electronic actuation. With sealed housing bushings and internal isolating valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
  - Roughing-in housing
  - Concealed shower tap with isolating valve
  - 6 V solenoid valve
  - Pre-filter
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Flushing nozzle
- Flush-mounted cap

**Technical data**

- Flow at 3 bar: 15 l/min
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Plastic; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Dimensions: w 138 mm x h 149 mm x d 140 mm
- Installation depth: 100 - 124 mm
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 18001/IA, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 1,79 kg/Piece | 01 822 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-C-V 01 921 28 99 Page 152

For building sealing according to DIN 18534

- Expansion sleeve 00 919 00 99 Page 105, 109, 121, 141, 143, 145, 151, 153, 155, 185



**Recommended associated articles**

- Shower module MONTUS 03 091 00 99 Page 246



**Installation Note**

- Provide power supply in accordance with the respective shower electronics.

Shower

**Expansion sleeve**

For building sealing of SCHELL masterboxes according to DIN 18534.

**Scope of delivery**

- Expansion sleeve
- Adhesive tape

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 267 mm x h 280 mm
- Certificates: KIWA

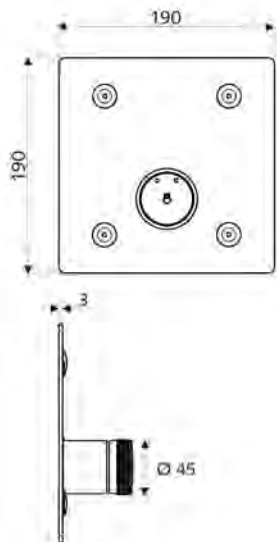
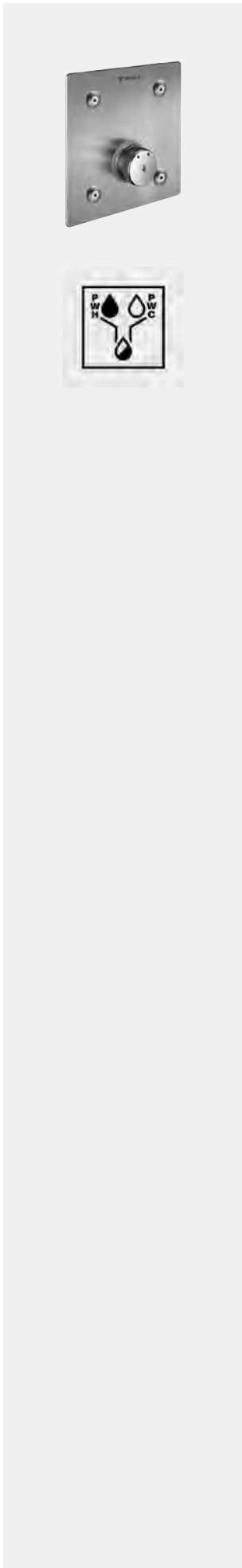


|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece | 00 919 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**In connection with**

- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-V 01 947 00 99 Page 105 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-M 01 946 00 99 Page 109 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-M 01 904 00 99 Page 141, 151 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-V 01 822 00 99 Page 153 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-M 01 867 00 99 Page 143, 155 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-V 01 827 00 99 Page 145



Finishing set for  
concealed Masterbox  
01 867 00 99

Product description

Article  
number

**Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-SC-M**  
**Mixed water**

For WBD-SC-M concealed masterbox. Manual actuation with automatic closing.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel
- SC-M self-closing button with push sleeve
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Actuation Brass; Front panel Stainless steel
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Front panel Brushed stainless steel
- Dimensions front plate: w 190 mm x h 190 mm x d 3 mm

**Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,40 kg/Piece**

**01 902 28 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-M 01 867 00 99 Page 143, 155

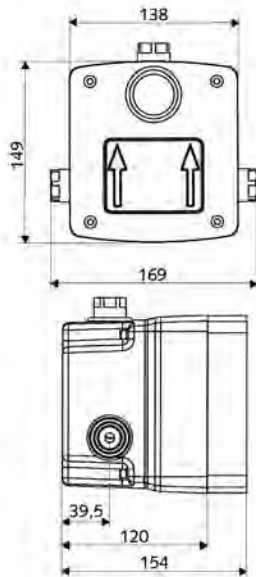
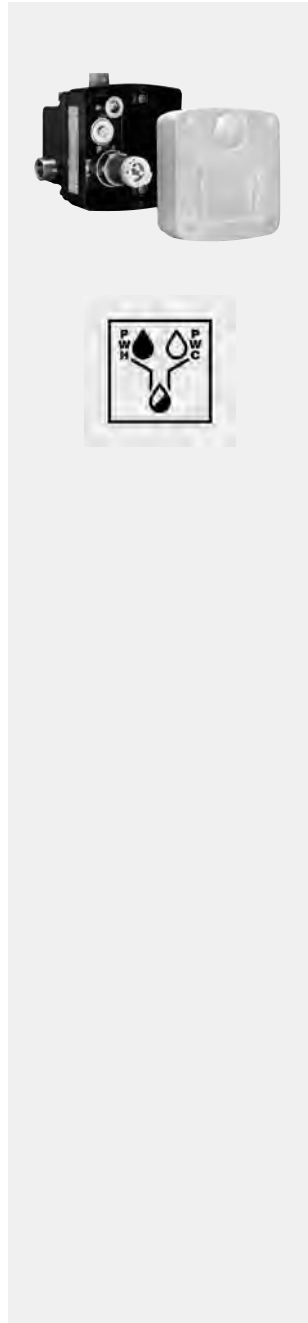


**Recommended associated articles**

- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 180 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181

Where masterbox installation is too deep

- Extension cartridge D-SC-M 29 648 06 99 Page 186 or
- Extension cartridge D-SC-M 29 649 06 99 Page 186



|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-M**  
**Mixed water**

For LINUS/LINUS Basic D-SC-M concealed shower fittings. Manual actuation with automatic closing. With sealed housing bushings and internal isolating valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
  - Roughing-in housing
  - Concealed shower tap with 2 isolating valves
  - Self-closing cartridge SC II with hot water restrictor
  - 2 pre-filters
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Flushing nozzle
- Flush-mounted cap

**Technical data**

- Running time: 5 - 30 s
- Flow at 3 bar: 10 l/min
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Plastic; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Dimensions: w 138 mm x h 149 mm x d 120 mm
- Installation depth: 80 - 104 mm
- Connection: 2x G 1/2 IG
- Outlet: G 1/2 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 19960/IB, DIN-DVGW, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: B

PU: 1, W: 1,91 kg/Piece

01 867 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-M 01 832 06 99 Page 142 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-M 01 832 28 99 Page 142

For building sealing according to DIN 18534

- Expansion sleeve 00 919 00 99 Page 105, 109, 121, 141, 143, 145, 151, 153, 155, 185



**Recommended associated articles**

- Shower module MONTUS 03 091 00 99 Page 246



**Expansion sleeve**

For building sealing of SCHELL masterboxes according to DIN 18534.

**Scope of delivery**

- Expansion sleeve
- Adhesive tape

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 267 mm x h 280 mm
- Certificates: KIWA



PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

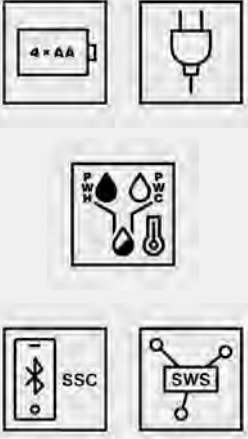
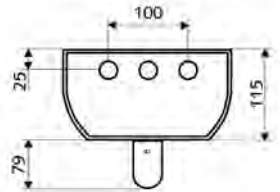
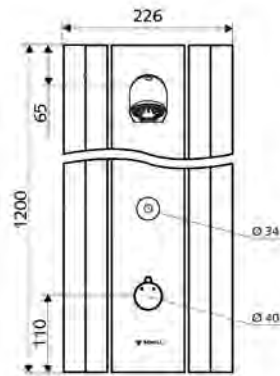
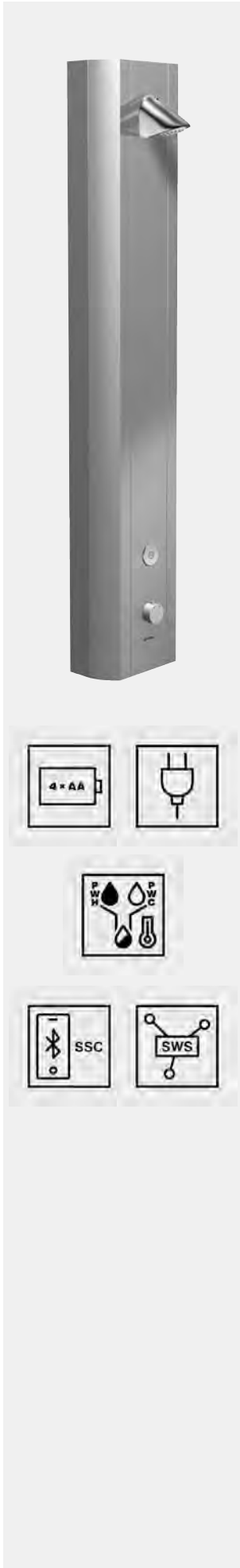
00 919 00 99



**In connection with**

- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-V 01 947 00 99 Page 105 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-M 01 946 00 99 Page 109 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-M 01 904 00 99 Page 141, 151 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-V 01 822 00 99 Page 153 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-M 01 867 00 99 Page 143, 155 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-V 01 827 00 99 Page 145

Shower



|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Shower panel LINUS DP-C-T**  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat

Made from a strong extruded aluminium profile with a high-quality, anodised finish. Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Optional battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Pivoting front panel for easy installation and servicing. Suitable for connections from rear or for exposed connections from above. Optionally with solenoid valve for thermal disinfection with SWS.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electronic self-closing exposed shower panel
- Operating button for thermostat with push sleeve, temperature setting unlockable/lockable at 38°C
- CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
- ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
- 6 V solenoid valve
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type), - 2 pre-filters
- Connection accessories with isolating valve(s), - Fastening material for wall installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
- Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
- Manual programming (off/on), - Max. flow time (1-950s)
- Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
- Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
- Max. flow time (10-360 s in 10 program stages, factory setting 20 s)
- Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Flow: max. 9 l/min pressure independent, - Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C temporarily
- Material: Actuation Brass; Shower head Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Housing Aluminium; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Shower head Chrome; Housing Brush anodised aluminium
- Dimensions: w 226 mm x h 1200 mm x d 115 mm, - Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: Belgacqua

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| With Shower head COMFORT Flex, adjustable angle of inclination 12 - 32°, vandal-resistant, with soft jet and anti-limescale knob<br>PU: 1, W: 13,76 kg/Piece | 00 819 08 99 |
|--|--------------|

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| With Solenoid valve 6 V automatic thermal disinfection with SWS (in accordance with DVGW worksheet W 551) and Shower head COMFORT Flex, adjustable angle of inclination 12 - 32°, vandal-resistant, with soft jet and anti-limescale knob<br>PU: 1, W: 13,66 kg/Piece | 00 830 08 99 |
|---|--------------|

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| With LOW AEROSOL shower head, 20° ±6°, vandal-resistant<br>PU: 1, W: 14,42 kg/Piece | 00 822 08 99 |
|---|--------------|

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| With Solenoid valve 6 V automatic thermal disinfection with SWS (in accordance with DVGW worksheet W 551) and LOW AEROSOL shower head, 20° ±6°, vandal-resistant<br>PU: 1, W: 15,50 kg/Piece | 00 829 08 99 |
|--|--------------|

**Necessary associated articles**

- For operation with SWS
  - SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
  - SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 and/or
  - SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18
  - SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- For operation with BE-F wireless bus extender or without SWS
  - Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176 or
  - Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 175 or
  - Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177 or
  - Universal 6 V battery compartment 01 557 00 99 Page 176
- Together with mains adapter
  - Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
  - Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231

**Recommended associated articles**

- Soap tray shower panel LINUS 00 809 08 99 Page 189
- Pipe set shower panel connection 500 mm 08 481 06 99 Page 189 or
- Pipe set shower panel connection 1000 mm 08 482 06 99 Page 189
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS 150 - 450 mm 00 839 08 99 Page 188 or
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS 150 - 950 mm 00 840 08 99 Page 188
- Handle for thermostat EasyGrip 29 192 06 99 Page 184
- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Not together with SWS and SSC Bluetooth module
  - CVD-protection filter 00 906 00 99 Page 177
- For 00 819 08 99 and 00 830 08 99
  - Sampling valve COMFORT Flex 01 823 00 99 Page 183
- For 00 822 08 99 and 00 829 08 99
  - Sampling valve for shower heads 01 817 00 99 Page 183
- For manual control of thermal disinfection on SWS server
  - Thermal disinfection key switch 01 538 00 99 Page 179

## Product description

Article  
number**Shower panel LINUS DP-C-T**  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat

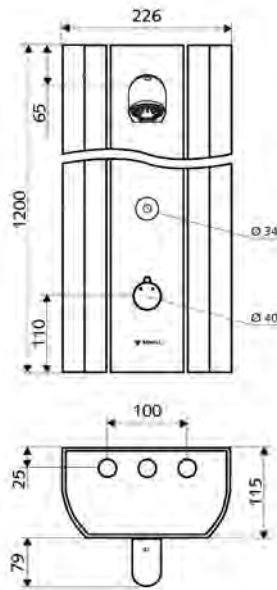
Made from a strong extruded aluminium profile with a high-quality, anodised finish. Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Optional battery or mains operation. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Pivoting front panel for easy installation and servicing. Suitable for connections from rear or for exposed connections from above. Solenoid valve for thermal disinfection with SWS integrated.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electronic self-closing exposed shower panel
- Operating button for thermostat with push sleeve, temperature setting unlockable/lockable at 38&nbsp;°C
- CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
- ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
- 6 V solenoid valve
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 2 pre-filters
- Connection accessories with isolating valve(s)
- Fastening material for wall installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SSC
- Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
- Manual programming (off/on)
- Max. flow time (1-950&nbsp;s)
- Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
- Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
- Max. flow time (10-360 s in 10 program stages, factory setting 20 s)
- Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Flow: max. 9 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C temporarily
- Material: Actuation Brass; Shower head Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Housing Aluminium; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Shower head Chrome; Housing Brush anodised aluminium
- Dimensions: w 226 mm x h 1200 mm x d 115 mm
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: Belgauqua



Shower

**With Solenoid valve 12 V for manual thermal disinfection (according to DVGW worksheet W 551) and Shower head COMFORT Flex, adjustable angle of inclination 12 - 32°, vandal-resistant, with soft jet and anti-limescale knob**

PU: 1, W: 13,64 kg/Piece

00 820 08 99



**With Solenoid valve 12 V for manual thermal disinfection (according to DVGW worksheet W 551) and LOW AEROSOL shower head, 20° ±6°, vandal-resistant**

PU: 1, W: 17,00 kg/Piece

00 823 08 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230 or
- Universal 6 V battery compartment 01 557 00 99 Page 176, 211, 231

Together with mains adapter

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231

For manual thermal disinfection

- Thermal disinfection key switch 01 538 00 99 Page 179
- Concealed power supply unit 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 566 00 99 Page 178 or
- Mains adapter VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz 01 490 00 99 Page 178 or
- Electrical junction box 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 537 00 99 Page 178

**Recommended associated articles**

- Soap tray shower panel LINUS 00 809 08 99 Page 189
- Pipe set shower panel connection 500 mm 08 481 06 99 Page 189 or
- Pipe set shower panel connection 1000 mm 08 482 06 99 Page 189
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS 150 - 450 mm 00 839 08 99 Page 188 or
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS 150 - 950 mm 00 840 08 99 Page 188
- Handle for thermostat EasyGrip 29 192 06 99 Page 184
- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36

Not together with SWS and SSC Bluetooth module

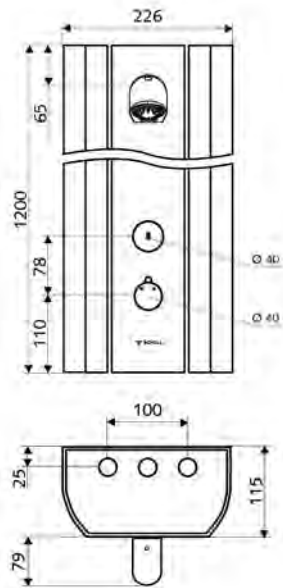
- CVD-protection filter 00 906 00 99 Page 177

For 00 820 08 99

- Sampling valve COMFORT Flex 01 823 00 99 Page 183

For 00 823 08 99

- Sampling valve for shower heads 01 817 00 99 Page 183



## Product description

Article number

**Shower panel LINUS DP-SC-T**  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat

Made from a strong extruded aluminium profile with a high-quality, anodised finish. Manual actuation with automatic closing. Pivoting front panel for easy installation and servicing. Suitable for connections from rear or for exposed connections from above. Optionally with solenoid valve for thermal disinfection with SWS.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing exposed shower panel
- Operating button for thermostat with push sleeve, temperature setting unlockable/lockable at 38°C
- SC self-closing button
- Self-closing cartridge SC II
- ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 2 pre-filters
- Connection accessories with isolating valve(s)
- Fastening material for wall installation

**Technical data**

- Running time: 5 - 30 s (20 s)
- Flow: max. 9 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C temporarily
- Material: Actuation Brass; Shower head Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Housing Aluminium; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Shower head Chrome; Housing Brush anodised aluminium
- Dimensions: w 226 mm x h 1200 mm x d 115 mm
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: Belgaqua

With Shower head COMFORT Flex, adjustable angle of inclination 12 - 32°, vandal-resistant, with soft jet and anti-limescale knob  
PU: 1, W: 13,74 kg/Piece

00 802 08 99

With Solenoid valve 12 V for manual thermal disinfection (according to DVGW worksheet W 551) and Shower head COMFORT Flex, adjustable angle of inclination 12 - 32°, vandal-resistant, with soft jet and anti-limescale knob  
PU: 1, W: 15,42 kg/Piece

00 815 08 99

With LOW AEROSOL shower head, 20° ±6°, vandal-resistant  
PU: 1, W: 15,50 kg/Piece

00 824 08 99

With Solenoid valve 12 V for manual thermal disinfection (according to DVGW worksheet W 551) and LOW AEROSOL shower head, 20° ±6°, vandal-resistant  
PU: 1, W: 14,90 kg/Piece

00 825 08 99

**Necessary associated articles**

For shower panels with manual thermal disinfection

- Thermal disinfection key switch 01 538 00 99 Page 179
- Concealed power supply unit 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 566 00 99 Page 178 or
- Mains adapter VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz 01 490 00 99 Page 178 or
- Electrical junction box 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 537 00 99 Page 178

**Recommended associated articles**

- Soap tray shower panel LINUS 00 809 08 99 Page 189
- Handle for thermostat EasyGrip 29 192 06 99 Page 184

For exposed connections from above

- Pipe set shower panel connection 500 mm 08 481 06 99 Page 189 or
- Pipe set shower panel connection 1000 mm 08 482 06 99 Page 189
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS 150 - 450 mm 00 839 08 99 Page 188 or
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS 150 - 950 mm 00 840 08 99 Page 188

For 00 802 08 99 and 00 815 08 99

- Sampling valve COMFORT Flex 01 823 00 99 Page 183

For 00 824 08 99 and 00 825 08 99

- Sampling valve for shower heads 01 817 00 99 Page 183

## Product description

Article  
number**Shower panel LINUS DP-SC**  
Mixed water/pre-mixed water

Made from a strong extruded aluminium profile with a high-quality, anodised finish. Manual actuation with automatic closing. Pivoting front panel for easy installation and servicing. Suitable for connections from rear or for exposed connections from above.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing exposed shower panel
  - SC self-closing button
  - Self-closing cartridge SC II
- Connection accessories with isolating valve(s)
- Fastening material for wall installation

**Technical data**

- Running time: 5 - 30 s (20 s)
- Flow: max. 9 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C temporarily
- Material: Actuation Brass; Shower head Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Housing Aluminium; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Shower head Chrome; Housing Brush anodised aluminium
- Dimensions: w 226 mm x h 1200 mm x d 115 mm
- Certificates: Belgaqua

**Shower panel LINUS DP-SC-M**

## Mixed water

With Shower head COMFORT Flex, adjustable angle of inclination 12 - 32°, vandal-resistant, with soft jet and anti-limescale knob

Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG

PU: 1, W: 12,20 kg/Piece

00 803 08 99

**Shower panel LINUS DP-SC-V**

## Pre-mixed water

With Shower head COMFORT Flex, adjustable angle of inclination 12 - 32°, vandal-resistant, with soft jet and anti-limescale knob

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

PU: 1, W: 12,00 kg/Piece

00 804 08 99

**Shower panel LINUS DP-SC-M**

## Mixed water

With LOW AEROSOL shower head, 20° ±6°, vandal-resistant

Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG

PU: 1, W: 13,60 kg/Piece

00 826 08 99

**Shower panel LINUS DP-SC-V**

## Pre-mixed water

With LOW AEROSOL shower head, 20° ±6°, vandal-resistant

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

PU: 1, W: 15,00 kg/Piece

00 827 08 99

**Recommended associated articles**

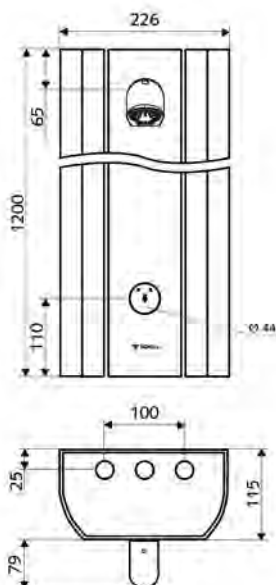
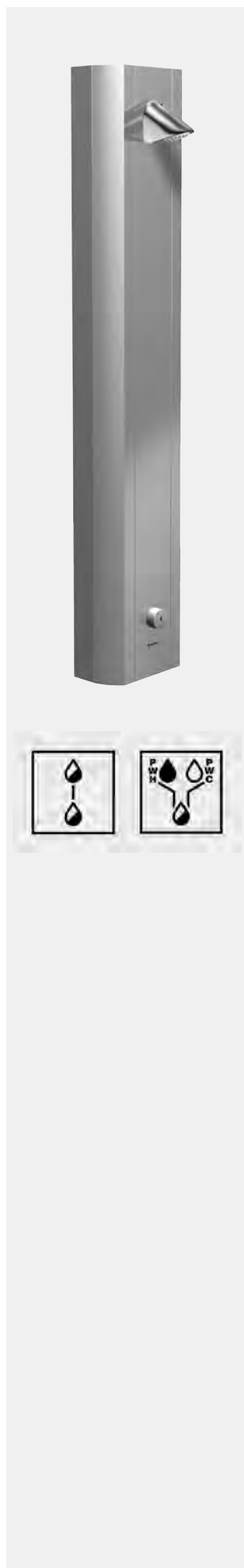
- Soap tray shower panel LINUS 00 809 08 99 Page 189
- Pipe set shower panel connection 500 mm 08 481 06 99 Page 189 or
- Pipe set shower panel connection 1000 mm 08 482 06 99 Page 189
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS 150 - 450 mm 00 839 08 99 Page 188 or
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS 150 - 950 mm 00 840 08 99 Page 188

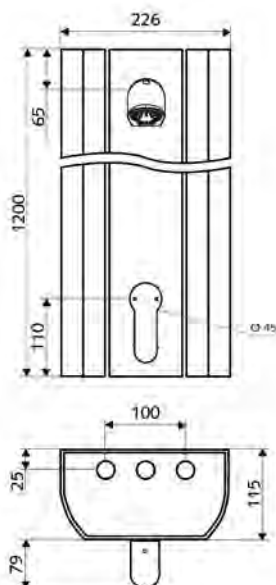
For 00 803 08 99 and 00 804 08 99

- Sampling valve COMFORT Flex 01 823 00 99 Page 183

For 00 826 08 99 and 00 827 08 99

- Sampling valve for shower heads 01 817 00 99 Page 183





## Product description

Article number

**Shower panel LINUS DP-EH-M****Mixed water**

Made from a strong extruded aluminium profile with a high-quality, anodised finish. Manual single-lever actuation. Pivoting front panel for easy installation and servicing. Suitable for connections from rear or for exposed connections from above.

**Scope of delivery**

- Single-lever exposed shower panel
  - Single-lever mixer
  - Single-lever mixing ceramic cartridge with hot water and flow restrictor
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Shower head COMFORT Flex, adjustable angle of inclination 12 - 32°, vandal-resistant, with soft jet and anti-limescale knob
- Connection accessories with isolating valve(s)
- Fastening material for wall installation

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 9 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C temporarily
- Material: Actuation Die-cast zinc; Housing Aluminium; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Shower head Chrome; Housing Brush anodised aluminium
- Dimensions: w 226 mm x h 1200 mm x d 115 mm
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: Belgaqua

PU: 1, W: 13,90 kg/Piece

00 828 08 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Soap tray shower panel LINUS 00 809 08 99 Page 189
- Pipe set shower panel connection 500 mm 08 481 06 99 Page 189 or
- Pipe set shower panel connection 1000 mm 08 482 06 99 Page 189
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS 150 - 450 mm 00 839 08 99 Page 188 or
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS 150 - 950 mm 00 840 08 99 Page 188
- Sampling valve COMFORT Flex 01 823 00 99 Page 183



## Product description

Article  
number**Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T**  
**Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Made from high-quality stainless steel (1.4404) material with a brushed finish. Integrated SCHELL shower fitting. Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Optional battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Pivoting front panel for easy installation and servicing. Suitable for connections from rear or for exposed connections from above. Optionally with solenoid valve for thermal disinfection with SWS.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electronic self-closing exposed shower panel
  - Operating button for thermostat with push sleeve, temperature setting unlockable/lockable at 38&nbsp;°C
  - CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - 6 V solenoid valve
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - 2 pre-filters
- Shower head COMFORT Flex, adjustable angle of inclination 12 - 32°, vandal-resistant, with soft jet and anti-limescale knob
- Connection accessories with isolating valve(s)
- Fastening material for wall installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
  - Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (10-360 s in 10 program stages, factory setting 20 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Flow: max. 9 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C temporarily
- Material: Actuation Brass; Housing Stainless steel 1.4404; Piping Plastic, conform to German drinking water regulations; Waterpath Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Housing Brushed stainless steel
- Dimensions: w 240 mm x h 1200 mm x d 80 mm
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: Belgaqua

PU: 1, W: 11,92 kg/Piece

00 841 28 99

**With Solenoid valve 6 V automatic thermal disinfection with SWS**  
**(in accordance with DVGW worksheet W 551).**

PU: 1, W: 12,81 kg/Piece

00 843 28 99

**Necessary associated articles**For operation with SWS

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 and/or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17

For operation with BE-F wireless bus extender or without SWS

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230 or
- Universal 6 V battery compartment 01 557 00 99 Page 176, 211, 231

Together with mains adapter

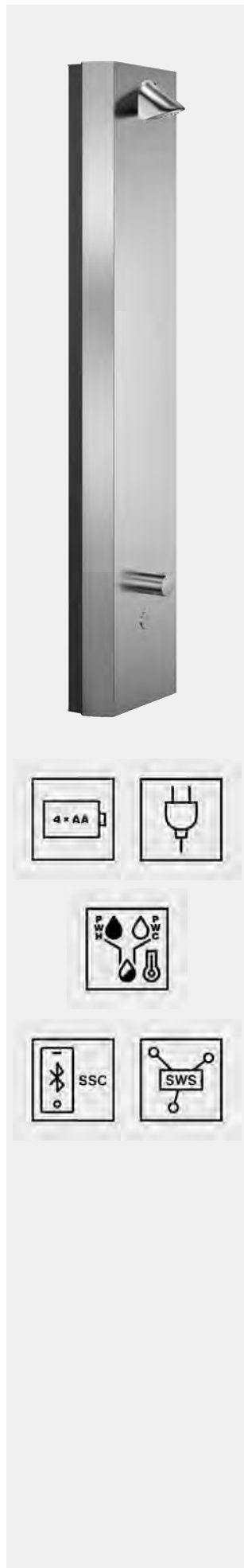
- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231

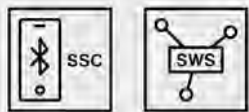
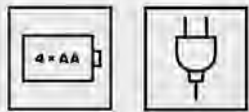
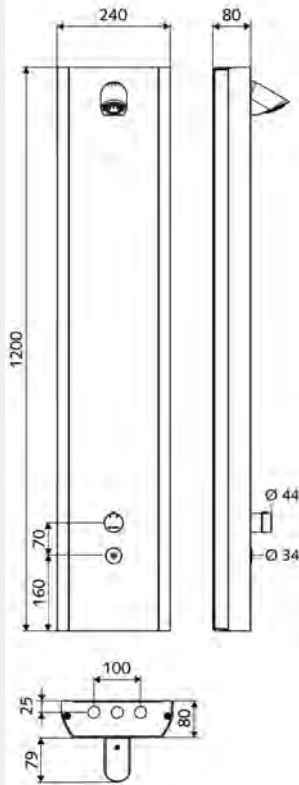
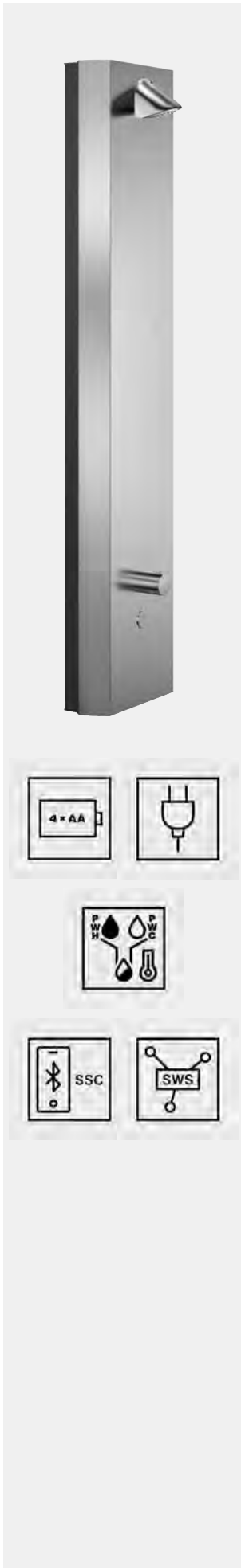
**Recommended associated articles**

- Soap tray shower panel LINUS inox 00 850 28 99 Page 189
- Pipe set shower panel connection 500 mm 08 481 06 99 Page 189 or
- Pipe set shower panel connection 1000 mm 08 482 06 99 Page 189
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS inox 00 849 28 99 Page 188 or
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS inox 00 851 28 99 Page 188
- Handle for thermostat EasyGrip 29 192 06 99 Page 184
- Sampling valve COMFORT Flex 01 823 00 99 Page 183
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181

Not together with SWS and SSC Bluetooth module

- CVD-protection filter 00 906 00 99 Page 177





## Product description

Article number

**Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T**  
**Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Made from high-quality stainless steel (1.4404) material with a brushed finish. Integrated SCHELL shower fitting. Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Optional battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Prepared for manual thermal disinfection. Pivoting front panel for easy installation and servicing. Suitable for connections from rear or for exposed connections from above.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electronic self-closing exposed shower panel
  - Operating button for thermostat with push sleeve, temperature setting unlockable/lockable at 38&nbsp;°C
  - CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - 6 V solenoid valve
  - Solenoid valve 12 V for manual thermal disinfection (according to DVGW worksheet W 551)
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 2 pre-filters
- Shower head COMFORT Flex, adjustable angle of inclination 12 - 32°, vandal-resistant, with soft jet and anti-limescale knob
- Connection accessories with isolating valve(s)
- Fastening material for wall installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
  - Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (10-360 s in 10 program stages, factory setting 20 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Flow: max. 9 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C temporarily
- Material: Actuation Brass; Housing Stainless steel 1.4404; Piping Plastic, conform to German drinking water regulations; Waterpath Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Housing Brushed stainless steel
- Dimensions: w 240 mm x h 1200 mm x d 80 mm
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: Belgaqua

**With Solenoid valve 12 V for manual thermal disinfection (according to DVGW worksheet W 551)**

**PU: 1, W: 12,80 kg/Piece**

**00 842 28 99**

**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230 or
- Universal 6 V battery compartment 01 557 00 99 Page 176, 211, 231

**Together with mains adapter**

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231

**For manual thermal disinfection**

- Thermal disinfection key switch 01 538 00 99 Page 179
- Concealed power supply unit 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 566 00 99 Page 178 or
- Mains adapter VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz 01 490 00 99 Page 178 or
- Electrical junction box 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 537 00 99 Page 178

**Recommended associated articles**

- Soap tray shower panel LINUS inox 00 850 28 99 Page 189
- Pipe set shower panel connection 500 mm 08 481 06 99 Page 189 or
- Pipe set shower panel connection 1000 mm 08 482 06 99 Page 189
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS inox 00 849 28 99 Page 188 or
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS inox 00 851 28 99 Page 188
- Handle for thermostat EasyGrip 29 192 06 99 Page 184
- Sampling valve COMFORT Flex 01 823 00 99 Page 183
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181
- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36

**Not together with SWS and SSC Bluetooth module**

- CVD-protection filter 00 906 00 99 Page 177

## Product description

Article  
number**Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-SC-T**  
**Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Made from high-quality stainless steel (1.4404) material with a brushed finish. Integrated SCHELL shower fitting. Manual actuation with automatic closing. Pivoting front panel for easy installation and servicing. Suitable for connections from rear or for exposed connections from above. Optionally with solenoid valve for thermal disinfection with SWS.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing exposed shower panel
- Operating button for thermostat with push sleeve, temperature setting unlockable/lockable at 38 °C
- SC self-closing button
- ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
- Self-closing cartridge SC II
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 2 pre-filters
- Shower head COMFORT Flex, adjustable angle of inclination 12 - 32°, vandal-resistant, with soft jet and anti-limescale knob
- Connection accessories with isolating valve(s)
- Fastening material for wall installation

**Technical data**

- Running time: 5 - 30 s (20 s)
- Flow: max. 9 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C temporarily
- Material: Actuation Brass; Housing Stainless steel 1.4404; Piping Plastic, conform to German drinking water regulations; Waterpath Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Housing Brushed stainless steel
- Dimensions: w 240 mm x h 1200 mm x d 80 mm
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: Belgaqua

PU: 1, W: 12,00 kg/Piece

00 844 28 99

**With Solenoid valve 12 V for manual thermal disinfection (according to DVGW worksheet W 551)**

PU: 1, W: 12,80 kg/Piece

00 845 28 99

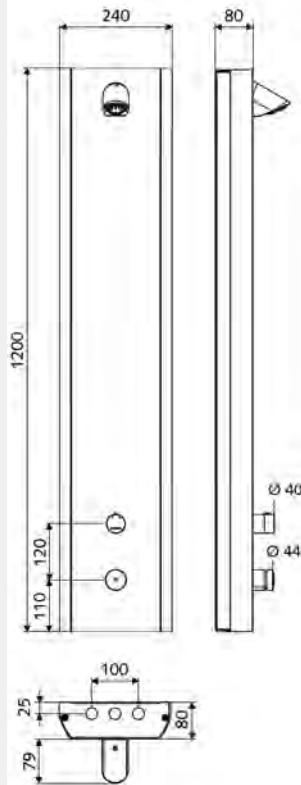
**Necessary associated articles**

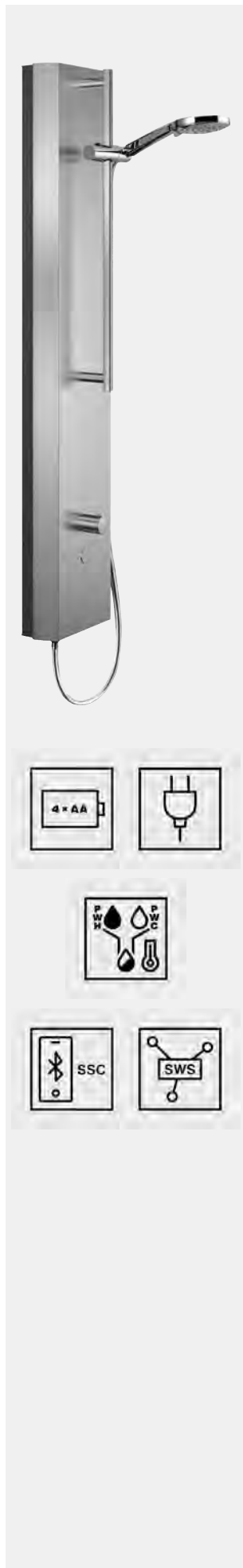
Only for 00 845 28 99:

- Thermal disinfection key switch 01 538 00 99 Page 179
- Concealed power supply unit 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 566 00 99 Page 178 or
- Mains adapter VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz 01 490 00 99 Page 178 or
- Electrical junction box 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 537 00 99 Page 178

**Recommended associated articles**

- Soap tray shower panel LINUS inox 00 850 28 99 Page 189
- Pipe set shower panel connection 500 mm 08 481 06 99 Page 189 or
- Pipe set shower panel connection 1000 mm 08 482 06 99 Page 189
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS inox 00 849 28 99 Page 188 or
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS inox 00 851 28 99 Page 188
- Handle for thermostat EasyGrip 29 192 06 99 Page 184
- Sampling valve COMFORT Flex 01 823 00 99 Page 183
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181





## Product description

Article number

**Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T-H**  
**Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Made from high-quality stainless steel (1.4404) material with a brushed finish. Integrated SCHELL shower fitting. Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Optional battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Pivoting front panel for easy installation and servicing. Suitable for connections from rear or for exposed connections from above.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electronic self-closing exposed shower panel
  - Operating button for thermostat with push sleeve, temperature setting unlockable/lockable at 38&nbsp;°C
  - CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - 6 V solenoid valve
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - 2 pre-filters
- Hand shower, 3-way adjustable and connection hose
- Slide bar
- Connection accessories with isolating valve(s)
- Fastening material for wall installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
  - Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (10-360 s in 10 program stages, factory setting 20 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Flow: max. 9 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C temporarily
- Material: Actuation Brass; Housing Stainless steel 1.4404; Piping Plastic, conform to German drinking water regulations; Waterpath Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Housing Brushed stainless steel
- Dimensions: w 240 mm x h 1200 mm x d 80 mm
- length shower hose: 1500 mm
- length shower bar: 678 mm
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: Belgaqua

PU: 1, W: 12,26 kg/Piece

00 846 28 99

**Necessary associated articles**For operation with SWS

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 and/or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17

For operation with BE-F wireless bus extender or without SWS

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230 or
- Universal 6 V battery compartment 01 557 00 99 Page 176, 211, 231

Together with mains adapter

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231

**Recommended associated articles**

- Soap tray shower panel LINUS inox 00 850 28 99 Page 189
- Pipe set shower panel connection 500 mm 08 481 06 99 Page 189 or
- Pipe set shower panel connection 1000 mm 08 482 06 99 Page 189
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS inox 00 849 28 99 Page 188 or
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS inox 00 851 28 99 Page 188
- Handle for thermostat EasyGrip 29 192 06 99 Page 184
- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREAM Page 445

Not together with SWS and SSC Bluetooth module

- CVD-protection filter 00 906 00 99 Page 177

## Product description

Article  
number**Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T-D-H**  
**Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Made from high-quality stainless steel (1.4404) material with a brushed finish. Integrated SCHELL shower fitting. Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Optional battery or mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Outlet can be switched from shower head to hand shower. Pivoting front panel for easy installation and servicing. Suitable for connections from rear or for exposed connections from above.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electronic self-closing exposed shower panel
  - Operating button for thermostat with push sleeve, temperature setting unlockable/lockable at 38&nbsp;°C
  - Shower head/hand shower tap changer
  - CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - 6 V solenoid valve
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - 2 pre-filters
- Hand shower, 3-way adjustable and connection hose
- Shower head COMFORT Flex, adjustable angle of inclination 12 - 32°, vandal-resistant, with soft jet and anti-limescale knob
- Connection accessories with isolating valve(s)
- Fastening material for wall installation

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
  - Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (10-360 s in 10 program stages, factory setting 20 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Flow: max. 9 l/min pressure independent
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C temporarily
- Material: Actuation Brass; Housing Stainless steel 1.4404; Piping Plastic, conform to German drinking water regulations; Waterpath Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Housing Brushed stainless steel
- Dimensions: w 240 mm x h 1200 mm x d 80 mm
- length shower hose: 1500 mm
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: Belgaqua

PU: 1, W: 13,40 kg/Piece

00 847 28 99

**Necessary associated articles**For operation with SWS

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 and/or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17

For operation with BE-F wireless bus extender or without SWS

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230 or
- Universal 6 V battery compartment 01 557 00 99 Page 176, 211, 231

Together with mains adapter

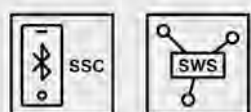
- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231

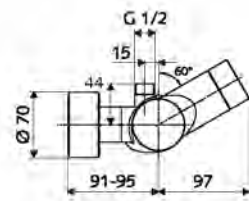
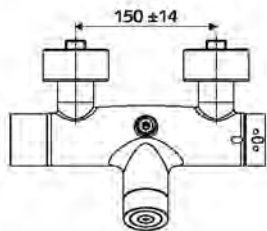
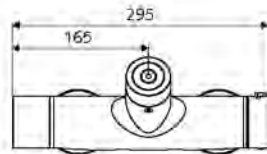
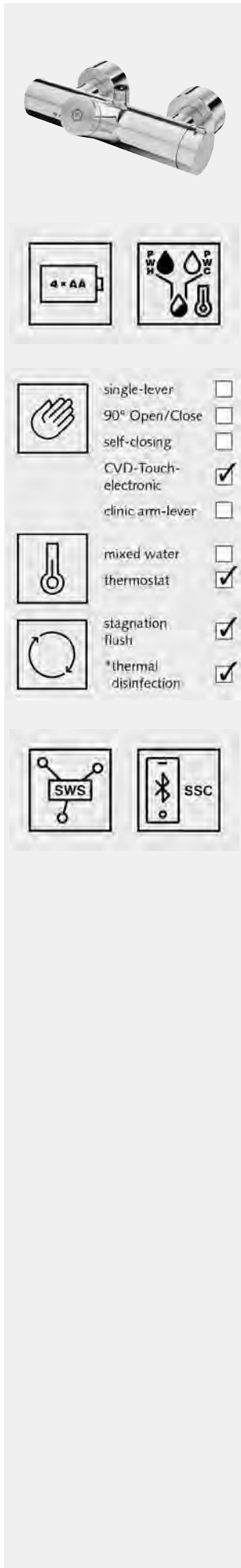
**Recommended associated articles**

- Soap tray shower panel LINUS inox 00 850 28 99 Page 189
- Pipe set shower panel connection 500 mm 08 481 06 99 Page 189 or
- Pipe set shower panel connection 1000 mm 08 482 06 99 Page 189
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS inox 00 849 28 99 Page 188
- Connection cover shower panel LINUS inox 00 851 28 99 Page 188
- Handle for thermostat EasyGrip 29 192 06 99 Page 184
- Sampling valve COMFORT Flex 01 823 00 99 Page 183
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181
- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREEAM Page 445

Not together with SWS and SSC Bluetooth module

- CVD-protection filter 00 906 00 99 Page 177





## Product description

Article number

**Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / o  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Battery operation. Shower connection at top. Integrated SWS BE-F VITUS wireless bus extender for networking with the SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electronic self-closing exposed shower tap
- ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
- CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
- SWS BE-F VITUS wireless bus extender
- 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 6 V battery compartment (integrated)
- 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
  - Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (4-120 s, 10 program stages)
  - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (top)
- Certificates: PA-IX 28574/IB, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: B

PU: 1, W: 4,33 kg/Piece

00 214 06 99

**With Solenoid valve 6 V automatic thermal disinfection with SWS  
(in accordance with DVGW worksheet W 551).**

PU: 1, W: 4,33 kg/Piece

00 215 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16

**Recommended associated articles**

- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117
- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREEAM Page 445

**For concealed shower head connection**

- Outlet elbow VITUS DN 15 25 667 06 99 Page 180 or
- Outlet elbow VITUS DN 15 25 668 06 99 Page 181
- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 181 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 180

**For exposed shower head connection**

- Exposed pipe set VITUS 25 666 06 99 Page 36
- Exposed shower head COMFORT 01 846 06 99 Page

**For parametrisation with Single Control SSC**

- before start-up SWS water management system
- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36

## Product description

Article  
number**Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / o**  
**Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Battery operation. Shower connection at top. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electronic self-closing exposed shower tap
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - 6 V battery compartment (integrated)
- 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
  - Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (4-120 s, 10 program stages)
  - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (top)
- Certificates: PA-IX 28574/IB, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: B

PU: 1, W: 4,35 kg/Piece

01 604 06 99

**With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection**  
(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)

PU: 1, W: 4,31 kg/Piece

01 609 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117
- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREEAM Page 445

**For concealed shower head connection**

- Outlet elbow VITUS DN 15 25 668 06 99 Page 180 or
- Outlet elbow VITUS DN 15 25 667 06 99 Page 181
- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 181 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 180

**For exposed shower head connection**

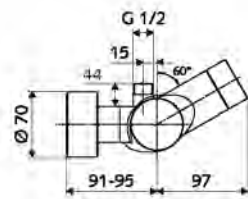
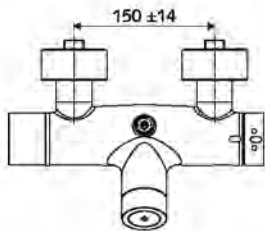
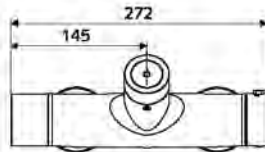
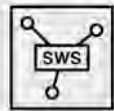
- Exposed pipe set VITUS 25 666 06 99 Page 16
- Exposed shower head COMFORT 01 846 06 99 Page 19

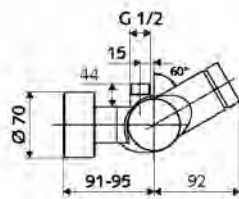
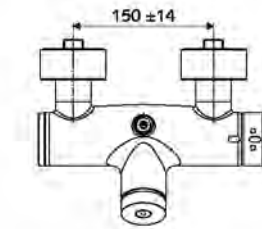
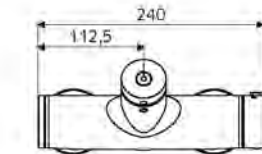
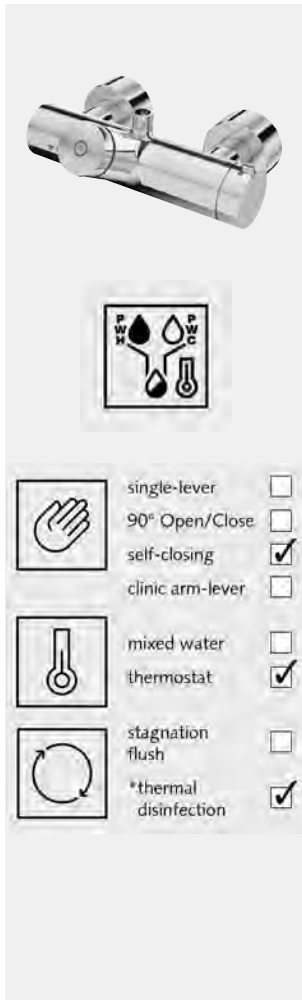
**For networking with SWS water management system**

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 37
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F VITUS 00 507 00 99 Page 19

**For parametrisation with Single Control SSC**

- SSC Bluetooth® module VITUS 00 917 00 99 Page 37

single-lever 90° Open/Close self-closing CVD-Touch-  
electronic clinic arm-lever mixed water thermostat stagnation  
flush \*thermal  
disinfection 



## Product description

Article number

**Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-T / o**  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat

Manual actuation with automatic closing. Easy flow time adjustment. Shower connection at top.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing exposed shower tap
- SC self-closing button
- ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
- Self-closing cartridge SC II
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Running time: 5 - 30 s
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (top)
- Certificates: PA-IX 28574/IB, DVGW, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: B

PU: 1, W: 4,02 kg/Piece

01 600 06 99

**With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection**  
(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)

PU: 1, W: 4,04 kg/Piece

01 605 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

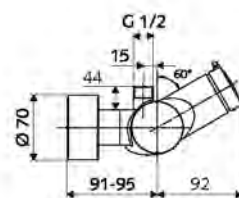
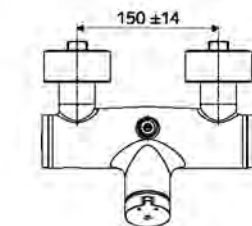
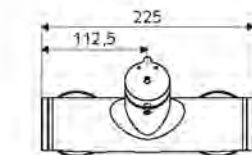
- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117
- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREEM Page 445

**For concealed shower head connection**

- Outlet elbow VITUS DN 15 25 667 06 99 Page 180 or
- Outlet elbow VITUS DN 15 25 668 06 99 Page 181
- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 181 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 180

**For exposed shower head connection**

- Exposed pipe set VITUS 25 666 06 99 Page 181
- Exposed shower head COMFORT 01 846 06 99 Page

**Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-M / o**  
Mixed water

Manual actuation with automatic closing. Easy flow time adjustment. Shower connection at top.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing exposed shower tap
- SC-M self-closing button
- Self-closing cartridge SC II with hot water restrictor
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Running time: 5 - 30 s
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (top)
- Certificates: PA-IX 38241/IB, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: B

PU: 1, W: 3,75 kg/Piece

01 601 06 99

**With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection**  
(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)

PU: 1, W: 3,78 kg/Piece

01 606 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117
- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREEM Page 445


**For concealed shower head connection**


- Outlet elbow VITUS DN 15 25 667 06 99 Page 180 or
- Outlet elbow VITUS DN 15 25 668 06 99 Page 181
- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 181 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 180

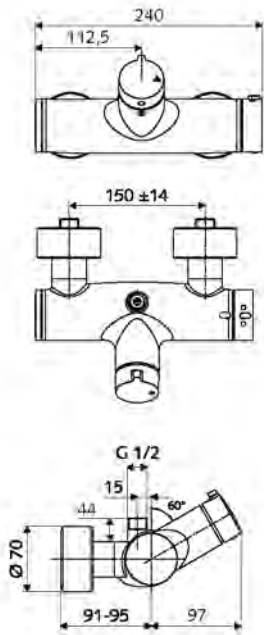
**For exposed shower head connection**

- Exposed pipe set VITUS 25 666 06 99 Page 181
- Exposed shower head COMFORT 01 846 06 99 Page



|  |                       |                                     |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  | single-lever          | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | 90° Open/Close        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|  | self-closing          | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | clinic arm-lever      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | mixed water           | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | thermostat            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|  | stagnation flush      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | *thermal disinfection | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |



Product description

Article number

**Exposed shower tap VITUS VD open/close-T / o**  
**Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Manual open/closed actuation. Shower connection at top.

**Scope of delivery**

- Open/closed exposed shower tap
  - Operating button open/close
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - Open/closed ceramic cartridge
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (top)
- Certificates: PA-IX 38240/IB, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: B

PU: 1, W: 4,18 kg/Piece

01 602 06 99

**With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection**  
**(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)**

PU: 1, W: 4,24 kg/Piece

01 607 06 99



**Recommended associated articles**

- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117
- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREEAM Page 445

**For concealed shower head connection**

- Outlet elbow VITUS DN 15 25 667 06 99 Page 180 or
- Outlet elbow VITUS DN 15 25 668 06 99 Page 181
- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 181 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 180

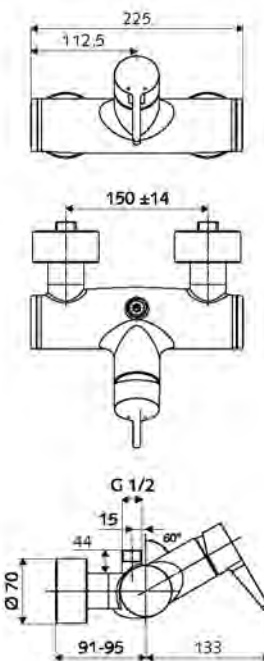
**For exposed shower head connection**

- Exposed pipe set VITUS 25 666 06 99 Page 181
- Exposed shower head COMFORT 01 846 06 99 Page

Shower




|  |                       |                                     |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  | single-lever          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|  | 90° Open/Close        | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | self-closing          | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | clinic arm-lever      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | mixed water           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|  | thermostat            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | stagnation flush      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | *thermal disinfection | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |



**Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -EH-M / o**  
**Mixed water**

Manual open/closed actuation. Shower connection at top.

**Scope of delivery**

- Single-lever exposed shower tap
  - Single-lever mixer
  - Single-lever mixing ceramic cartridge with hot water and flow restrictor
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (top)
- Certificates: PA-IX 38242/IB, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: B

PU: 1, W: 3,95 kg/Piece

01 603 06 99

**With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection**  
**(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)**

PU: 1, W: 3,98 kg/Piece

01 608 06 99



**Recommended associated articles**

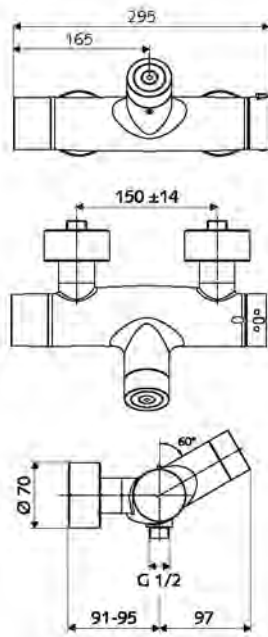
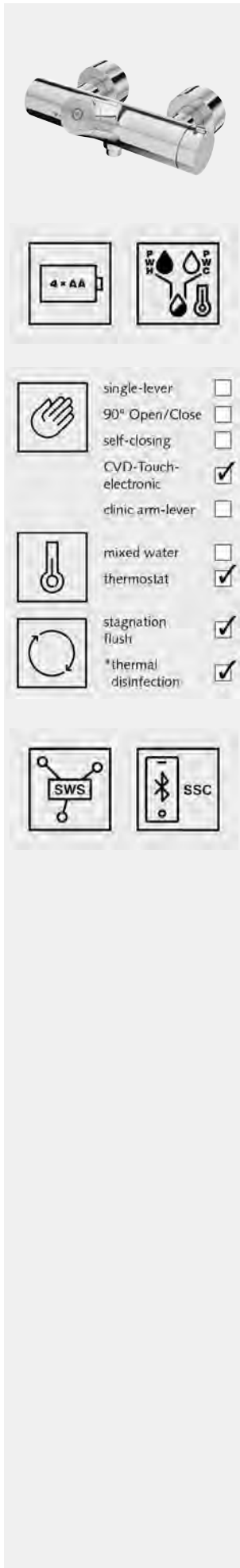
- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117
- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREEAM Page 445

**For concealed shower head connection**

- Outlet elbow VITUS DN 15 25 667 06 99 Page 180 or
- Outlet elbow VITUS DN 15 25 668 06 99 Page 181
- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 181 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 180

**For exposed shower head connection**

- Exposed pipe set VITUS 25 666 06 99 Page 181
- Exposed shower head COMFORT 01 846 06 99 Page



## Product description

Article number

**Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / u  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Battery operation. Shower connection at bottom. Integrated SWS BE-F VITUS wireless bus extender for networking with the SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electronic self-closing exposed shower tap
- ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
- CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
- SWS BE-F VITUS wireless bus extender
- 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
- 6 V battery compartment (integrated)
- 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
  - Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (4-120 s, 10 program stages)
  - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (bottom)
- Certificates: PA-IX 28574/IB, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: B

PU: 1, W: 4,30 kg/Piece

00 216 06 99

**With Solenoid valve 6 V automatic thermal disinfection with SWS  
(in accordance with DVGW worksheet W 551).**

PU: 1, W: 4,33 kg/Piece

00 217 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16

**Recommended associated articles**

- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117
- Shower set 900 29 207 06 99 Page 190 or
- Shower set 680 29 208 06 99 Page 190
- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREEAM Page 445

**For parametrisation with Single Control SSC****before start-up SWS water management system**

- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36

## Product description

Article  
number**Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / u**  
**Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Triggering via CVD-Touch electronics with automatic closing. Battery operation. Shower connection at bottom. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electronic self-closing exposed shower tap
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - CVD-Touch electronics, programmable, IP65 protection against low-pressure water jets
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - 6 V battery compartment (integrated)
- 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (4-120 s, 10 program stages)
  - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (bottom)
- Certificates: PA-IX 28574/IB, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: B

PU: 1, W: 4,29 kg/Piece

01 614 06 99

**With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection**  
(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)

PU: 1, W: 4,89 kg/Piece

01 619 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

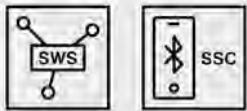
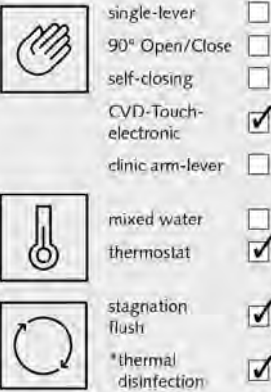
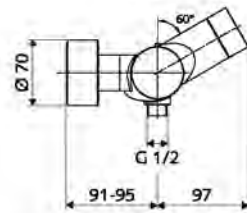
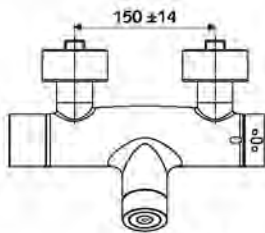
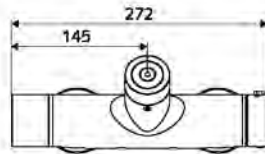
- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117
- Shower set 900 29 207 06 99 Page 190 or
- Shower set 680 29 208 06 99 Page 190
- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREEAM Page 445

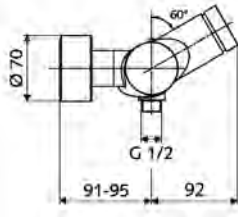
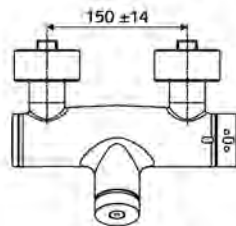
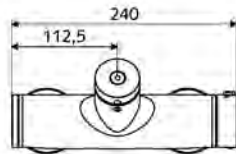
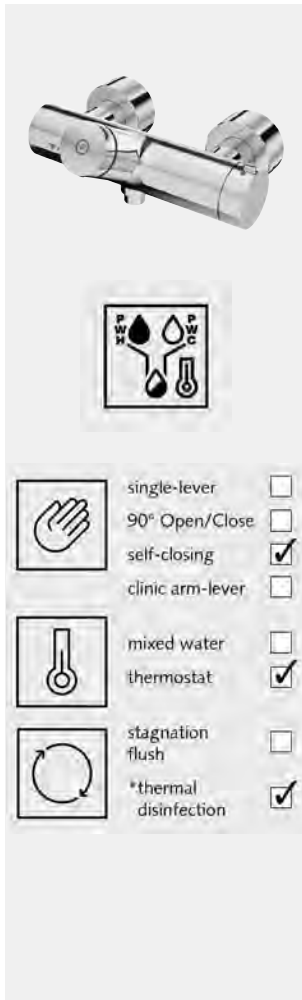
**For networking with SWS water management system**

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F VITUS 00 507 00 99 Page 19

**For parametrisation with Single Control SSC**

- SSC Bluetooth® module VITUS 00 917 00 99 Page 37





## Product description

Article number

**Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-T / u**  
**Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Manual actuation with automatic closing. Easy flow time adjustment. Shower connection at bottom.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing exposed shower tap
  - SC self-closing button
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - Self-closing cartridge SC II
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Running time: 5 - 30 s
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (bottom)
- Certificates: PA-IX 28574/IB, DVGW, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: B

PU: 1, W: 4,05 kg/Piece

01 610 06 99

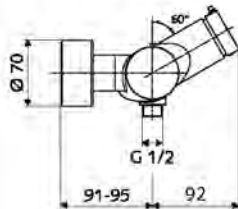
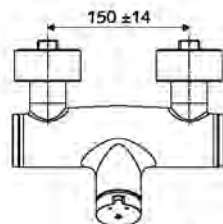
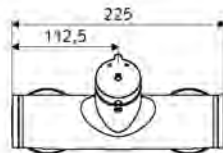
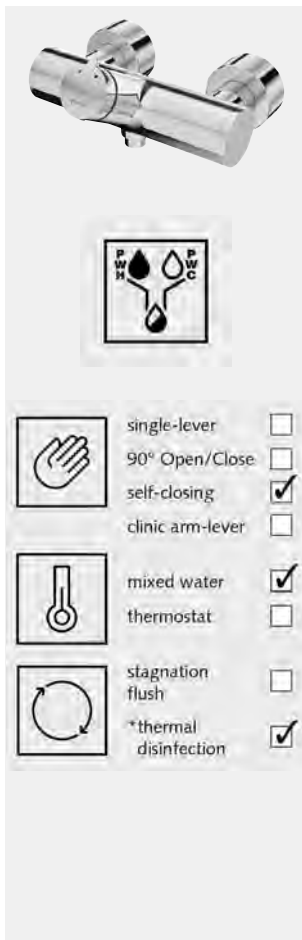
**With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection**  
**(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)**

PU: 1, W: 4,04 kg/Piece

01 615 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117
- Shower set 900 29 207 06 99 Page 190 or
- Shower set 680 29 208 06 99 Page 190
- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREEAM Page 445

**Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-M / u**  
**Mixed water**

Manual actuation with automatic closing. Easy flow time adjustment. Shower connection at bottom.

**Scope of delivery**

- Self-closing exposed shower tap
  - SC-M self-closing button
  - Self-closing cartridge SC II with hot water restrictor
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Running time: 5 - 30 s
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (bottom)
- Certificates: PA-IX 38241/IB, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: B

PU: 1, W: 3,76 kg/Piece

01 611 06 99



**With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection**  
**(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)**




PU: 1, W: 3,80 kg/Piece

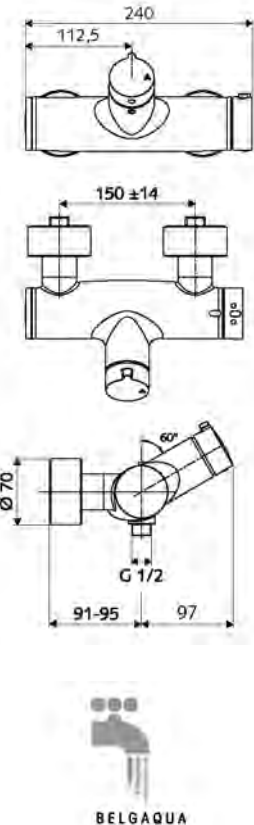
01 616 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117
- Shower set 900 29 207 06 99 Page 190 or
- Shower set 680 29 208 06 99 Page 190
- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREEAM Page 445

|  |                       |                                     |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  | single-lever          | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | 90° Open/Close        | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|  | self-closing          | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | clinic arm-lever      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | mixed water           | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | thermostat            | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|  | stagnation flush      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | *thermal disinfection | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Exposed shower tap VITUS VD open/close-T / u**  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat

Manual open/closed actuation. Shower connection at bottom.

**Scope of delivery**

- Open/closed exposed shower tap
  - Operating button open/close
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - Open/closed ceramic cartridge
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (bottom)
- Certificates: PA-IX 38240/IB, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: B

PU: 1, W: 4,21 kg/Piece 01 612 06 99

**With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection**  
(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)

PU: 1, W: 4,22 kg/Piece 01 617 06 99

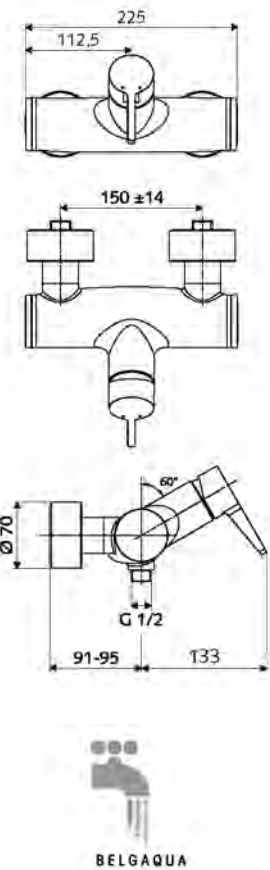


**Recommended associated articles**

- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117
- Shower set 900 29 207 06 99 Page 190 or
- Shower set 680 29 208 06 99 Page 190
- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREEAM Page 445




|  |                       |                                     |
|--|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  | single-lever          | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|  | 90° Open/Close        | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | self-closing          | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | clinic arm-lever      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | mixed water           | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |
|  | thermostat            | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | stagnation flush      | <input type="checkbox"/>            |
|  | *thermal disinfection | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> |



**Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -EH-M / u**  
Mixed water

Manual open/closed actuation. Shower connection at bottom.

**Scope of delivery**

- Single-lever exposed shower tap
  - Single-lever mixer
  - Single-lever mixing ceramic cartridge with hot water and flow restrictor
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C (80 °C for thermal disinfection)
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (bottom)
- Certificates: PA-IX 38242/IB, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: B

PU: 1, W: 3,99 kg/Piece 01 613 06 99

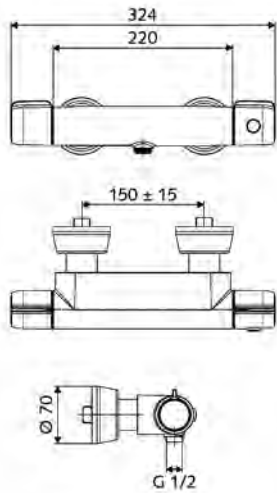
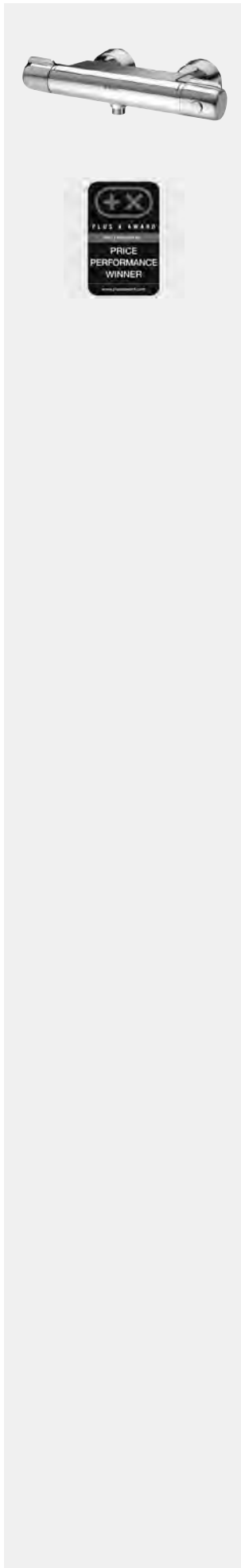
**With Valve (mechanical) for thermal disinfection**  
(according to DVGW worksheet W 551)

PU: 1, W: 4,03 kg/Piece 01 618 06 99



**Recommended associated articles**

- S-connecting with isolating valve 23 775 00 99 Page 117
- Shower set 900 29 207 06 99 Page 190 or
- Shower set 680 29 208 06 99 Page 190
- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREEAM Page 445



## Product description

Article number

**Exposed shower tap MODUS MD-T**  
**Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Manual open/closed actuation.

**Scope of delivery**

- Open/closed exposed shower tap
  - Operating button open/close
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - IsoBody housing
  - Open/closed ceramic cartridge
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)

**Technical data**

- Max. operating temperature: 65 °C (for thermal disinfection 80 °C max. 10 min./day)
- Max. Outlet temperature: 38 - 43 °C adjustable
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (bottom)
- Certificates: PA-IX 38399/IS, DVGW, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: S



PU: 1, W: 2,10 kg/Piece

02 185 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Shower set 900 29 207 06 99 Page 190 or
- Shower set 680 29 208 06 99 Page 190
- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREEAM Page 445

**Note**

- Special tool 29 242 00 99 Page 191 required, for thermostat maintenance work.
- Noise class I only in conjunction with hand shower with noise class I and flow class up to S.

## Product description

Article  
number**Surface-mounted shower fitting MODUS MD-T with shower set  
Mixed water, ThermoProtect thermostat**

Manual open/closed actuation.

**Scope of delivery**

- Open/closed exposed shower tap
- Operating button open/close
- ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, unlockable/lockable temperature lock at 38 °C, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
- IsoBody housing
- Open/closed ceramic cartridge
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Hand shower with anti-limescale knobs, 3-way adjustable
- Shower hose with anti-twist protection
- 2 S-connections and rosettes (depth-adjustable)
- Shower bar (stainless steel)
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Jet types: Soft, Vital, Power
- Max. operating temperature: 65 °C (for thermal disinfection 80 °C max. 10 min./day)
- Max. Outlet temperature: 38 - 43 °C adjustable
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome, Polished stainless steel
- length shower hose: 1500 mm
- length shower bar: 900 mm
- Connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (bottom)

PU: 1, W: 3,52 kg/Piece

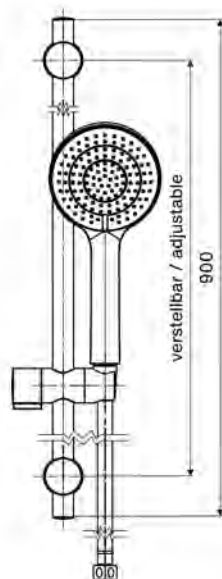
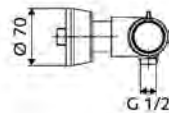
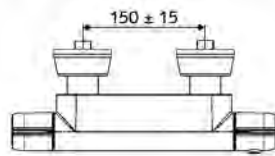
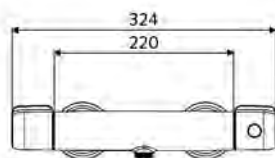
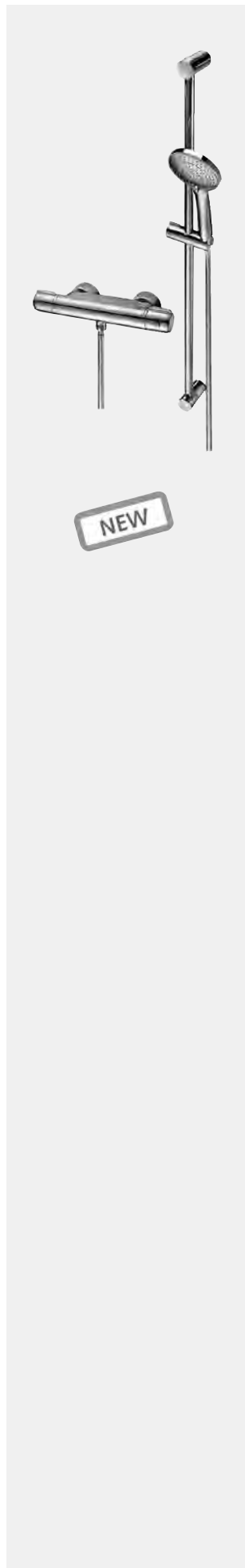
02 186 06 99

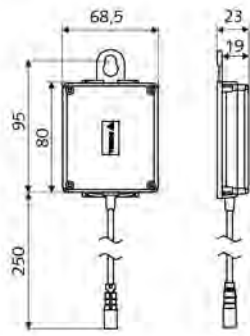
**Recommended associated articles**

- Flow restrictor 29 239 00 99 LEED Page 445 or
- Flow restrictor 29 240 00 99 BREEAM Page 445

**Note**

- Special tool 29 242 00 99 Page 191 required, for thermostat maintenance work.





## Product description

Article  
number**Universal 6 V battery compartment**

Suitable for all SSC- and SWS-capable fittings.

**Scope of delivery**

- 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65
- 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V
- Wall bracket
- Fastening material
- Velcro strip 100 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

01 557 00 99

**Battery compartment VITUS incl. batteries**

Splash-proof model.

**Scope of delivery**

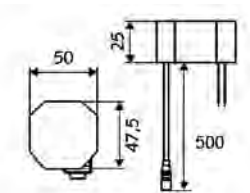
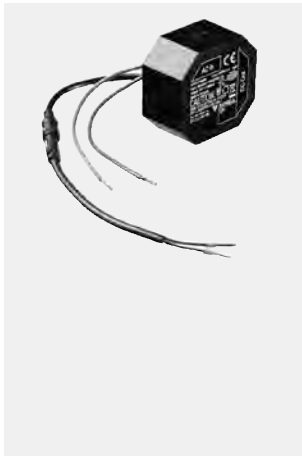
- Battery compartment VITUS with plug
- 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V

**Technical data**

- Protection class: IP55

PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

01 925 00 99

**Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz**

For supplying power to 1-12 CVD-Touch and/or infrared sensor electronics. Suitable for all SSC- and SWS-capable fittings.

**Scope of delivery**

- Concealed mains adapter
- Adapter cable

**Technical data**

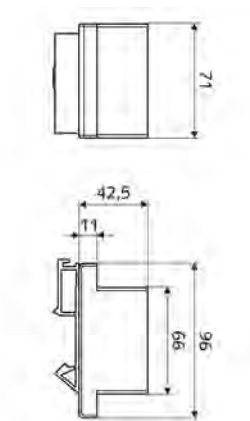
- Input: 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz
- Output: 9 VDC, 0.66 A

PU: 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

01 315 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231

**Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz**

For supplying power to 1-12 CVD-Touch and/or infrared sensor electronics. Suitable for all SSC- and SWS-capable fittings. For mounting on 35 mm top-hat rail (EN 60715).

**Scope of delivery**

- Mains adapter
  - Housing for top-hat rail installation
- Adapter cable

**Technical data**

- Input: 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz, Cable on braid, • Output: 9 VDC, 0.66 A, on plug connectors

PU: 1, W: 0,21 kg/Piece

01 582 00 99

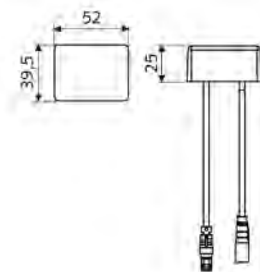
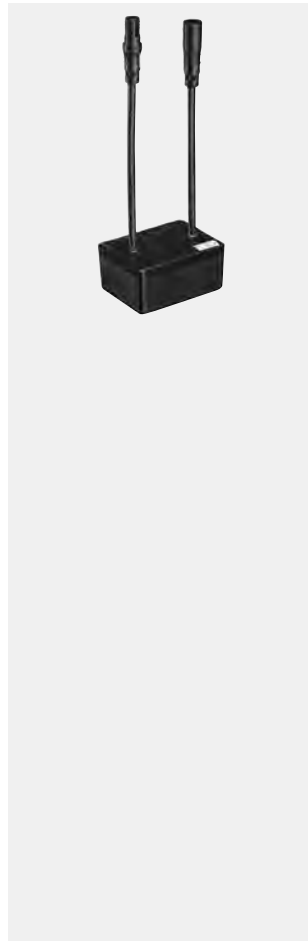
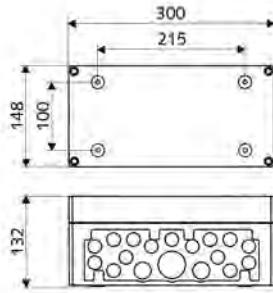
**Necessary associated articles**

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231

**Installation Note**

- Terminal strip and top-hat rail on site.





| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz**

For 1-12 CVD-Touch and/or infrared sensor electronics. Suitable for all SSC- and SWS-capable fittings. Housing with cut-outs for ISO clamp fittings and 4-way cover locking.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electrical junction box
  - Top-hat rail, pre-assembled
  - 12-way connecting terminal block
  - Top-hat rail transformer

**Technical data**

- Input: 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz, Cable on braid
- Output: 9 VDC, 0.66 A, on plug connectors
- Protection class: IP65

|                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>PU: 1, W: 1,62 kg/Piece</b> | <b>01 583 00 99</b> |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231

**Universal connection cable**

To connect the mains adapter and the electronic tap. Suitable for all SSC- and SWS-capable fittings.

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| <b>length: 5 m</b><br><b>PU: 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece</b> | <b>01 570 00 99</b> |
|--|---------------------|

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>length: 10 m</b><br><b>PU: 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece</b> | <b>01 571 00 99</b> |
|---|---------------------|

**CVD-protection filter**

Filters out undesirable peaks from non-VDE electrical installations to prevent malfunctions in CVD-Touch electronics.

|                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>PU: 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece</b> | <b>00 906 00 99</b> |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|



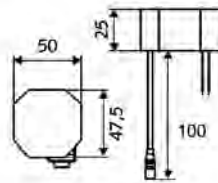
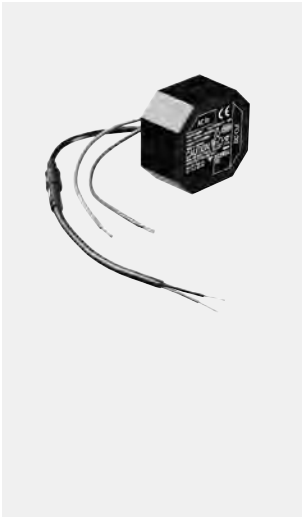
**In connection with**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-T 01 918 06 99 Page 136 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-T 01 918 28 99 Page 136 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-C-T 01 909 28 99 Page 146 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-M 01 919 06 99 Page 140 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-M 01 919 28 99 Page 140 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-C-M 01 920 28 99 Page 150 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-C-V 01 921 28 99 Page 152 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-C-T 00 819 08 99 Page 156 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-C-T 00 820 08 99 Page 157 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-C-T 00 822 08 99 Page 156 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-C-T 00 823 08 99 Page 157 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T 00 841 28 99 Page 161 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T 00 842 28 99 Page 162 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T 00 843 28 99 Page 161 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T-H 00 846 28 99 Page 164 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T-D-H 00 847 28 99 Page 165



**Note**

- CVD protective filter cannot be used together with networked fittings in the SWS water management system.



Product description

Article number

**Concealed power supply unit 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz**

For up to 2 solenoid valves for thermal disinfection. Suitable for standard concealed appliance sockets Ø 68 mm, T = min. 47 mm.

**Scope of delivery**

- Mains adapter, • Adapter cable

**Technical data**

- Input: 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz, Cable on braided
- Output: 12 VDC, on plug connectors

PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

01 566 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Solenoid valve thermal disinfection 01 875 00 99 Page 179
- Connection cable thermal disinfection 5 m 51 014 00 99 Page 178 or
- Connection cable thermal disinfection 10 m 51 015 00 99 Page 178



**Installation Note**

- Always use SCHELL connection cables.



**Mains adapter VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**

For up to 12 solenoid valves for thermal disinfection. For mounting on 35 mm top-hat rail (according to EN 60715).

**Scope of delivery**

- Mains adapter

**Technical data**

- Input: 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz
- Output: 12 VDC, 2.5 A

PU: 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

01 490 00 99



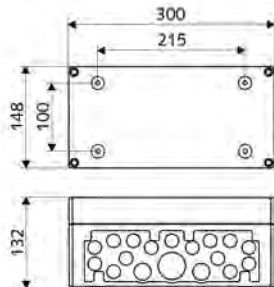
**Necessary associated articles**

- Solenoid valve thermal disinfection 01 875 00 99 Page 179
- Connection cable thermal disinfection 5 m 51 014 00 99 Page 178 or
- Connection cable thermal disinfection 10 m 51 015 00 99 Page 178



**Installation Note**

- Always use SCHELL connection cables.
- Terminal strip and top-hat rail on site.



**Electrical junction box 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz**

For up to 12 solenoid valves for thermal disinfection. Housing with cut-outs for ISO clamp fittings and 4-way cover locking.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electrical junction box
- Top-hat rail, pre-assembled, - 12-way connecting terminal block, - Top-hat transformer

**Technical data**

- Input: 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz, • Output: 12 VDC, 2.5 A, • Protection class: IP65

PU: 1, W: 1,51 kg/Piece

01 537 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Solenoid valve thermal disinfection 01 875 00 99 Page 179
- Connection cable thermal disinfection 5 m 51 014 00 99 Page 178 or
- Connection cable thermal disinfection 10 m 51 015 00 99 Page 178



**Installation Note**

- Always use SCHELL connection cables.



**Connection cable thermal disinfection**

To connect the 12 V mains adapter with the solenoid valve for thermal disinfection.

length: 5 m

PU: 1, W: 0,13 kg/Piece

51 014 00 99

length: 10 m

PU: 1, W: 0,28 kg/Piece

51 015 00 99



**Recommended associated articles**

- Solenoid valve thermal disinfection 01 875 00 99 Page 179



Thermal disinfection according to DVGW-workschee W 551

| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Solenoid valve thermal disinfection SWS Bistable, 6 V**

Bistable 6 V solenoid valve for thermal disinfection with SCHELL SWS water management system. Solenoid valve can be retrofitted to the planned connection in the water path. Function: Hot water is routed to bypass the thermostatic valve. Selectable via SWS BE-K wired bus extender or SWS BE-F wireless bus extender.

**Scope of delivery**

- TD solenoid valve, 6 V bistable with connecting nipple and pre-filter
- Connection cable

|                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>PU: 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece</b> | <b>01 874 00 99</b> |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18



Thermal disinfection according to DVGW-workschee W 551

**Solenoid valve thermal disinfection Monostable, 12 V**

Solenoid valve can be retrofitted to the planned connection in a water path. Function: Hot water is routed to bypass the thermostatic valve. Selection is made by using the on-site connection (central building control system, key switch, etc.).

**Scope of delivery**

- TD solenoid valve, 12 V monostable with connecting nipple and pre-filter, • Adapter cable

|                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>PU: 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece</b> | <b>01 875 00 99</b> |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|



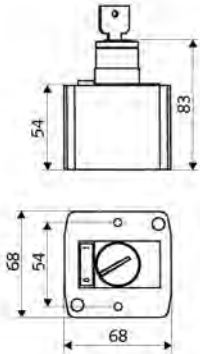
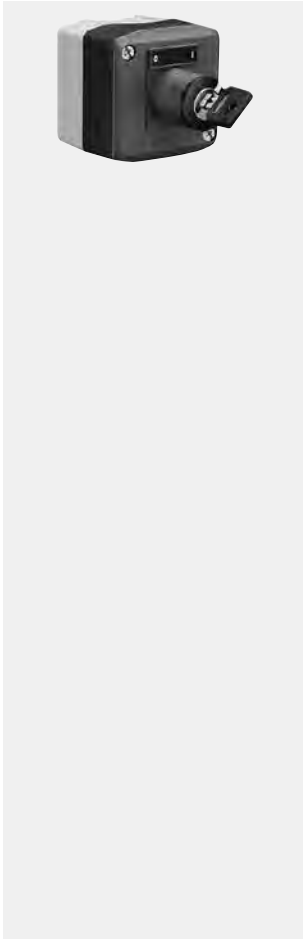
**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed power supply unit 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 566 00 99 Page 178 or
- Mains adapter VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz 01 490 00 99 Page 178 or
- Electrical junction box 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 537 00 99 Page 178



**Recommended associated articles**

- Connection cable thermal disinfection 5 m 51 014 00 99 Page 178 or
- Connection cable thermal disinfection 10 m 51 015 00 99 Page 178
- Thermal disinfection key switch 01 538 00 99 Page 179



**Thermal disinfection key switch**

For activating thermal disinfection or a cleaning stop. Keys snaps into place and lockable in 2 positions.

**Scope of delivery**

- Exposed key switch 240 V/3 A
- 2 keys

**Technical data**

- Protection class: IP65

|                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>PU: 1, W: 0,19 kg/Piece</b> | <b>01 538 00 99</b> |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

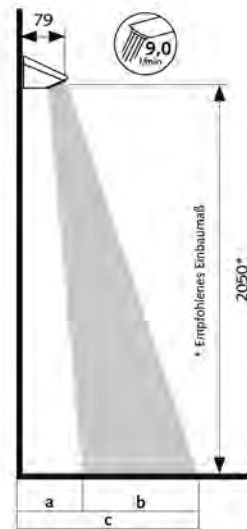
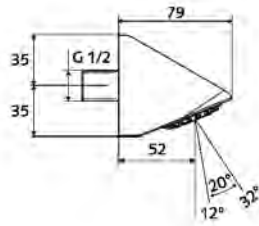
- Solenoid valve thermal disinfection 01 875 00 99 Page 179
- Concealed power supply unit 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 566 00 99 Page 178 or
- Mains adapter VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz 01 490 00 99 Page 178 or
- Electrical junction box 12 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 537 00 99 Page 178



**Installation Note**

- Connection only to SCHELL monostable solenoid valves with SCHELL mains adapters or elec. dist. boxes.

Shower



## Product description

Article number

**Shower head COMFORT Flex**

Adjustable tilt angle. Vandal-resistant shower head, with soft stream and anti-limescale burles. Angled version minimises likelihood of use for suicide.

**Scope of delivery**

- Shower head

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 9 l/min pressure independent
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Tilt angle: 12 - 32 °
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 29941/IZ, DIN-DVGW, ACS, WRAS
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: Z

PU: 1, W: 0,50 kg/Piece

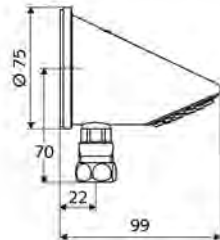
01 821 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Sampling valve COMFORT Flex 01 823 00 99 Page 183

**Note**

- Jet pattern 12°: a 260 mm, b 430 mm, c 690 mm
- Jet pattern 32°: a 730 mm, b 480 mm, c 1210 mm



For pipe diameter  
15 mm

**Exposed shower head COMFORT**

Vandal-resistant shower head, with soft stream and anti-limescale burles. Exposed shower head, connection at bottom.

**Scope of delivery**

- Shower head
- Compression connection
- Fastening material for wall installation

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 9 l/min pressure independent
- Surface: Chrome
- Tilt angle: 23 °
- Connection: Ø 15 (DN 15 G 1/2 AG)

PU: 1, W: 1,04 kg/Piece

01 846 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Exposed pipe set VITUS 25 666 06 99 Page 181

## Product description

Article  
number**Exposed pipe set VITUS**

For VITUS exposed shower fittings with shower connection at top.

**Scope of delivery**

- Compression connection
- Cranked pipe

**Technical data**

- Material: Pipe Copper
- Surface: Chrome
- length: 1212 mm
- Connection: G 1/2 IG
- Outlet: Ø 15 x 1 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,84 kg/Piece

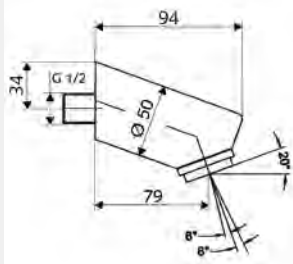
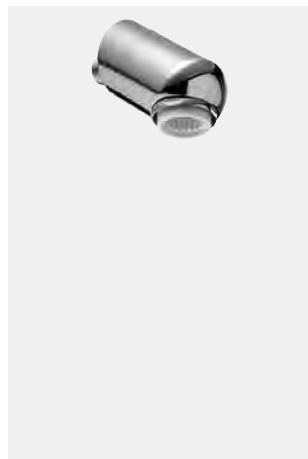
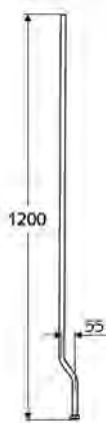
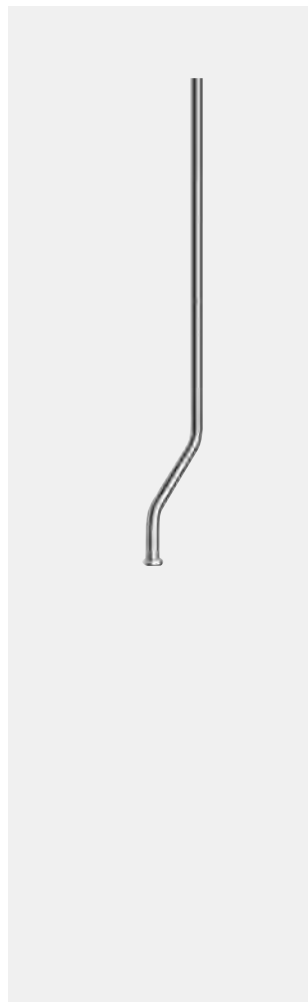
25 666 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Exposed shower head COMFORT 01 846 06 99 Page 180

**In connection with**

- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / o 01 604 06 99 Page 167 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / o 01 609 06 99 Page 167 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / o 00 214 06 99 Page 166 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / o 00 215 06 99 Page 166 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-T / o 01 600 06 99 Page 168 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-T / o 01 605 06 99 Page 168 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-M / o 01 601 06 99 Page 168 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-M / o 01 606 06 99 Page 168 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD open/close-T / o 01 602 06 99 Page 169 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD open/close-T / o 01 607 06 99 Page 169 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -EH-M / o 01 603 06 99 Page 169 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -EH-M / o 01 608 06 99 Page 169

**Low aerosol shower head**

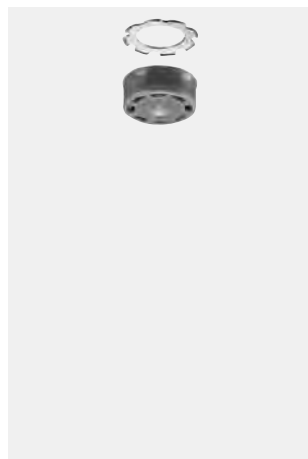
Vandal-resistant shower head, with adjustable tilt angle. Angled version minimises likelihood of use for suicide.

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 9 l/min pressure independent
- Material: Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Housing Chrome
- Tilt angle: 14 - 26 °
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

PU: 1, W: 1,11 kg/Piece

01 814 06 99



LEED

**Flow restrictor LEED**

For COMFORT Flex shower head.

Flow restrictor for reducing the flow volume while maintaining user comfort. 3 LEED points when used in the public or private sector.

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 6 l/min pressure independent

PU: 1, W: 0,001 kg/Piece

63 017 00 99

**In connection with**

- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 180



## Product description

Article  
number**Flow restrictor LEED**  
For MODUS MD-T

## Technical data

- Flow: max. 1,5 gpm ≈ 5,7 l/min

PU: 1, W: 0,009 kg/Piece

29 239 00 99

**Flow restrictor BREEM**  
For MODUS MD-T

## Technical data

- Flow: max. 8,0 l/min

PU: 1, W: 0,009 kg/Piece

29 240 00 99

**Flow restrictor LEED**

For all COMFORT shower heads. For reducing the flow volume while maintaining user comfort. 3 LEED points when used in the public or private sector.

## Scope of delivery

- 10 flow restrictors
- 10 circlips

## Technical data

- Flow: max. 6 l/min pressure independent

PU: 1, W: 0,02 kg/Set

63 014 00 99



## In connection with

- Exposed shower head COMFORT 01 846 06 99 Page

## Product description

Article  
number**Sampling valve COMFORT Flex**

Valve for sampling according to DIN ISO 19458.

**Scope of delivery**

- Sampling valve
- 90° sampling pipe with union nut and seals

**Technical data**

- Material: Union nut Brass; Sampling pipe Stainless steel; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Max. operating temperature: 120 °C temporarily

PU: 1, W: 0,36 kg/Piece

01 823 00 99

**In connection with**

- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 180

**Sampling valve for shower heads**

Valve for sampling according to DIN ISO 19458.

**Scope of delivery**

- Sampling valve
- 90° sampling pipe with union nut and seals

**Technical data**

- Material: Union nut Brass; Sampling pipe Stainless steel; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Max. operating temperature: 120 °C temporarily

For BASIC shower head (until 2015)

PU: 1, W: 0,42 kg/Piece

01 816 00 99

For COMFORT/ low aerosol shower head

PU: 1, W: 0,42 kg/Piece

01 817 00 99

**In connection with**

- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181

**Sampling pipe for sampling valves**

90° sampling pipe for sampling according to DIN ISO 19458.

**Scope of delivery**

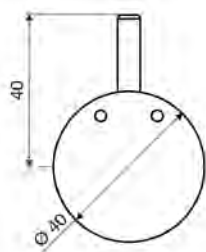
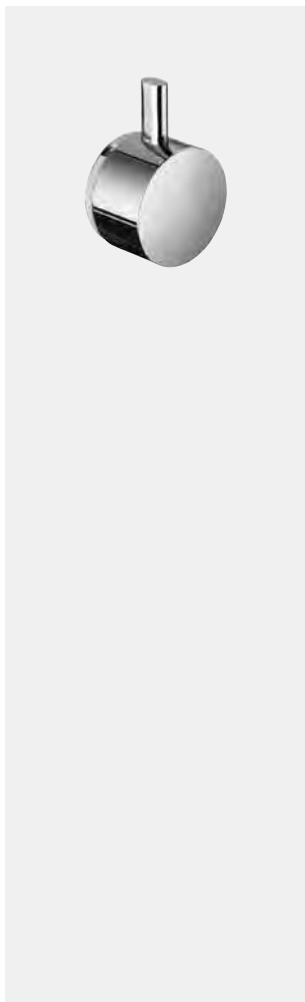
- 90° sampling pipe with union nut and seals

**Technical data**

- Material: Union nut Brass; Sampling pipe Stainless steel
- Max. operating temperature: 120 °C temporarily
- Connection: G 3/4 IG

PU: 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

50 756 00 99



## Product description

Article  
number**Handle for thermostat EasyGrip**

With extended operating lever and fixed temperature end stop. Simplifies temperature setting, limits the maximum temperature. Accessories for all LINUS, LINUS Basic concealed shower fittings and LINUS exposed shower panels with thermostat.

**Scope of delivery**

- Handle for thermostat

**Technical data**

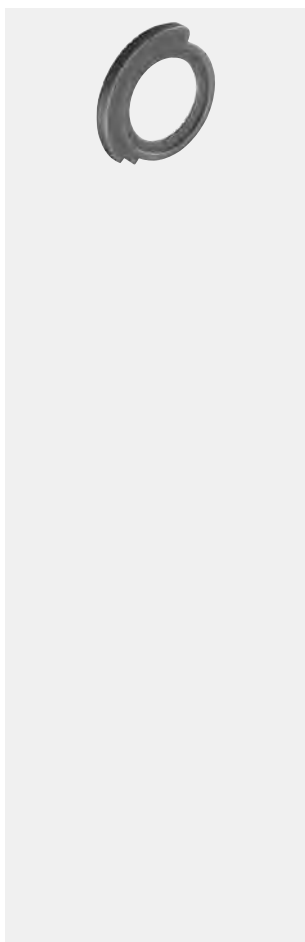
- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome

PU: 1, W: 0,21 kg/Piece

29 192 06 99

**In connection with**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-T 01 918 06 99 Page 136 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-T 01 918 28 99 Page 136 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-C-T 01 909 28 99 Page 146 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-T 01 809 28 99 Page 138 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-T 01 809 06 99 Page 138 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-SC-T 01 900 28 99 Page 148 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-C-T 00 819 08 99 Page 156 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-C-T 00 823 08 99 Page 157 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-C-T 00 820 08 99 Page 157 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-SC-T 00 802 08 99 Page 158 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-SC-T 00 815 08 99 Page 158 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-C-T 00 822 08 99 Page 156 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-SC-T 00 825 08 99 Page 158 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-SC-T 00 824 08 99 Page 158 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T 00 841 28 99 Page 161 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T 00 842 28 99 Page 162 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T 00 843 28 99 Page 161 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T-H 00 846 28 99 Page 164 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T-D-H 00 847 28 99 Page 165

**Locking disk**

For locking the hot water limiting button.

**Scope of delivery**

- Locking disc

**Technical data**

- Material: Plastic

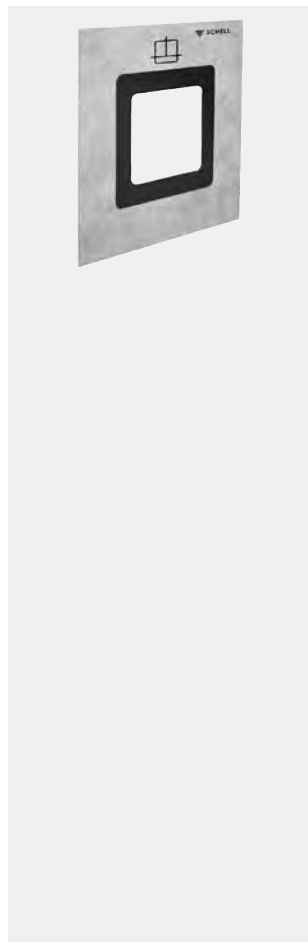
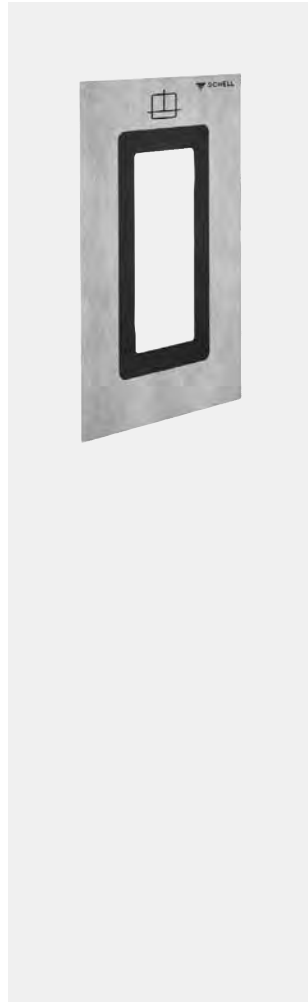
PU: 1, W: 0,004 kg/Piece

77 673 00 99

**In connection with**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-T 01 918 06 99 Page 136 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-T 01 918 28 99 Page 136 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-C-T 01 909 28 99 Page 146 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-T 01 809 28 99 Page 138 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-T 01 809 06 99 Page 138 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-SC-T 01 900 28 99 Page 148 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-C-T 00 819 08 99 Page 156 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-C-T 00 823 08 99 Page 157 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-C-T 00 820 08 99 Page 157 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-SC-T 00 802 08 99 Page 158 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-C-T 00 822 08 99 Page 156 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-SC-T 00 815 08 99 Page 158 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-SC-T 00 825 08 99 Page 158 or
- Shower panel LINUS DP-SC-T 00 824 08 99 Page 158 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T 00 841 28 99 Page 161 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T 00 842 28 99 Page 162 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T 00 843 28 99 Page 161 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T-H 00 846 28 99 Page 164 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T-D-H 00 847 28 99 Page 165





## Product description

Article  
number**Expansion sleeve**

For building sealing of SCHELL masterboxes according to DIN 18534.

**Scope of delivery**

- Expansion sleeve
- Adhesive tape

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 254 mm x h 370 mm
- Certificates: KIWA

**kiwa**

PU: 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

00 920 00 99

**In connection with**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-T 01 802 00 99 Page 137, 147 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-T 01 800 00 99 Page 139, 149

**Expansion sleeve**

For building sealing of SCHELL masterboxes according to DIN 18534.

**Scope of delivery**

- Expansion sleeve
- Adhesive tape

**Technical data**

- Dimensions: w 267 mm x h 280 mm
- Certificates: KIWA

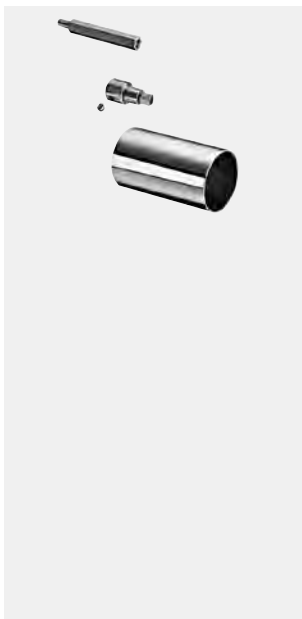
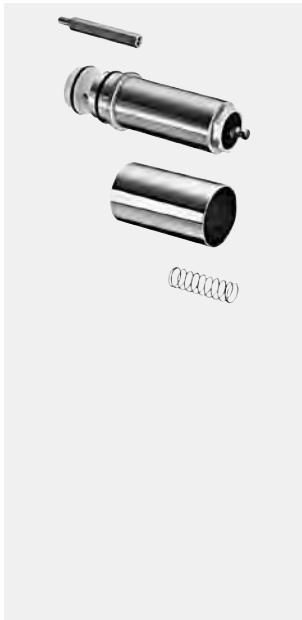
**kiwa**

PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

00 919 00 99

**In connection with**

- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-V 01 947 00 99 Page 105 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-M 01 946 00 99 Page 109 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-M 01 904 00 99 Page 141, 151 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-V 01 822 00 99 Page 153 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-M 01 867 00 99 Page 143, 155 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-V 01 827 00 99 Page 145



## Product description

Article  
number**Extension set D-SC-V / W-SC-V****Pre-mixed water**

Extension when installation of the concealed WBW-SC-V or WBD-SC-V masterboxes is too deep.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome

**extension by: 25 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece**

**01 872 06 99**

**extension by: 50 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,29 kg/Piece**

**01 873 06 99****In connection with**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-V 01 827 00 99 Page 145
- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-V 01 833 28 99 Page 144 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-V 01 833 06 99 Page 144

**Extension cartridge D-SC-M**

Extension when installation of the concealed WBW-SC-M masterbox is too deep.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome

**extension by: 25 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,58 kg/Piece**

**29 648 06 99**

**extension by: 50 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,68 kg/Piece**

**29 649 06 99****Recommended associated articles**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-M 01 832 06 99 Page 142 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-M 01 832 28 99 Page 142 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-SC-M 01 902 28 99 Page 154

**Extension set D-C-M**

Extension when installation of the concealed WBD-E-M masterbox is too deep.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome

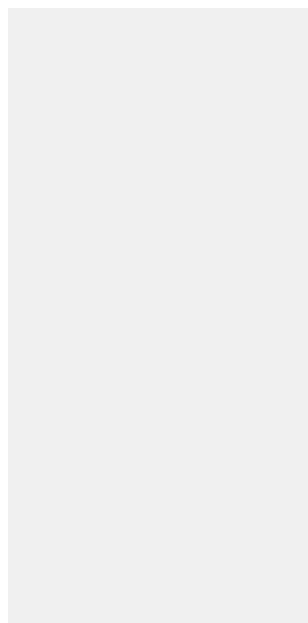
**extension by: 25 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,27 kg/Piece**

**01 888 06 99**

**extension by: 50 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,32 kg/Piece**

**01 889 06 99****Recommended associated articles**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-M 01 919 06 99 Page 140 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-M 01 919 28 99 Page 140 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-C-M 01 920 28 99 Page 150



## Product description

Article  
number**Extension set D-SC-T**

Extension when installation of the concealed WBD-SC-T masterbox is too deep.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome

**extension by: 25 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,42 kg/Piece**

**01 859 06 99**

**extension by: 50 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,57 kg/Piece**

**01 863 06 99****In connection with**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-T 01 809 28 99 Page 138 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-SC-T 01 809 06 99 Page 138 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-SC-T 01 900 28 99 Page 148

**Extension set D-E-T**

Extension when installation of the concealed WBD-E-T masterbox is too deep.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome

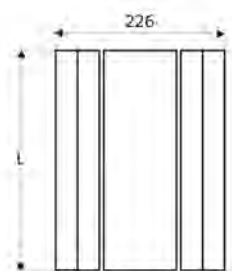
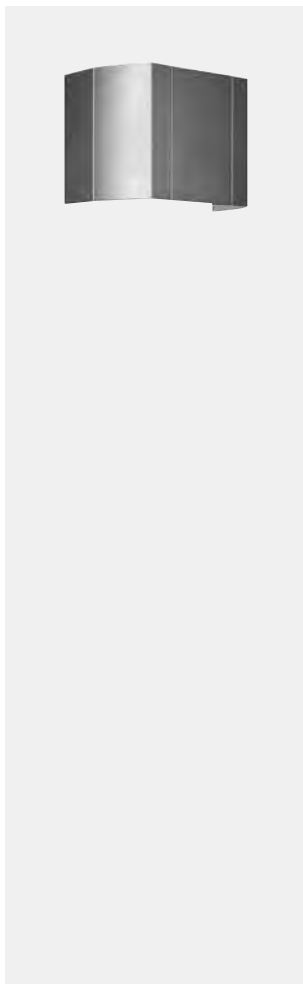
**extension by: 25 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,31 kg/Piece**

**01 860 06 99**

**extension by: 50 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,38 kg/Piece**

**01 865 06 99****In connection with**

- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-T 01 918 06 99 Page 136 or
- Concealed shower LINUS D-C-T 01 918 28 99 Page 136 or
- Concealed shower LINUS Basic D-C-T 01 909 28 99 Page 146



## Product description

Article number

**Connection cover shower panel LINUS**

Made from a strong extruded aluminium profile with a high-quality, brushed (production from 07/2020) or blasted (production until 06/2020) and anodised finish.

**Scope of delivery**

- Connection cover
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Aluminium

**Measurement length: 150 - 450 mm,**  
**Surface: Brushed anodised (production from 07/2020)**  
 PU: 1

00 839 08 99

**Measurement length: 451 - 950 mm,**  
**Surface: Brushed anodised (production from 07/2020)**  
 PU: 1

00 840 08 99

**Measurement length: 150 - 450 mm,**  
**Surface: Blasted anodised (production to 06/2020)**  
 PU: 1

00 810 08 99

**Measurement length: 451 - 950 mm,**  
**Surface: Blasted anodised (production to 06/2020)**  
 PU: 1

00 812 08 99

**In connection with**

All LINUS shower panels (aluminium version)

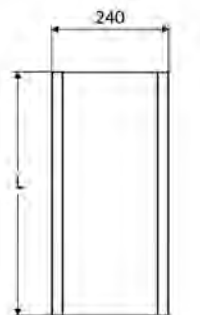
**Installation Note**

- Length according to on-site measurement. For purchase order form, see [www.schell.eu](http://www.schell.eu).

**Attention!**

Differences in colour shade between the shower panel and the connection cover are possible due to production conditions.

When selecting the matching connection panel, make sure that the surface finish - brushed (production from 07/2020) or blasted (production until 06/2020) of the shower panel and the connection panel match!

**Connection cover shower panel LINUS inox**

Connection cover for covering cold/hot water supply laid as exposed supply lines.

**Scope of delivery**

- Connection cover
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Stainless steel 1.4404
- Surface: Brushed stainless steel

**Measurement length: 150 - 450 mm**  
 PU: 1

00 849 28 99

**Measurement length: 451 - 950 mm**  
 PU: 1

00 851 28 99

**In connection with**

- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T 00 841 28 99 Page 161 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T 00 842 28 99 Page 162 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T 00 843 28 99 Page 161 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-SC-T 00 844 28 99 Page 163 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-SC-T 00 845 28 99 Page 163 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T-H 00 846 28 99 Page 164 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T-D-H 00 847 28 99 Page 165

**Note**

- Length according to on-site measurement. For purchase order form, see [www.schell.eu](http://www.schell.eu).
- Differences in colour shade between the shower panel and the connection cover are possible due to production conditions.

## Product description

Article  
number**Pipe set shower panel connection**

For exposed connections from above.

**Scope of delivery**

- 2 high-tensile brass cone compression connections with length compensation
- 2 union nuts
- 2 copper pipes  $\varnothing$  16 mm

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/4 IG
- Outlet: G 1/2 IG

length: 500 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,53 kg/Piece

08 481 06 99

length: 1000 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,91 kg/Piece

08 482 06 99

**Soap tray shower panel LINUS**

Soap tray for all SCHELL LINUS shower panels (aluminium), for subsequent installation.

**Scope of delivery**

- Fastening material
- Soap tray

**Technical data**

- Material: Aluminium
- Surface: Anodised aluminium

PU: 1, W: 0,19 kg/Piece

00 809 08 99

**Soap tray shower panel LINUS inox**

Soap tray for all SCHELL LINUS Inox shower panels, for subsequent installation on left or right side.

**Scope of delivery**

- Soap tray, • Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Stainless steel 1.4404, • Surface: Brushed stainless steel

PU: 1, W: 0,24 kg/Piece

00 850 28 99

**In connection with**

- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T 00 841 28 99 Page 161 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T 00 842 28 99 Page 162 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T 00 843 28 99 Page 161 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-SC-T 00 844 28 99 Page 163 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-SC-T 00 845 28 99 Page 163 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T-H 00 846 28 99 Page 164 or
- Shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T-D-H 00 847 28 99 Page 165

**Note**

- Differences in colour shade between the shower panel and the soap tray are possible due to production conditions.

**Exposed shower panel retrofit set, LINUS DP-SC-T to DP-C-T**

For converting from manual to electronic actuation.

**Scope of delivery**

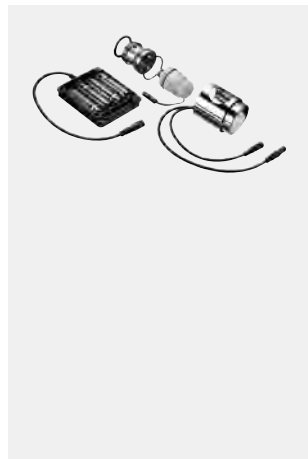
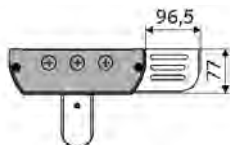
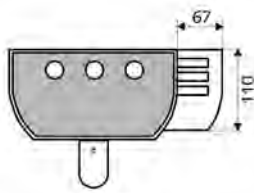
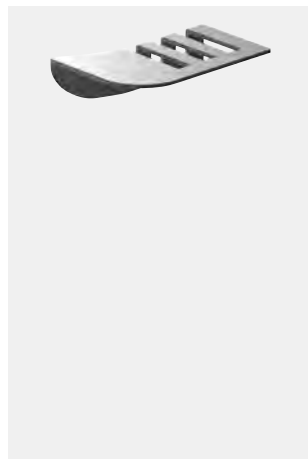
- CVD touch electronics
- Solenoid valve with adapter
- 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65
- 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V, • Fastening material

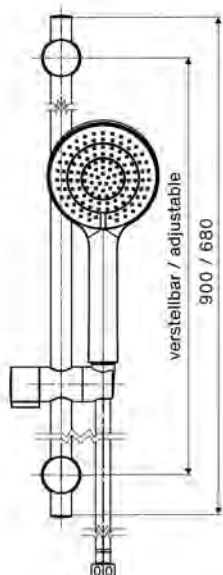
**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Actuation force (soft/medium/hard)
  - Manual programming (off/on)
  - Max. flow time (1-950&nbsp;s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/1-1000 s, every 1-250 h after last flush/every 1-250 h)
  - Actuation timeout (off/1-255 s, timeout 1-2000 min)
- Setting options via manual programming
  - Max. flow time (4-120 s, 10 program stages), - Stagnation flush (off/20 s, every 24 h)
- Surface: Actuation Chrome

PU: 1, W: 0,70 kg/Piece

02 162 06 99





## Product description

Article number

**Shower set**

For SCHELL exposed shower fittings with shower connection at bottom.

**Scope of delivery**

- Hand shower with anti-limescale knobs, 3-way adjustable
- Shower hose with anti-twist protection
- Shower bar (stainless steel)
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Jet types: Soft, Vital, Power
- Surface: Chrome, Polished stainless steel
- length shower hose: 1500 mm

**Shower set 900**

length shower bar: 900 mm

PU: 1, W: 1,52 kg/Piece

29 207 06 99

**Shower set 680**

length shower bar: 680 mm

PU: 1, W: 1,36 kg/Piece

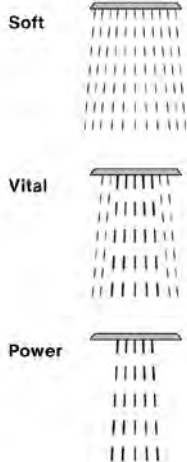
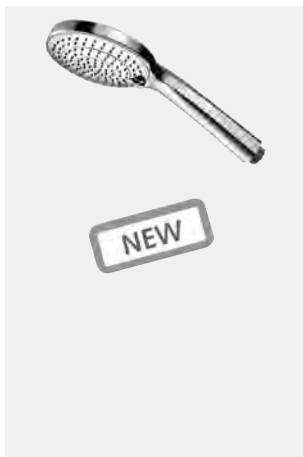
29 208 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Exposed shower tap MODUS MD-T 02 185 06 99 Page 174 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / u 00 216 06 99 Page 170 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / u 00 217 06 99 Page 170 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / u 01 614 06 99 Page 171 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / u 01 619 06 99 Page 171 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-T / u 01 610 06 99 Page 172 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-T / u 01 615 06 99 Page 172 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-M / u 01 611 06 99 Page 172 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-M / u 01 616 06 99 Page 172 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD open/close-T / u 01 612 06 99 Page 173 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD open/close-T / u 01 617 06 99 Page 173 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -EH-M / u 01 613 06 99 Page 173 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -EH-M / u 01 618 06 99 Page 173

**Installation Note**

- Sliding wall bracket - therefore existing drill holes can be used.

**Hand shower****Scope of delivery**

- Hand shower
- Flow restrictor

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 9.5 l/min pressure independent, • Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

**3-jet with anti-limescale burls**

Jet types: Soft, Vital, Power

PU: 1, W: 0,30 kg/Piece

29 205 06 99

**Single jet with anti-limescale burls**

Jet types: Soft

PU: 1, W: 0,24 kg/Piece

29 206 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Shower hose 29 193 06 99 Page 190

**Shower hose**

Flexible shower hose with anti-twist protection.

**Scope of delivery**

- Shower hose
- Seals

**Technical data**

- length shower hose: 1500 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,26 kg/Piece

29 193 06 99

## Product description

Article  
number**Outlet elbow VITUS DN 15**

For VITUS exposed shower fittings with shower connection at top.

**Scope of delivery**

- Double nipple with rosette
- 2 compression connections
- Pipe elbow Ø 15 mm, can be cut to length

**Technical data**

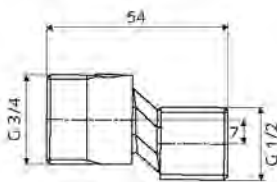
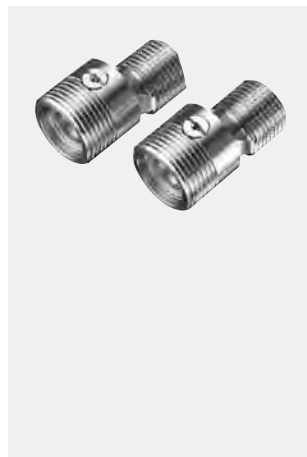
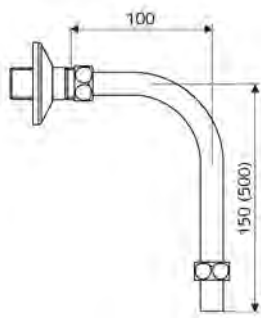
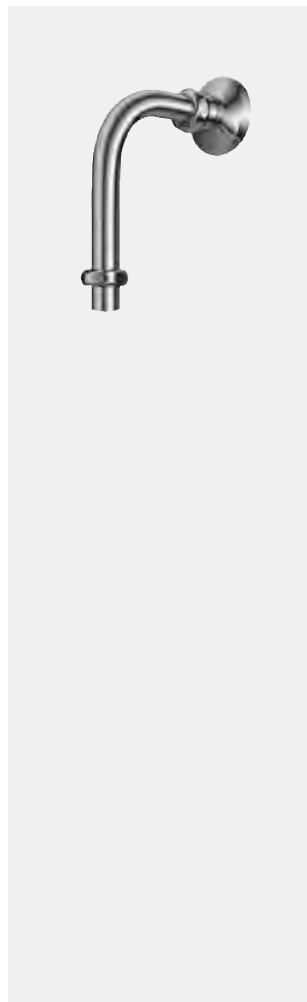
- Connection: G 1/2 IG
- Outlet: G 1/2 AG

**Dimensions: h 150 mm x d 100 mm****PU: 1, W: 0,26 kg/Piece****25 667 06 99****Dimensions: h 500 mm x d 100 mm****PU: 1, W: 0,51 kg/Piece****25 668 06 99****Recommended associated articles**

- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 180 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181

**In connection with**

- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / o 01 604 06 99 Page 167 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / o 01 609 06 99 Page 167 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / o 00 214 06 99 Page 166 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -C-T / o 00 215 06 99 Page 166 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-T / o 01 600 06 99 Page 168 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-T / o 01 605 06 99 Page 168 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-M / o 01 601 06 99 Page 168 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -SC-M / o 01 606 06 99 Page 168 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD open/close-T / o 01 602 06 99 Page 169 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD open/close-T / o 01 607 06 99 Page 169 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -EH-M / o 01 603 06 99 Page 169 or
- Exposed shower tap VITUS VD -EH-M / o 01 608 06 99 Page 169

**S-connecting with isolating valve**

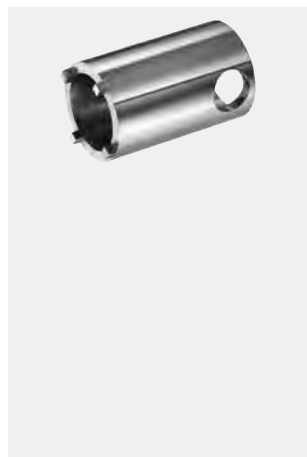
Easy-maintenance S-connections for all exposed VITUS fittings.

**Scope of delivery**

- 2 S-connections with isolating valve

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: G 3/4 AG

**PU: 1, W: 0,23 kg/Piece****23 775 00 99****Customised tool**

For MODUS MD-T

To replace the thermostat cartridge.

**PU: 1, W: 0,17 kg/Piece****29 242 00 99**












## Professional fittings

### WC

- **Product overview** 194 - 197
- **Concealed WC flush valves**
  - COMPACT II, WC controls,  
Operating panels 198 - 205
- **Exposed WC flush valves**
  - SCHELLOMAT 206 - 208
- **Bidet hand showers** 209
- **Accessories** 210 - 213
- **WC concealed flush valve module /  
WC cistern modules**
  - MONTUS 247 - 255







SCHELL Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT BASIC, DN 20

|   |              | Function features COMPACT II, WC controls, WC operating panels |                                       |              |                         |                         |              |               |                   |                 |                 |              |              |                 |                |                             |                        |      |
|---|--------------|--|---------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|---------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|------|
|   |              | Function   |                                       |              |                         |                         | Save water   |               | Energy supply     |                 | Surface         |              |              |                 |                | Finishing sets for          |                        | Page |
|   |              | Suitable for connection to SWS                                 | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | Contact-free | Self-closing mechanical | Self-closing electronic | Single flush | Dual flush    | Battery operation | Mains operation | Stainless steel | Glass, black | Glass, white | Plastic, chrome | Plastic, white | WC flush valve 01 194 00 99 | WC module 03 076 00 99 |      |
| <b>EDITION E Manual /<br/>EDITION E</b>   |              |  |                                       |              |                         |                         |              |               |                   |                 |                 |              |              |                 |                |                             |                        |      |
|    | 01 028 28 99 | ▪  | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                       |              | optio-<br>nal | optio-<br>nal     | ▪               |                 |              |              |                 | ▪              | ▪                           | 198                    |      |
|    | 01 027 28 99 | ▪  | ▪                                     | ▪            | ▪                       | ▪                       |              | optio-<br>nal | optio-<br>nal     | ▪               |                 |              |              |                 | ▪              | ▪                           | 199                    |      |
| <b>AMBITION /<br/>AMBITION Eco</b>  |              |  |                                       |              |                         |                         |              |               |                   |                 |                 |              |              |                 |                |                             |                        |      |
|   | 01 818 00 99 |  |                                       |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |              |               |                   |                 | ▪               |              |              |                 | ▪              | ▪                           | 200                    |      |
|   | 01 819 00 99 |  |                                       |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |              |               |                   |                 |                 | ▪            |              |                 | ▪              | ▪                           | 200                    |      |
|  | 02 826 00 99 |  |                                       |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |              |               |                   |                 | ▪               |              |              |                 | ▪              | ▪                           | 200                    |      |
| <b>EDITION /<br/>EDITION Eco</b>  |              |  |                                       |              |                         |                         |              |               |                   |                 |                 |              |              |                 |                |                             |                        |      |
|  | 02 802 06 99 |  |                                       |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |              |               |                   |                 |                 | ▪            |              |                 | ▪              | ▪                           | 201                    |      |
|   | 02 802 15 99 |  |                                       |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |              |               |                   |                 |                 |              | ▪            |                 | ▪              | ▪                           | 201                    |      |
|   | 02 803 28 99 |  |                                       |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |              |               |                   |                 | ▪               |              |              |                 | ▪              | ▪                           | 201                    |      |
|  | 02 804 06 99 |  |                                       |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |              |               |                   |                 |                 | ▪            |              |                 | ▪              | ▪                           | 201                    |      |
|   | 02 804 15 99 |  |                                       |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |              |               |                   |                 |                 |              | ▪            |                 | ▪              | ▪                           | 201                    |      |
|   | 02 805 28 99 |  |                                       |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |              |               |                   |                 | ▪               |              |              |                 | ▪              | ▪                           | 201                    |      |
| <b>EDITION Eco 100</b>  |              |  |                                       |              |                         |                         |              |               |                   |                 |                 |              |              |                 |                |                             |                        |      |
|  | 02 825 06 99 |  |                                       |              | ▪                       | ▪                       |              |               |                   |                 |                 |              | ▪            |                 | ▪              | ▪                           | 201                    |      |



**Ordering information:**

Please observe that for each finishing set, the corresponding concealed WC flush valve COMPACT II or the corresponding module with the recommended associated / required item must also be ordered.







| Function features COMPACT II, WC operating panels (low pressure)                    |              |              |                         |              |            |                 |              |              |                 |                |   |      |
|---|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|--------------|------------|-----------------|--------------|--------------|-----------------|----------------|---|------|
|   |              | Function     |                         | Save water   |            | Surface         |              |              |                 |                | Finishing set for                         | Page |
|   |              | Contact-free | Self-closing mechanical | Single flush | Dual flush | Stainless steel | Glass, black | Glass, white | Plastic, chrome | Plastic, white | WC flush valve COMPACT II ND 01 137 00 99 |      |
| <b>AMBITION ND / AMBITION Eco ND</b>  |              |              |                         |              |            |                 |              |              |                 |                |   |      |
|    | 02 828 06 99 |              | ▪                       |              | ▪          |                 | ▪            |              |                 |                | ▪   | 203  |
| <b>EDITION ND / EDITION Eco ND</b>  |              |              |                         |              |            |                 |              |              |                 |                |   |      |
|    | 02 815 06 99 |              | ▪                       | ▪            |            |                 |              |              | ▪               |                | ▪   | 203  |
|   | 02 815 15 99 |              | ▪                       | ▪            |            |                 |              |              | ▪               |                | ▪   | 203  |
|   | 02 815 28 99 |              | ▪                       | ▪            |            | ▪               |              |              |                 |                | ▪   | 203  |
|   | 02 814 06 99 |              | ▪                       |              | ▪          |                 |              |              | ▪               |                | ▪   | 204  |
|   | 02 814 15 99 |              | ▪                       |              | ▪          |                 |              |              | ▪               |                | ▪   | 204  |
|   | 02 814 28 99 |              | ▪                       |              | ▪          | ▪               |              |              |                 |                | ▪   | 204  |
| <b>EDITION Eco ND 100</b>   |              |              |                         |              |            |                 |              |              |                 |                |   |      |
|  | 02 824 06 99 |              | ▪                       |              | ▪          |                 |              |              | ▪               |                | ▪   | 204  |



WC





**Ordering information:**

Please observe that for each finishing set, the corresponding concealed WC flush valve COMPACT II ND or the corresponding module with the recommended associated / required item must also be ordered.

|   |              | Functional features |                         |                         |              |                     |            |              |                   |               |                |          | Page |  |     |
|---|--------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|---------------------|------------|--------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------|----------|------|--|-----|
|   |              | Function            |                         |                         | Save water   |                     |            | Pressure     |                   | Noise Class   |                | Sur-face |      |  |     |
|   |              | Contact-free        | Self-closing mechanical | Self-closing electronic | Single flush | Start-stop function | Dual flush | Low pressure | Standard pressure | Noise Class I | Noise Class II | chrome   |      |  |     |
| <b>SCHELLOMAT Basic, DN 20</b>  |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |              |                   |               |                |          |      |  |     |
|    | 02 247 06 99 |                     | •                       |                         | •            |                     |            |              | •                 |               | •              |          | •    |  | 206 |
|   | 02 248 06 99 |                     | •                       |                         | •            |                     |            |              | •                 |               | •              |          | •    |  | 206 |
| <b>SCHELLOMAT Silent Eco, DN 20</b>   |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |              |                   |               |                |          |      |  |     |
|   | 02 249 06 99 |                     | •                       |                         |              |                     | •          |              | •                 |               | •              |          | •    |  | 206 |
|   | 02 250 06 99 |                     | •                       |                         |              |                     | •          |              | •                 |               | •              |          | •    |  | 206 |
| <b>SCHELLOMAT Basic ND, DN 25</b>   |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |              |                   |               |                |          |      |  |     |
|  | 02 252 06 99 |                     | •                       |                         | •            |                     |            |              | •                 |               |                |          | •    |  | 206 |
| <b>SCHELLOMAT with lever</b>  |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |              |                   |               |                |          |      |  |     |
|  | 02 202 06 99 |                     | •                       |                         | •            |                     |            |              | •                 |               | •              |          | •    |  | 207 |
|   | 02 238 06 99 |                     | •                       |                         | •            |                     |            |              | •                 |               | •              |          | •    |  | 207 |
|   | 02 216 06 99 |                     | •                       |                         | •            |                     |            |              | •                 |               | •              |          | •    |  | 207 |
| <b>SCHELLOMAT with lever, DN 20</b>   |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |              |                   |               |                |          |      |  |     |
|  | 02 204 06 99 |                     | •                       |                         | •            |                     |            |              | •                 |               |                |          | •    |  | 207 |
| <b>SCHELLOMAT VALUE, DN 25</b>  |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |              |                   |               |                |          |      |  |     |
|  | 02 254 06 99 |                     | •                       |                         | •            |                     |            |              | •                 |               |                |          | •    |  | 207 |

|  |              | Functional features |                         |                         |              |                     |            |              |                   |               |                |          | Page |   |     |
|--|--------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|---------------------|------------|--------------|-------------------|---------------|----------------|----------|------|---|-----|
|  |              | Function            |                         |                         | Save water   |                     |            | Pressure     |                   | Noise Class   |                | Sur-face |      |   |     |
|  |              | Open/Close          | Self-closing mechanical | Self-closing electronic | Single flush | Start-stop function | Dual flush | Low pressure | Standard pressure | Noise Class I | Noise Class II | chrome   |      |   |     |
| <b>WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT with lever</b>  |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |              |                   |               |                |          |      |   |     |
|   | 02 702 06 99 | ▪                   |                         |                         |              |                     |            |              | ▪                 |               |                |          |      | ▪ | 208 |
| <b>WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT with 3-star handle</b>                                |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |              |                   |               |                |          |      |   |     |
|  | 02 703 06 99 | ▪                   |                         |                         |              |                     |            |              | ▪                 |               |                |          |      | ▪ | 208 |

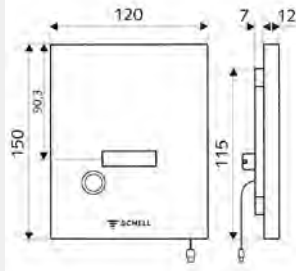
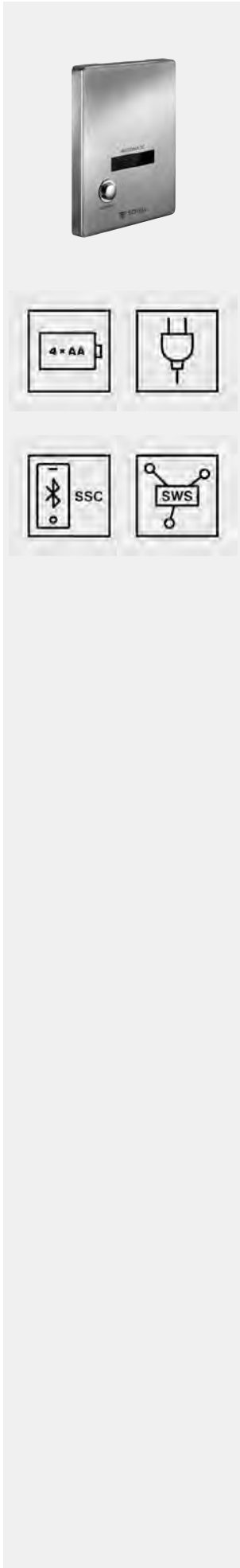
|   |              |  |   |  |  |   |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |   |             |
|---|--------------|--|---|--|--|---|--|--|---|--|--|--|--|---|-------------|
| <b>Bidet spray</b>  |              |  |   |  |  |   |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |   | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 03 295 06 99 |  | ▪ |  |  | ▪ |  |  | ▪ |  |  |  |  | ▪ | 209         |
| <b>Bidet spray ABS (new design)</b>   |              |  |   |  |  |   |  |  |   |  |  |  |  |   | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 03 097 06 99 |  | ▪ |  |  | ▪ |  |  | ▪ |  |  |  |  | ▪ | 209         |

WC

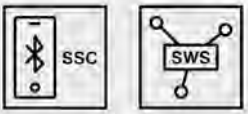
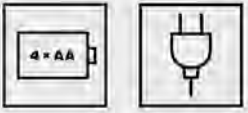


**Ordering information:**

Please observe that for each exposed WC flush valve, the corresponding recommended items must also be ordered.



Finishing set for concealed WC flush valve  
01 194 00 99 or  
03 076 00 99



Product description

Article number

**WC control EDITION E Manual**  
**Vandal-resistant design**

Contact-free infrared sensor flushing facility with button for manual actuation. For SCHELL COMPACT II concealed WC flush valve. Automatic triggering when leaving the WC (room monitoring). Dual flush. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Power supply via SWS, mains adapter or battery compartment.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel with infrared sensor window and button for manual actuation
- Mechanical bypass valve for manual actuation in the event of power failure
- 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
- Self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Baffle plate for flow rate regulation
- Installation frame with infrared sensor electronics, programmable

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Dual flush (eco flush volume 3 l with dwell time <45 s, main flush volume 4.5/6/9 l)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
  - Cleaning stop (off/60-360 s)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/every 24 hours after last flush)
  - Dual flush (eco flush volume 3 l with dwell time <45 s, main flush volume 4.5/6/9 l)
- Material: Front panel Stainless steel
- Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel
- Dimensions front plate: w 120 mm x h 150 mm x d 12 mm

Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel  
PU: 1, W: 1,31 kg/Piece

01 028 28 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed WC flush valves COMPACT II 01 194 00 99 Page 202 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 076 00 99 Page 247

For networking with SWS water management system

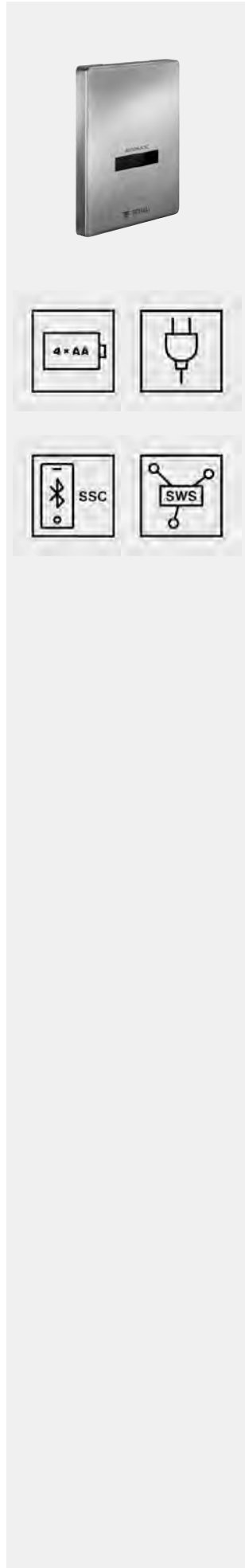
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 and/or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18

Mains operation

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 210 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 210 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 210
- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 211 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 211

Battery operation

- Universal 6 V battery compartment 01 557 00 99 Page 211



|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**WC control EDITION E**  
**Vandal-resistant design**

Contact-free infrared sensor flushing facility. For SCHELL COMPACT II concealed WC flush valve. Automatic triggering when leaving the WC (room monitoring). Dual flush. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Power supply via SWS, mains adapter or battery compartment.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel with infrared sensor window
- 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
- Self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Baffle plate for flow rate regulation
- Installation frame with infrared sensor electronics, programmable

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Dual flush (eco flush volume 3 l with dwell time <45 s, main flush volume 4.5/6/9 l)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/every 24 hours after last flush)
  - Dual flush (eco flush volume 3 l with dwell time <45 s, main flush volume 4.5/6/9 l)
- Material: Front panel Stainless steel
- Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel
- Dimensions front plate: w 120 mm x h 150 mm x d 12 mm

Finishing set for  
 concealed WC flush valve  
 01 194 00 99 or  
 03 076 00 99

Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel  
 PU: 1, W: 1,11 kg/Piece

01 027 28 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed WC flush valves COMPACT II 01 194 00 99 Page 202 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 076 00 99 Page 247

For networking with SWS water management system

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 and/or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18

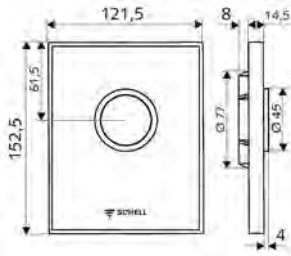
Mains operation

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 210 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 210 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 210
- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 211 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 211

Battery operation

- Universal 6 V battery compartment 01 557 00 99 Page 211

WC



Discontinued item,  
available while stocks last

Finishing set for  
concealed WC flush valve  
01 194 00 99 or  
03 076 00 99

Product description

Article  
number

**WC operating panel AMBITION**

For SCHELL COMPACT II concealed WC flush valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer operating panel made from safety glass
  - Operating button made from brass
- Self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Baffle plate for flow rate regulation
- Installation frame

**Technical data**

- Single flush: 4.5 - 9.0 l
- Material: Actuation Brass; Front panel Safety glass (ESD); Frame Plastic
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Frame Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 121.5 mm x h 152.5 mm x d 14.5 mm

Surface: Front panel Black  
PU: 1, W: 0,79 kg/Piece

02 818 00 99

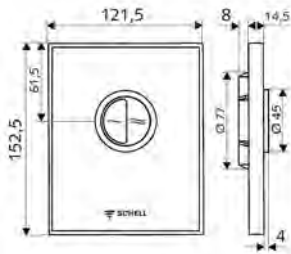
Surface: Front panel White  
PU: 1, W: 0,79 kg/Piece

02 819 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed WC flush valves COMPACT II 01 194 00 99 Page 202 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 076 00 99 Page 202, 247



Discontinued item,  
available while stocks last

Finishing set for  
concealed WC flush valve  
01 194 00 99 or  
03 076 00 99

**WC operating panel AMBITION Eco**

Glass. Dual flush. For SCHELL COMPACT II concealed WC flush valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer operating panel made from safety glass
  - Operating buttons for economy/main flush made from die-cast zinc
- Self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Baffle plate for flow rate regulation
- Installation frame

**Technical data**

- Dual flush: Economy flush volume 3 l, Main 4.5 - 9.0 l
- Material: Actuation Die-cast zinc; Front panel Safety glass (ESD); Frame Plastic
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Frame Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 121.5 mm x h 152.5 mm x d 14.5 mm
- Certificates: Watermark

Surface: Front panel Black  
PU: 1, W: 0,88 kg/Piece

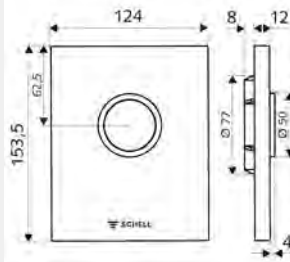
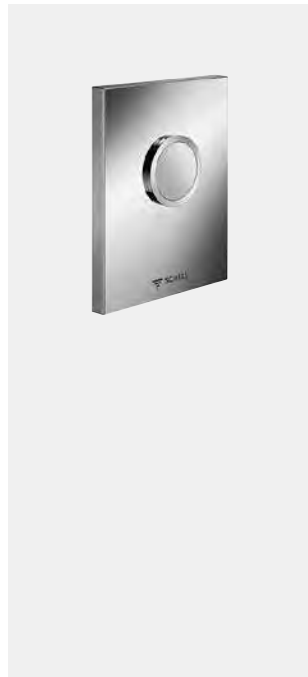
02 826 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed WC flush valves COMPACT II 01 194 00 99 Page 202 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 076 00 99 Page 202, 247





Finishing set for concealed WC flush valve  
01 194 00 99 or  
03 076 00 99

| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**WC operating panel EDITION**

For SCHELL COMPACT II concealed WC flush valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer operating panel, - Operating button
- Self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Baffle plate for flow rate regulation, - Installation frame

**Technical data**

- Single flush: 4.5 - 9.0 l

**Material: Plastic, Surface: Chrome; Front panel Chrome, Dimensions front plate: w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d 12 mm**  
PU: 1, W: 0,60 kg/Piece

**02 802 06 99**

**Material: Plastic, Surface: Alpine white; Front panel Alpine white, Dimensions front plate: w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d 12 mm**  
PU: 1, W: 0,59 kg/Piece

**02 802 15 99**

**Vandal-resistant design**

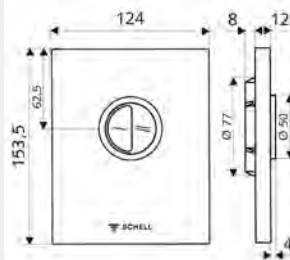
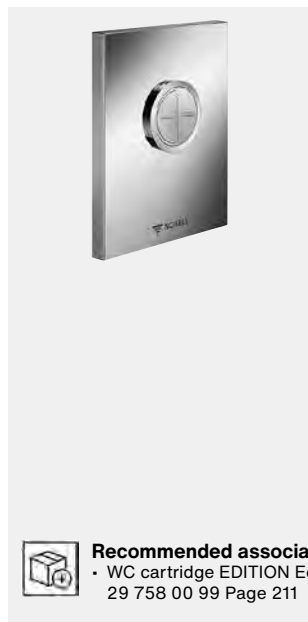
**Material: Actuation Die-cast zinc; Front panel Stainless steel, Surface: Actuation Chrome; Front panel Brushed stainless steel, Dimensions front plate: w 120 mm x h 150 mm x d 12 mm, Certificates: Watermark**  
PU: 1, W: 0,72 kg/Piece

**02 803 28 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed WC flush valves COMPACT II 01 194 00 99 Page 202 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 076 00 99 Page 202, 247



Finishing set for concealed WC flush valve  
01 194 00 99 or  
03 076 00 99

**WC operating panel EDITION Eco**

For SCHELL COMPACT II concealed WC flush valve. Dual flush.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer operating panel, - Operating buttons for economy/main flush
- Self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Baffle plate for flow rate regulation, - Installation frame

**Technical data**

- Dual flush: Economy flush volume 3 l. Main 4.5 - 9.0 l

**Material: Plastic, Surface: Chrome; Front panel Chrome, Dimensions front plate: w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d 12 mm**  
PU: 1, W: 0,60 kg/Piece

**02 804 06 99**

**Material: Plastic, Surface: Alpine white; Front panel Alpine white, Dimensions front plate: w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d 12 mm**  
PU: 1, W: 0,69 kg/Piece

**02 804 15 99**

**Vandal-resistant design**

**Material: Actuation Die-cast zinc; Front panel Stainless steel, Surface: Actuation Chrome; Front panel Brushed stainless steel, Dimensions front plate: w 120 mm x h 150 mm x d 12 mm**  
PU: 1, W: 0,83 kg/Piece

**02 805 28 99**



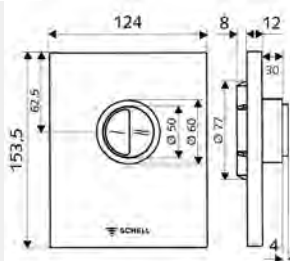
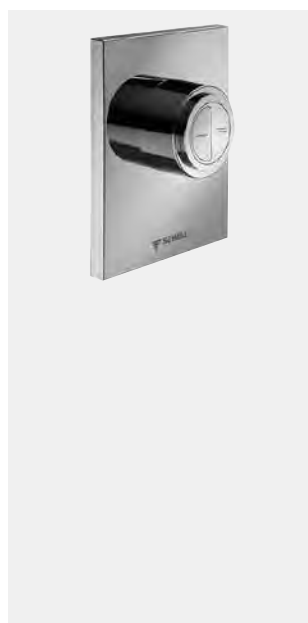
**Recommended associated articles**

- WC cartridge EDITION Eco (LEED / BREEAM-compatible) 29 758 00 99 Page 211



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed WC flush valves COMPACT II 01 194 00 99 Page 202 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 076 00 99 Page 202, 247



Finishing set for concealed WC flush valve  
01 194 00 99

**WC operating panel EDITION Eco 100**

For SCHELL COMPACT II concealed WC flush valve with low installation depth of 100-160 mm. Dual flush.

**Scope of delivery**

- Operating panel
- Operating buttons for economy/main flush
- Self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Baffle plate for flow rate regulation
- Installation frame

**Technical data**

- Dual flush: Economy flush volume 3 l, Main 4.5 - 9.0 l
- Material: Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d 12 mm

**Surface: Front panel Chrome**  
PU: 1, W: 0,72 kg/Piece

**02 825 06 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

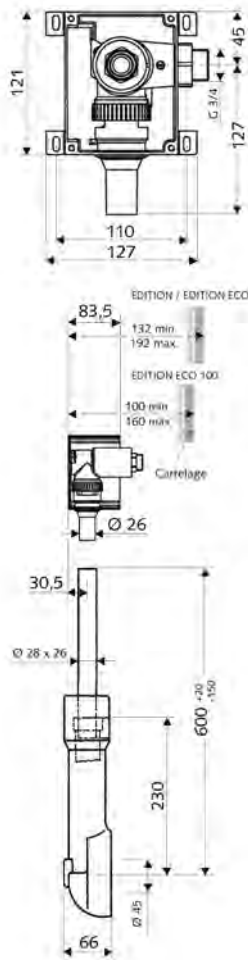
- Concealed WC flush valves COMPACT II 01 194 00 99 Page 202



**Recommended associated articles**

- WC cartridge EDITION Eco (LEED / BREEAM-compatible) 29 758 00 99 Page 211

WC



Product description

Article number

**Concealed WC flush valves COMPACT II**

Low-noise concealed flush valve. For combination with all SCHELL WC controls/operating panels. Conform to DIN EN 12541. Internal isolating valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
- Roughing-in housing
- Concealed flush valve COMPACT II, with isolating valve and flush plug
- Pipe interrupter (DIN EN 12541)
- Flush-mounted cap
- Height-adjustable flush pipe with construction plug

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 1.2 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Flush flow: 1.0 - 1.3 l/s
- Material: Housing Plastic
- Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 AG (right)
- Outlet: Flush pipe Ø 45 mm

**Material: Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Certificates: PA-IX 18844/I, DIN-DVGW, Belgauqa, Noise class: I, at 100% flow PU: 1, W: 1,63 kg/Piece**

**01 194 00 99**

**Material: Waterpath DZR brass, Certificates: dr, Watermark, WELS PU: 1, W: 1,69 kg/Piece**

**01 136 00 99**



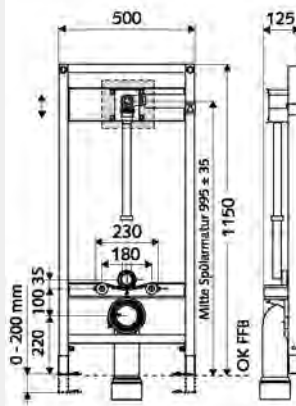
**Necessary associated articles**

WC controls and WC operating panels - see overview on page 194 -195



**Installation Note**

- For electronic triggering, provide power supply in accordance with the respective WC control.
- When used with the SCHELL SWS water management system, use a standard bus cable H(St)H2x2x0.8 (provided on site) for the SWS BE-K wired bus extender as required.
- Always use original SCHELL mains adapters and connection cables.
- Required supply line DN 25



**WC module MONTUS**

**Type COMPACT II**

WC module, height 115 cm with concealed COMPACT II flush valve. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. For wall-mounted WC with 180 or 230 mm fastening dimension. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet and cross bars. Flush triggering electronic or mechanical.

**Scope of delivery**

- WC module
- Pipe interrupter (DIN EN 12541)
- Cross bar with concealed COMPACT II flush valve, with isolating valve and flush-mounted cap, height-adjustable
- Height-adjustable flush pipe Ø 45 mm, with construction plug
- Galvanised, height-adjustable mounting feet 0 - 20 cm with slip resistance
- Reducer Ø 90 / 110 mm
- WC connection set (supply Ø 45 mm, drain Ø 90/110 mm)
- PP drain elbow Ø 90/90 mm, with construction plug
- Fastening material for WC installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 200 mm, protection hoses, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps), • Fastening material for installation feet

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 1.2 - 5.0 bar, • Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar, • Flush flow: 1.0 - 1.3 l/s
- Load capacity: max. 400 kg (when using MONTUS wall bracket set)
- Material: Frame Steel; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish, • Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 115 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 90 / 110 mm
- Flush pipe connection: Ø 45 mm
- Water connection: DN 20 G 3/4 AG (right), • Waste water outlet: Ø 90/110 mm
- Certificates: Belgauqa

**PU: 1, W: 12,30 kg/Piece**

**03 076 00 99**



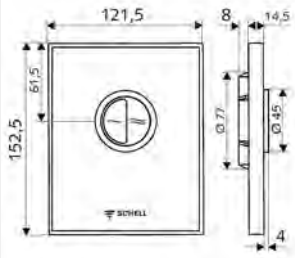
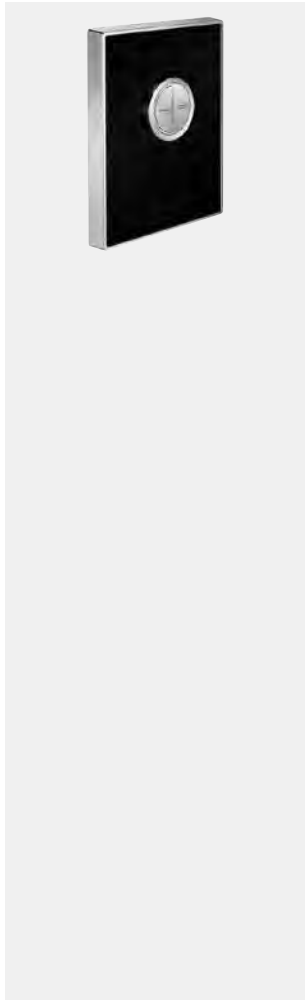
**Necessary associated articles**

For exposed installation  
 • MONTUS wall bracket set (120 - 170 mm) 03 071 00 99 Page 264 or  
 • MONTUS wall bracket set (150 - 210 mm) 03 077 00 99 Page 264  
 WC controls and WC operating panels - see overview on page 194 - 195



**Installation Note**

- For electronic triggering, provide power supply in accordance with the respective WC control.
- When used with the SCHELL SWS water management system, use a standard bus cable H(St)H2x2x0.8 (provided on site) for the SWS BE-K wired bus extender as required.
- Always use original SCHELL mains adapters and connection cables.
- Required supply line DN 25



Discontinued item,  
available while stocks last.

Finishing set for  
concealed WC flush valve  
01 137 00 99

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**WC operating panel AMBITION Eco ND**

Dual flush. For SCHELL COMPACT II ND concealed WC flush valve. Low pressure from 0.8 bar.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer operating panel made from safety glass
- Operating buttons for economy/main flush made from die-cast zinc
- Self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Baffle plate for flow rate regulation
- Installation frame

**Technical data**

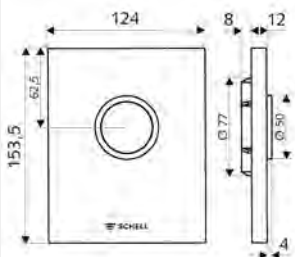
- Dual flush: Economy flush volume 3 l, Main 4.5 - 6.0 l
- Material: Actuation Die-cast zinc; Front panel Safety glass (ESD); Frame Plastic
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Frame Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 121.5 mm x h 152.5 mm x d 14.5 mm

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Surface: Front panel Black<br>PU: 1, W: 0,86 kg/Piece | 02 828 00 99 |
|---|--------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed WC flush valves COMPACT II ND 01 137 00 99 Page 205



Finishing set for  
concealed WC flush valve  
01 137 00 99

**WC operating panel EDITION ND**

For SCHELL COMPACT II ND concealed WC flush valve. Low pressure from 0.8 bar.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer operating panel
- Operating button
- Low-pressure self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Baffle plate for flow rate regulation
- Installation frame

**Technical data**

- Single flush: 4.5 - 6.0 l

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Material: Actuation Plastic; Front panel Plastic,<br>Surface: Actuation Chrome; Front panel Chrome,<br>Dimensions front plate: w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d 12 mm<br>PU: 1, W: 0,61 kg/Piece | 02 815 06 99 |
|---|--------------|

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Material: Actuation Plastic; Front panel Plastic,<br>Surface: Actuation Alpine white; Front panel Alpine white,<br>Dimensions front plate: w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d 12 mm<br>PU: 1, W: 0,62 kg/Piece | 02 815 15 99 |
|---|--------------|

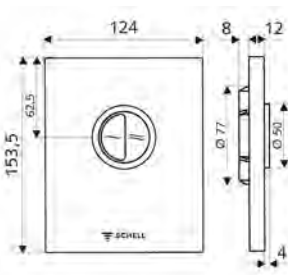
|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Vandal-resistant design<br>Material: Actuation Die-cast zinc; Front panel Stainless steel,<br>Surface: Actuation Chrome; Front panel Brushed stainless steel,<br>Dimensions front plate: w 120 mm x h 150 mm x d 12 mm<br>PU: 1, W: 0,70 kg/Piece | 02 815 28 99 |
|---|--------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed WC flush valves COMPACT II ND 01 137 00 99 Page 205

WC



Finishing set for  
concealed WC flush valve  
01 137 00 99

| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**WC operating panel EDITION Eco ND**

For SCHELL COMPACT II ND concealed WC flush valve. Low pressure from 0.8 bar. Dual flush.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer operating panel
- Operating buttons for economy/main flush
- Low-pressure self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Baffle plate for flow rate regulation
- Installation frame

**Technical data**

- Dual flush: Economy flush volume 3 l, Main 4.5 - 6.0 l
- Certificates: Watermark

**Material:** Actuation Plastic; Front panel Plastic,  
**Surface:** Actuation Chrome; Front panel Chrome,  
**Dimensions front plate:** w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d 12 mm  
**PU:** 1, **W:** 0,74 kg/Piece **02 814 06 99**

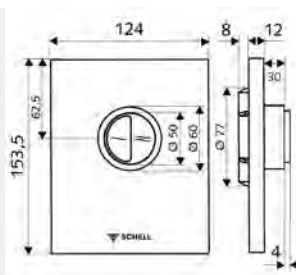
**Material:** Actuation Plastic; Front panel Plastic,  
**Surface:** Actuation Alpine white; Front panel Alpine white,  
**Dimensions front plate:** w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d 12 mm  
**PU:** 1, **W:** 0,68 kg/Piece **02 814 15 99**

**Vandal-resistant design**  
**Material:** Actuation Die-cast zinc; Front panel Stainless steel,  
**Surface:** Actuation Chrome; Front panel Brushed stainless steel,  
**Dimensions front plate:** w 120 mm x h 150 mm x d 12 mm  
**PU:** 1, **W:** 0,88 kg/Piece **02 814 28 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed WC flush valves COMPACT II ND 01 137 00 99 Page 205



Finishing set for  
concealed WC flush valve  
01 137 00 99

**WC operating panel EDITION Eco ND 100**

For SCHELL COMPACT II ND concealed WC flush valve with low installation depth of 100-160 mm. Low pressure from 0.8 bar. Dual flush.

**Scope of delivery**

- Operating panel
- Operating buttons for economy/main flush
- Low-pressure self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Baffle plate for flow rate regulation
- Installation frame

**Technical data**

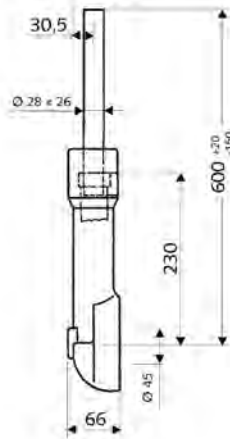
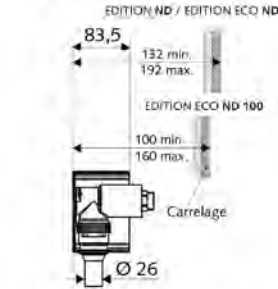
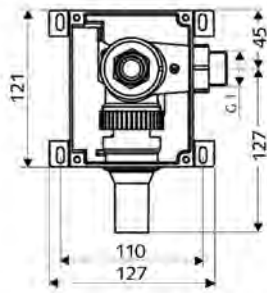
- Dual flush: Economy flush volume 3 l, Main 4.5 - 6.0 l
- Material: Plastic
- Surface: Chrome

**Surface:** Front panel Chrome  
**PU:** 1, **W:** 0,70 kg/Piece **02 824 06 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed WC flush valves COMPACT II ND 01 137 00 99 Page 205



Product description

Article number

**Concealed WC flush valves COMPACT II ND**

Low-noise concealed low-pressure flush valve. For combination with all SCHELL ND WC controls/operating panels. Conform to DIN EN 12541. Internal isolating valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
  - Roughing-in housing
  - Concealed flush valve COMPACT II ND, with isolating valve and flush plug
  - Pipe interrupter (DIN EN 12541)
- Flush-mounted cap
- Height-adjustable flush pipe with construction plug

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 0.8 - 2.5 bar
- Flush flow: 1.4 l/s
- Material: Housing Plastic; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Connection: DN 25 G 1 AG (right)
- Outlet: Flush pipe Ø 45 mm
- Certificates: dr, Watermark, WELS

PU: 1, W: 1,67 kg/Piece

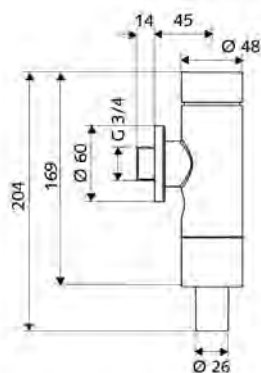
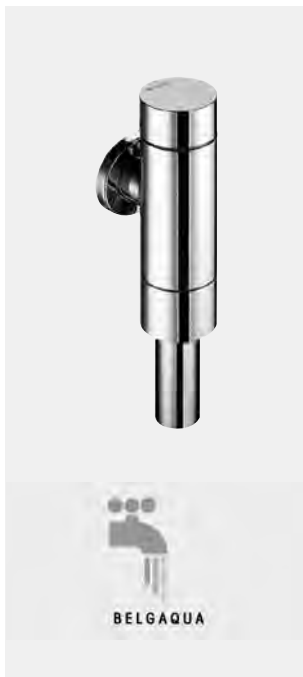
01 137 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- WC operating panel EDITION ND 02 815 06 99 Page 203 or
- WC operating panel EDITION ND 02 815 15 99 Page 203 or
- WC operating panel EDITION ND 02 815 28 99 Page 203 or
- WC operating panel EDITION Eco ND 02 814 06 99 Page 204 or
- WC operating panel EDITION Eco ND 02 814 15 99 Page 204 or
- WC operating panel EDITION Eco ND 02 814 28 99 Page 204 or
- WC operating panel EDITION Eco ND 100 02 824 06 99 Page 204

WC



## Product description

Article number

**Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic, DN 20**

All-metal design with brass push button. Conform to DIN EN 12541. Single flush.

**Scope of delivery**

- Exposed WC flush valve
- Self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Push rosette Ø 60 mm, • Flush pipe connection with pipe interrupter

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 1.2 - 5.0 bar
- Single flush: 4.5 - 9.0 l
- Flush flow: 1.0 - 1.3 l/s
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Plastic, • Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 AG, • Flush pipe connection: Ø 26 mm
- Certificates: PA-IX 9901/II, DIN-DVGW, Belgaqua
- Noise class: II, at 100% flow

PU: 1, W: 1,02 kg/Piece

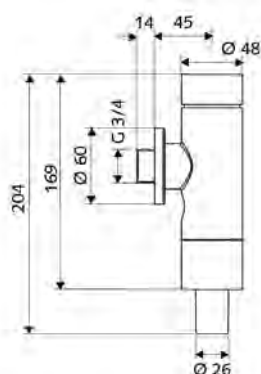
02 247 06 99

**Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic SV, DN 20**With Isolating valve  
PU: 1, W: 1,03 kg/Piece

02 248 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- WC flush pipe kit 03 209 06 99 Page 213 or
- WC flush pipe 03 100 06 99 Page 213

**Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT Silent Eco SV, DN 20**

All-metal design with brass push button. Conform to DIN EN 12541. Dual flush.

**Scope of delivery**

- Exposed WC flush valve
- Self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Push rosette Ø 60 mm, • Flush pipe connection with pipe interrupter

**Technical data**

- Dual flush: Economy flush volume 3 l, Main 4.5 - 9.0 l
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 AG, • Flush pipe connection: Ø 26 mm
- Certificates: PA-IX 9902/I, DIN-DVGW, Belgaqua
- Noise class: I, at 100% flow

PU: 1, W: 1,10 kg/Piece

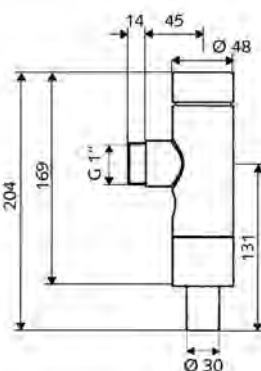
02 249 06 99

**Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT Silent Eco SV, DN 20**With Isolating valve  
PU: 1, W: 1,12 kg/Piece

02 250 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- WC flush pipe kit 03 209 06 99 Page 213 or
- WC flush pipe 03 100 06 99 Page 213

**Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic ND, DN 25**

Low-pressure flush valve. All-metal design with brass push button. Conform to DIN EN 12541. Single flush.

**Scope of delivery**

- Exposed WC flush valve
- Self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Flush pipe connection with pipe interrupter

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 0.4 - 4.0 bar
- Single flush: 8.0 - 14.0 l
- Flush flow: 1.0 - 1.4 l/s
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 25 G 1 AG
- Flush pipe connection: Ø 30 mm

PU: 1, W: 1,05 kg/Piece

02 252 06 99

## Product description

Article  
number**Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT**

Conform to DIN EN 12541.

**Scope of delivery**

- Exposed WC flush valve
  - Operating handle made from brass
  - Self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Flush pipe connection with pipe interrupter

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 1.2 - 5.0 bar
- Single flush: 6 l
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Flush pipe connection:  $\varnothing$  26 mm
- Noise class: II, at 100% flow

**Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT, DN 20**

Flush flow: 1.0 - 1.3 l/s, Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 AG,  
 Certificates: PA-IX 18853/II, DIN-DVGW, Belgaqua  
 PU: 20, W: 0,62 kg/Piece

02 202 06 99

**Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT, DN 20**  
 With Self-closing cartridge with brass piston and  
 automatic nozzle cleaning needle

Flush flow: 1.0 - 1.3 l/s, Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 AG,  
 Certificates: PA-IX 18853/II  
 PU: 20, W: 0,63 kg/Piece

02 238 06 99

**Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT, DN 15**

Flush flow: 0.7 - 1.0 l/s, Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG,  
 Certificates: PA-IX 18853/II  
 PU: 1, W: 0,63 kg/Piece

02 216 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- WC flush pipe kit 03 209 06 99 Page 213
- WC flush pipe 03 100 06 99 Page 213

**Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT, DN 20**

Conform to DIN EN 12541.

**Scope of delivery**

- Exposed WC flush valve
  - Operating handle made from brass
  - Self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Flush pipe connection with pipe interrupter

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 1.2 - 5.0 bar, • Flush flow: 1.0 - 1.3 l/s, • Flush volume adjustable: 6.0 - 14.0 l
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, • Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 AG, • Flush pipe connection:  $\varnothing$  26 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,67 kg/Piece

02 204 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- WC flush pipe kit 03 209 06 99 Page 213 or
- WC flush pipe 03 100 06 99 Page 213

**Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT Value**

Low-pressure flush valve. All-metal design with brass push button. Conform to DIN EN 12541. Single flush.

**Scope of delivery**

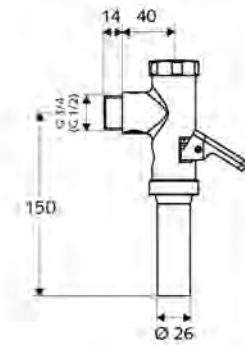
- Exposed WC flush valve
  - Self-closing cartridge with automatic nozzle cleaning needle
- Flush pipe connection with pipe interrupter

**Technical data**

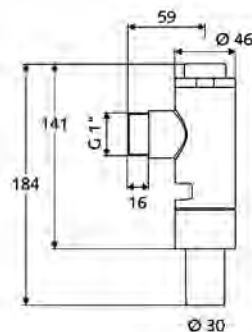
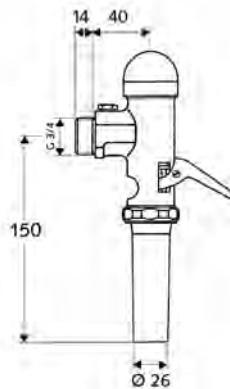
- Flow pressure: 0.4 - 2.5 bar
- Flush flow: 1.0 - 1.3 l/s
- Flush volume flush volume: 6 l
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 25 G 1 AG
- Flush pipe connection:  $\varnothing$  30 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,82 kg/Piece

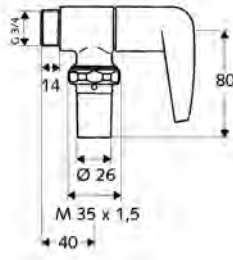
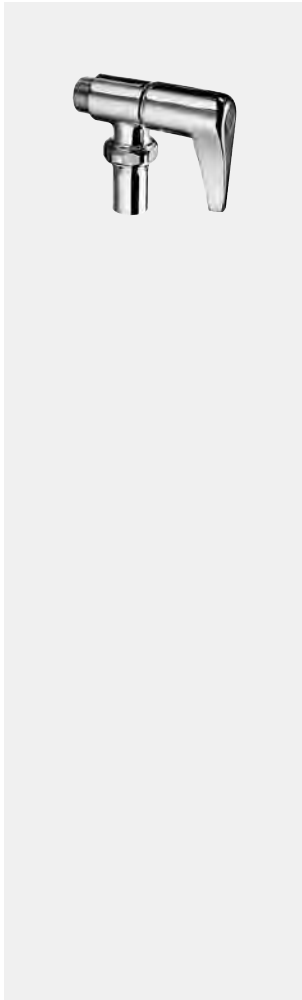
02 254 06 99



BELGAQUA



WC



## Product description

Article  
number**SCHELLOMAT WC flush fitting**

With lever head part.

**Technical data**

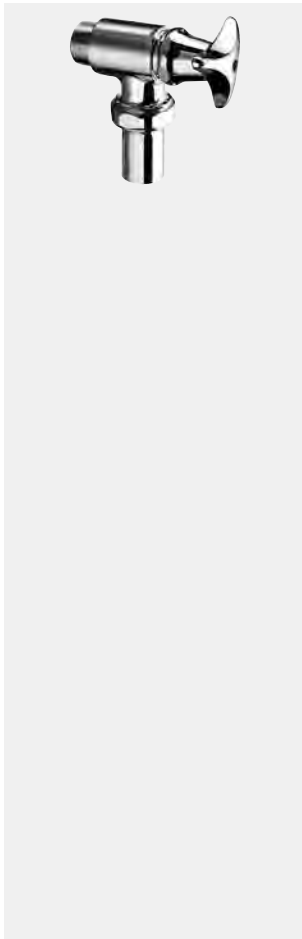
- Flow at 1 bar: 85 l/min
- Flow at 3 bar: 89 l/min
- Flow pressure: 1.2 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 10 bar
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Actuation Die-cast zinc
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 AG
- Flush pipe connection: Ø 26 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,55 kg/Piece

02 702 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- WC flush pipe kit 03 209 06 99 Page 213 or
- WC flush pipe 03 100 06 99 Page 213

**SCHELLOMAT WC flush fitting**

With three-star handle.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Actuation Brass
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 AG
- Flush pipe connection: Ø 26 mm

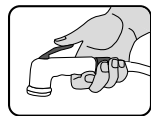
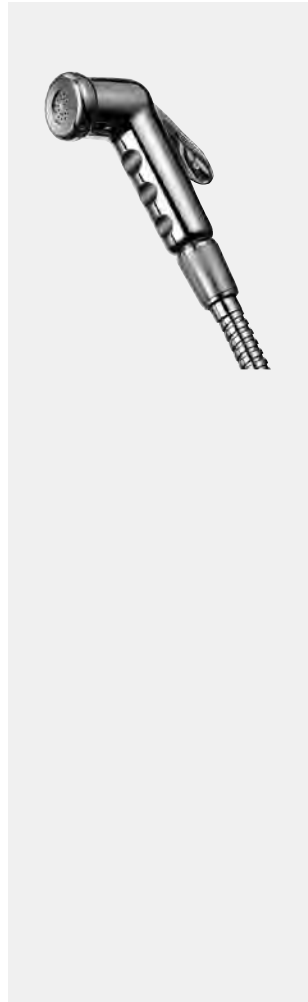
PU: 20, W: 0,47 kg/Piece

02 703 06 99

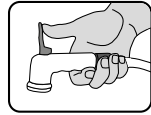
**Recommended associated articles**

- WC flush pipe kit 03 209 06 99 Page 213 or
- WC flush pipe 03 100 06 99 Page 213





Automatic water closing



continuous flow

|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Bidet hand shower**

**Scope of delivery**

- Hand shower
- Connection hose, metal, G 1/2 IG x 1200 mm
- Wall bracket
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Housing Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 1/2 IG

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,35 kg/Piece | 03 295 06 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



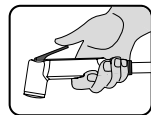
**Recommended associated articles**

- Combination angle valve COMFORT 03 570 06 99 Page 282 or
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT 05 217 06 99 Page 319 or
- Angle valve with regulating function 05 346 06 99 Page 323 or
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 431 06 99 Page 324

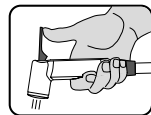


**Installation Note**

- Please observe local regulations and specifications for installation.



Automatic water closing



continuous flow

**Design hand shower bidet**

**Scope of delivery**

- Hand shower
- Connection hose, plastic, G 1/2 IG x 1200 mm
- Wall bracket
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 1/2 IG

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,42 kg/Piece | 03 097 06 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**Recommended associated articles**

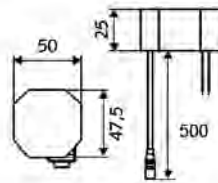
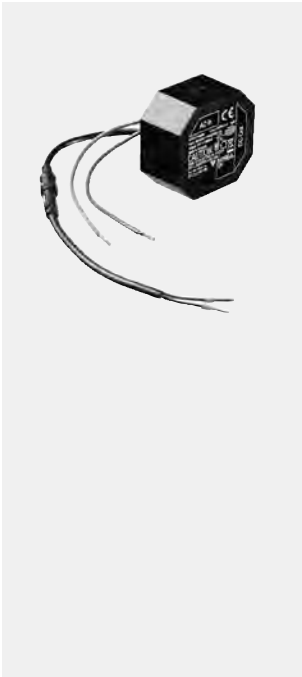
- Combination angle valve COMFORT 03 570 06 99 Page 282 or
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT 05 217 06 99 Page 319 or
- Angle valve with regulating function 05 346 06 99 Page 323 or
- Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter 05 431 06 99 Page 324



**Installation Note**

- Please observe local regulations and specifications for installation.

WC



## Product description

Article number

**Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz**

For supplying power to 1-12 CVD-Touch and/or infrared sensor electronics. Suitable for all SSC- and SWS-capable fittings.

**Scope of delivery**

- Concealed mains adapter
- Adapter cable

**Technical data**

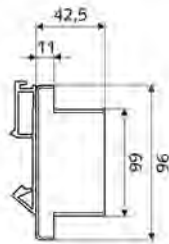
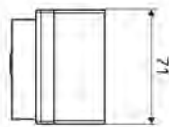
- Input: 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz
- Output: 9 VDC, 0.66 A

PU: 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

01 315 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231

**Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz**

For supplying power to 1-12 CVD-Touch and/or infrared sensor electronics. Suitable for all SSC- and SWS-capable fittings. For mounting on 35 mm top-hat rail (EN 60715).

**Scope of delivery**

- Mains adapter
  - Housing for top-hat rail installation
- Adapter cable

**Technical data**

- Input: 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz, Cable on braid
- Output: 9 VDC, 0.66 A, on plug connectors

PU: 1, W: 0,21 kg/Piece

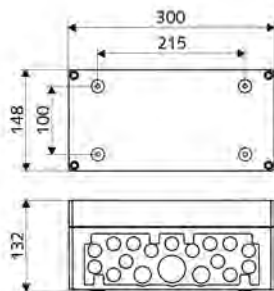
01 582 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231

**Installation Note**

- Terminal strip and top-hat rail on site.

**Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz**

For 1-12 CVD-Touch and/or infrared sensor electronics. Suitable for all SSC- and SWS-capable fittings. Housing with cut-outs for ISO clamp fittings and 4-way cover locking.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electrical junction box
  - Top-hat rail, pre-assembled
  - 12-way connecting terminal block
  - Top-hat rail transformer

**Technical data**

- Input: 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz, Cable on braid
- Output: 9 VDC, 0.66 A, on plug connectors
- Protection class: IP65

PU: 1, W: 1,62 kg/Piece

01 583 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231



## Product description

Article  
number**Universal connection cable**

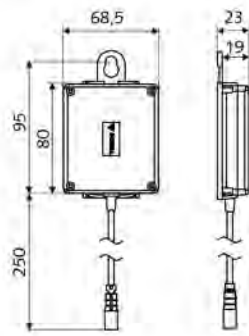
To connect the mains adapter and the electronic tap. Suitable for all SSC- and SWS-capable fittings.

length: 5 m  
PU: 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

01 570 00 99

length: 10 m  
PU: 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

01 571 00 99

**Universal 6 V battery compartment**

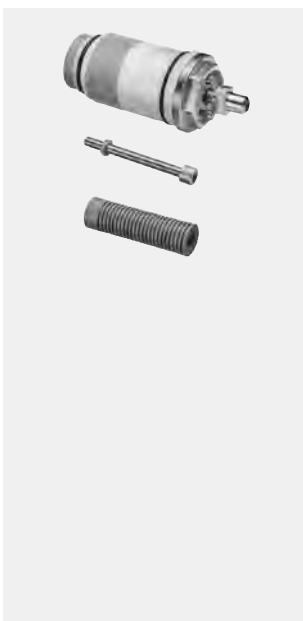
Suitable for all SSC- and SWS-capable fittings.

**Scope of delivery**

- 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65
- 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V
- Wall bracket
- Fastening material
- Velcro strip 100 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

01 557 00 99

**WC cartridge EDITION Eco (LEED / BREEAM-compatible)**

Dual flush cartridge with sealing head, fully assembled with automatic nozzle cleaning needle. Cartridge to reduce flush volume.

**Technical data**

- Dual flush: Economy flush volume 2 l, Main 4 l

PU: 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

29 758 00 99



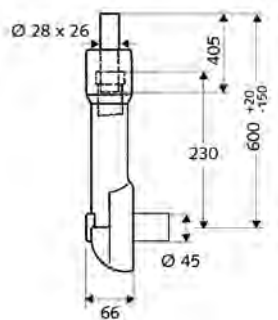
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**WC supply/drain set for wall-mounted WC**

**Scope of delivery**

- Connection pipe
- Drain pipe
- Fastening material for WC installation (plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Connection pipe: Ø 45 mm x 230 mm, Drain pipe: Ø 110 mm x 160 mm<br>PU: 1, W: 0,36 kg/Piece | 03 207 00 99 |
| Connection pipe: Ø 45 mm x 225 mm, Drain pipe: Ø 90 mm x 180 mm<br>PU: 1, W: 0,37 kg/Piece  | 03 261 00 99 |
| Connection pipe: Ø 45 mm x 184 mm, Drain pipe: Ø 90 mm x 250 mm<br>PU: 25, W: 0,43 kg/Piece | 03 072 00 99 |



**COMPACT II WC flush pipe**

Height-adjustable flush pipe for connection to all WC flush valves.

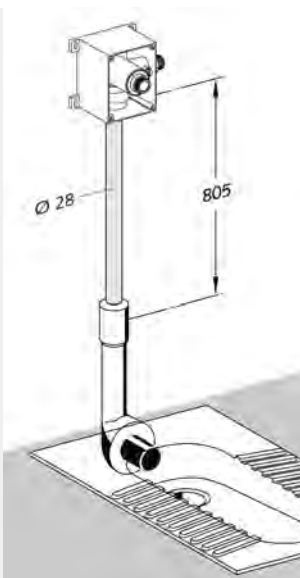
**Scope of delivery**

- Connection pipe Ø 45 mm
- Flush pipe Ø 28 mm x 405 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Plastic

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,48 kg/Piece | 03 116 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**Flush pipe long**

For SCHELL COMPACT II concealed WC flush valve together with squat WC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flush pipe Ø 28 mm x 805 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Plastic

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece | 77 539 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|

## Product description

Article  
number**WC flush pipe kit**

Conform to DIN 3267.

**Scope of delivery**

- WC internal connector
- WC flush pipe  $\varnothing$  28 x 1 mm
- WC flush pipe clip

**Technical data**

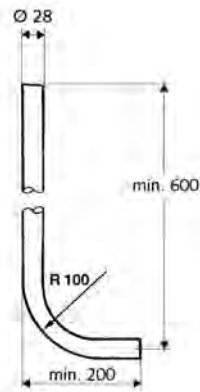
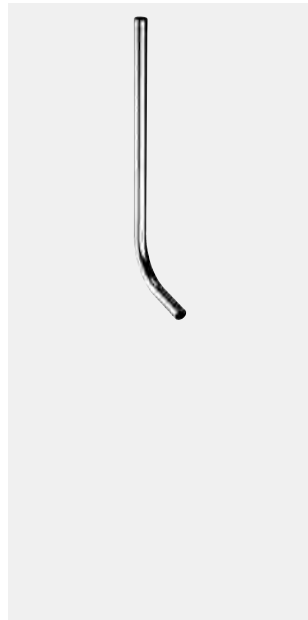
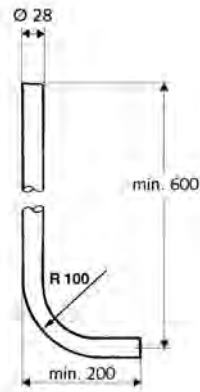
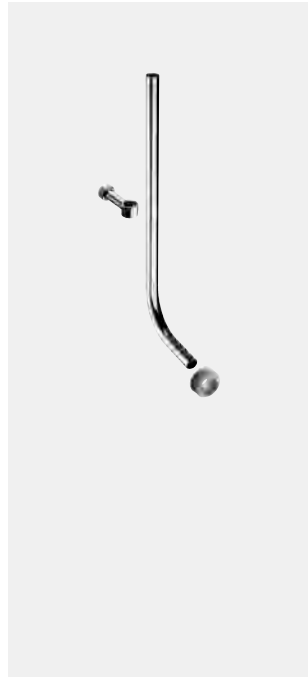
- Material: Flush pipe Brass
- Surface: Chrome

PU: 1, W: 0,55 kg/Piece

03 209 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic, DN 20 02 247 06 99 Page 206 or
- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic SV, DN 20 02 248 06 99 Page 206 or
- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT Silent Eco SV, DN 20 02 249 06 99 Page 206 or
- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT Silent Eco SV, DN 20 02 250 06 99 Page 206 or
- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT, DN 20 02 202 06 99 Page 207 or
- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT, DN 20 02 238 06 99 Page 207 or
- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT, DN 15 02 216 06 99 Page 207 or
- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT, DN 20 02 204 06 99 Page 207 or
- SCHELLOMAT WC flush fitting 02 702 06 99 Page 208 or
- SCHELLOMAT WC flush fitting 02 703 06 99 Page 208

**WC flush pipe**

Conform to DIN 3267.

**Scope of delivery**

- WC flush pipe  $\varnothing$  28 x 1 mm

**Technical data**

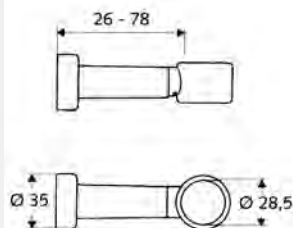
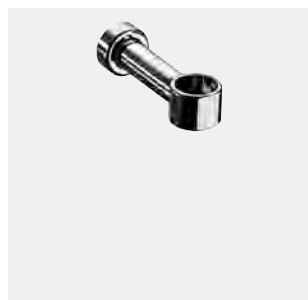
- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome
- Dimensions: h 600 mm x d 200 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,36 kg/Piece

03 100 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic, DN 20 02 247 06 99 Page 206 or
- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic SV, DN 20 02 248 06 99 Page 206 or
- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT Silent Eco SV, DN 20 02 249 06 99 Page 206 or
- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT Silent Eco SV, DN 20 02 250 06 99 Page 206 or
- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT, DN 20 02 202 06 99 Page 207 or
- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT, DN 20 02 238 06 99 Page 207 or
- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT, DN 15 02 216 06 99 Page 207 or
- Exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT, DN 20 02 204 06 99 Page 207 or
- SCHELLOMAT WC flush fitting 02 702 06 99 Page 208 or
- SCHELLOMAT WC flush fitting 02 703 06 99 Page 208
- WC flush pipe clip 03 203 06 99 Page 213
- WC internal connector 77 101 00 99 Page 213

**WC flush pipe clip**

For secure attachment of the WC flush pipe to the wall.

**Technical data**

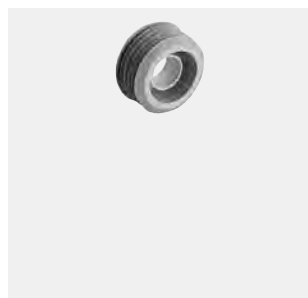
- Material: Plastic
- Surface: Chrome

PU: 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

03 203 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- WC flush pipe 03 100 06 99 Page 213

**WC internal connector****Technical data**

- Material: Rubber
- diameter: 55 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

77 101 00 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- WC flush pipe 03 100 06 99 Page 213






## Professional fittings

### Urinal

- **Product overview** 216 - 219
- **Concealed urinal flush valves**
  - COMPACT II, Urinal controls,  
Operating panels 220 - 227
- **Exposed urinal flush valves**
  - SCHELLTRONIC 228
  - SCHELLOMAT 229
- **Accessories** 230 - 231
- **Urinal concealed flush valve modules /  
Urinal exposed flush valve module**
  - MONTUS 260 - 261



SHELL infrared urinal flush valve SCHELLTRONIC



|   |              | Functional features urinal controls, Operating panels |                                       |              |                         |                         |                 |                             |                   |                 |                 |        |              |                             |                                 |                            |             |
|---|--------------|---|---------------------------------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|-----------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------|--------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------|
|   |              | Function  |                                       |              |                         |                         | Save water      | Hy-giene                    | Energy supply     |                 | Surface         |        |              |                             | Finishing set for               |                            |             |
|   |              | Suitable for connection to SWS                        | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | Contact-free | Self-closing mechanical | Self-closing electronic | Stadium program | Stagnation / hygienic flush | Battery operation | Mains operation | Stainless steel | Chrome | Glass, black | Glass, white / alpine white | Urinal flush valve 01 193 00 99 | Urinal module 03 075 00 99 |             |
| <b>EDITION E</b>  |              |   |                                       |              |                         |                         |                 |                             |                   |                 |                 |        |              |                             |                                 |                            | <b>Page</b> |
|    | 02 806 06 99 | ▪   | ▪                                     | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪               | ▪                           |                   |                 | ▪               |        |              | ▪                           | ▪                               |                            | 220         |
|   | 02 806 15 99 | ▪   | ▪                                     | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪               | ▪                           |                   |                 |                 |        | ▪            | ▪                           | ▪                               |                            | 220         |
|   | 02 807 28 99 | ▪   | ▪                                     | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪               | ▪                           |                   |                 | ▪               |        |              | ▪                           | ▪                               |                            | 220         |
|   | 02 808 06 99 | ▪   | ▪                                     | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪               |                             | ▪                 |                 | ▪               |        |              | ▪                           | ▪                               |                            | 220         |
|   | 02 808 15 99 | ▪   | ▪                                     | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪               |                             | ▪                 |                 |                 |        | ▪            | ▪                           | ▪                               |                            | 220         |
|   | 02 809 28 99 | ▪   | ▪                                     | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪               |                             | ▪                 |                 | ▪               |        |              | ▪                           | ▪                               |                            | 220         |
|   | 00 230 06 99 | ▪   | ▪                                     | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪               |                             |                   |                 |                 | ▪      |              | ▪                           | ▪                               |                            | 221         |
|   | 00 230 15 99 | ▪   | ▪                                     | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪               |                             |                   |                 |                 |        |              | ▪                           | ▪                               |                            | 221         |
|   | 00 231 28 99 | ▪   | ▪                                     | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪               |                             |                   |                 | ▪               |        |              | ▪                           | ▪                               |                            | 221         |
| <b>AMBITION</b>   |              |   |                                       |              |                         |                         |                 |                             |                   |                 |                 |        |              |                             |                                 |                            | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 00 823 28 99 |   |                                       |              | ▪                       |                         |                 |                             |                   |                 |                 |        | ▪            | ▪                           | ▪                               | 222                        |             |
| <b>EDITION</b>  |              |   |                                       |              |                         |                         |                 |                             |                   |                 |                 |        |              |                             |                                 |                            | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 02 800 06 99 |   |                                       |              | ▪                       |                         |                 |                             |                   |                 |                 | ▪      |              | ▪                           | ▪                               |                            | 222         |
|   | 02 800 15 99 |   |                                       |              | ▪                       |                         |                 |                             |                   |                 |                 |        | ▪            | ▪                           | ▪                               |                            | 222         |
|   | 02 801 28 99 |   |                                       |              | ▪                       |                         |                 |                             |                   |                 | ▪               |        |              | ▪                           | ▪                               |                            | 222         |



**Ordering information:**

Please observe that for each finishing set the corresponding recommended associated items / required recommended associated items such as the urinal concealed flush valve COMPACT II or the corresponding module must also be ordered.





| Functional features urinal controls   |              |              |                         |                         |            |         |                   |                 |  |  |             |
|---|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------|---------|-------------------|-----------------|--|--|-------------|
|   |              | Function     |                         |                         | Save water | Hygiene | Energy supply     |                 | Finishing set for                          |  |             |
|   |              | Contact-free | Self-closing mechanical | Self-closing electronic |            |         | Battery operation | Mains operation | Urinal flush valve COMPACT II 01 193 00 99 | Urinal module COMPACT II LC 03 089 00 99 |             |
| <b>COMPACT LC</b>   |              |              |                         |                         |            |         |                   |                 |  |  | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 01 197 00 99 | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪          |         |                   | ▪               |  |  | 224         |
|   | 01 196 00 99 | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪          |         |                   | ▪               |  | ▪  | 224         |
| <b>RETROFIT LC</b>  |              |              |                         |                         |            |         |                   |                 |  |  | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 01 285 00 99 | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪          |         |                   | ▪               |  |  | 227         |
|   | 01 286 00 99 | ▪            |                         | ▪                       | ▪          |         |                   |                 | ▪  |  | 227         |



**Ordering information:**



Please observe that for each finishing set the corresponding recommended associated items / required recommended associated items such as the urinal concealed flush valve COMPACT II or the corresponding module must also be ordered.

| Functional features   |              |              |                         |                         |            |         |                                     |                 |                 |        |             |
|---|--------------|--------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------|---------|-------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------|-------------|
|   |              | Function     |                         |                         | Save water | Hygiene | Energy supply                       |                 | Surface         |        |             |
|   |              | Contact-free | Self-closing mechanical | Self-closing electronic |            |         | Battery operation, suitable for SSC | Mains operation | Stainless steel | Chrome |             |
| <b>SCHELLTRONIC</b>   |              |              |                         |                         |            |         |                                     |                 |                 |        | <b>Page</b> |
|    | 01 113 06 99 | ▪            |                         | ▪                       |            | ▪       | ▪                                   |                 |                 | ▪      | 228         |
| <b>SCHELLTRONIC Benelux / France model</b>  |              |              |                         |                         |            |         |                                     |                 |                 |        | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 01 115 06 99 | ▪            |                         | ▪                       |            | ▪       | ▪                                   |                 |                 | ▪      | 228         |



**Ordering information:**

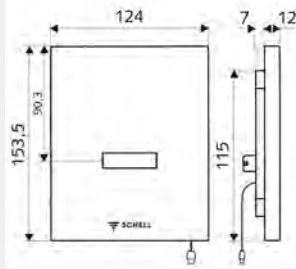
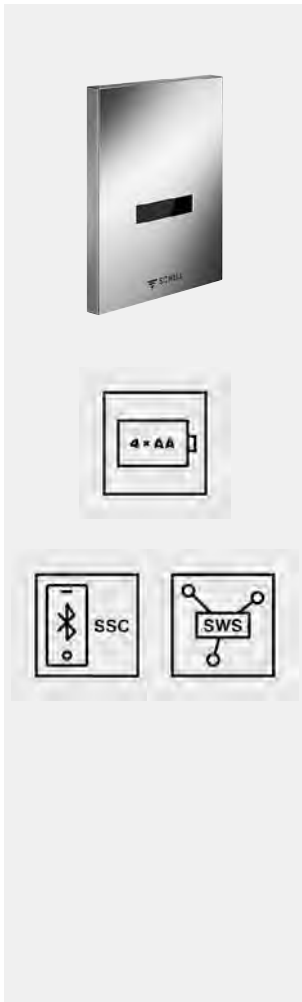
Please observe that for each exposed urinal flush valve, the recommended associated items must also be ordered.

|   |              | Functional features |                         |                         |            |         |                   |                 |                 |        |             |
|---|--------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|------------|---------|-------------------|-----------------|-----------------|--------|-------------|
|   |              | Function            |                         |                         | Save water | Hygiene | Energy supply     |                 | Surface         |        |             |
|   |              | Contact-free        | Self-closing mechanical | Self-closing electronic |            |         | Battery operation | Mains operation | Stainless steel | Chrome |             |
| <b>SCHELLOMAT Basic, DN 15</b>  |              |                     |                         |                         |            |         |                   |                 |                 |        | <b>Page</b> |
|    | 02 476 06 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |            |         |                   |                 |                 | ▪      | 229         |
|   | 02 477 06 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |            |         |                   |                 |                 | ▪      | 229         |
| <b>SCHELLOMAT Basic, DN 15 Benelux / France model</b>                               |              |                     |                         |                         |            |         |                   |                 |                 |        | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 02 483 06 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |            |         |                   |                 |                 | ▪      | 229         |
|   | 02 484 06 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |            |         |                   |                 |                 | ▪      | 229         |
|   | 02 478 06 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |            |         |                   |                 |                 | ▪      | 229         |
|   | 02 479 06 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |            |         |                   |                 |                 | ▪      | 229         |



**Ordering information:**

Please observe that for each exposed urinal flush valve, the recommended associated items must also be ordered.



Finishing set for  
01 193 00 99 or  
03 075 00 99

Product description

Article number

Urinal control EDITION E

Contact-free infrared sensor flushing facility. For SCHELL COMPACT II concealed urinal flush valve. Battery operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

Scope of delivery

- Front panel with infrared sensor window, - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
- Installation frame with infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65, - 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V

Technical data

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Flush time (1-15 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Pre-flush (off/1 s, lockout time 5-60 min after last flush)
  - Automatic stadium program (off/1 s per user, main flush 20-60s after last use)
  - Trap flushing (off/1-240 h after last flush)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Pre-flush (off/1 s)
  - Automatic stadium program (off/1 s per user), - Rap flush (off/on)
  - Flush time (1-15 s)

**Material:** Front panel Plastic, **Surface:** Front panel Chrome,  
**Dimensions front plate:** w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d 12 mm  
**PU:** 1, **W:** 0,76 kg/Piece

02 806 06 99

**Material:** Front panel Plastic, **Surface:** Front panel Alpine white,  
**Dimensions front plate:** w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d 12 mm  
**PU:** 1, **W:** 0,76 kg/Piece

02 806 15 99

Vandal-resistant design

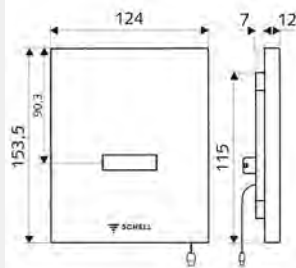
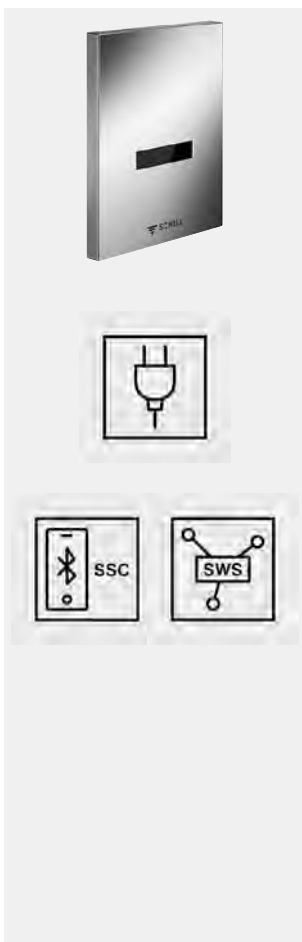
**Material:** Front panel Stainless steel, **Surface:** Front panel Brushed stainless steel,  
**Dimensions front plate:** w 120 mm x h 150 mm x d 12 mm  
**PU:** 1, **W:** 0,84 kg/Piece

02 807 28 99



Necessary associated articles

- Concealed urinal flush valve COMPACT II 01 193 00 99 Page 223, 225 or
- Urinal module MONTUS 03 075 00 99 Page 223, 226, 260



Finishing set for  
01 193 00 99 or  
03 075 00 99

Urinal control EDITION E

Contact-free infrared sensor flushing facility. For SCHELL COMPACT II concealed urinal flush valve. Mains operation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

Scope of delivery

- Front panel with infrared sensor window, - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
- Installation frame with infrared sensor electronics, programmable
- Concealed transformer 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz

Technical data

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Flush time (1-15 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Pre-flush (off/1 s, lockout time 5-60 min after last flush)
  - Automatic stadium program (off/1 s per user, main flush 20-60s after last use)
  - Trap flushing (off/1-240 h after last flush)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h), - Pre-flush (off/1 s)
  - Automatic stadium program (off/1 s per user), - Rap flush (off/on)
  - Flush time (1-15 s)

**Material:** Front panel Plastic, **Surface:** Front panel Chrome,  
**Dimensions front plate:** w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d 12 mm  
**PU:** 1, **W:** 0,78 kg/Piece

02 808 06 99

**Material:** Front panel Plastic, **Surface:** Front panel Alpine white,  
**Dimensions front plate:** w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d 12 mm  
**PU:** 1, **W:** 0,75 kg/Piece

02 808 15 99

Vandal-resistant design

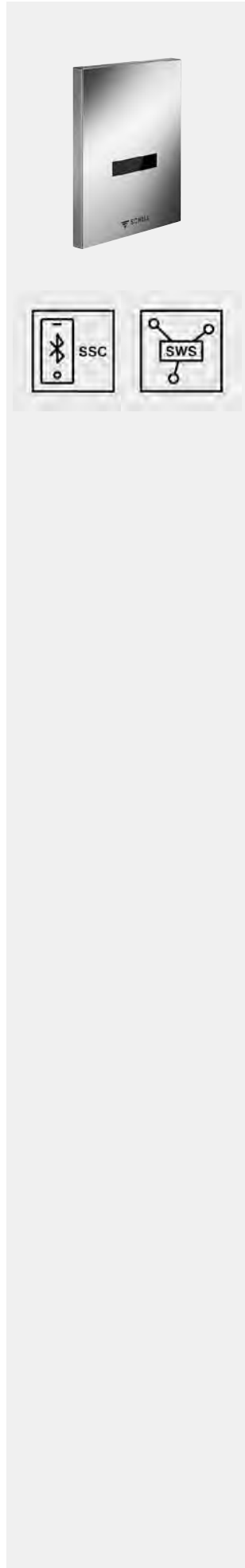
**Material:** Front panel Stainless steel, **Surface:** Front panel Brushed stainless steel,  
**Dimensions front plate:** w 120 mm x h 150 mm x d 12 mm  
**PU:** 1, **W:** 0,86 kg/Piece

02 809 28 99



Necessary associated articles

- Concealed urinal flush valve COMPACT II 01 193 00 99 Page 223, 225 or
- Urinal module MONTUS 03 075 00 99 Page 223, 226, 260



|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Urinal control EDITION E**

Contact-free infrared sensor flushing facility. For SCHELL COMPACT II concealed urinal flush valve. Intended for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Power supply via SWS or mains adapter (together with BE-F wireless bus extender).

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel with infrared sensor window
- 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter
- Installation frame with infrared sensor electronics, programmable

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SWS SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Programming via short range reflex (off/on)
  - Flush time (1-15 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Pre-flush (off/1 s, lockout time 5-60 min after last flush)
  - Automatic stadium program (off/1 s per user, main flush 20-60s after last use)
  - Trap flushing (off/1-240 h after last flush)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Pre-flush (off/1 s)
  - Automatic stadium program (off/1 s per user)
  - Rap flush (off/on)
  - Flush time (1-15 s)

Finishing set for  
01 193 00 99 or  
03 075 00 99

**Material: Front panel Plastic, Surface: Front panel Chrome, Dimensions front plate: w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d 12 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,62 kg/Piece** **00 230 06 99**

**Material: Front panel Plastic, Surface: Front panel Alpine white, Dimensions front plate: w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d 12 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,64 kg/Piece** **00 230 15 99**

**Vandal-resistant design**  
**Material: Front panel Stainless steel, Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel, Dimensions front plate: w 120 mm x h 150 mm x d 12 mm**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,68 kg/Piece** **00 231 28 99**

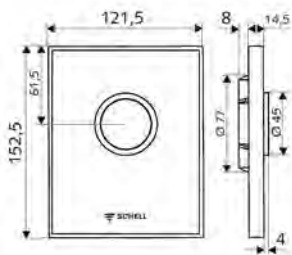
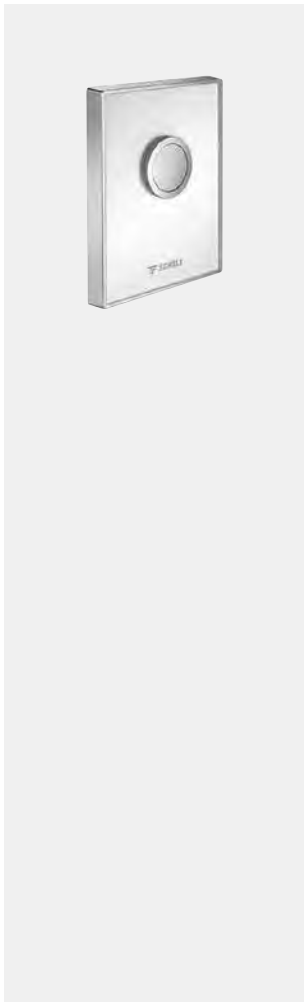


**Necessary associated articles**

- Urinal module MONTUS 03 075 00 99 Page 223, 226, 260 or
- Concealed urinal flush valve COMPACT II 01 193 00 99 Page 223, 225
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18

**For networking via BE-F wireless bus extender**

- Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 315 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230



Discontinued item,  
available while stocks last

Finishing set for  
01 193 00 99 or  
03 075 00 99

Product description

Article  
number

**AMBITION urinal operating panel**

For SCHELL COMPACT II concealed urinal flush valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer operating panel made from safety glass
- Operating button made from brass
- Self-closing cartridge with nozzle bore pre-filter
- Mounting frame

**Technical data**

- Flush volume adjustable: 1.0 - 6.0 l
- Material: Actuation Brass; Front panel Safety glass (ESD); Frame Plastic
- Surface: Actuation Chrome; Frame Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 121.5 mm x h 152.5 mm x d 14.5 mm

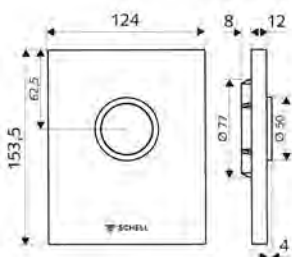
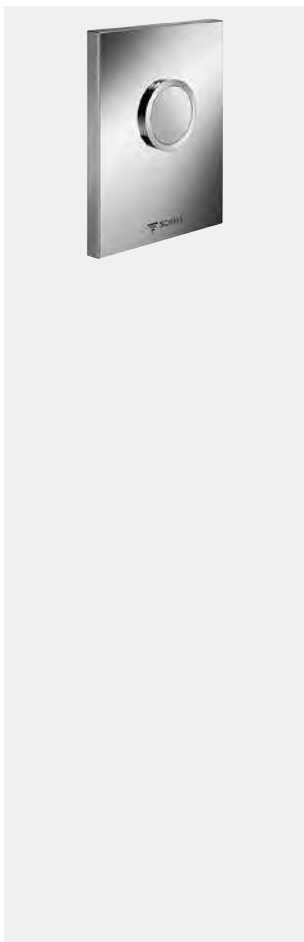
Surface: Front panel White  
PU: 1, W: 0,73 kg/Piece

02 823 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Urinal module MONTUS 03 075 00 99 Page 223, 226, 260 or
- Concealed urinal flush valve COMPACT II 01 193 00 99 Page 223, 225



Finishing set for  
01 193 00 99 or  
03 075 00 99

**EDITION urinal operating panel**

For SCHELL COMPACT II concealed urinal flush valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer operating panel
- Operating button
- Self-closing cartridge with nozzle bore pre-filter
- Installation frame
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Flush volume adjustable: 1.0 - 6.0 l

Material: Actuation Plastic; Front panel Plastic, Surface: Actuation Chrome;  
Front panel Chrome, Dimensions front plate: w 124 mm x h 153.5 mm x d  
12 mm  
PU: 1, W: 0,53 kg/Piece

02 800 06 99

Material: Actuation Plastic; Front panel Plastic, Surface: Actuation Alpine  
white; Front panel Alpine white, Dimensions front plate: w 124 mm x h 153.5  
mm x d 12 mm  
PU: 1, W: 0,48 kg/Piece

02 800 15 99

**Vandal-resistant design**

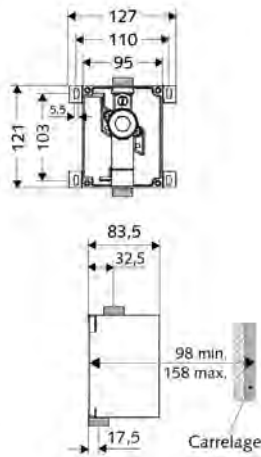
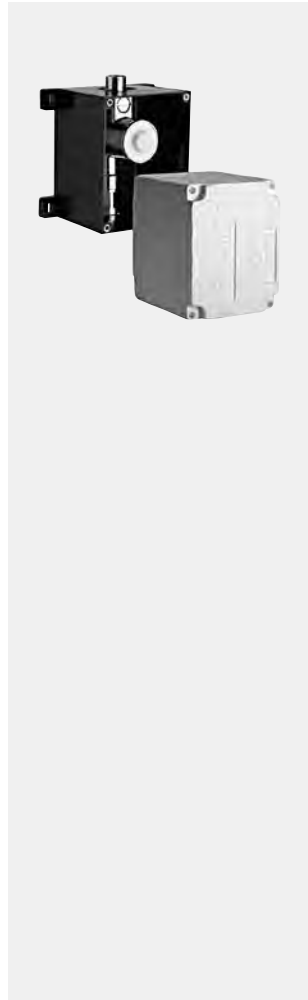
Material: Actuation Die-cast zinc; Front panel Stainless steel, Surface:  
Actuation Chrome; Front panel Brushed stainless steel, Dimensions front  
plate: w 120 mm x h 150 mm x d 12 mm  
PU: 1, W: 0,60 kg/Piece

02 801 28 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Urinal module MONTUS 03 075 00 99 Page 223, 226, 260 or
- Concealed urinal flush valve COMPACT II 01 193 00 99 Page 223, 225



|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Concealed urinal flush valve COMPACT II**

Low-noise concealed flush valve. For accepting SCHELL urinal control/operating panels. Conform to DIN EN 12541. Internal isolating valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
  - Roughing-in housing
  - Concealed flush valve COMPACT II, with isolating valve and sealing plug
- Flush-mounted cap

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 0.8 - 5.0 bar
- Flush flow: 0.3 l/s
- Material: Housing Plastic; Waterpath Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: PA-IX 18779/I, DIN-DVGW
- Noise class: I, at 100% flow

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,88 kg/Piece | 01 193 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

**Urinal controls**

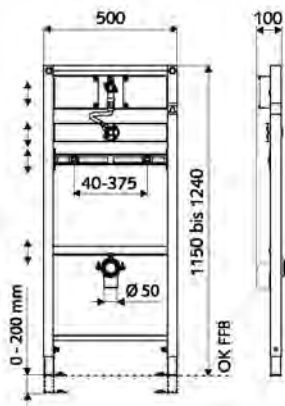
- Urinal control COMPACT LC 01 197 00 99 Page 224 or
- Urinal control COMPACT LC 01 196 00 99 Page 224

Other urinal controls and urinal operating panels - see overview on page XX



**Installation Note**

- For electronic triggering, provide power supply in accordance with the respective urinal control.
- When used with the SCHELL SWS water management system, use a standard bus cable H(St)H2x2x0.8 (provided on site) for the SWS BE-K wired bus extender as required.
- Always use original SCHELL mains adapters and connection cables.



**Urinal module MONTUS**

**Type COMPACT II**

Urinal module, height 115 cm with concealed COMPACT II flush valve. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet and cross bars. Flush triggering electronic or mechanical.

**Scope of delivery**

- Urinal module
  - Cross bar with drain elbow and construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar with concealed COMPACT II flush valve, with isolating valve and flush-mounted cap, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar for urinal attachment 40-375 mm, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar with noise-insulated urinal connection, with construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Flexible hose
  - Galvanised, height-adjustable mounting feet 0 - 20 cm with slip resistance
- Fastening material for installation feet
- Fastening material for urinal installation (fastening bolts M 8 x 100 mm, protection hose, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 0.8 - 5.0 bar, • Flush flow: 0.3 l/s
- Material: Frame Steel; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, • Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 124 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 50 mm, • Water connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (top)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 50 mm, • Water outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG

|                          |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 11,54 kg/Piece | 03 075 00 99 |
|--------------------------|--------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- Urinal inlet connection DN 15 03 105 00 99 Page 232

**For exposed installation**

- MONTUS wall bracket set (120 - 170 mm) 03 071 00 99 Page 264 or
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150 - 210 mm) 03 077 00 99 Page 264

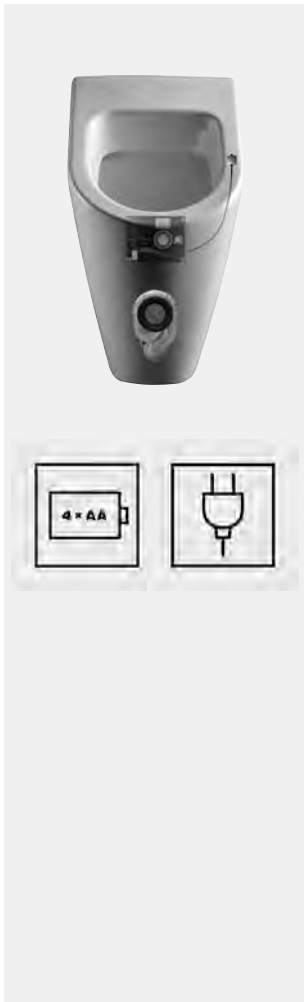
Urinal controls and urinal operating panels - see overview on page 216



**Installation Note**

- For electronic triggering, provide power supply in accordance with the respective urinal control.
- When used with the SCHELL SWS water management system, use a standard bus cable H(St)H2x2x0.8 (provided on site) for the SWS BE-K wired bus extender as required.
- Always use original SCHELL mains adapters and connection cables.

Urinal



Finishing set for  
01 193 00 99 or  
03 089 00 99 or  
03 075 00 99

Product description

Article number

**Urinal control COMPACT LC**

Battery or mains operation. Universal vandal-resistant flush control with corrosion-safe siphon with LC sensor. For all ceramic and stainless steel bowls. Plug + play plug connector, IP 54.

**Scope of delivery**

- E-module
- Solenoid valve with adapter
- Urinal siphon with LC sensor

**Technical data**

- Functions
  - Stagnation flush (every 24 hours after last flush)
  - Automatic stadium program (reduced flush volume with high usage frequency >2 users/5 min)
  - Acoustic signal (when battery charge is low)
  - Odour trap flush (when water level is low)
  - Automatic flush stop (in case of blocked drain pipe)
- Setting options via Reedkontakt (accessories)
  - Flush programs (1 l, 2 l, hybrid flush)
  - Interval flush 5x (each flush 2 min contact time)
  - Cleaning flush 10 s
  - Cleaning stop 180 s
  - Diagnostics program

**With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65 and**

**4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V**

**PU: 1, W: 0,60 kg/Piece**

**01 196 00 99**

**With Concealed transformer 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**

**PU: 1, W: 0,63 kg/Piece**

**01 197 00 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

- Urinal inlet connection DN 15 backflow preventer 03 112 00 99 Page 232 or
- Urinal inlet connection DN 15 03 105 00 99 Page 232
- Urinal module MONTUS 03 089 00 99 Page 225, 260 or
- Urinal module MONTUS 03 075 00 99 Page 223, 226, 260 or
- Concealed urinal flush valve COMPACT II 01 193 00 99 Page 223, 225

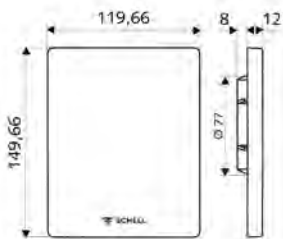
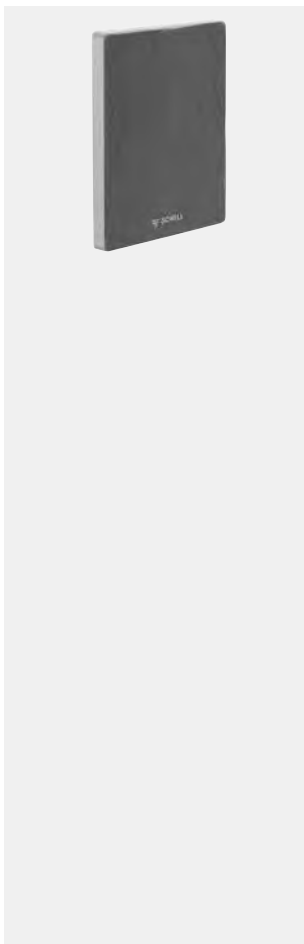


**Recommended associated articles**

- Sensor cable COMPACT LC 01 524 00 99 Page 233

**For program setting externally at the ceramics**

- COMPACT LC reed contact 01 529 00 99 Page 233



**EDITION LC urinal front cover**

Front cover for COMPACT II concealed urinal flush valve if this valve is used together with the COMPACT LC urinal control and is not installed behind the ceramics. Simplifies accessibility to the water path and electronics.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front cover
- Installation frame
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Front panel Stainless steel
- Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel
- Dimensions: w 120 mm x h 150 mm x d 12 mm

**PU: 1, W: 0,33 kg/Piece**

**23 080 28 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

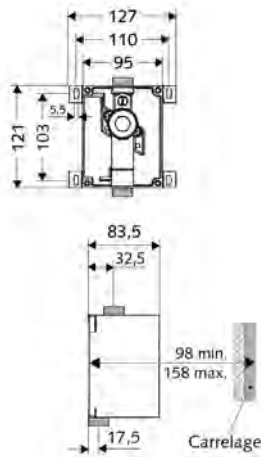
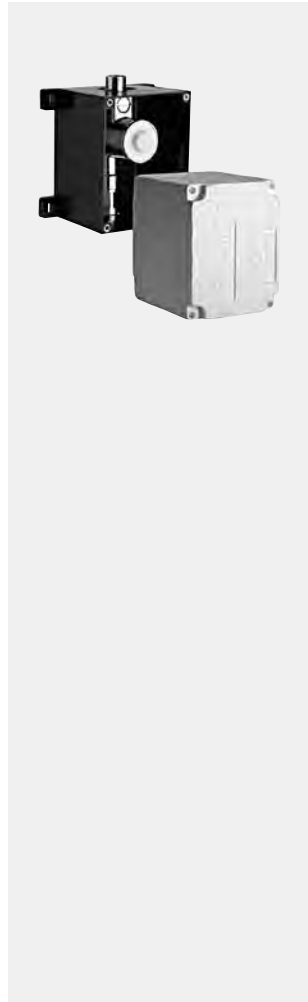
- Urinal control COMPACT LC 01 197 00 99 Page 224 or
- Urinal control COMPACT LC 01 196 00 99 Page 224



**Note**

- Not necessary when using a tile covering.





|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Concealed urinal flush valve COMPACT II**

Low-noise concealed flush valve. For accepting SCHELL urinal control/operating panels. Conform to DIN EN 12541. Internal isolating valve.

**Scope of delivery**

- Masterbox
  - Roughing-in housing
  - Concealed flush valve COMPACT II, with isolating valve and sealing plug
- Flush-mounted cap

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 0,8 - 5,0 bar
- Flush flow: 0,3 l/s
- Material: Housing Plastic; Waterpath Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: PA-IX 18779/I, DIN-DVGW
- Noise class: I, at 100% flow

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,88 kg/Piece | 01 193 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

**Urinal controls**

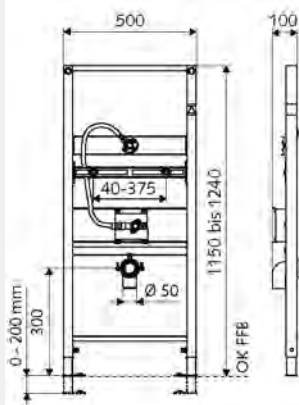
- Urinal control COMPACT LC 01 197 00 99 Page 224 or
- Urinal control COMPACT LC 01 196 00 99 Page 224

Other urinal controls and urinal operating panels - see overview on page XX



**Installation Note**

- For electronic triggering, provide power supply in accordance with the respective urinal control.
- When used with the SCHELL SWS water management system, use a standard bus cable H(St)H2x2x0.8 (provided on site) for the SWS BE-K wired bus extender as required.
- Always use original SCHELL mains adapters and connection cables.



**Urinal module MONTUS**

**Type COMPACT II LC**

Urinal module, height 115 cm with concealed COMPACT II flush valve. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet and cross bars. Flush triggering via COMPACT LC urinal control.

**Scope of delivery**

- Urinal module
  - Cross bar with concealed COMPACT II flush valve, with isolating valve and flush-mounted cap, height-adjustable, intended for COMPACT LC urinal control
  - Cross bar with drain elbow and construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar for urinal attachment 40-375 mm, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar with noise-insulated urinal connection, with construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Flexible hose
  - Galvanised, height-adjustable mounting feet 0 - 20 cm with slip resistance
- Fastening material for urinal installation (fastening bolts M 8 x 100 mm, protection hose, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Fastening material for installation feet

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 0,8 - 5,0 bar
- Flush flow: 0,3 l/s
- Material: Frame Steel; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 124 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 50 mm
- Water connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (right)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 50 mm
- Water outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG

|                          |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 12,00 kg/Piece | 03 089 00 99 |
|--------------------------|--------------|



**Necessary associated articles**

- Urinal inlet connection DN 15 03 105 00 99 Page 232

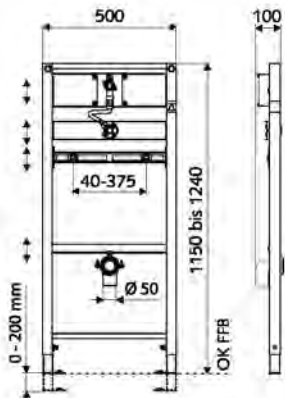
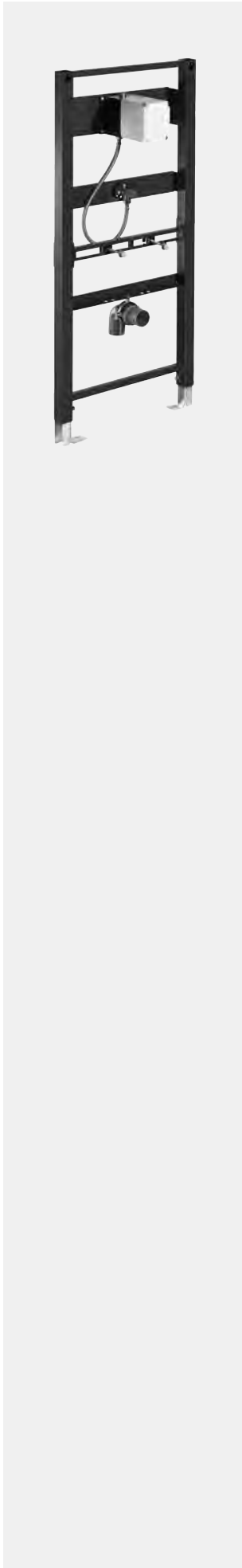
**For exposed installation**

- MONTUS wall bracket set (120 - 170 mm) 03 071 00 99 Page 264 or
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150 - 210 mm) 03 077 00 99 Page 264

**Urinal controls**

- Urinal control COMPACT LC 01 196 00 99 Page 224 or
- Urinal control COMPACT LC 01 197 00 99 Page 224

Urinal



Product description

Article number

**Urinal module MONTUS**  
**Type COMPACT II**

Urinal module, height 115 cm with concealed COMPACT II flush valve. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet and cross bars. Flush triggering electronic or mechanical.

**Scope of delivery**

- Urinal module
  - Cross bar with drain elbow and construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar with concealed COMPACT II flush valve, with isolating valve and flush-mounted cap, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar for urinal attachment 40-375 mm, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar with noise-insulated urinal connection, with construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Flexible hose
  - Galvanised, height-adjustable mounting feet 0 - 20 cm with slip resistance
- Fastening material for installation feet
- Fastening material for urinal installation (fastening bolts M 8 x 100 mm, protection hose, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 0.8 - 5.0 bar, • Flush flow: 0.3 l/s
- Material: Frame Steel; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, • Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 124 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 50 mm, • Water connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (top)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 50 mm, • Water outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG

PU: 1, W: 11,54 kg/Piece

03 075 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Urinal inlet connection DN 15 03 105 00 99 Page 232

For exposed installation

- MONTUS wall bracket set (120 - 170 mm) 03 071 00 99 Page 264 or
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150 - 210 mm) 03 077 00 99 Page 264

Urinal controls and urinal operating panels - see overview on page 216



**Installation Note**

- For electronic triggering, provide power supply in accordance with the respective urinal control.
- When used with the SCHELL SWS water management system, use a standard bus cable H(St)H2x2x0.8 (provided on site) for the SWS BE-K wired bus extender as required.
- Always use original SCHELL mains adapters and connection cables.

Product description

Article number

**Urinal control RETROFIT LC**

Battery or mains operation. Vandal-resistant flush control with corrosion-safe siphon with LC sensor. For installation behind sanitary ceramics. Suitable for retrofitting existing systems with the following urinal ceramics: KERAMAG - Aller, Public Line, Renova VILLEROY & BOCH - Magnum, Subway, Arriba.

**Scope of delivery**

- E-module
- Waterpath with 6 V solenoid valve
- Isolating valve
- Special supply set with flush pipe connector
- Flexible hose
- Fastening material
- Urinal siphon with LC sensor

**Technical data**

- Functions
  - Stagnation flush (every 24 hours after last flush)
  - Automatic stadium program (reduced flush volume with high usage frequency >2 users/5 min)
  - Acoustic signal (when battery charge is low)
  - Odour trap flush (when water level is low)
  - Automatic flush stop (in case of blocked drain pipe)
- Setting options via Reedkontakt (accessories)
  - Flush programs (1 l, 2 l, hybrid flush)
  - Interval flush 5x (each flush 2 min contact time)
  - Cleaning flush 10 s
  - Cleaning stop 180 s
  - Diagnostics program
- Material: Waterpath Plastic

**With 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65**  
 PU: 1, W: 1,07 kg/Piece

**01 285 00 99**

**With Concealed transformer 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz**  
 PU: 1, W: 1,10 kg/Piece

**01 286 00 99**



**Recommended associated articles**

- COMPACT LC reed contact 01 529 00 99 Page 233



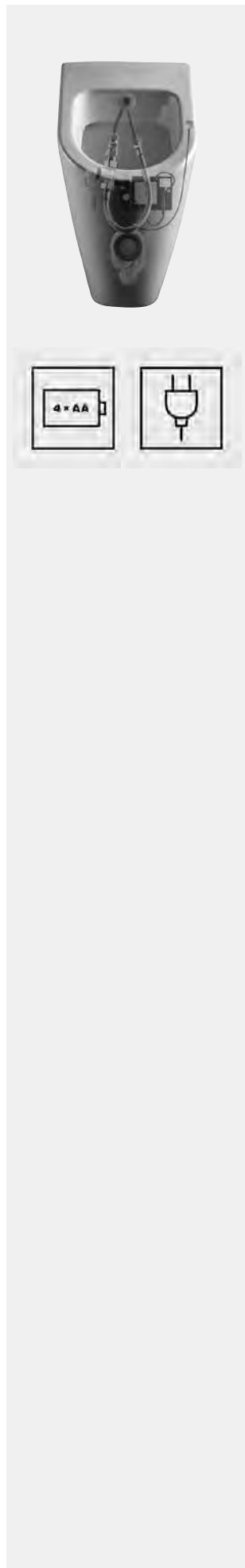
**Installation Note**

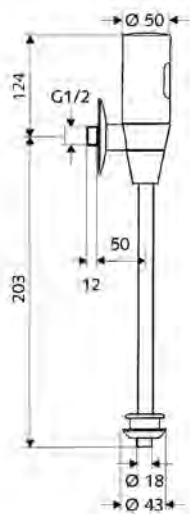
- E-module and battery compartment installation with pressure closure on the tile.
- E-module and mains adapter installation with pressure closure on the tile.



**Note**

- The Use in other urinal ceramics is possible after prior consultation with our technical department.





## Product description

Article number

**Infrared exposed urinal flush valves SCHELLTRONIC, DN 15**

Battery operation. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Exposed urinal flush valve
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter, - Isolating valve
- 4x AAA alkaline battery 1.5 V
- Urinal internal connector
- Push rosette Ø 80 mm, • Flush pipe Ø 18 mm x 193 mm

**Technical data**

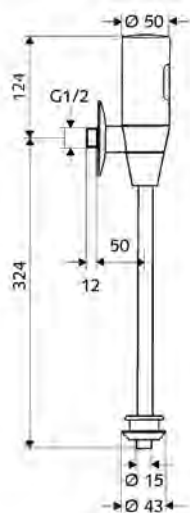
- Setting options via SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Flush time (1-15 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Pre-flush (off/1 s, lockout time 5-60 min after last flush)
  - Automatic stadium program (off/1 s per user, main flush 20-60s after last use)
  - Odour trap flush (off/1-240 h after last flush)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Pre-flush (off/1 s)
  - Automatic stadium program (off/1 s per user)
  - Rap flush (off/on)
  - Flush time (1-15 s)
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar, • Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Flush flow: 0.3 l/s, conform to DIN EN 12541
- Material: Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG, • Outlet: Internal connector Ø 43 mm (flush pipe Ø 18 mm)
- Certificates: PA-IX 8952/II, • Noise class: II, at 100% flow

PU: 1, W: 1,24 kg/Piece

01 113 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Flush pipe Ø 18 mm 50 722 06 99 Page 234 or
- Flush pipe Ø 18 mm cranked 50 223 06 99 Page 234
- Urinal external connector 27 820 06 99 Page 234
- Urinal module MONTUS 03 090 00 99 Page 261
- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36 or
- SSC USB adapter 01 586 00 99 Page 37

**Belgiqua / France model****Infrared exposed urinal flush valve SCHELLTRONIC, DN 15****Belgiqua / France model**

Battery operation. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC.

**Scope of delivery**

- Exposed urinal flush valve
  - Infrared sensor electronics, programmable
  - 6 V solenoid valve with pre-filter, - Isolating valve
- 4x AAA alkaline battery 1.5 V
- Urinal internal connector
- Push rosette Ø 80 mm, - Flush pipe Ø 15 mm x 314 mm

**Technical data**

- Setting options via SSC
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Flush time (1-15 s)
  - Stagnation flush (off/5-600 s, every 1-240 h after last flush/every 1-240 h)
  - Pre-flush (off/1 s, lockout time 5-60 min after last flush)
  - Automatic stadium program (off/1 s per user, main flush 20-60s after last use)
  - Odour trap flush (off/1-240 h after last flush)
  - Energy saving mode (off/1-254 h after last flush)
- Setting options via short range reflex
  - Sensor range (short/medium/long)
  - Stagnation flush (off/30 s, every 24 h after last flush/every 24 h)
  - Pre-flush (off/1 s)
  - Automatic stadium program (off/1 s per user)
  - Rap flush (off/on)
  - Flush time (1-15 s)
- Flow pressure: 1.0 - 5.0 bar
- Flush flow: 0.3 l/s, conform to DIN EN 12541
- Material: Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG, • Outlet: Internal connector Ø 43 mm (flush pipe Ø 15 mm)
- Certificates: PA-IX 8952/II, Belgiqua, • Noise class: II, at 100% flow

PU: 1, W: 1,27 kg/Piece

01 115 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Flush pipe Ø 15 mm 50 744 06 99 Page 234
- Urinal external connector 27 820 06 99 Page 234
- Urinal module MONTUS 03 090 00 99 Page 261
- SSC Bluetooth® module 00 916 00 99 Page 36
- SSC USB adapter 01 586 00 99 Page 37

## Product description

Article  
number**Exposed urinal flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic, DN 15**

All-metal design with brass push button. Conform to DIN EN 12541.

**Scope of delivery**

- Exposed urinal flush valve
  - Self-closing cartridge with nozzle bore pre-filter
- Urinal internal connector
- Push rosette  $\varnothing$  60 mm
- Flush pipe  $\varnothing$  18 mm x 193 mm

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 0.8 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Flush flow: max. 0.3 l/s
- Flush volume adjustable: 1.0 - 6.0 l
- Material: Housing Brass; Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Internal connector  $\varnothing$  43 mm (flush pipe  $\varnothing$  18 mm)
- Certificates: PA-IX 9892/II, DIN-DVGW
- Noise class: II, at 100% flow

PU: 1, W: 0,70 kg/Piece

02 476 06 99

**Exposed urinal flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic SV, DN 15**

With Isolating valve

PU: 1, W: 0,71 kg/Piece

02 477 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Flush pipe  $\varnothing$  18 mm 50 722 06 99 Page 234 or
- Flush pipe  $\varnothing$  18 mm cranked 50 223 06 99 Page 234 or
- Flush pipe  $\varnothing$  18 mm cranked 50 291 06 99 Page 234
- Urinal external connector 27 820 06 99 Page 234
- Urinal module MONTUS 03 090 00 99 Page 261

**Exposed urinal flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic, DN 15**

Benelux model

All-metal design with brass push button. Conform to EN 12541.

**Scope of delivery**

- Exposed urinal flush valve
  - Self-closing cartridge with nozzle bore pre-filter
- Push rosette  $\varnothing$  60 mm
- Flush pipe  $\varnothing$  15 mm x 314 mm, with pipe interrupter

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 0.8 - 5.0 bar
- Flush flow: max. 0.3 l/s
- Flush volume adjustable: 1.0 - 6.0 l
- Material: Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: PA-IX 9892/II, DIN-DVGW, Belgaqua
- Noise class: II, at 100% flow

With Urinal internal connector

Outlet: Internal connector  $\varnothing$  43 mm (flush pipe  $\varnothing$  15 mm)

PU: 1, W: 0,78 kg/Piece

02 483 06 99

Exposed urinal flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic SV, DN 15

With Isolating valve and Urinal internal connector

Outlet: Internal connector  $\varnothing$  43 mm (flush pipe  $\varnothing$  15 mm)

PU: 1, W: 0,82 kg/Piece

02 484 06 99

With Urinal external connector

Outlet: Flush pipe  $\varnothing$  15 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,84 kg/Piece

02 478 06 99

Exposed urinal flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic SV, DN 15

With Isolating valve and Urinal external connector

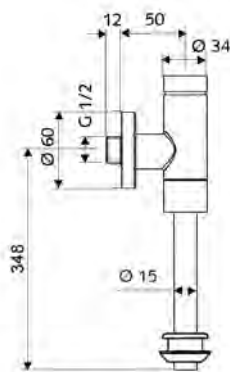
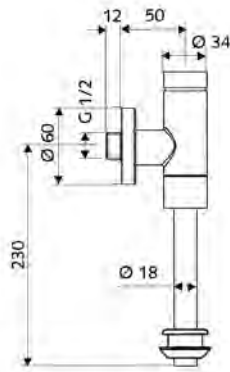
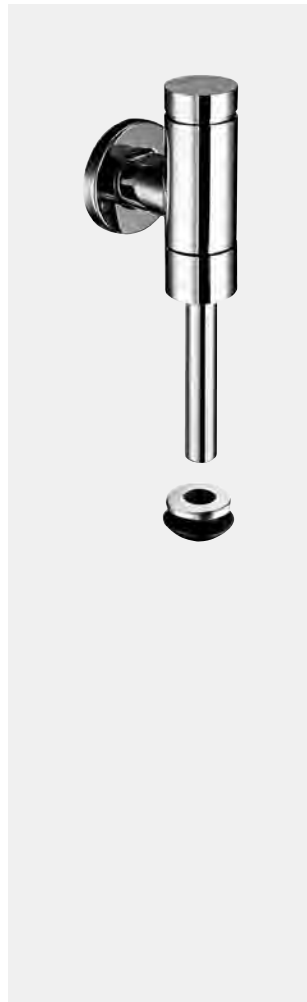
Outlet: Flush pipe  $\varnothing$  15 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,78 kg/Piece

02 479 06 99

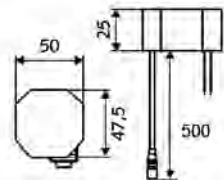
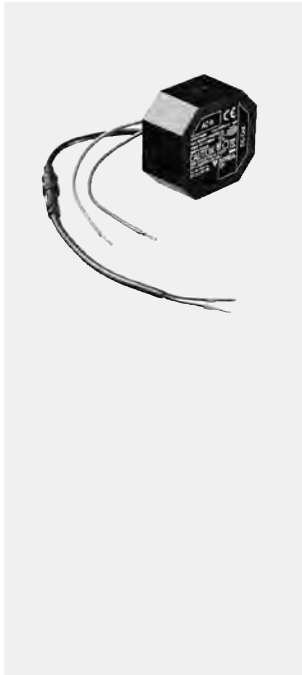
**Recommended associated articles**

- Flush pipe  $\varnothing$  15 mm 50 744 06 99 Page 234
- Urinal module MONTUS 03 090 00 99 Page 261

Benelux / France  
model

BELGAQUA





Product description

Article number

**Concealed power supply unit 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz**

For supplying power to 1-12 CVD-Touch and/or infrared sensor electronics. Suitable for all SSC- and SWS-capable fittings.

**Scope of delivery**

- Concealed mains adapter
- Adapter cable

**Technical data**

- Input: 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz
- Output: 9 VDC, 0.66 A

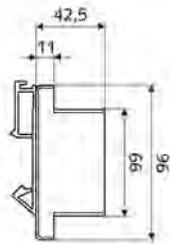
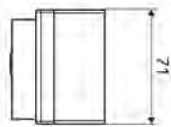
PU: 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

01 315 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231



**Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz**

For supplying power to 1-12 CVD-Touch and/or infrared sensor electronics. Suitable for all SSC- and SWS-capable fittings. For mounting on 35 mm top-hat rail (EN 60715).

**Scope of delivery**

- Mains adapter
  - Housing for top-hat rail installation
- Adapter cable

**Technical data**

- Input: 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz, Cable on braid
- Output: 9 VDC, 0.66 A, on plug connectors

PU: 1, W: 0,21 kg/Piece

01 582 00 99



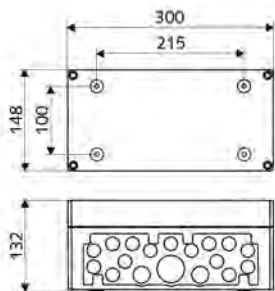
**Necessary associated articles**

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231



**Installation Note**

- Terminal strip and top-hat rail on site.



**Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz**

For 1-12 CVD-Touch and/or infrared sensor electronics. Suitable for all SSC- and SWS-capable fittings. Housing with cut-outs for ISO clamp fittings and 4-way cover locking.

**Scope of delivery**

- Electrical junction box
  - Top-hat rail, pre-assembled
  - 12-way connecting terminal block
  - Top-hat rail transformer

**Technical data**

- Input: 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz, Cable on braid
- Output: 9 VDC, 0.66 A, on plug connectors
- Protection class: IP65

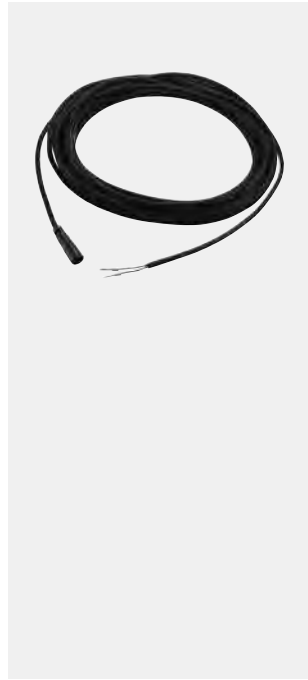
PU: 1, W: 1,62 kg/Piece

01 583 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Universal connection cable 5 m 01 570 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231 or
- Universal connection cable 10 m 01 571 00 99 Page 177, 211, 231



## Product description

Article  
number**Universal connection cable**

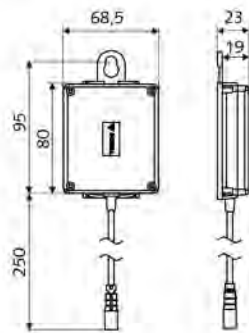
To connect the mains adapter and the electronic tap. Suitable for all SSC- and SWS-capable fittings.

length: 5 m  
PU: 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

01 570 00 99

length: 10 m  
PU: 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

01 571 00 99

**Universal 6 V battery compartment**

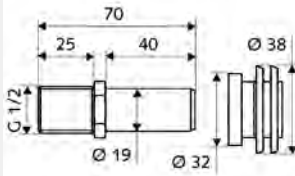
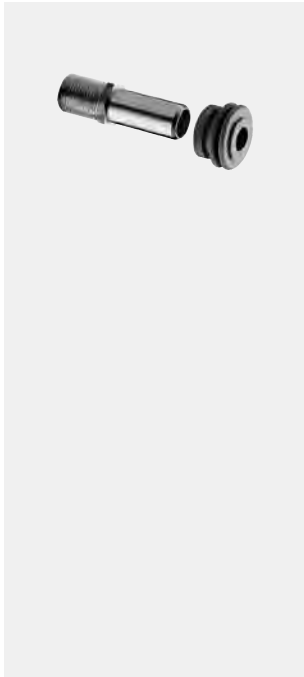
Suitable for all SSC- and SWS-capable fittings.

**Scope of delivery**

- 6 V battery compartment, protection class IP65
- 4x AA alkaline battery 1.5 V
- Wall bracket
- Fastening material
- Velcro strip 100 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

01 557 00 99



Product description

Article number

**Urinal inlet connection DN 15**

For urinals supplied from the rear.

**Scope of delivery**

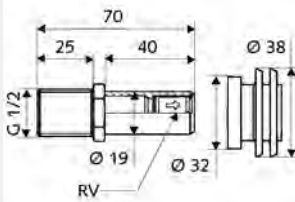
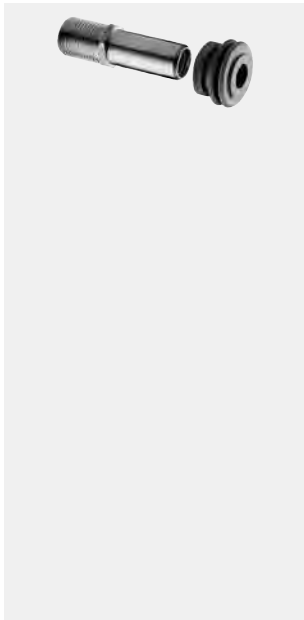
- Inlet pipe
- Connector Ø 32-38 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- shaft diameter: 19 mm
- shaft length: 40 mm
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

PU: 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

03 105 00 99



**Urinal inlet connection DN 15 backflow preventer**

For COMPACT LC urinal control, if valve control >1 m above the urinal supply. With backflow preventer.

**Scope of delivery**

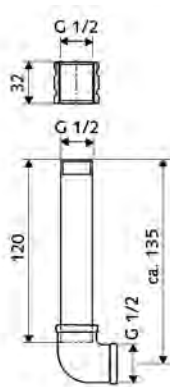
- Inlet pipe
- Connector Ø 32-38 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- shaft diameter: 19 mm
- shaft length: 40 mm
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

PU: 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

03 112 00 99



**Urinal inlet connection DN 15**

Connection line between concealed COMPACT II urinal flush valve and urinal inlet connection.

**Scope of delivery**

- Connection pipe with 90° angle (sealed in)
- Sleeve

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG

PU: 1, W: 0,28 kg/Piece

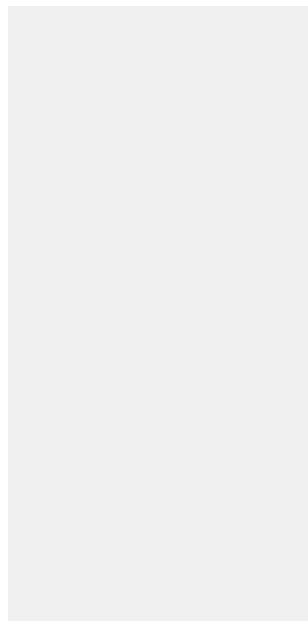
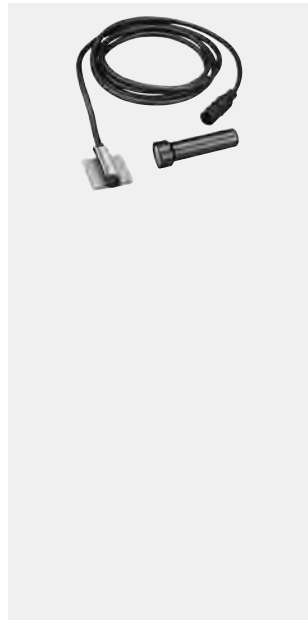
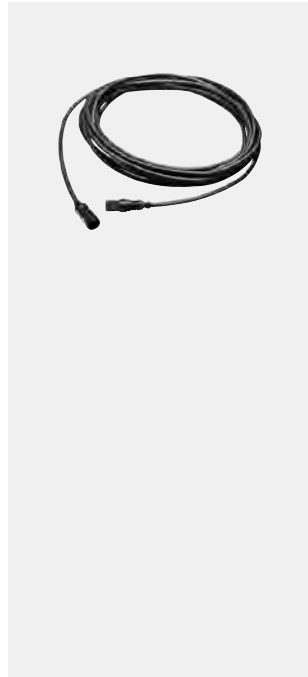
03 208 00 99



**Recommended associated articles**

- Concealed urinal flush valve COMPACT II 01 193 00 99 Page 223, 225





## Product description

Article  
number**Sensor cable COMPACT LC**

Extension cable to connect the LC sensor and COMPACT LC urinal control where the installation is some distance away.

**Technical data**  
 • length: 2.5 m

PU: 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

01 524 00 99

**In connection with**

- Urinal control COMPACT LC 01 197 00 99 Page 224 or
- Urinal control COMPACT LC 01 196 00 99 Page 224

**COMPACT LC reed contact**

For COMPACT LC urinal control for program setting externally at the urinal ceramics or on the EDITION LC front panel. With magnetic key.

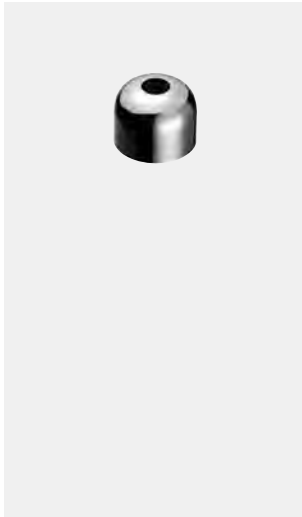
**Scope of delivery**  
 • Reed contact with connection cable  
 • Magnetic key

PU: 1, W: 0,03 kg/Piece

01 529 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- Urinal control COMPACT LC 01 197 00 99 Page 224 or
- Urinal control COMPACT LC 01 196 00 99 Page 224 or
- Urinal control RETROFIT LC 01 286 00 99 Page 227 or
- Urinal control RETROFIT LC 01 285 00 99 Page 227



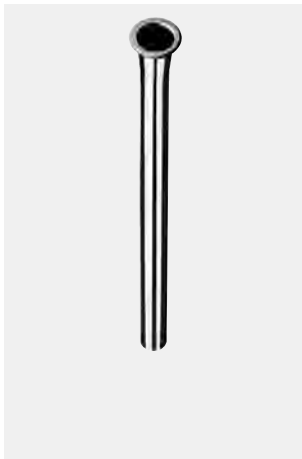
## Product description

Article  
number**Urinal external connector**Suitable for flush pipe  $\varnothing$  15 mm and  $\varnothing$  18 mm.**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome

PU: 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

27 820 06 99

**Flush pipe  $\varnothing$  15 mm****Technical data**

- Material: Copper
- Surface: Chrome

length: 500 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,21 kg/Piece

50 744 06 99

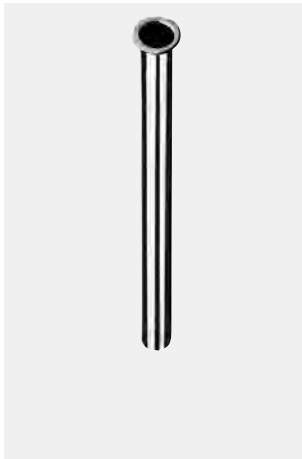
length: 314 mm

PU: 5, W: 0,13 kg/Piece

50 745 06 99

**In connection with**

- Infrared exposed urinal flush valve SCHELLTRONIC, DN 15 01 115 06 99 Page 228 or
- Exposed urinal flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic, DN 15 02 478 06 99 Page 229 or
- Exposed urinal flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic SV, DN 15 02 479 06 99 Page 229 or
- Exposed urinal flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic, DN 15 02 483 06 99 Page 229 or
- Exposed urinal flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic SV, DN 15 02 484 06 99 Page 229

**Flush pipe  $\varnothing$  18 mm****Technical data**

- Material: Copper
- Surface: Chrome

length: 300 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

50 722 06 99

**In connection with**

- Exposed urinal flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic, DN 15 02 476 06 99 Page 229 or
- Exposed urinal flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic SV, DN 15 02 477 06 99 Page 229 or
- Infrared exposed urinal flush valves SCHELLTRONIC, DN 15 01 113 06 99 Page 228

**Flush pipe  $\varnothing$  18 mm cranked****Technical data**

- Material: Copper
- Surface: Chrome

length: 293 mm, cranking: 25 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

50 223 06 99

length: 291 mm, cranking: 40 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

50 291 06 99

**In connection with**

- Exposed urinal flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic, DN 15 02 476 06 99 Page 229 or
- Exposed urinal flush valve SCHELLOMAT Basic SV, DN 15 02 477 06 99 Page 229

For 50 223 06 99 only

- Infrared exposed urinal flush valves SCHELLTRONIC, DN 15 01 113 06 99 Page 228








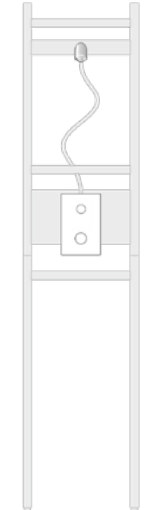



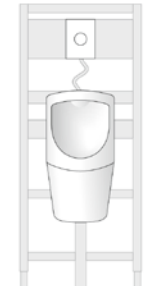
## Professional fittings


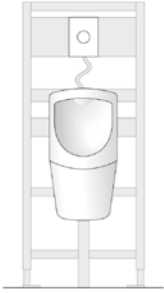



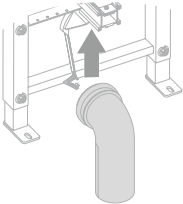

### Pre-wall elements







- Product overview 238 - 243
- Wash basin modules 244 - 245
- Shower module 246
- WC concealed flush valve module 247
- WC concealed cistern modules  
and operating panels 248 - 259
- Urinal concealed flush valve modules 260
- Urinal exposed flush valve module 261
- Other modules – Bidet / High-load 262
- Accessories 263 - 265






SCHELL WC operating panel CIRCUM

| Wash basin modules  |   |   | Page |
|---|---|---|------|
|    |    | <b>Wash basin module MONTUS, 03 074 00 99</b><br>• Module H 115 cm for wash basins with single hole tap   | 244  |
|   |   | <b>Wash basin module MONTUS, 03 085 00 99</b><br>• Module H 115 cm for barrier free wash basins   | 244  |
|   |   | <b>Wash basin module MONTUS, 03 088 00 99</b><br>• Module H 124 cm for wash basins with wall-mounted tap  | 245  |
| Shower module   |   |   | Page |
|   |   | <b>Shower module MONTUS, 03 091 00 99</b><br>• BH 223,3 cm für Duschen mit Duschkopf<br>• Preassembled for mounting of concealed shower Masterboxes for functions self-closing, electronic sensor technology, mixed water, premixed water or thermostat | 246  |
| WC concealed flush valve module   |   |   | Page |
|  |  | <b>WC module MONTUS, 03 076 00 99</b><br>• Module H 115cm with concealed WC flush valve COMPACT II for mechanic or electronic activation, water path out of dezincification resistant brass   | 247  |
| Urinal concealed flush valve module   |   |   | Page |
|  |  | <b>Urinal module MONTUS, 03 075 00 99</b><br>• for urinals with concealed inlet<br>• for urinal control EDITION E<br>• for urinal operating panels EDITION / AMBITION   | 260  |
|   |   | <b>Urinal module MONTUS, 03 089 00 99</b><br>• for urinals with concealed inlet<br>• for urinal control COMPACT II / COMPACT II LC  | 260  |

| Urinal exposed flush valve module   |   |   | Page  |
|---|---|---|-------|
|    |    | <p><b>Urinal module MONTUS, 03 090 00 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• for urinal exposed flush valves</li> </ul>  | 261   |
| Diverse modules   |   |   | Seite |
|    |   | <p><b>BIDET module MONTUS, 03 067 00 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Module H 115 cm for wall-mounted Bidets</li> </ul>   | 262   |
| Diverse modules   |   |   | Seite |
|  |   | <p><b>High load mounting module MONTUS, 03 063 00 99</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Module H 115 cm for wall-mounted sanitary items</li> </ul>  | 262   |
| Accessories for modules   |   |   | Seite |
|  |  | <p><b>Electronic conversion kits</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• for WC operating panels FIELD E and FIELD H</li> </ul> <p><b>Wall bracket set MONTUS</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• for wall mounting of a SCHELL mounting module in front of a solid wall</li> </ul> | 263   |
|  |   | <p><b>WC supply/drain set for wall-mounted WC</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• with drain pipe</li> </ul>   | 264   |
|   |   | <p><b>PE wall WC drain elbow</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DN 90/90 mm with double lip seal</li> </ul>   | 264   |
|   |   | <p><b>PE-reducer</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DN 90/110 mm for PE-wall WC arch of discharge with double lip seal</li> </ul>   | 265   |
|   |   | <p><b>WC sound-insulation mat</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• for wall-mounted WC and bidet</li> </ul>   | 265   |

|   |  | Functional features    |                                |                                       |                      |                      |                         |                         |              |            |             |                          |      |                           |
|---|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|------------|-------------|--------------------------|------|---------------------------|
|   |  | Function               |                                |                                       |                      |                      |                         | Save water              |              | Dimensions |             |                          | Page |                           |
|   |  | Width of cistern in cm | Suitable for connection to SWS | Capable of being parameterised by SSC | Operation from ahead | Operation from above | Self-closing mechanical | Self-closing electronic | Single flush | Dual flush | Depth in cm | Construction width in cm |      | Construction height in mm |
| <b>MONTUS Flow (Typ C 120)</b>  |  |                        |                                |                                       |                      |                      |                         |                         |              |            |             |                          |      |                           |
|    | 03 038 00 99<br>with stagnation flush                      | 12                     | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                    |                      | ▪                       | ▪                       |              | ▪          | 12 - 17     | 50                       | 115  | 248                       |
| <b>MONTUS Flow H (Typ CS 120)</b>   |  |                        |                                |                                       |                      |                      |                         |                         |              |            |             |                          |      |                           |
|   | 03 037 00 99<br>with stagnation flush for barrier-free WCs | 12                     | ▪                              | ▪                                     | ▪                    |                      | ▪                       | ▪                       |              | ▪          | 18 - 21     | 42                       | 115  | 249                       |
| <b>MONTUS (Typ C 120)</b>   |  |                        |                                |                                       |                      |                      |                         |                         |              |            |             |                          |      |                           |
|  | 03 056 00 99   | 12                     |                                |                                       | ▪                    |                      | ▪                       | ▪                       |              | ▪          | 12 - 17     | 50                       | 115  | 250                       |
|   | 03 057 00 99<br>with wall mounting set MONTUS              | 12                     |                                |                                       | ▪                    |                      | ▪                       | ▪                       |              | ▪          | 12 - 17     | 50                       | 115  | 250                       |
| <b>MONTUS (Typ CS 120)</b>  |  |                        |                                |                                       |                      |                      |                         |                         |              |            |             |                          |      |                           |
|  | 03 066 00 99   | 12                     |                                |                                       | ▪                    |                      | ▪                       | ▪                       |              | ▪          | 18 - 21     | 42                       | 115  | 250                       |
| <b>MONTUS (Typ 820 C)</b>   |  |                        |                                |                                       |                      |                      |                         |                         |              |            |             |                          |      |                           |
|  | 03 060 00 99   | 15                     |                                |                                       | ▪                    | ▪                    | ▪                       |                         |              | ▪          | 15 - 20     | 40                       | 82   | 251                       |
| <b>MONTUS (Typ C 90)</b>  |  |                        |                                |                                       |                      |                      |                         |                         |              |            |             |                          |      |                           |
|  | 03 061 00 99   | 8                      |                                |                                       | ▪                    |                      | ▪                       | ▪                       |              | ▪          | 9           | 50                       | 115  | 252                       |
|   | 03 144 00 99<br>2/4 l<br>Certificate: SASO                 | 8                      |                                |                                       | ▪                    |                      | ▪                       | ▪                       |              | ▪          | 9           | 50                       | 115  | 252                       |



|   |   | Functional features    |                      |                      |                         |                         |                    |             |                          |                           |             |
|---|---|------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|-------------|
|   |   | Width of cistern in mm | Function             |                      |                         |                         | Save water         | Dimensions  |                          |                           |             |
|   |   |                        | Operation from ahead | Operation from above | Self-closing mechanical | Self-closing electronic | Zweimengen-spülung | Depth in cm | Construction width in cm | Construction height in mm |             |
| <b>MONTUS (Typ C-N 120)</b>   |   |                        |                      |                      |                         |                         |                    |             |                          |                           | <b>Page</b> |
|    | 03 058 00 99                                  | 12                     | .                    | .                    | .                       | .                       | 12,8               | 42          | -                        | 254                       |             |
| <b>MONTUS (Typ C-N 80)</b>  |   |                        |                      |                      |                         |                         |                    |             |                          |                           | <b>Page</b> |
|   | 03 059 00 99                                  | 8                      | .                    | .                    | .                       | .                       | 8                  | 46          | -                        | 253                       |             |
|   | 03 047 00 99<br>2/4 l<br>Certificate:<br>SASO | 8                      | .                    | .                    | .                       | .                       | 8                  | 46          | -                        | 253                       |             |
| <b>MONTUS (Typ C 120 n)</b>   |   |                        |                      |                      |                         |                         |                    |             |                          |                           | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 03 073 00 99                                  | 12                     | .                    | .                    | .                       | .                       | 12,6               | 48,8        | -                        | 255                       |             |








**Ordering information:**

Please observe that for each module, the corresponding operating panel and the recommended associated / required items must also be ordered

**WC module MONTUS, essential facts:**




- water saving of 0,5 litres per flushing process through delayed filling
- flushing is particularly quiet, filling valve noises class I < 20db
- easy to mount, wall mounting set for all modules (dry construction), depth adjustment without using tools
- dual flush, factory setting 3/6 litres, flush volumes adjustable to 2/4 litres
- drain elbow adjustable in depth
- service tool for cleaning of filling valve, integrated in the filling valve (all WC cisterns)

|   |              | Functional features |                         |                         |              |                     |            |                   |                 |                                  |                  |                       |                 |                 | Page |     |
|---|--------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|---------------------|------------|-------------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------|-----------------|------|-----|
|   |              | Function            |                         |                         | Save water   |                     |            | Energy supply     |                 | Surface                          |                  |                       |                 |                 |      |     |
|   |              | Contact-free        | Self-closing mechanical | Self-closing electronic | Single flush | Start-stop function | Dual flush | Battery operation | Mains operation | Stainless steel optics / plastic | chrome / Plastic | matt chrome / plastic | white / plastic | black / plastic |      |     |
| <b>MONTUS CIRCUM for concealed cistern</b>  |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |                   |                 |                                  |                  |                       |                 |                 |      |     |
|    | 03 119 06 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                  |                  | ▪                     |                 |                 |      |     |
|   | 03 119 64 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                  |                  | ▪                     |                 |                 |      |     |
|   | 03 119 15 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                  |                  | ▪                     |                 |                 |      |     |
| <b>MONTUS BOARD for concealed cistern</b>   |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |                   |                 |                                  |                  |                       |                 |                 |      |     |
|    | 03 120 06 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                  |                  | ▪                     |                 |                 |      |     |
|   | 03 120 64 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                  |                  | ▪                     |                 |                 |      |     |
|   | 03 120 15 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                  |                  | ▪                     |                 |                 |      |     |
| <b>MONTUS TOWER for concealed cistern</b>   |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |                   |                 |                                  |                  |                       |                 |                 |      |     |
|  | 03 121 06 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                  |                  | ▪                     |                 |                 |      |     |
|   | 03 121 64 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                  |                  | ▪                     |                 |                 |      |     |
|   | 03 121 15 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                  |                  | ▪                     |                 |                 |      |     |
| <b>MONTUS KONKAV for concealed cistern</b>  |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |                   |                 |                                  |                  |                       |                 |                 |      |     |
|  | 03 122 06 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                  |                  | ▪                     |                 |                 |      |     |
|   | 03 122 64 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                  |                  | ▪                     |                 |                 |      |     |
|   | 03 122 15 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                  |                  | ▪                     |                 |                 |      |     |
|   | 03 143 11 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                  |                  | ▪                     |                 |                 |      |     |
| <b>MONTUS PLACE for concealed cistern</b>   |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |                   |                 |                                  |                  |                       |                 |                 |      |     |
|  | 03 070 28 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                  | ▪                |                       |                 |                 |      | 257 |



**Ordering information:**

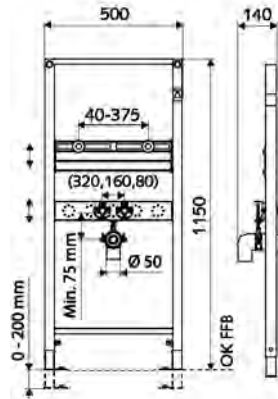
Please observe the notes on the respective WC operating panels regarding compatibility with the WC modules MONTUS.

|   |              | Functional features |                         |                         |              |                     |            |                   |                 |                                       |                       |                            |                      |             |
|---|--------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|---------------------|------------|-------------------|-----------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|-------------|
|   |              | Function            |                         |                         | Save water   |                     |            | Energy supply     |                 | Surface                               |                       |                            |                      |             |
|   |              | Contact-free        | Self-closing mechanical | Self-closing electronic | Single flush | Start-stop function | Dual flush | Battery operation | Mains operation | Stainless steel optics / zinc diecast | chrome / zinc diecast | matt chrome / zinc diecast | white / zinc diecast |             |
| <b>MONTUS FIELD for concealed cistern</b>   |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |                   |                 |                                       |                       |                            |                      | <b>Page</b> |
|    | 03 126 06 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                       | ▪                     |                            |                      | 257         |
|   | 03 126 64 99 |                     | ▪                       |                         |              |                     | ▪          |                   |                 |                                       |                       | ▪                          |                      | 257         |
| <b>MONTUS FIELD E for concealed cistern</b>   |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |                   |                 |                                       |                       |                            |                      | <b>Page</b> |
|    | 03 123 06 99 |                     | ▪                       | ▪                       |              |                     | ▪          |                   | ▪               |                                       | ▪                     |                            |                      | 258         |
| <b>MONTUS FIELD H for concealed cistern</b>   |              |                     |                         |                         |              |                     |            |                   |                 |                                       |                       |                            |                      | <b>Page</b> |
|  | 03 124 06 99 |                     | ▪                       | ▪                       | ▪            |                     |            |                   | ▪               |                                       | ▪                     |                            |                      | 259         |



**Ordering information:**

Please observe the notes on the respective WC operating panels regarding compatibility with the WC modules MONTUS.



## Product description

Article  
number

## Wash basin module MONTUS

Wash basin mounting module, height 115 cm. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet and cross bars.

## Scope of delivery

- Wash basin mounting module
  - Cross bar for wash basin attachment 40-375 mm, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar with noise-insulated angle valve connections 80/160/320 mm, siphon elbow, siphon rubber and construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Galvanised, height-adjustable mounting feet 0 - 20 cm with slip resistance
- Fastening material for wash basin installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 110 mm, protection hose, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Fastening material for installation feet

## Technical data

- Material: Frame Steel
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 115 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 50 mm
- Water connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG (bottom)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 50 mm/40 mm (by cutting to length)
- Water outlet: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 IG

PU: 1, W: 10,74 kg/Piece

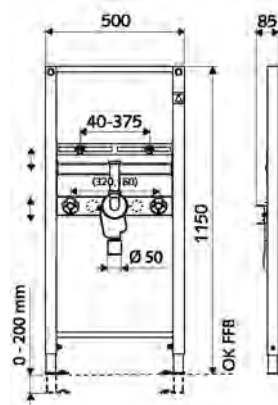
03 074 00 99



## Necessary associated articles

For exposed installation

- MONTUS wall bracket set (120 - 170 mm) 03 071 00 99 Page 264 or
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150 - 210 mm) 03 077 00 99 Page 264



New design

## Wash basin module MONTUS

Wash basin mounting module, height 115 cm. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. For wall-mounted, barrier-free wash basins. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet and cross bars.

## Scope of delivery

- Wash basin mounting module
  - Cross bar for wash basin attachment 40-375 mm, height-adjustable
  - Galvanised, height-adjustable mounting feet 0 - 20 cm with slip resistance
- Fastening material for wash basin installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 110 mm, protection hose, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Fastening material for installation feet

## Technical data

- Material: Frame Steel
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 115 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 50 mm
- Water connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG (bottom)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 50 mm/40 mm (by cutting to length)
- Water outlet: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 IG

PU: 1, W: 10,60 kg/Piece

03 085 00 99



## Necessary associated articles

For exposed installation

- MONTUS wall bracket set (120 - 170 mm) 03 071 00 99 Page 264 or
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150 - 210 mm) 03 077 00 99 Page 264

## Product description

Article  
number**Wash basin module MONTUS**

Wash basin mounting module, height 124 cm. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet and cross bars. Prepared for connection to SCHELL concealed masterboxes (wash basin).

**Scope of delivery**

- Wash basin mounting module
  - Cross bar for wash basin attachment 40-375 mm, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar with drain elbow and construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar for masterbox, height-adjustable
  - Galvanised, height-adjustable mounting feet 0 - 20 cm with slip resistance
- Fastening material for wash basin installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 110 mm, protection hose, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Fastening material for installation feet

**Technical data**

- Material: Frame Steel
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 124 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 50 mm
- Waste water outlet: Ø 50 mm/40 mm (by cutting to length)

PU: 1, W: 11,00 kg/Piece

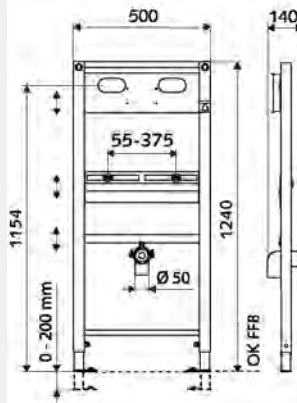
03 088 00 99

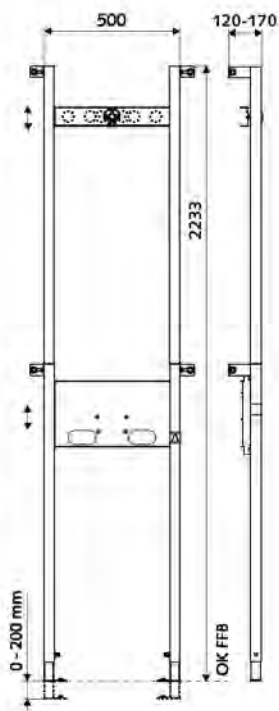
**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-V 01 947 00 99 Page 105 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBW-E-M 01 946 00 99 Page 109

**For exposed installation**

- MONTUS wall bracket set (120 - 170 mm) 03 071 00 99 Page 264 or
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150 - 210 mm) 03 077 00 99 Page 264





## Product description

Article  
number**Shower module MONTUS**

Shower module, height 223.3 cm. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet and cross bars. Prepared for connection to SCHELL concealed masterboxes (shower).

**Scope of delivery**

- Shower module
  - Cross bar with noise-insulated shower head connection, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar for masterbox, height-adjustable
  - Galvanised, height-adjustable mounting feet 0 - 20 cm with slip resistance
- Mounting bracket
- Fastening material for installation feet

**Technical data**

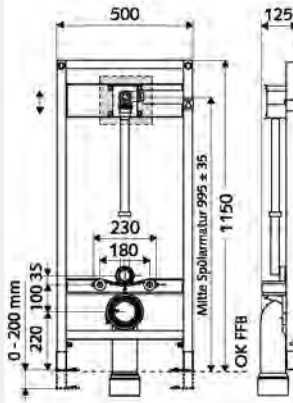
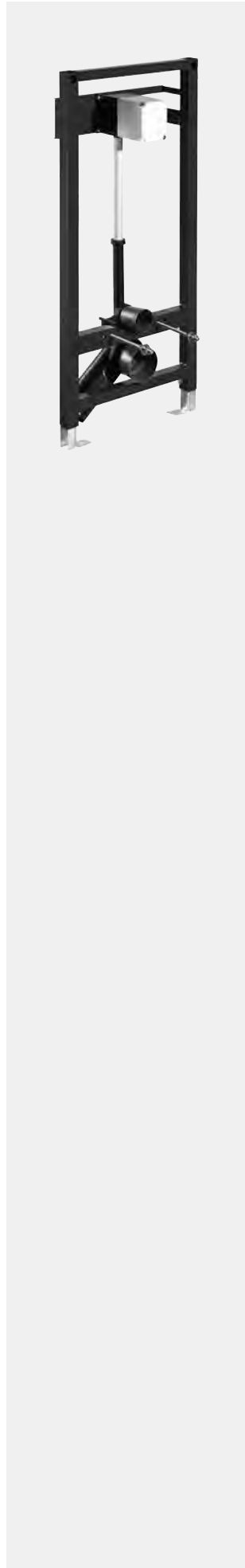
- Material: Outlet Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Frame Steel
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 223.3 cm
- Water outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG

PU: 1, W: 14,64 kg/Piece

03 091 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-T 01 802 00 99 Page 137, 147 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-T 01 800 00 99 Page 139, 149 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-M 01 904 00 99 Page 141, 151 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-E-V 01 822 00 99 Page 153 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-M 01 867 00 99 Page 143, 155 or
- Concealed Masterbox WBD-SC-V 01 827 00 99 Page 145
- Shower head COMFORT Flex 01 821 06 99 Page 180 or
- Low aerosol shower head 01 814 06 99 Page 181



Product description

Article number

**WC module MONTUS**  
**Type COMPACT II**

WC module, height 115 cm with concealed COMPACT II flush valve. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. For wall-mounted WC with 180 or 230 mm fastening dimension. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet and cross bars. Flush triggering electronic or mechanical.

**Scope of delivery**

- WC module
- Pipe interrupter (DIN EN 12541)
- Cross bar with concealed COMPACT II flush valve, with isolating valve and flush-mounted cap, height-adjustable
- Height-adjustable flush pipe Ø 45 mm, with construction plug
- Galvanised, height-adjustable mounting feet 0 - 20 cm with slip resistance
- Reducer Ø 90 / 110 mm
- WC connection set (supply Ø 45 mm, drain Ø 90/110 mm)
- PP drain elbow Ø 90/90 mm, with construction plug
- Fastening material for WC installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 200 mm, protection hoses, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Fastening material for installation feet

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 1.2 - 5.0 bar
- Max. Resting pressure: 8 bar
- Flush flow: 1.0 - 1.3 l/s
- Load capacity: max. 400 kg (when using MONTUS wall bracket set)
- Material: Frame Steel; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 115 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 90 /110 mm
- Flush pipe connection: Ø 45 mm
- Water connection: DN 20 G 3/4 AG (right)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 90/110 mm
- Certificates: Belgaqua

PU: 1, W: 12,30 kg/Piece

03 076 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

For exposed installation

- MONTUS wall bracket set (120 - 170 mm) 03 071 00 99 Page 264 or
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150 - 210 mm) 03 077 00 99 Page 264

WC controls and WC operating panels - see overview on page 194 - 195



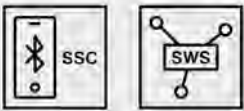
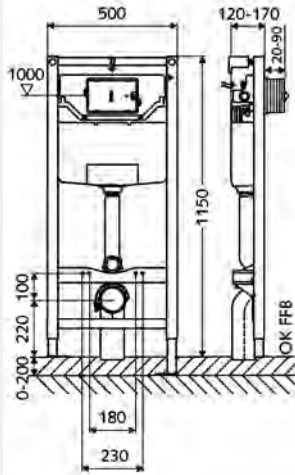
**Note**

- Built-in flush valve with noise class I at 100 % flow rate.



**Installation Note**

- For electronic triggering, provide power supply in accordance with the respective WC control.
- When used with the SCHELL SWS water management system, use a standard bus cable H(St)H2x2x0.8 (provided on site) for the SWS BE-K wired bus extender as required.
- Always use original SCHELL mains adapters and connection cables.
- Required supply line DN 25



Product description

Article number

**WC module MONTUS Flow  
Type C 120**

WC module, height 115 cm with concealed cistern 12 cm. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Integrated flush valve with drain via flush pipe for scheduled stagnation flushes. For wall-mounted WC with 180 or 230 mm fastening dimension. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet. Saves water with dual flush and delayed filling process (saves about 0.5 l/flush). Flush triggering electronic or mechanical.

**Scope of delivery**

- WC module
- WC concealed cistern 12 cm, actuation from front
- Angle valve with regulating function, G 1/2 AG, noise class I
- Flush pipe Ø 45 mm, with construction plug
- Galvanised, height-adjustable mounting feet 0 - 20 cm with slip resistance
- Reducer Ø 90 / 110 mm, - WC connection set (supply Ø 45 mm, drain Ø 90/110 mm)
- Conduit 5 m, - 5 m extension cable
- Fastening material for WC installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 200 mm, protection hoses, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Fastening material for installation feet

**Technical data**

- Material: Angle valve Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Frame Steel
- Dual flush: Eco flush volume 3 l, Main flush volume 4/5/6/7 l adjustable (6 l factory setting)
- Load capacity: max. 400 kg (when using MONTUS wall bracket set)
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish, - Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 115 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 90 /110 mm, - Flush pipe connection: Ø 45 mm
- Water connection: DN 15 R 1/2 AG (rear centre), - Waste water outlet: Ø 90/110 mm

PU: 1, W: 13,04 kg/Piece

03 038 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- WC sound-insulation mat 03 001 00 99 Page 265
- For exposed installation
- MONTUS wall bracket set (120 - 170 mm) 03 071 00 99 Page 264 or
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150 - 210 mm) 03 077 00 99 Page 264
- For electronic actuation
- Electronic conversion kit MONTUS 03 127 00 99 Page 263
- For networking with SWS water management system
- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus Extender wired BE-K Flow 00 563 00 99 Page 19 and/or
- SWS Bus Extender wireless BE-F Flow 00 564 00 99 Page 19
- For operation with Single Control SSC
- SSC Bluetooth® module Flow 00 929 00 99 Page 36, 248
- For operation with Single Control SSC and electrical junction box
- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230
- For operation with Single Control SSC and concealed junction box
- concealed power supply unit MONTUS Flow / EDITION E 00 904 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230
- For operation with SWS BE-F wireless bus extender or Single Control SSC
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 210
- Mechanical and electronic WC operating panels - see overview on page 242 - 243



**Recommended associated articles**

- Concealed junction box MONTUS FLOW 77 752 00 99 Page 29
- SWS Temperature sensor PT 1000 00 562 00 99 Page 29

**SSC Bluetooth® module Flow**

For wireless parameterisation of the SSC-capable SCHELL MONTUS Flow concealed cistern. Access via SSC Bluetooth® app (can be downloaded from App Store, Play Store) and mobile Android or iOS devices. The module enables stagnation flushes according to days of the week and time. The last 64 stagnation flushes are stored and can be accessed via the app. This data can also be sent/exported via email as a CSV file if required. Access to the SSC Bluetooth® module is protected by an access code that can be changed individually.

**Scope of delivery**

- SSC Bluetooth® module. - Integrated rechargeable battery for date/time reserve power

**Technical data**

- Wireless standard: Bluetooth® SMART
- Frequency band: 2,4 GHz, - Max. Range: 10 m (depending on installation site and building materials)

PU: 1, W: 0,16 kg/Piece

00 929 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230 or
- concealed power supply unit MONTUS Flow / EDITION E 00 904 00 99 Page 26, 113 or
- Transformer plug, 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 00 912 00 99 Page 26



**Recommended associated articles**

- Concealed junction box MONTUS FLOW 77 752 00 99 Page 26



**In connection with**

- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248
- WC module MONTUS Flow H 03 037 00 99 Page 249



## Product description

Article  
number**WC module MONTUS Flow H  
Type CS 120**

WC module, height 115 cm with concealed cistern 12 cm. For barrier-free WCs. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. For wall-mounted WC with 180 or 230 mm fastening dimension. Suitable for networking with the SCHELL SWS water management system. Configurable via SCHELL Single Control SSC. Integrated flush valve with drain via flush pipe for scheduled stagnation flushes. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet and cross bars. Saves water with dual flush and delayed filling process (saves about 0.5 l/flush). Flush triggering electronic or mechanical.

**Scope of delivery**

- WC module
  - WC concealed cistern 12 cm, actuation from front
  - Angle valve with regulating function, G 1/2 AG, noise class I
  - Flush pipe Ø 45 mm, with construction plug
  - Height-adjustable special feet 0-15 cm, self-supporting
- WC connection set (supply Ø 45 mm, drain Ø 90/110 mm)
- PE reducer Ø 90 / 110 mm
- Conduit 5 m
- Fastening material for WC installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 200 mm, protection hoses, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Fastening material for installation feet
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150-210 mm)

**Technical data**

- Material: Angle valve Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Frame Steel
- Dual flush: Eco flush volume 3 l, Main flush volume 4/5/6/7 l adjustable (6 l factory setting)
- Load capacity: max. 400 kg (when using MONTUS wall bracket set)
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 42 cm x h 115 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 90 /110 mm
- Flush pipe connection: Ø 45 mm
- Water connection: DN 15 R 1/2 AG (rear)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 90/110 mm

PU: 1, W: 17,44 kg/Piece

03 037 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- WC sound-insulation mat 03 001 00 99 Page 265

For electronic actuation

- Electronic conversion kit MONTUS 03 127 00 99 Page 263

For networking with SWS water management system

- SWS Server 00 500 00 99 Page 16
- SWS Bus mains adapter 00 505 00 99 Page 17
- SWS Bus Extender wired BE-K Flow 00 563 00 99 Page 19 and/or
- SWS Bus Extender wireless BE-F Flow 00 564 00 99 Page 19

For operation with Single Control SSC

- SSC Bluetooth® module Flow 00 929 00 99 Page 36, 248

For operation with Single Control SSC and electrical junction box

- Top-hat rail transformer 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 582 00 99 Page 176, 210, 230

For operation with Single Control SSC and concealed junction box

- concealed power supply unit MONTUS Flow / EDITION E 00 904 00 99 Page 177, 210, 230

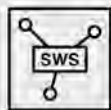
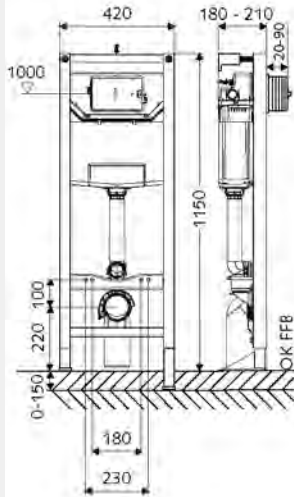
For operation with SWS BE-F wireless bus extender or Single Control SSC

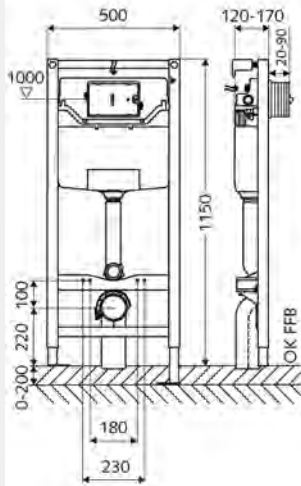
- Electrical junction box 9 VDC, 100 - 240 VAC, 50 - 60 Hz 01 583 00 99 Page 210

Mechanical and electronic WC operating panels - see overview on page 242 - 243

**Recommended associated articles**

- High-load module MONTUS 03 063 00 99 Page 262
- Concealed junction box MONTUS FLOW 77 752 00 99 Page 29
- SWS Temperature sensor PT 1000 00 562 00 99 Page 29





Product description

Article number

**WC module MONTUS  
Type C 120**

WC module, height 115 cm with concealed cistern 12 cm. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. For wall-mounted WC with 180 or 230 mm fastening dimension. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet. Saves water with dual flush and delayed filling process (saves about 0.5 l/flush). Flush triggering electronic or mechanical.

**Scope of delivery**

- WC module
  - WC concealed cistern 12 cm, actuation from front
  - Angle valve with regulating function, G 1/2 AG, noise class I
  - Flush pipe Ø 45 mm, with construction plug
  - Galvanised, height-adjustable mounting feet 0 - 20 cm with slip resistance
- Fastening material for WC installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 200 mm, protection hoses, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps), • Fastening material for installation feet

**Technical data**

- Dual flush: Eco flush volume 3 l, Main flush volume 4/5/6/7 l adjustable (6 l factory setting)
- Load capacity: max. 400 kg (when using MONTUS wall bracket set)
- Material: Frame Steel, • Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 115 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 90 /110 mm, • Flush pipe connection: Ø 45 mm
- Water connection: DN 15 R 1/2 AG (rear centre), • Waste water outlet: Ø 90/110 mm
- Certificates: Belgaqua, NF

**With PP drain elbow Ø 90/90 mm, with construction plug, Reducer Ø 90 / 110 mm and WC connection set (supply Ø 45 mm, drain Ø 90/110 mm)**

PU: 1, W: 12,72 kg/Piece

**03 056 00 99**

**With WC sound-insulation mat, PE drain elbow Ø 90 / 90 mm, with construction plug, Reducer Ø 90 / 110 mm, WC connection set (supply Ø 45 mm, drain Ø 90/110 mm) and MONTUS wall bracket set (120-170 mm)**

PU: 1, W: 13,04 kg/Piece

**03 057 00 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

Only together with 03 056 00 99

- WC sound-insulation mat 03 001 00 99 Page 265

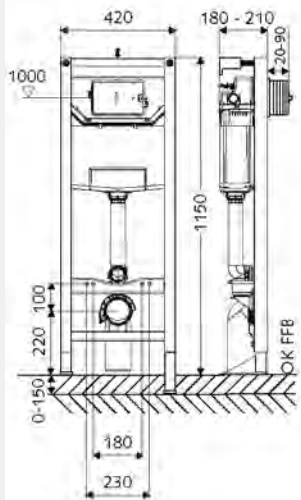
For exposed installation only together with 03 056 00 99

- MONTUS wall bracket set (120 - 170 mm) 03 071 00 99 Page 264 or
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150 - 210 mm) 03 077 00 99 Page 264

For electronic actuation

- Electronic conversion kit MONTUS 03 127 00 99 Page 263

Mechanical and electronic WC operating panels - see overview on page 242 - 243



**WC module MONTUS  
Type CS 120**

WC module, height 115 cm with concealed cistern 12 cm. For barrier-free WCs. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. For wall-mounted WC with 180 or 230 mm fastening dimension. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet. Saves water with dual flush and delayed filling process (saves about 0.5 l/flush). Flush triggering electronic or mechanical.

**Scope of delivery**

- WC module
  - WC concealed cistern 12 cm, actuation from front
  - Angle valve with regulating function, G 1/2 AG, noise class I
  - Flush pipe Ø 45 mm, with construction plug
  - Height-adjustable special feet 0-15 cm, self-supporting
- WC connection set (supply Ø 45 mm, drain Ø 90/110 mm)
- PVC drain elbow Ø 90 / 100 mm, with construction plug
- Fastening material for WC installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 200 mm, protection hoses, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Fastening material for installation feet
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150-210 mm)

**Technical data**

- Dual flush: Eco flush volume 3 l, Main flush volume 4/5/6/7 l adjustable (6 l factory setting)
- Load capacity: max. 400 kg (when using MONTUS wall bracket set)
- Material: Frame Steel
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 42 cm x h 115 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 90 /110 mm
- Flush pipe connection: Ø 45 mm
- Water connection: DN 15 R 1/2 AG (rear)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 90/110 mm
- Certificates: Belgaqua, NF

PU: 1, W: 17,44 kg/Piece

**03 066 00 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

- WC sound-insulation mat 03 001 00 99 Page 265

For installation in markets outside France.

- PE wall WC drain elbow Ø 90/90 mm 29 698 00 99 Page 264
- PE reducer DN 90/110 mm 29 699 00 99 Page 265

For electronic actuation

- Electronic conversion kit MONTUS 03 127 00 99 Page 263

Mechanical and electronic WC operating panels - see overview on page 242 - 243

Product description

Article number

**WC module MONTUS**

**Type 820 C, actuation from top or front.**

WC module, height 82 cm with concealed cistern 15 cm. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. For wall-mounted WC with 180 or 230 mm fastening dimension. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet. Saves water with dual flush and delayed filling process (saves about 0.5 l/flush).

**Scope of delivery**

- WC module
  - WC concealed cistern 15 cm, actuation from top or front
  - Angle valve with regulating function, G 1/2 AG, noise class I
  - Flush pipe Ø 45 mm, with construction plug
  - Height-adjustable installation feet 0-20 cm
- Reducer Ø 90 / 110 mm
- WC connection set (supply Ø 45 mm, drain Ø 90/110 mm)
- PP drain elbow Ø 90/90 mm, with construction plug
- Fastening material for WC installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 200 mm, protection hoses, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Fastening material for installation feet

**Technical data**

- Dual flush: Eco flush volume 3 l, Main flush volume 4/5/6/7 l adjustable (6 l factory setting)
- Load capacity: max. 400 kg
- Material: Frame Steel
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 40 cm x h 82 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 90 /110 mm
- Flush pipe connection: Ø 45 mm
- Water connection: DN 15 R 1/2 AG (rear, top, sides)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 90/110 mm
- Certificates: Belgaqua, NF

PU: 1, W: 11,60 kg/Piece

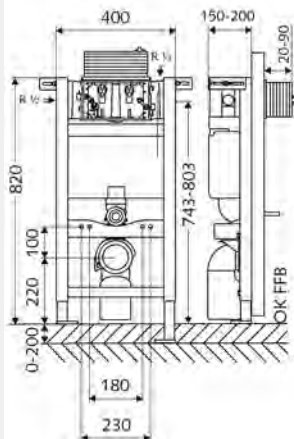
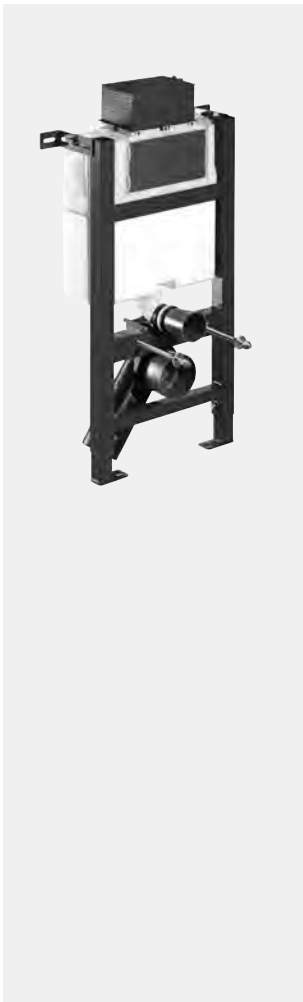
03 060 00 99

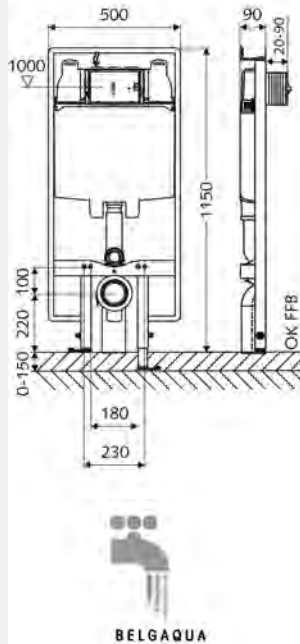


**Necessary associated articles**

- WC sound-insulation mat 03 001 00 99 Page 265

Mechanical WC operating panels - see overview on page 242 - 243





Product description

Article number

**WC module MONTUS  
Type C 90**

WC module, height 115 cm with concealed cistern 8 cm. For flat stud partition/exposed installation. For wall-mounted WC with 180 or 230 mm fastening dimension. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet. Saves water with dual flush and delayed filling process (saves about 0.5 l/flush).

**Scope of delivery**

- WC module
  - WC concealed cistern 8 cm, actuation from front
  - Angle valve with regulating function, G 1/2 AG, noise class I
  - Flush pipe Ø 45 mm, with construction plug
  - Height-adjustable installation feet 0-15 cm
- Reducer Ø 90 / 110 mm
- WC connection set (supply Ø 45 mm, drain Ø 90/110 mm)
- PP drain elbow Ø 90/90 mm, with construction plug
- Fastening material for WC installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 200 mm, protection hoses, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Fastening material for installation feet

**Technical data**

- Dual flush: Eco flush volume 3 l, Main flush volume 6/7 l adjustable (6 l factory setting)
- Material: Frame Steel
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 115 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 90 /110 mm
- Flush pipe connection: Ø 45 mm
- Water connection: DN 15 R 1/2 AG (top)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 90/110 mm
- Certificates: Belgaqua

PU: 1, W: 13,52 kg/Piece

03 061 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- WC sound-insulation mat 03 001 00 99 Page 265

For electronic actuation

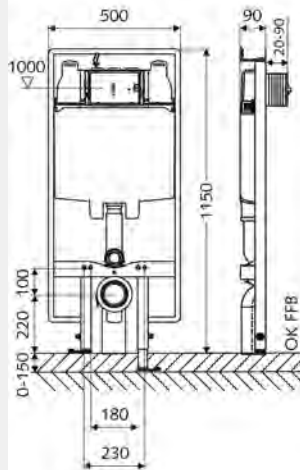
- Electronic conversion kit MONTUS 03 125 00 99 Page 263

Mechanical and electronic WC operating panels - see overview on page 242 - 243



**Note**

- When using support or support folding handles for barrier-free WCs, combine with MONTUS type CS 120 WC module (width: 42 cm).



**WC module MONTUS  
Type C 90 - 2/4 I**

WC module, height 115 cm with concealed cistern 8 cm. For flat stud partition/exposed installation. For wall-mounted WC with 180 or 230 mm fastening dimension. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet. Saves water with dual flush and delayed filling process (saves about 0.5 l/flush).

**Scope of delivery**

- WC module
  - WC concealed cistern 8 cm, actuation from front
  - Angle valve with regulating function, G 1/2 AG, noise class I
  - Flush pipe Ø 45 mm, with construction plug
  - Height-adjustable installation feet 0-15 cm
- Reducer Ø 90 / 110 mm
- WC connection set (supply Ø 45 mm, drain Ø 90/110 mm)
- PP drain elbow Ø 90/90 mm, with construction plug
- Fastening material for WC installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 200 mm, protection hoses, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Fastening material for installation feet

**Technical data**

- Material: Frame Steel
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 115 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 90 /110 mm
- Flush pipe connection: Ø 45 mm
- Water connection: DN 15 R 1/2 AG (top)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 90/110 mm
- Certificates: SASO

PU: 1

03 144 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- WC sound-insulation mat 03 001 00 99 Page 265

For electronic actuation

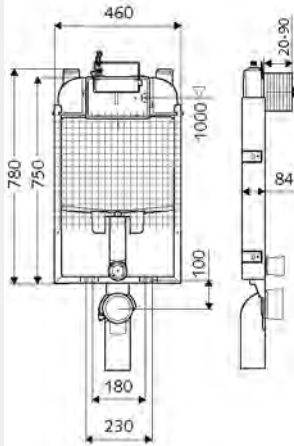
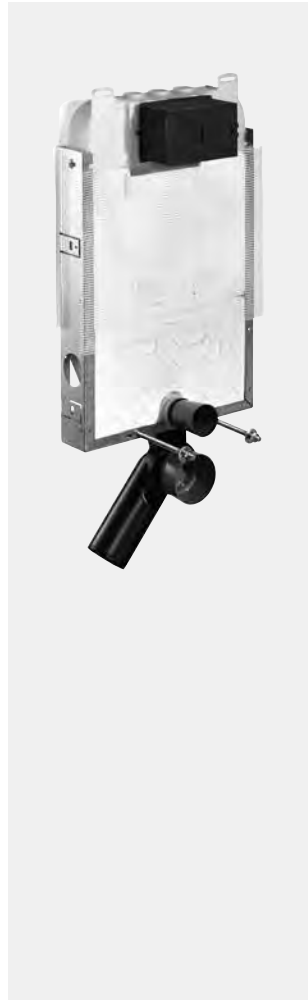
- Electronic conversion kit MONTUS 03 125 00 99 Page 263

Mechanical and electronic WC operating panels - see overview on page 242 - 243



**Note**

- When using support or support folding handles for barrier-free WCs, combine with MONTUS type CS 120 WC module (width: 42 cm).



|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**WC module MONTUS**  
**Type C-N 80**

WC module with concealed cistern 8 cm. For expansion, installation and conversion work in masonry. For wall-mounted WC with 180 or 230 mm fastening dimension. U-shaped, non-self-supporting, galvanised steel frame. Saves water with dual flush and delayed filling process (saves about 0.5 l/flush).

**Scope of delivery**

- WC module
  - WC concealed cistern 8 cm, actuation from front
  - Angle valve with regulating function, G 1/2 AG, noise class I
  - Flush pipe Ø 45 mm, with construction plug
- Reducer Ø 90 / 110 mm
- WC connection set (supply Ø 45 mm, drain Ø 90/110 mm)
- PP drain elbow Ø 90/90 mm, with construction plug
- Fastening material for WC installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 200 mm, protection hoses, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Plaster base mat
- Fastening material for wall installation

**Technical data**

- Dual flush: Eco flush volume 3 l, Main flush volume 6/7 l adjustable (6 l factory setting)
- Material: Frame Steel
- Surface: Frame Galvanised
- Dimensions: w 46 cm x h 78 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 90 /110 mm
- Flush pipe connection: Ø 45 mm
- Water connection: DN 15 R 1/2 AG (top)
- Certificates: Belgaqua

**PU: 1, W: 7,36 kg/Piece** **03 059 00 99**



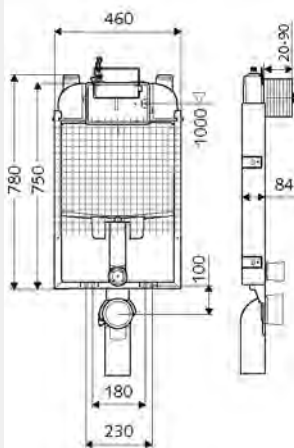
**Necessary associated articles**

- WC sound-insulation mat 03 001 00 99 Page 265

For electronic actuation

- Electronic conversion kit MONTUS 03 125 00 99 Page 263

Mechanical and electronic WC operating panels - see overview on page 242 - 243



**WC module MONTUS**  
**Type C-N 80 - 2/4 I**

WC module with concealed cistern 8 cm. For expansion, installation and conversion work in masonry. For wall-mounted WC with 180 or 230 mm fastening dimension. U-shaped, non-self-supporting, galvanised steel frame. Saves water with dual flush and delayed filling process (saves about 0.5 l/flush).

**Scope of delivery**

- WC module
  - WC concealed cistern 8 cm, actuation from front
  - Angle valve with regulating function, G 1/2 AG, noise class I
  - Flush pipe Ø 45 mm, with construction plug
- Reducer Ø 90 / 110 mm
- WC connection set (supply Ø 45 mm, drain Ø 90/110 mm)
- PP drain elbow Ø 90/90 mm, with construction plug
- Fastening material for WC installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 200 mm, protection hoses, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Plaster base mat
- Fastening material for wall installation

**Technical data**

- Material: Frame Steel
- Surface: Frame Galvanised
- Dimensions: w 46 cm x h 78 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 90 /110 mm
- Flush pipe connection: Ø 45 mm
- Water connection: DN 15 R 1/2 AG (top)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 90/110 mm
- Certificates: SASO

**PU: 1, W: 6,90 kg/Piece** **03 047 00 99**



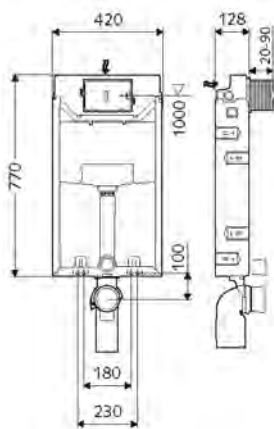
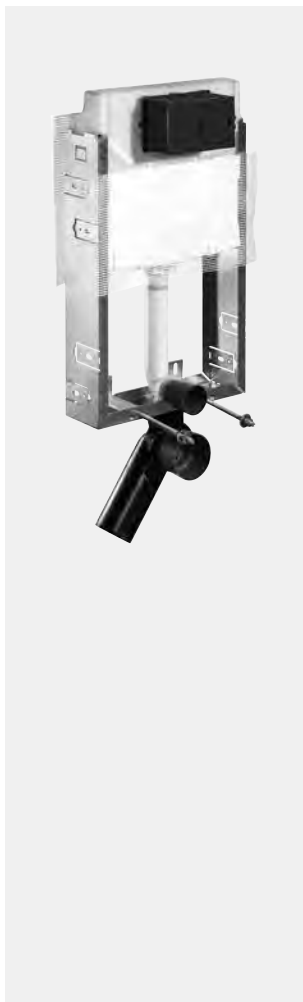
**Necessary associated articles**

- WC sound-insulation mat 03 001 00 99 Page 265

For electronic actuation

- Electronic conversion kit MONTUS 03 125 00 99 Page 263

Mechanical and electronic WC operating panels - see overview on page 242 - 243



## Product description

Article  
number**WC module MONTUS**  
**Type C-N 120**

WC module with concealed cistern 12 cm. For expansion, installation and conversion work in masonry. For wall-mounted WC with 180 or 230 mm fastening dimension. U-shaped, non-self-supporting, galvanised steel frame. Saves water with dual flush and delayed filling process (saves about 0.5 l/flush).

**Scope of delivery**

- WC module
  - WC concealed cistern 12 cm, actuation from front
  - Angle valve with regulating function, G 1/2 AG, noise class I
  - Flush pipe  $\varnothing$  45 mm, with construction plug
- Reducer  $\varnothing$  90 / 110 mm
- WC connection set (supply  $\varnothing$  45 mm, drain  $\varnothing$  90/110 mm)
- PP drain elbow  $\varnothing$  90/90 mm, with construction plug
- Fastening material for WC installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 200 mm, protection hoses, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Plaster base mat
- Fastening material for wall installation

**Technical data**

- Dual flush: Eco flush volume 3 l, Main flush volume 4/5/6/7 l adjustable (6 l factory setting)
- Material: Frame Steel
- Surface: Frame Galvanised
- Dimensions: w 42 cm x h 77 cm
- Waste water connection:  $\varnothing$  90 /110 mm
- Flush pipe connection:  $\varnothing$  45 mm
- Water connection: DN 15 R 1/2 AG (rear centre)
- Waste water outlet:  $\varnothing$  90/110 mm
- Certificates: Belgaqua, NF

PU: 1, W: 8,64 kg/Piece

03 058 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- WC sound-insulation mat 03 001 00 99 Page 265

**For electronic actuation**

- Electronic conversion kit MONTUS 03 127 00 99 Page 263

Mechanical and electronic WC operating panels - see overview on page 242 - 243

## Product description

Article  
number**Concealed WC cistern MONTUS  
Type C 120 n**

WC module with concealed cistern 12 cm without frame. For expansion, installation and conversion work in masonry. Saves water with dual flush and delayed filling process (saves about 0.5 l/flush).

**Scope of delivery**

- Concealed WC cistern 12 cm, actuation from front
  - Angle valve with regulating function, G 1/2 AG, noise class I
  - Flush pipe Ø 45 mm, with construction plug
- Plaster base mat

**Technical data**

- Dual flush: Eco flush volume 3 l, Main flush volume 4/5/6/7 l adjustable (6 l factory setting)
- Dimensions: w 48.8 cm x h 42.5 cm
- Flush pipe connection: Ø 45 mm
- Water connection: DN 15 R 1/2 AG (top)
- Certificates: Belgaqua, NF

PU: 1, W: 3,76 kg/Piece

03 073 00 99

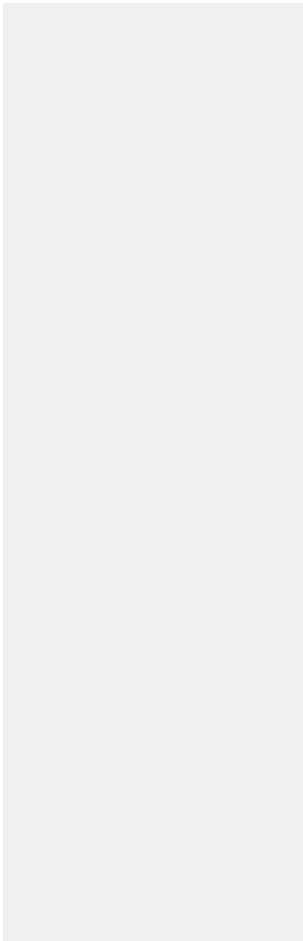
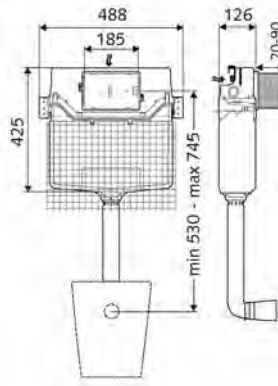
**Necessary associated articles**

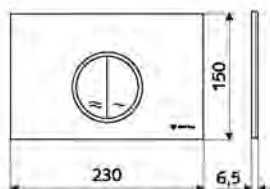
- WC sound-insulation mat 03 001 00 99 Page 265

For electronic actuation

- Electronic conversion kit MONTUS 03 127 00 99 Page 263

Mechanical and electronic WC operating panels - see overview on page 242 - 243





## Product description

Article number

**WC operating panel MONTUS CIRCUM**

Dual flush. Actuation from top or from front.

**Technical data**

- Material: Plastic, • Dimensions front plate: w 230 mm x h 150 mm x d 6.5 mm

**Surface: Front panel Chrome**

PU: 1, W: 0,38 kg/Piece

**03 119 06 99****Surface: Front panel White**

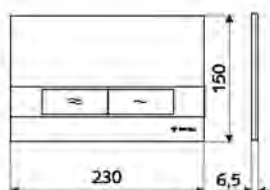
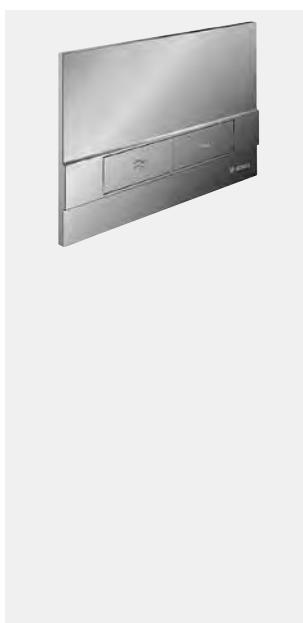
PU: 1, W: 0,38 kg/Piece

**03 119 15 99****Surface: Front panel Matt chrome**

PU: 1, W: 0,39 kg/Piece

**03 119 64 99****In connection with**

- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248 or
- WC module MONTUS Flow H 03 037 00 99 Page 249 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 056 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 057 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 066 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 060 00 99 Page 251 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 061 00 99 Page 252 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 058 00 99 Page 254 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 059 00 99 Page 253 or
- Concealed WC cistern MONTUS 03 073 00 99 Page 255

**WC operating panel MONTUS BOARD**

Dual flush. Actuation from top or from front.

**Technical data**

- Material: Plastic, • Dimensions front plate: w 230 mm x h 150 mm x d 6.5 mm

**Surface: Front panel Chrome**

PU: 1, W: 0,40 kg/Piece

**03 120 06 99****Surface: Front panel White**

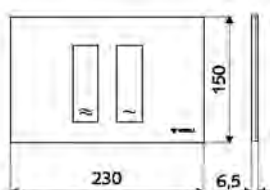
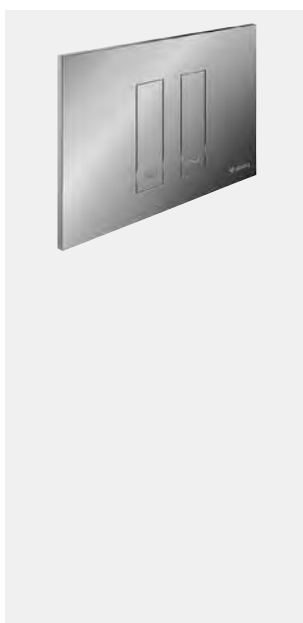
PU: 1, W: 0,39 kg/Piece

**03 120 15 99****Surface: Front panel Matt chrome**

PU: 1, W: 0,41 kg/Piece

**03 120 64 99****In connection with**

- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248 or
- WC module MONTUS Flow H 03 037 00 99 Page 249 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 056 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 057 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 066 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 060 00 99 Page 251 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 061 00 99 Page 252 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 058 00 99 Page 254 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 059 00 99 Page 253 or
- Concealed WC cistern MONTUS 03 073 00 99 Page 255

**WC operating panel MONTUS TOWER**

Dual flush. Actuation from top or from front.

**Technical data**

- Material: Plastic, • Dimensions front plate: w 230 mm x h 150 mm x d 6.5 mm

**Surface: Front panel Chrome**

PU: 1, W: 0,38 kg/Piece

**03 121 06 99****Surface: Front panel White**

PU: 1, W: 0,38 kg/Piece

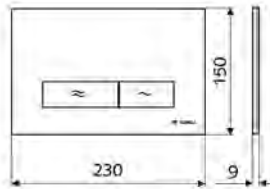
**03 121 15 99****Surface: Front panel Matt chrome**

PU: 1, W: 0,40 kg/Piece

**03 121 64 99****In connection with**

- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248 or
- WC module MONTUS Flow H 03 037 00 99 Page 249 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 056 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 057 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 066 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 060 00 99 Page 251 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 061 00 99 Page 252 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 058 00 99 Page 254 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 059 00 99 Page 253 or
- Concealed WC cistern MONTUS 03 073 00 99 Page 255





| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**WC operating panel MONTUS KONKAV**

Dual flush. Actuation from top or from front.

**Technical data**

- Material: Plastic • Dimensions front plate: w 230 mm x h 150 mm x d 9 mm

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Surface: Front panel Chrome, PU: 1, W: 0,40 kg/Piece | 03 122 06 99 |
|--|--------------|

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Surface: Front panel White, PU: 1, W: 0,39 kg/Piece | 03 122 15 99 |
|---|--------------|

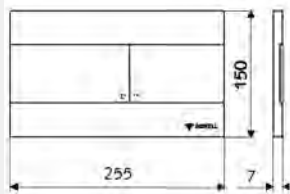
|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Surface: Front panel Matt chrome, PU: 1, W: 0,42 kg/Piece | 03 122 64 99 |
|---|--------------|

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Surface: Front panel Black, PU: 1, W: 0,39 kg/Piece | 03 143 11 99 |
|---|--------------|



**In connection with**

- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248 or
- WC module MONTUS Flow H 03 037 00 99 Page 249 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 056 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 057 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 066 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 060 00 99 Page 251 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 061 00 99 Page 252 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 058 00 99 Page 254 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 059 00 99 Page 253 or
- Concealed WC cistern MONTUS 03 073 00 99 Page 255



**WC operating panel MONTUS PLACE**

Dual flush. With Braille marking. Actuation from top or from front.

**Technical data**

- Material: Plastic, Stainless steel
- Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel
- Dimensions front plate: w 255 mm x h 150 mm x d 7 mm

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Surface: Front panel Brushed stainless steel<br>PU: 1, W: 0,68 kg/Piece | 03 070 28 99 |
|---|--------------|



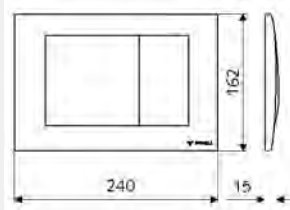
**In connection with**

- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248 or
- WC module MONTUS Flow H 03 037 00 99 Page 249 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 056 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 057 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 066 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 061 00 99 Page 252 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 058 00 99 Page 254 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 059 00 99 Page 253 or
- Concealed WC cistern MONTUS 03 073 00 99 Page 255



**Note**

- Important! Only for use with the listed WC module MONTUS types!



**WC operating panel MONTUS FIELD**

Dual flush. Actuation from top or from front. Vandal-resistant, zinc die-cast version.

**Technical data**

- Material: Front panel Die-cast zinc
- Dimensions front plate: w 240 mm x h 162 mm x d 15 mm

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Surface: Front panel Chrome<br>PU: 1, W: 1,14 kg/Piece | 03 126 06 99 |
|--|--------------|

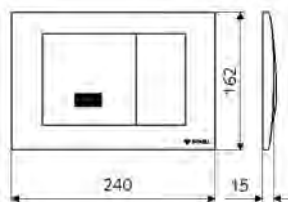
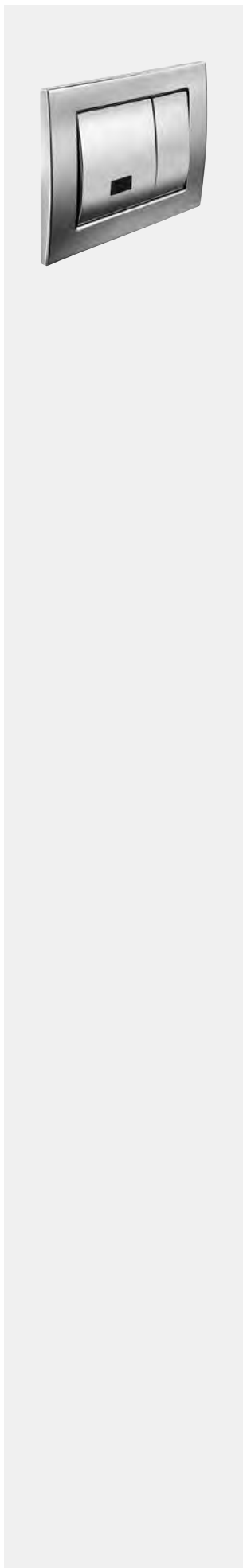
|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Surface: Front panel Matt chrome<br>PU: 1, W: 1,20 kg/Piece | 03 126 64 99 |
|---|--------------|



**In connection with**

- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248 or
- WC module MONTUS Flow H 03 037 00 99 Page 249 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 056 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 057 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 066 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 060 00 99 Page 251 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 061 00 99 Page 252 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 058 00 99 Page 254 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 059 00 99 Page 253 or
- Concealed WC cistern MONTUS 03 073 00 99 Page 255

Pre-wall elements



## Product description

Article  
number**WC operating panel MONTUS FIELD E**

Contact-free infrared sensor flushing facility with button for manual actuation. Dual flush. Actuation from front. Vandal-resistant, zinc die-cast version.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel with infrared sensor window and button for manual actuation
- Concealed transformer 12 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz

**Technical data**

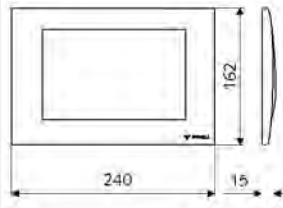
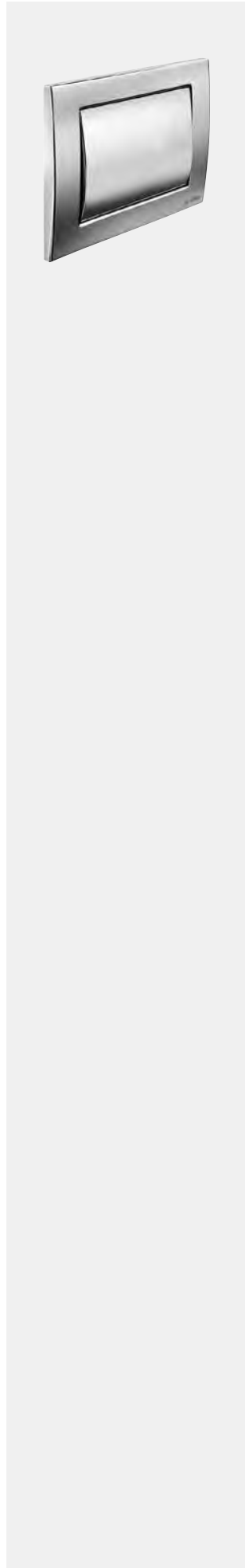
- Stagnation flush: Stagnation flush (24 hours after last flush)
- Material: Front panel Die-cast zinc
- Surface: Front panel Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 240 mm x h 162 mm x d 15 mm

**Surface: Front panel Chrome****PU: 1, W: 1,44 kg/Piece****03 123 06 99****Necessary associated articles**

- For MONTUS WC modules with concealed cisterns 8 cm
- Electronic conversion kit MONTUS 03 125 00 99 Page 263
- For MONTUS WC modules with concealed cisterns 12 cm
- Electronic conversion kit MONTUS 03 127 00 99 Page 263

**In connection with**

- MONTUS WC modules with concealed cisterns 8 cm
- WC module MONTUS 03 061 00 99 Page 252 or
  - WC module MONTUS 03 059 00 99 Page 253
- MONTUS WC modules with concealed cisterns 12 cm
- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248 or
  - WC module MONTUS Flow H 03 037 00 99 Page 249 or
  - WC module MONTUS 03 056 00 99 Page 250 or
  - WC module MONTUS 03 057 00 99 Page 250 or
  - WC module MONTUS 03 066 00 99 Page 250 or
  - WC module MONTUS 03 058 00 99 Page 254 or
  - Concealed WC cistern MONTUS 03 073 00 99 Page 255



## Product description

Article  
number**WC operating panel MONTUS FIELD H**

Single flush. Barrier-free. Vandal-resistant, zinc die-cast version. Triggering from front via operating panel. Triggering via operating button on support handle or possible via external switch.

**Scope of delivery**

- Front panel
- Electronic module for lifting motor
- Concealed transformer 12 VDC, 100-240 VAC, 50-60 Hz
- Installation tool
- Connection cable

**Technical data**

- Material: Front panel Die-cast zinc
- Surface: Front panel Chrome
- Dimensions front plate: w 240 mm x h 162 mm x d 15 mm

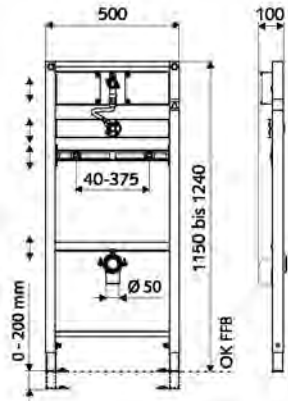
**Surface: Front panel Chrome**  
**PU: 1, W: 1,51 kg/Piece**

**03 124 06 99****Necessary associated articles**

- For MONTUS WC modules with concealed cisterns 8 cm
- Electronic conversion kit MONTUS 03 125 00 99 Page 263
- For MONTUS WC modules with concealed cisterns 12 cm
- Electronic conversion kit MONTUS 03 127 00 99 Page 263

**In connection with**

- MONTUS WC modules with concealed cisterns 8 cm
- WC module MONTUS 03 061 00 99 Page 252 or
  - WC module MONTUS 03 059 00 99 Page 253
- For MONTUS WC modules with concealed cisterns 12 cm
- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248 or
  - WC module MONTUS Flow H 03 037 00 99 Page 249 or
  - WC module MONTUS 03 056 00 99 Page 250 or
  - WC module MONTUS 03 057 00 99 Page 250 or
  - WC module MONTUS 03 066 00 99 Page 250 or
  - WC module MONTUS 03 058 00 99 Page 254 or
  - Concealed WC cistern MONTUS 03 073 00 99 Page 255



Product description

Article number

**Urinal module MONTUS**  
**Type COMPACT II**

Urinal module, height 115 cm with concealed COMPACT II flush valve. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet and cross bars. Flush triggering electronic or mechanical.

**Scope of delivery**

- Urinal module
  - Cross bar with drain elbow and construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar with concealed COMPACT II flush valve, with isolating valve and flush-mounted cap, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar for urinal attachment 40-375 mm, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar with noise-insulated urinal connection, with construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Flexible hose
  - Galvanised, height-adjustable mounting feet 0 - 20 cm with slip resistance
- Fastening material for installation feet
- Fastening material for urinal installation (fastening bolts M 8 x 100 mm, protection hose, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 0.8 - 5.0 bar, • Flush flow: 0.3 l/s
- Material: Frame Steel; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, • Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 124 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 50 mm, • Water connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (top)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 50 mm, • Water outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG

PU: 1, W: 11,54 kg/Piece

03 075 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Urinal inlet connection DN 15 03 105 00 99 Page 232

**For exposed installation**

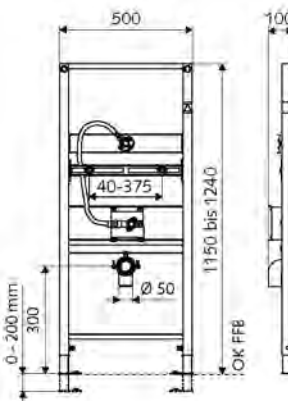
- MONTUS wall bracket set (120 - 170 mm) 03 071 00 99 Page 264 or
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150 - 210 mm) 03 077 00 99 Page 264

Urinal controls and urinal operating panels - see overview on page 216



**Installation Note**

- For electronic triggering, provide power supply in accordance with the respective urinal control.
- When used with the SCHELL SWS water management system, use a standard bus cable H(St)H2x2x0.8 (provided on site) for the SWS BE-K wired bus extender as required.
- Always use original SCHELL mains adapters and connection cables.



**Urinal module MONTUS**  
**Type COMPACT II LC**

Urinal module, height 115 cm with concealed COMPACT II flush valve. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet and cross bars. Flush triggering via COMPACT LC urinal control.

**Scope of delivery**

- Urinal module
  - Cross bar with concealed COMPACT II flush valve, with isolating valve and flush-mounted cap, height-adjustable, intended for COMPACT LC urinal control
  - Cross bar with drain elbow and construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar for urinal attachment 40-375 mm, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar with noise-insulated urinal connection, with construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Flexible hose
  - Galvanised, height-adjustable mounting feet 0 - 20 cm with slip resistance
- Fastening material for urinal installation (fastening bolts M 8 x 100 mm, protection hose, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Fastening material for installation feet

**Technical data**

- Flow pressure: 0.8 - 5.0 bar
- Flush flow: 0.3 l/s
- Material: Frame Steel; Waterpath Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 124 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 50 mm
- Water connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (right)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 50 mm
- Water outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG

PU: 1, W: 12,00 kg/Piece

03 089 00 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Urinal inlet connection DN 15 03 105 00 99 Page 232

**For exposed installation**

- MONTUS wall bracket set (120 - 170 mm) 03 071 00 99 Page 264 or
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150 - 210 mm) 03 077 00 99 Page 264

Urinal controls

- Urinal control COMPACT LC 01 196 00 99 Page 224 or
- Urinal control COMPACT LC 01 197 00 99 Page 224

## Product description

Article  
number**Urinal module MONTUS**

Urinal module, height 115 cm. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet and cross bars. Prepared for the connection of exposed urinal flush valves.

**Scope of delivery**

- Urinal module
  - Cross bar for urinal attachment 40-375 mm, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar with noise-insulated fitting connection, with construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar with drain elbow and construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Galvanised, height-adjustable mounting feet 0 - 20 cm with slip resistance
- Fastening material for installation feet
- Fastening material for urinal installation (fastening bolts M 8 x 100 mm, protection hose, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)

**Technical data**

- Material: Frame Steel
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 115 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 50 mm
- Water connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG (bottom)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 50 mm
- Water outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG

PU: 1, W: 9,74 kg/Piece

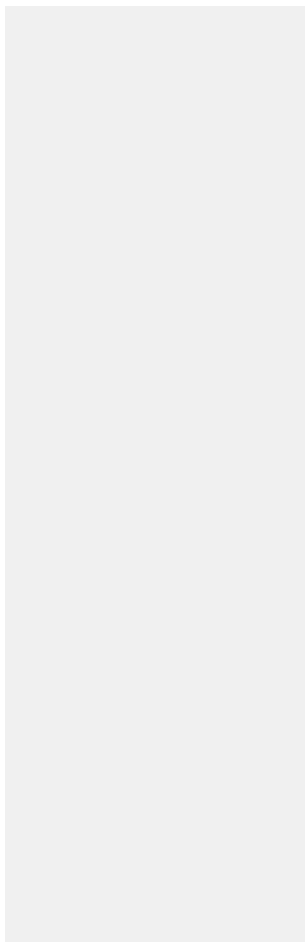
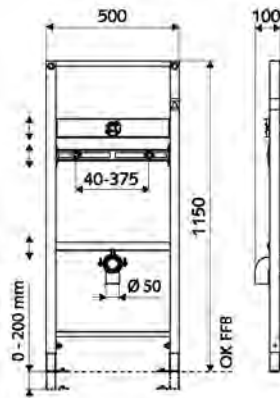
03 090 00 99

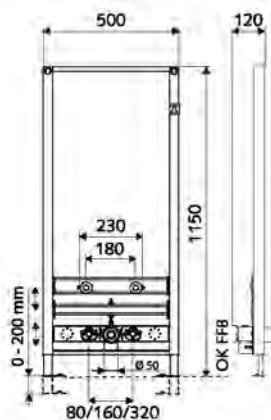
**Necessary associated articles**

For exposed installation

- MONTUS wall bracket set (120 - 170 mm) 03 071 00 99 Page 264 or
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150 - 210 mm) 03 077 00 99 Page 264

Exposed urinal flush valves - see overview on page 218 - 219





## Product description

Article number

**Bidet module MONTUS**

Bidet module, height 115 cm. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet and cross bars.

**Scope of delivery**

- Bidet module
  - Cross bar for bidet attachment 180/230 mm, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar with drain elbow and construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Cross bar with noise-insulated angle valve connections 80/160/320 mm, construction plug, height-adjustable
  - Height-adjustable installation feet 0-20 cm
- Fastening material for bidet installation (fastening bolts M 12 x 200 mm, protection hose, plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)
- Fastening material for installation feet

**Technical data**

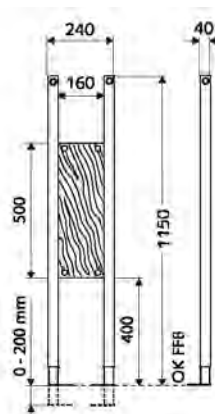
- Material: Frame Steel
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 50 cm x h 115 cm
- Waste water connection: Ø 50 mm
- Water connection: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG (bottom)
- Waste water outlet: Ø 50 mm/40 mm (by cutting to length)
- Water outlet: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 IG

PU: 1, W: 12,88 kg/Piece

03 067 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**For exposed installation

- MONTUS wall bracket set (120 - 170 mm) 03 071 00 99 Page 264 or
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150 - 210 mm) 03 077 00 99 Page 264

**High-load module MONTUS**

High-load mounting module, height 115 cm. For stud wall or pre-wall mounting or exposed installation. For wall-mounted sanitary items, such as support (folding) handles, shower seats, shower/bath support handles, urinal partitions, accessories, etc. Self-supporting, powder-coated steel profiled frame with height-adjustable feet.

**Scope of delivery**

- High-load mounting module
  - Multiplex fastening plate, waterproof-bonded, 160 x 500 x 40 mm
  - Galvanised, height-adjustable mounting feet 0 - 20 cm with slip resistance
- Fastening material for installation feet

**Technical data**

- Material: Frame Steel
- Surface: Frame Powder coat finish
- Dimensions: w 24 cm x h 115 cm

PU: 1, W: 7,32 kg/Piece

03 063 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**For exposed installation

- MONTUS wall bracket set (120 - 170 mm) 03 071 00 99 Page 264 or
- MONTUS wall bracket set (150 - 210 mm) 03 077 00 99 Page 264

**Note**

- When using support or support folding handles for barrier-free WCs, combine with MONTUS type CS 120 WC module (width: 42 cm).



## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic conversion kit MONTUS**

For FIELD E and FIELD H WC operating panel. In combination with a MONTUS WC module with 8 cm concealed cistern.

**Scope of delivery**

- Lifting motor with mounting bracket
- DrainValve

PU: 14, W: 0,36 kg/Piece

03 125 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**

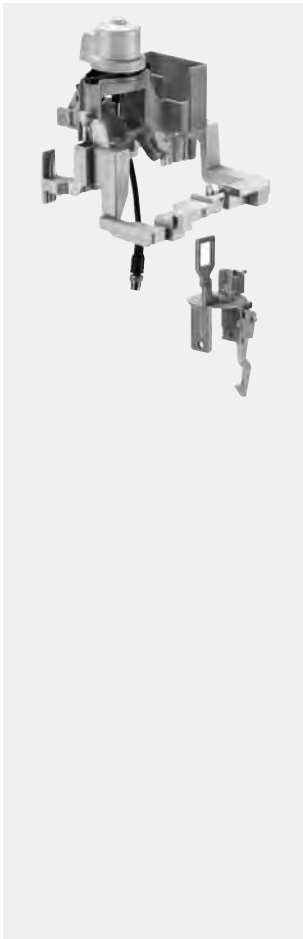
- WC operating panel MONTUS FIELD E 03 123 06 99 Page 258 or
- WC operating panel MONTUS FIELD H 03 124 06 99 Page 259

**In connection with**

- WC module MONTUS 03 061 00 99 Page 252 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 059 00 99 Page 253

**Note**

- Important! Only for use with the listed WC module MONTUS types!

**Electronic conversion kit MONTUS**

For FIELD E and FIELD H WC operating panel. In combination with a MONTUS WC module with 12 cm concealed cistern.

**Scope of delivery**

- Lifting motor with mounting bracket

PU: 1, W: 0,30 kg/Piece

03 127 00 99

**Necessary associated articles**

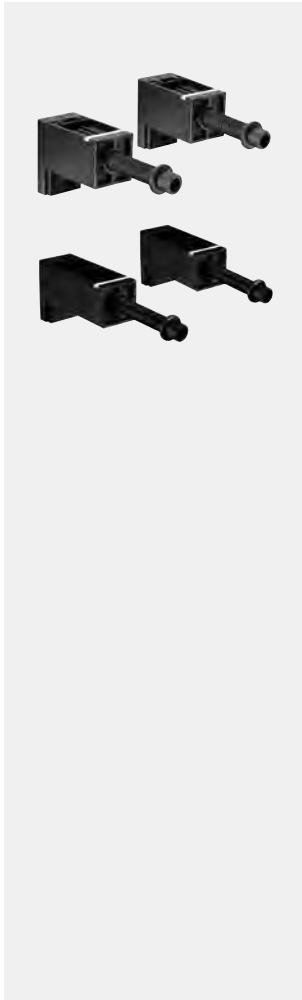
- WC operating panel MONTUS FIELD E 03 123 06 99 Page 258 or
- WC operating panel MONTUS FIELD H 03 124 06 99 Page 259

**In connection with**

- WC module MONTUS Flow H 03 037 00 99 Page 249 or
- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 056 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 057 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 066 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 058 00 99 Page 254 or
- Concealed WC cistern MONTUS 03 073 00 99 Page 255

**Note**

- Important! Only for use with the listed WC module MONTUS types!



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Wall bracket set MONTUS**

For attaching MONTUS modules for exposed installation. Tool-less depth adjustment with 3 mm thread grid.

**Scope of delivery**

- 2 wall brackets
- 2 thread detent pins for depth adjustment
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Plastic

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| depth setting range: 120 - 170 mm<br>PU: 1, W: 0,24 kg/Piece | 03 071 00 99 |
|--|--------------|

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| depth setting range: 150 - 210 mm<br>PU: 1, W: 0,30 kg/Piece | 03 077 00 99 |
|--|--------------|



**In connection with**

- Wash basin module MONTUS 03 074 00 99 Page 244 or
- Wash basin module MONTUS 03 085 00 99 Page 244 or
- Wash basin module MONTUS 03 088 00 99 Page 245 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 076 00 99 Page 202, 247 or
- WC module MONTUS Flow 03 038 00 99 Page 248 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 056 00 99 Page 250 or
- WC module MONTUS 03 057 00 99 Page 250 or
- Urinal module MONTUS 03 075 00 99 Page 223, 226, 260 or
- Urinal module MONTUS 03 089 00 99 Page 225, 260 or
- Urinal module MONTUS 03 090 00 99 Page 261 or
- Bidet module MONTUS 03 067 00 99 Page 262 or
- High-load module MONTUS 03 063 00 99 Page 262



**WC supply/drain set for wall-mounted WC**

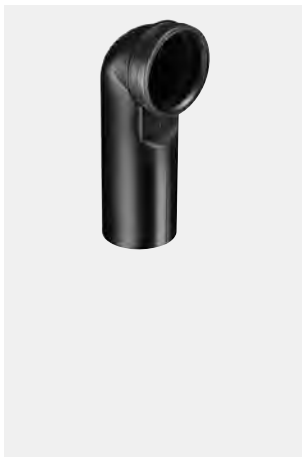
**Scope of delivery**

- Connection pipe
- Drain pipe
- Fastening material for WC installation (plastic collar bushings, nuts, flat washers, cover caps)

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Connection pipe: Ø 45 mm x 230 mm, Drain pipe: Ø 110 mm x 160 mm<br>PU: 1, W: 0,36 kg/Piece | 03 207 00 99 |
|---|--------------|

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Connection pipe: Ø 45 mm x 225 mm, Drain pipe: Ø 90 mm x 180 mm<br>PU: 1, W: 0,37 kg/Piece | 03 261 00 99 |
|--|--------------|

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Connection pipe: Ø 45 mm x 184 mm, Drain pipe: Ø 90 mm x 250 mm<br>PU: 25, W: 0,43 kg/Piece | 03 072 00 99 |
|---|--------------|

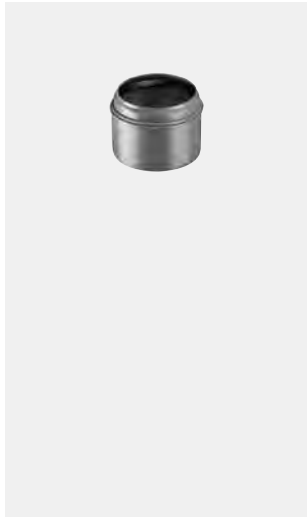


**PE wall WC drain elbow Ø 90/90 mm**

With dual lip seal.

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,34 kg/Piece | 29 698 00 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|





Product description

Article  
number

**PE reducer DN 90/110 mm**

For PE wall-WC drain elbow with double lip seal.

PU: 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

**29 699 00 99**



**WC sound-insulation mat**

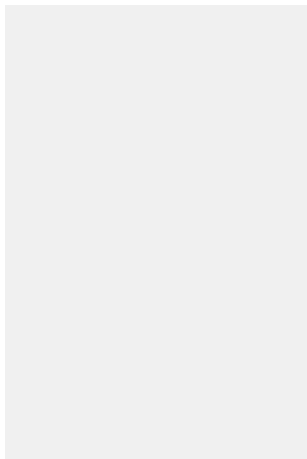
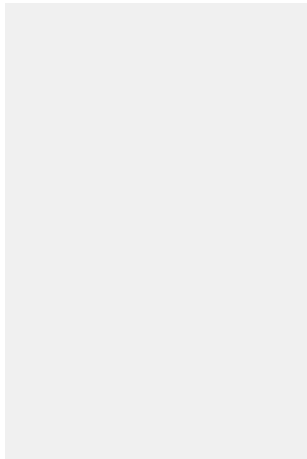
For wall-mounted WC and bidet. Compensation backfill between ceramic unit and tiled wall. Sound-absorbing, conform to DIN 4109. UV-resistant.

**Scope of delivery**

- WC sound-insulation mat
- Protection hoses, nuts and cover caps

PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

**03 001 00 99**



Pre-wall elements



## Appliance connection fittings and angle valves

### Appliance connection fittings

|   |           |
|---|-----------|
| - Product overview                        | 268 - 275 |
| - Appliance valves                        | 276 - 284 |
| - Draw-off valves                         | 285 - 287 |
| - Auxiliary connection valves (AC valves) | 288 - 290 |
| - Sink valves / Concealed valves          | 291 - 292 |
| - Head parts                              | 293 - 295 |
| - Special fittings                        | 296 - 297 |
| - Safety fittings                         | 298 - 299 |
| - Frost-resistant outdoor taps            |           |
| - POLAR II                                | 300       |
| - Accessories                             | 301       |

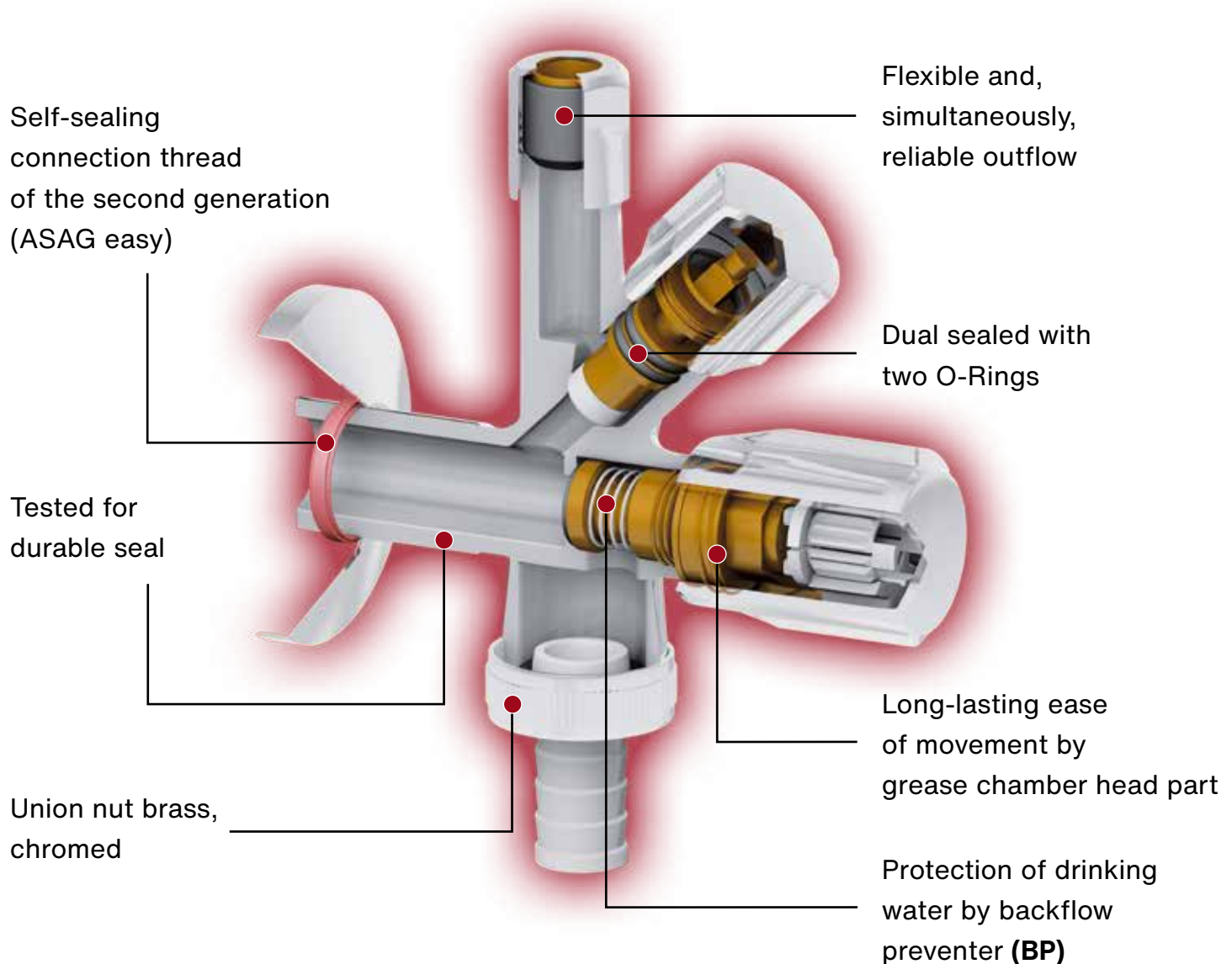


SHELL inclined-seat valve COMFORT

# SCHELL - the better choice.

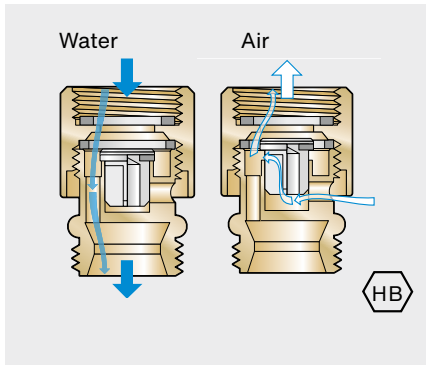
## The first choice for combination angle valves.

- Product spectrum, unique and wide.
- All standards are fulfilled.
- Drinking water hygiene is ensured.
- Dependable delivery and reliability of the market leader.

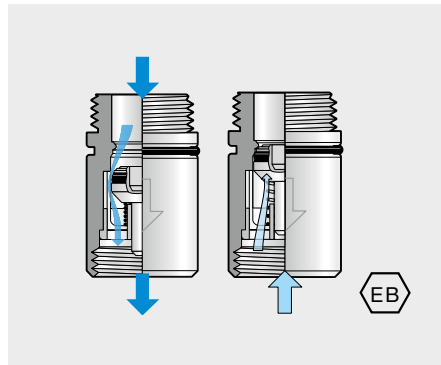


Made in Germany - reliable - safe - highest quality

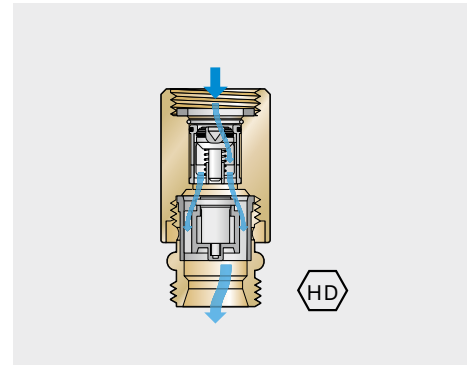
# SCHELL safety fittings designed according to EN 1717.



Anti-vacuum device (AVD)



Backflow preventer (BP)



Combination BP and AVD

Safety fittings can be single valves or a component of an outlet valve. For certain applications, a combination of different component groups (backflow preventer plus anti-vacuum device) or the use of a double form (double backflow preventer) is stipulated. The safety fittings are subdivided into groups (first letter) and types (second letter) according to DIN EN 1717. Example: backflow preventer »EB«.

Further information can be found in DIN 1988-100.

## Anti-vacuum device HB

- Function: The valve is closed under pressure in flow direction. If there is a drop in pressure, the valve opens automatically and prevents the formation of a pressure gradient towards the inlet-side of the installation.
- Installation according to EN 1717 e.g: Height  $h > 250$  mm above the following liquid level. Note flow direction and installation position vertically.
- Safety according to EN 1717: Category 2/3 (domestic environment).

## Backflow preventer EB

- Function: In flow direction the flow current opens a spring-loaded valve seat. If a liquid flows in the opposite direction, the valve remains closed.
- Installation according to EN 1717 e.g: Note flow direction.
- Safety according to EN 1717: Category 2/3 (domestic environment).

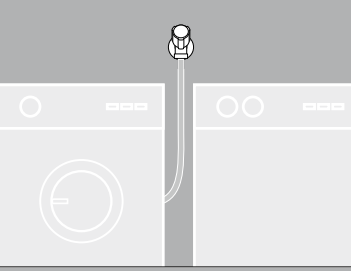




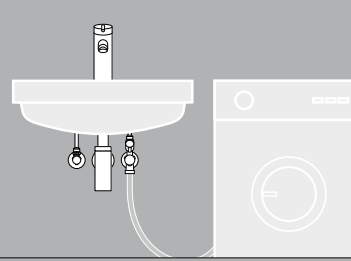




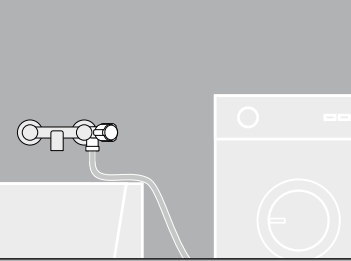




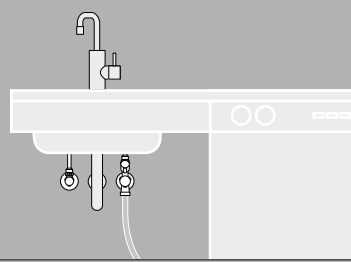


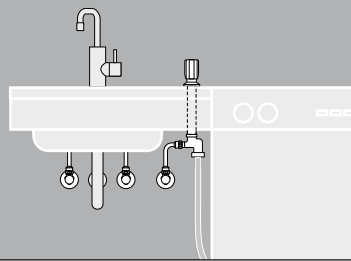


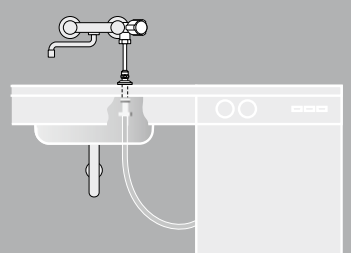



## Combination BP and AVD, HD

- Function: A design C anti-vacuum device is installed in flow direction downstream from a backflow preventer. This prevents back-pressure and simultaneously stops negative pressure building up in the pipe system. The safety combination can be installed as a single fitting, integrated into an outlet valve, or as a concealed combination.
- Installation according to EN 1717 e.g: Height  $h > 250$  mm above the following liquid level. Note flow direction and installation position vertically.
- Safety according to EN 1717: Category 2/3 (domestic environment).






## Double backflow preventer ED

- Function: Two backflow preventers EB are installed in one casing. This design has been stipulated by the DVGW especially for adjustable shower heads on kitchen fittings.
- Installation according to EN 1717 e.g: Note flow direction.
- Safety according to EN 1717: Category 2/3 (domestic environment).

**Application examples incl. safety device according to DIN 1717  
for domestic dwellings**

|          |                   |   |  |   |  |
|----------|-------------------|---|--|---|--|
| Bathroom | Single tap points |    | Inclined-seat valve COMFORT<br>  03 386 06 99         | Inclined-seat valve COMFORT<br>  03 392 06 99     |  |
|          | Wash basin        |    | Combination angle valve COMFORT<br>  03 545 06 99     | Combination angle valve COMFORT<br>  03 549 06 99 |  |
|          | Bath tub          |   | AC valve COMFORT<br>  03 324 06 99                   | AC valve COMFORT<br>  03 326 06 99               |  |
| Kitchen  | Sink fitting      |  | Combination angle valve COMFORT<br>  03 545 06 99 |   |  |
|          | Sink fitting      |  | Sink valve COMFORT<br>  03 500 06 99               |   |  |
|          | Sink fitting      |  | AC valve COMFORT<br>  03 324 06 99                | Sink Set<br> 03 908 06 99  |  |

\* with hose burst protection








|  |  |  |  |   |
|--|--|--|--|---|
|  | <p>Inclined-seat valve COMFORT*</p>  <p>EB <span style="float: right;">03 390 06 99</span></p>                |  |  |   |
|  | <p>Combination angle valve COMFORT with filter</p>  <p>EB <span style="float: right;">03 560 06 99</span></p> | <p>Appliance valve</p>  <p>EB <span style="float: right;">03 374 06 99</span></p> | <p>AC valve COMFORT</p>  <p>EB <span style="float: right;">03 309 06 99</span></p> | <p>Valve connection set COMFORT</p>  <p>EB <span style="float: right;">10 862 06 99</span></p> |
|  |  |  |  |   |
|  |  |  |  |   |
|  |  |  |  |   |
|  |  |  |  |   |

EB Non-controllable backflow preventer

HD Anti-vacuum device combined with backflow preventer

Appliance connection fittings

## Application examples incl. safety device according to DIN 1717 for domestic dwellings

|        |                                |  |  |   |  |
|--------|--------------------------------|--|--|---|--|
| Cellar | Single tap points              |  | Inclined-seat valve SECUR<br>EB  03 387 06 99              | Inclined-seat valve SECUR<br>HD  03 388 06 99                  |  |
|        | Sink basin                     |  | Combination draw-off tap COMFORT<br> 03 562 06 99          |   |  |
|        | Single and multiple-tap points |  | Inclined-seat valve COMFORT<br>EB  03 386 06 99           | AC double valve<br>EB  03 366 06 99                            |  |
|        | Outdoor single tap points      |  | Frost-resistant outdoor tap POLAR II<br>HD  03 996 03 99 | Frost-resistant outdoor tap POLAR II Set<br>HD  03 998 03 99 |  |

### Fittings with integrated safety device.





The combination of letters shown in the hexagon describes the safety device integrated in the fitting.

You will find the protection device in the DIN EN 1717.

EB Non-controllable backflow preventer

HD Anti-vacuum device combined with backflow preventer



|  |  |   |  |  |
|--|--|---|--|--|
|  | <p>Draw-off tap SECUR</p>  <p>03 352 06 99</p>  | <p>Sanitary handle SECUR</p>  <p>22 135 06 99 / 22 136 06 99</p> | <p>Sanitary handle SECUR</p>  <p>48 006 06 99 / 48 007 06 99</p> |  |
|  |  |   |  |  |
|  |  |   |  |  |
|  |  |   |  |  |

**Regular testing and approved safety.**

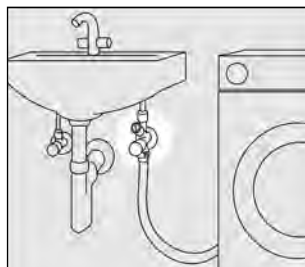
Safety devices such as the backflow preventer are subjected to repeated functional tests. Service intervalls differ depending on the design. Defective components must be replaced. SCHELL offers outlet valves with approved safety fittings for the domestic environment. These fittings are tested according to current product norms by independent institutes and are certified by DVGW (The German Technical and Scientific Association for Gas and Water).

Installations that are fitted with a collection locking device are also permissible. The collection locking device safeguards

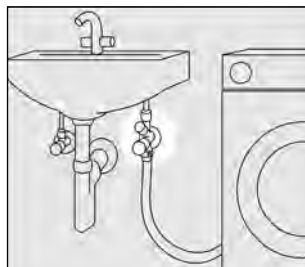
several tap points simultaneously and must be designed for the appropriate highest liquid category.


On new installations, collection locking devices should not be installed to avoid stagnant water.

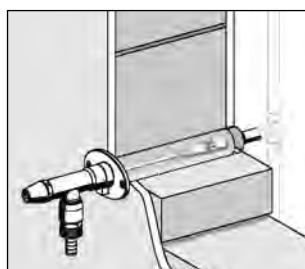
# Overview of appliance connection fittings




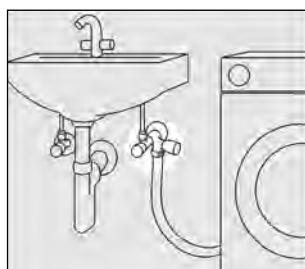
| Use   | SCHELL products  | Page |
|---|--|------|
| <b>Bath / kitchen / laboratory</b><br>Fittings connection with filter technology and appliance connection | Combination angle valve with filter<br>Combination angle valve with integrated filter technology for connecting fittings | 281  |



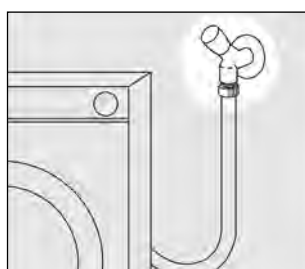
| Use   | SCHELL products  | Page              |
|---|--|-------------------|
| <b>Bath / kitchen</b><br>Simultaneous connection of fittings and appliances       | Combination angle valve COMFORT<br>Double comb. angle valve COMFORT<br>Comb. angle valve QUICK COMFORT | 278<br>280<br>282 |
|  | Combination angle valve COMFORT with outlets G 1/2 x G 1/2<br>with outlets G 1/2 x G 3/4               | 282               |



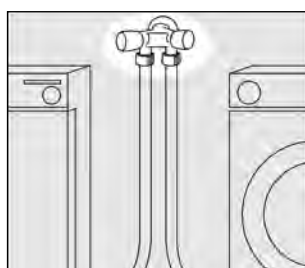
| Use   | SCHELL products  | Page       |
|---|--|------------|
| <b>Garden / terrace / industry</b><br>Frost-resistant outdoor tap     | Complete tap POLAR II<br>Installation assembly kit POLAR II  | 300<br>300 |
| Fittings content bleeds by automatic ventilation after every shut-off | <br>Draw-off valves | 285 - 287  |




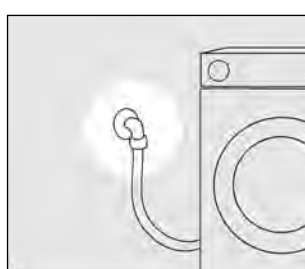
| Use   | SCHELL products                   | Page |
|---|-----------------------------------|------|
| <b>Bath / kitchen</b><br>Retrofit connection of an appliance, existing angle valve can be re-used | AC valves for single tap points   | 288  |
| Retrofit connection of an appliance, to a pre-installed angle valve.                              | Appliance valves for angle valves | 283  |



| Use  | SCHELL products  | Page            |
|--|--|-----------------|
| <b>Bath / kitchen / cellar / garden</b><br>Connection to home appliances, etc. | Appliance inclined-seat valve<br>Draw-off taps                 | 276<br>285- 287 |
| <b>SCHELL SECUR</b><br>Lockable sanitary handle                                | Appliance inclined-seat valves SECUR<br>Sanitary handles SECUR | 276<br>293      |

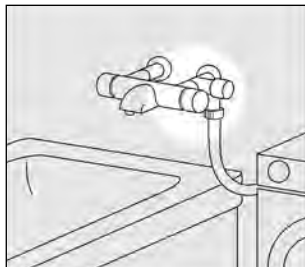


| Use  | SCHELL products  | Page |
|--|--|------|
| <b>Bath / kitchen / cellar / garden</b><br>Multi-connection to home appliances, additional connection to tapping points possible | AC double valves COMFORT   | 290  |
|   | <b>Filter fitting</b><br>Inclined filter DN 20 for connection to domestic appliances | 277  |

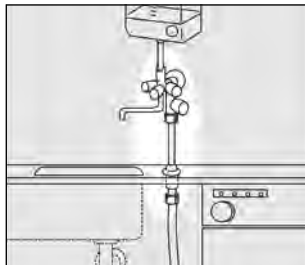


| Use  | SCHELL products          | Page |
|--|--------------------------|------|
| <b>Bath / kitchen</b><br>Connection to home appliances | Cover elbow with rosette | 280  |

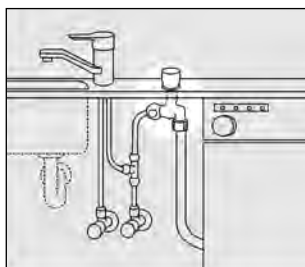
# Overview of appliance connection fittings



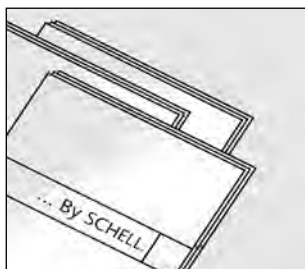
| Use   | SCHELL products                      | Page |
|---|--------------------------------------|------|
| <b>Bath / kitchen</b><br>Appliance connection to wall batteries | AC valves COMFORT for wall batteries | 289  |



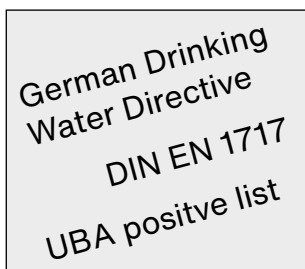
| Use   | SCHELL products                | Page      |
|---|--------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Bath / kitchen / industry</b><br>Appliance connection to open hot-water appliances |                                |           |
| Sink conduit  | Flusher set                    | 291       |
| Concealed valves for shut-off of individual floors and usage units                    | Concealed valves and extension | 292 / 301 |






| Use  | SCHELL products    | Page      |
|--|--------------------|-----------|
| <b>Kitchen</b><br>Isolating valve for kitchen appliances in the work-top       | Sink valve COMFORT | 291       |
| <b>Bath / kitchen / cellar</b><br>Protection of fittings with hose connections | Safety fittings    | 298 - 299 |



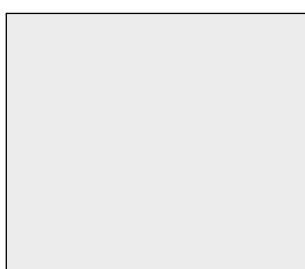
| Information / Brochures  |
|--|
| <p>If necessary, request further information on the appliance connection fittings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• SCHELL Frost-resistant outdoor tap POLAR II, order no. 95 319 00 99</li> <li>• SCHELL Appliance connection fittings, order no. 95 414 00 99</li> <li>• SCHELL Concealed valves, order no. 95 458 00 99</li> </ul> <p>Installation and maintenance are provided in the SCHELL installation manuals under the corresponding article by <a href="http://www.schell.eu">www.schell.eu</a>. The SCHELL „General installation conditions“ apply.</p> |



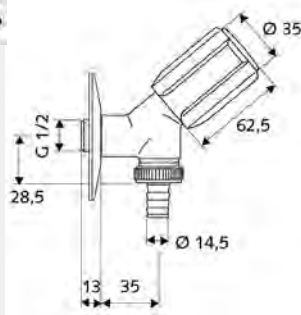
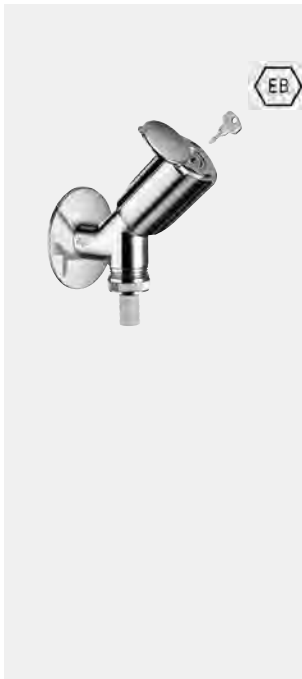
|   |
|---|
| <p>The quality of material used exclusively by SCHELL ensures adherence to the requirement of the current issue of the Germ Drinking Water Directive from 2012. The elastomer materials conform to the KTW (Guideline for Hygienic Assessment of Organic Materials in Contact with Drinking Water) and W 270 requirements. The metallic materials that come into contact with drinking water conform to the current UBA (Federal Environmental Agency) list, insofar as publicized. Drinking water protection is guaranteed by DIN 1988-100 (“Codes of practice for drinking water installations”) and EN 1717.</p> <p>Symbols for safety device according to EN 1717</p> <p>  Anti-vacuum device in flow form                           Anti-vacuum device with backflow preventer                 </p> <p>  Non-controllable backflow preventer                 </p> |
|---|



|                                  |
|----------------------------------|
| Blank area for diagram and text. |
|----------------------------------|



|                                  |
|----------------------------------|
| Blank area for diagram and text. |
|----------------------------------|



## Product description

Article number

**Appliance inclined-seat valve SECUR**

With SECUR COMFORT handle, lockable. For protection against the unauthorised withdrawal of water.

**Scope of delivery**

- Appliance inclined-seat valve
- Lockable COMFORT handle
- Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Grease chamber head part
- Hose screw connection
- Rosette Ø 54 mm (depth 3 mm)

**Technical data**

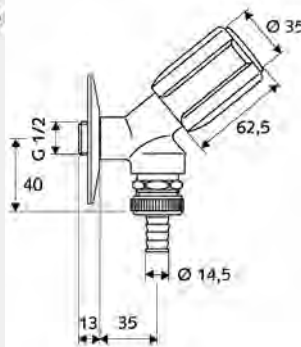
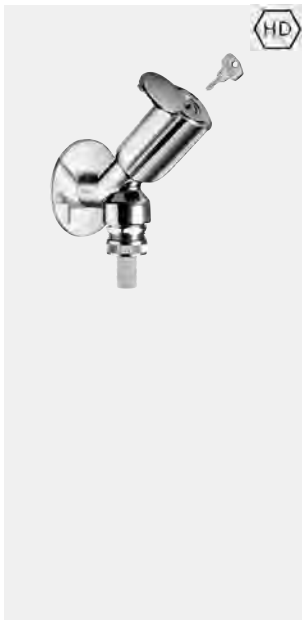
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB

**With 2 keys**

Certificates: ACS

PU: 1, W: 0,41 kg/Piece

03 387 06 99

**Appliance inclined-seat valve SECUR**

With SECUR COMFORT handle, lockable. For protection against the unauthorised withdrawal of water. HD safety combination (EN 1717).

**Scope of delivery**

- Appliance inclined-seat valve
- Lockable COMFORT handle
- Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Anti-vacuum device (EN 1717: HB-type)
- Grease chamber head part
- Hose screw connection
- Rosette Ø 54 mm (depth 3 mm)

**Technical data**

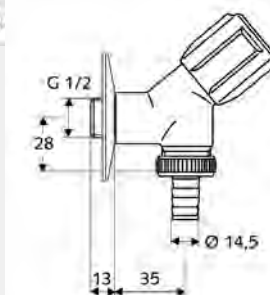
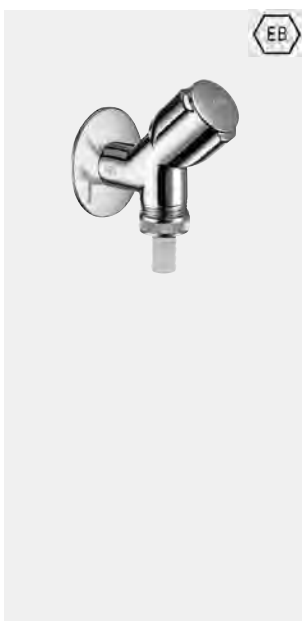
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HD

**With 2 keys**

Certificates: P-IX 007/I, DVGW, ACS, SVGW, Noise class: I

PU: 1, W: 0,45 kg/Piece

03 388 06 99

**Appliance inclined-seat valve COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part.

**Scope of delivery**

- Appliance inclined-seat valve
- COMFORT handle
- Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Grease chamber head part
- Hose screw connection
- Rosette Ø 54 mm (depth 3 mm)

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB
- Certificates: ACS

PU: 20, W: 0,34 kg/Piece

03 386 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Anti-vacuum device 28 602 06 99 Page 298

**Note**

- Together with anti-vacuum device: HP safety combination (EN 1717).



## Product description

Article  
number**Appliance inclined-seat valve COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part. HD safety combination (EN 1717).

**Scope of delivery**

- Appliance inclined-seat valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - Anti-vacuum device (EN 1717: HB-type)
- Hose screw connection
- Rosette  $\varnothing$  54 mm (depth 3 mm)

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection  $\varnothing$  14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HD
- Certificates: P-IX 007/1, DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua, SVGW
- Noise class: I

PU: 20, W: 0,38 kg/Piece

03 392 06 99

**Appliance inclined-seat valve COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part.

**Scope of delivery**

- Appliance inclined-seat valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - Water stop
  - Grease chamber head part
- Hose screw connection
- Rosette  $\varnothing$  54 mm (depth 3 mm)

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection  $\varnothing$  14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB
- Certificates: ACS

PU: 40, W: 0,42 kg/Piece

03 390 06 99

**Note**

- Shut-off function if connection hose bursts or slips off with a flow volume of  $>18$  l/min.

**Filter fitting**

Inclined filter for protecting connected household appliances.

**Scope of delivery**

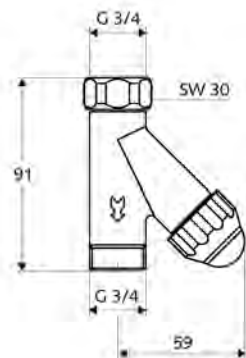
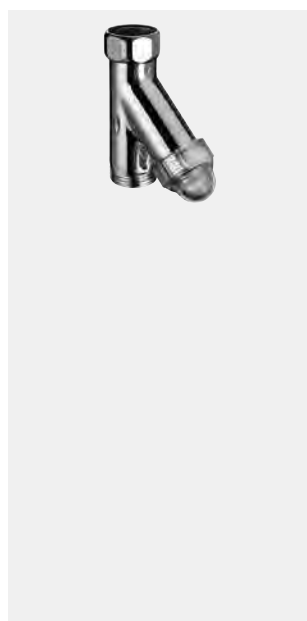
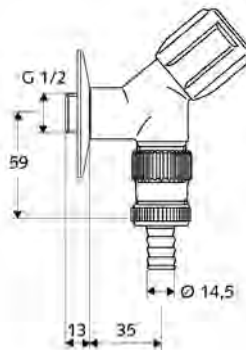
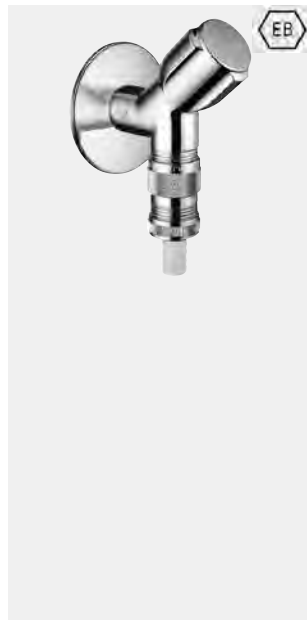
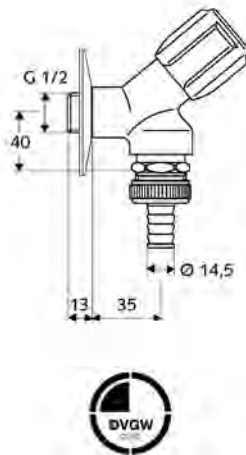
- Inclined-seat valve
  - Clear cap
  - Filter (mesh gauge: 315  $\mu$ m)
  - Union nut G 3/4 IG

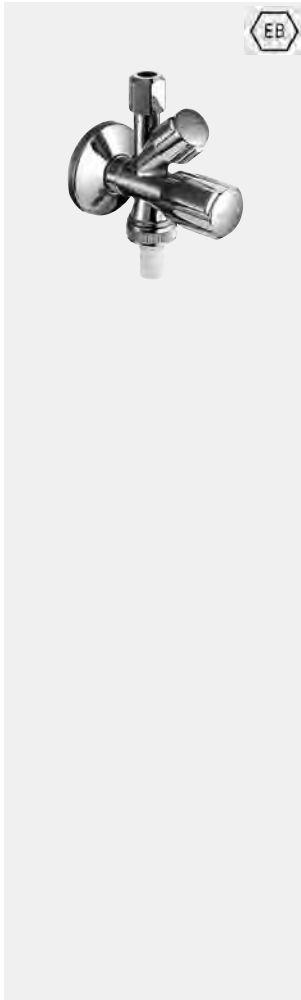
**Technical data**

- Material: Filter insert Stainless steel/PA; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 IG
- Outlet: DN 20 G 3/4 AG

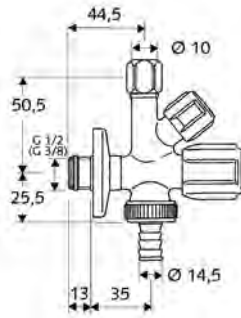
PU: 1, W: 0,37 kg/Piece

27 095 06 99





EB



## Product description

Article number

**Combination angle valve COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part.

**Scope of delivery**

- Combination angle valve
- 2 COMFORT handles
- Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) in appliance connection outlet
- Grease chamber head part
- Long push rod
- Hose screw connection
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG), Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Noise class: I, at 100% flow
- Flow class: A

**Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG with ASAG easy,  
Certificates: PA-IX 2850/IA, ACS  
PU: 5, W: 0,34 kg/Piece**

03 544 06 99

**Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy,  
Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB,  
Certificates: PA-IX 2850/IA, ACS  
PU: 40, W: 0,32 kg/Piece**

03 545 06 99

**Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG,  
Certificates: PA-IX 2850/IA, ACS  
PU: 5, W: 0,32 kg/Piece**

03 550 06 99

**Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG,  
Certificates: PA-IX 2850/IA, ACS, SVGW  
PU: 40, W: 0,30 kg/Piece**

03 551 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

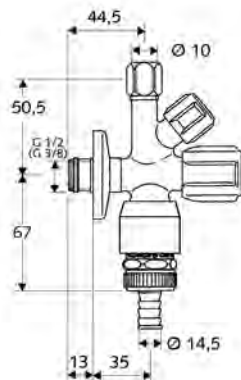
- Anti-vacuum device 28 602 06 99 Page 298

**Note**

- Together with anti-vacuum device: HP safety combination (EN 1717).



HD

**Combination angle valve COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part.

**Scope of delivery**

- Combination angle valve
- 2 COMFORT handles
- Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) in appliance connection outlet
- Anti-vacuum device (EN 1717: HB-type) in appliance connection outlet
- Grease chamber head part
- Long push rod
- Hose screw connection
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG), Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HD
- Certificates: PA-IX 026/IIA, DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua
- Noise class: II, at 100% flow
- Flow class: A

**Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG  
with ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)  
PU: 1, W: 0,48 kg/Piece**

03 548 06 99

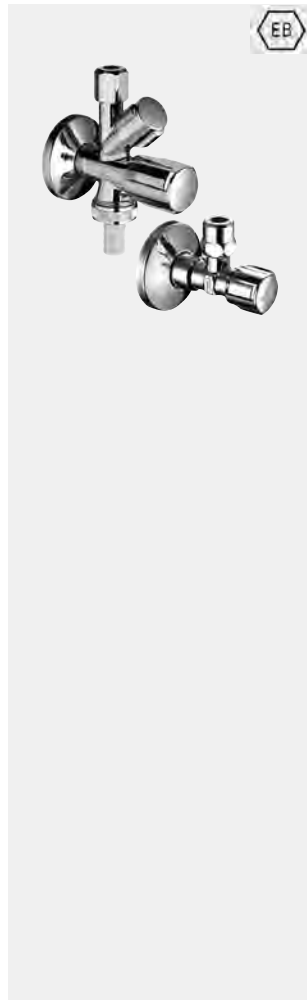
**Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG  
with ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)  
PU: 20, W: 0,47 kg/Piece**

03 549 06 99

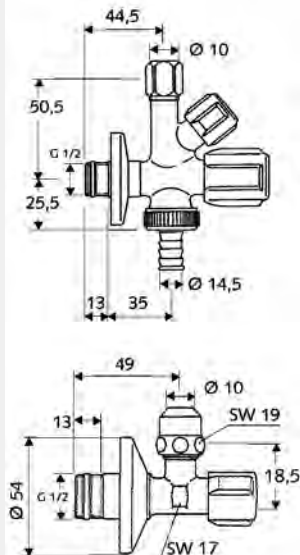
**Certificates in preparation  
Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG  
without ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)  
PU: 20, W: 0,47 kg/Piece**

03 555 06 99

NEW



EB

geprüft nach  
DIN 3227

## Product description

Article  
number

## Fitting connection set COMFORT

For connecting single-hole taps and an additional appliance connection to the cold/hot water connection.

## Scope of delivery

## Combination angle valve COMFORT (03 545 06 99)

- Combination angle valve
- 2 COMFORT handles
- Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) in appliance connection outlet
- Grease chamber head part
- Long push rod
- Hose screw connection
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette  $\varnothing$  54 mm

## Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT (04 917 06 99)

- Angle valve
- COMFORT handle
- ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
- Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette  $\varnothing$  54 mm

## Technical data

## Combination angle valve COMFORT (03 545 06 99)

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet: Hose screw connection  $\varnothing$  14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG),  $\varnothing$  10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB
- Certificates: PA-IX 2850/IA, ACS
- Noise class: I, at 100% flow
- Flow class: A

## Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT (04 917 06 99)

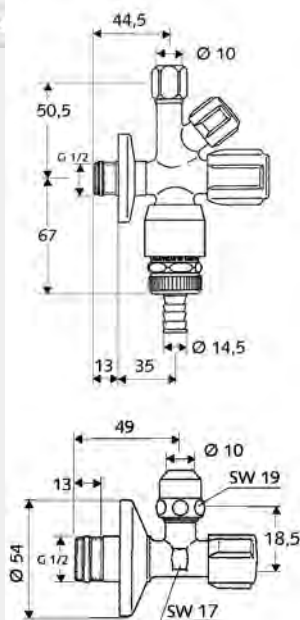
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet:  $\varnothing$  10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, NF, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

PU: 20, W: 0,49 kg/Set

10 862 06 99



HD

geprüft nach  
DIN 3227

## Fitting connection set COMFORT

For connecting single-hole taps and an additional appliance connection to the cold/hot water connection.

## Scope of delivery

## Combination angle valve COMFORT (03 549 06 99)

- Combination angle valve
- 2 COMFORT handles
- Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) in appliance connection outlet
- Anti-vacuum device (EN 1717: HB-type) in appliance connection outlet
- ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
- Grease chamber head part
- Long push rod
- Hose screw connection
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette  $\varnothing$  54 mm

## Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT (04 917 06 99)

- Angle valve
- COMFORT handle
- ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
- Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette  $\varnothing$  54 mm

## Technical data

## Combination angle valve COMFORT (03 549 06 99)

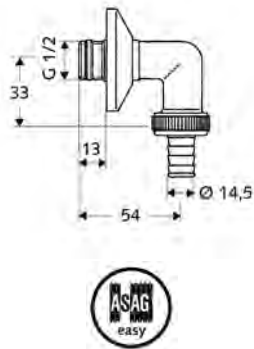
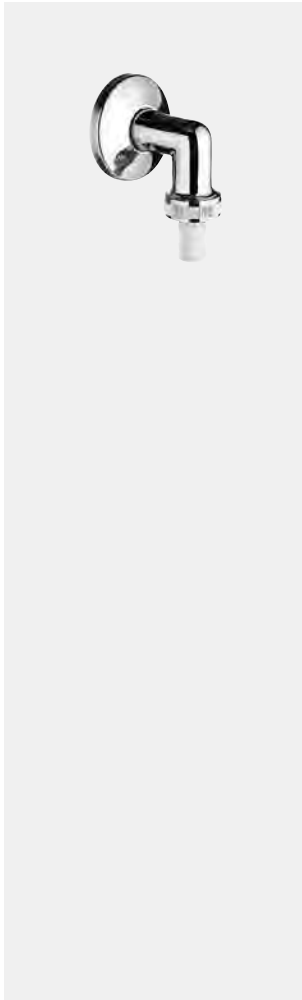
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet:  $\varnothing$  10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG), Hose screw connection  $\varnothing$  14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HD
- Certificates: PA-IX 026/IIA, DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua
- Noise class: II, at 100% flow
- Flow class: A

## Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT (04 917 06 99)

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet:  $\varnothing$  10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, NF, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I, • Flow class: A

PU: 1, W: 0,62 kg/Set

10 868 06 99



## Product description

Article number

**Cover elbow with rosette**

For connection to household appliances.

**Scope of delivery**

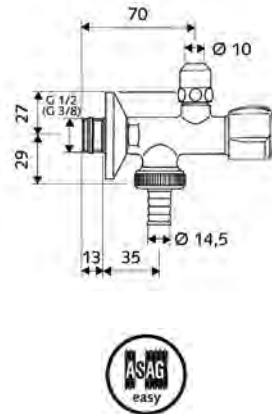
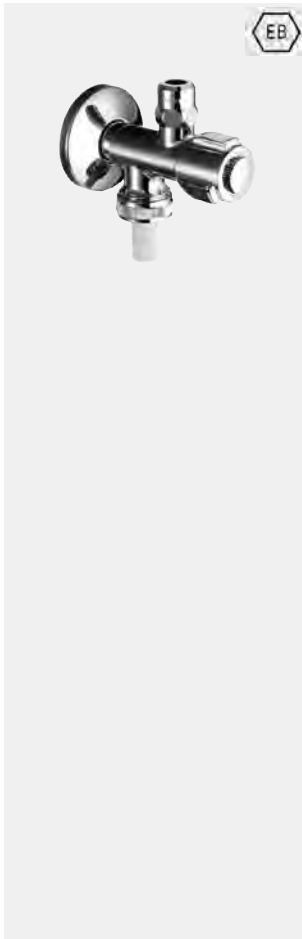
- Connection elbow
  - Push rod
- Hose screw connection
- Push rosette  $\varnothing$  54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet: Hose screw connection  $\varnothing$  14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)

PU: 10, W: 0,15 kg/Piece

24 837 06 99

**Double connection angle valve COMFORT**

Angle valve with integrated appliance valve for connecting household appliances. Actuation of angle valve under cover cap.

**Scope of delivery**

- Double-spindle angle valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
  - Grease chamber head part
  - Long push rod
- Hose screw connection
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette  $\varnothing$  54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Outlet: Hose screw connection  $\varnothing$  14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG), DN 10 G 3/8 AG

**With Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)**

Connection: 2x G 3/8 AG,

Certificates: ACS

PU: 1, W: 0,37 kg/Piece

03 836 06 99

**With Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)**

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG,

Certificates: ACS

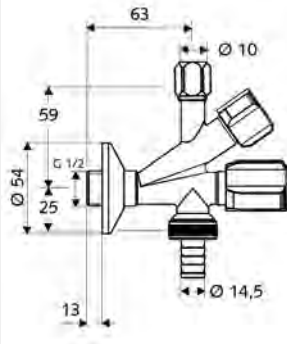
PU: 20, W: 0,37 kg/Piece

03 837 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Anti-vacuum device 28 602 06 99 Page 298





## Product description

Article number

**Filter combination angle valve**

Filter angle valve for protecting high-quality fittings (e.g. electronic taps). Integrated appliance valve for connecting household appliances.

**Scope of delivery**

- Combination angle valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - Filter (mesh gauge: 250 µm)
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) in appliance connection outlet
  - Long push rod
- Hose screw connection
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG), Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB
- Certificates: PA-IX 851/IA, ACS, SVGW
- Noise class: I, at 100% flow
- Flow class: A

PU: 1, W: 0,43 kg/Piece

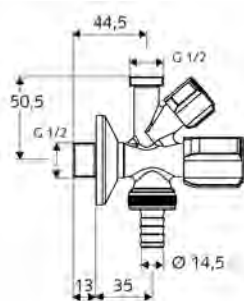
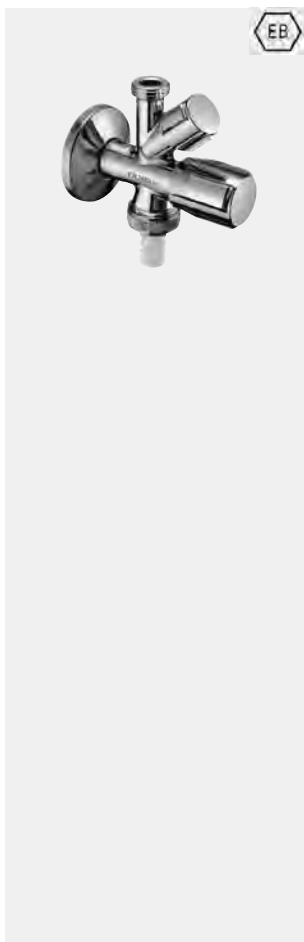
03 560 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Anti-vacuum device 28 602 06 99 Page 298

**Note**

- Together with anti-vacuum device: HP safety combination (EN 1717).

**Combination angle valve COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part.

**Scope of delivery**

- Combination angle valve
  - 2 COMFORT handles
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) in appliance connection outlet
  - Grease chamber head part
  - Long push rod
- Hose screw connection
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG), DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB
- Certificates: PA-IX 2850/IA, ACS, SVGW
- Noise class: I, at 100% flow
- Flow class: A



PU: 20, W: 0,29 kg/Piece

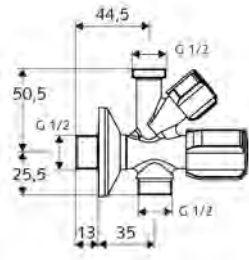
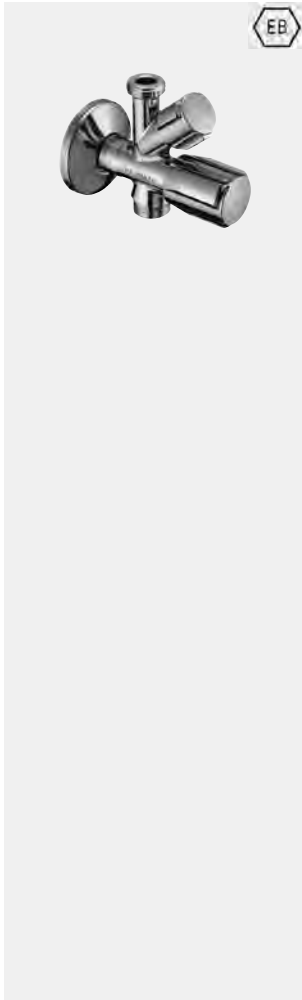
03 569 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Anti-vacuum device 28 602 06 99 Page 298

**Note**

- Together with anti-vacuum device: HP safety combination (EN 1717).



## Product description

Article number

**Combination angle valve COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part.

**Scope of delivery**

- Combination angle valve
- 2 COMFORT handles
- Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) in appliance connection outlet
- Grease chamber head part
- Long push rod
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB
- Certificates: PA-IX 2850/IA, ACS, SVGW
- Noise class: I, at 100% flow
- Flow class: A



PU: 1, W: 0,26 kg/Piece

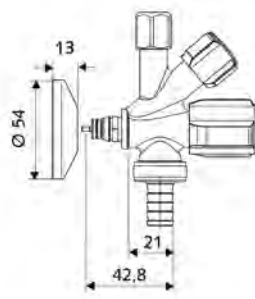
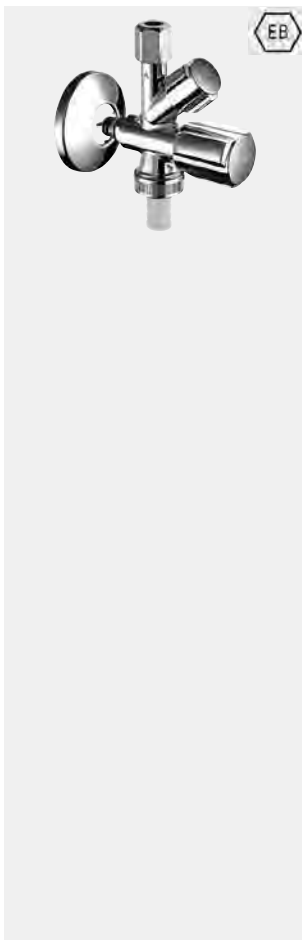
03 570 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Anti-vacuum device 28 612 06 99 Page 298

**Note**

- Together with anti-vacuum device: HP safety combination (EN 1717).

**Combination angle valve QUICK COMFORT****QUICK plug-in technology**

With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part. For non-detachable, pull-proof and twist-proof installation into the QUICK adapter.

**Scope of delivery**

- Combination angle valve
- 2 COMFORT handles
- Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) in appliance connection outlet
- Grease chamber head part
- Water stop unlocking element
- Hose screw connection
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: QUICK plug-in technology DN 15
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG), Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB
- Certificates: PA-IX 008/IIA, ACS
- Noise class: II, at 100% flow
- Flow class: A

PU: 1, W: 0,30 kg/Piece

03 504 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- QUICK adapter 00 700 06 99 Page 301 or
- QUICK adapter 00 701 06 99 Page 301 or
- QUICK adapter 00 702 06 99 Page 301

**For deep Installations**

- QUICK extension 20 mm 00 704 06 99 Page 301

**Installation Note**

- Select adapter lengths after wall setup

## Product description

Article  
number**Appliance valve COMFORT**

For a retrofit connection of an appliance to a pre-installed angle valve. With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part.

**Scope of delivery**

- Appliance valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - Grease chamber head part
- Hose screw connection
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 IG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection  $\varnothing$  14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG),  $\varnothing$  10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB
- Certificates: ACS

PU: 20, W: 0,36 kg/Piece

03 374 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Anti-vacuum device 28 602 06 99 Page 298

**Note**

- Together with anti-vacuum device: HP safety combination (EN 1717).

**Appliance valve COMFORT**

For a retrofit connection of an appliance to a pre-installed angle valve. With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part. HD safety combination (EN 1717).

**Scope of delivery**

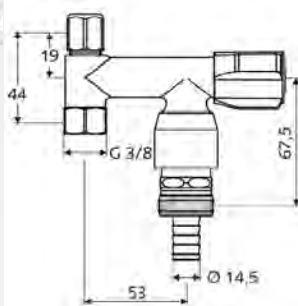
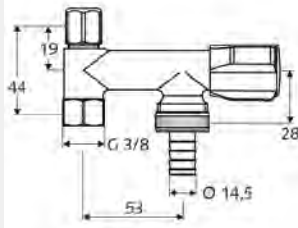
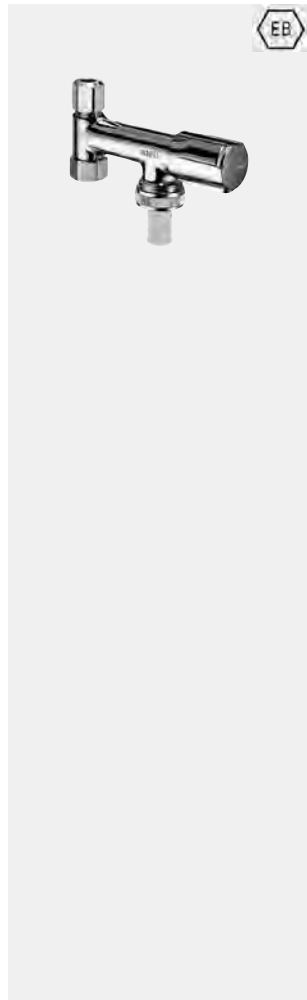
- Appliance valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) in appliance connection outlet
  - Anti-vacuum device (EN 1717: HB-type) in appliance connection outlet
- Hose screw connection
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation

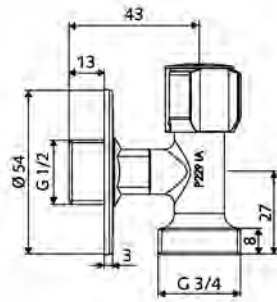
**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 IG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection  $\varnothing$  14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG),  $\varnothing$  10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HD
- Certificates: DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua

PU: 1, W: 0,51 kg/Piece

03 380 06 99





## Product description

Article  
number**Space-saving appliance connection valve**

For the space-saving connection of household appliances.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve
- COMFORT handle
- Rosette Ø 54 mm (depth 3 mm)

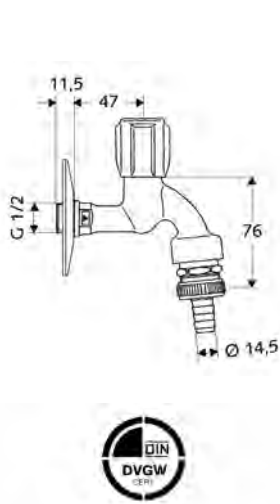
**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 20 G 3/4 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 229/IA, ACS
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A



PU: 50, W: 0,13 kg/Piece

05 440 06 99



Product description

Article number

**Draw-off valve COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part. Safety combination (EN 1717).

**Scope of delivery**

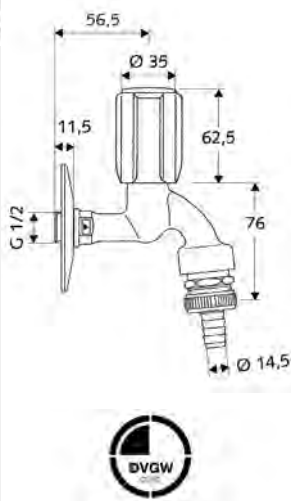
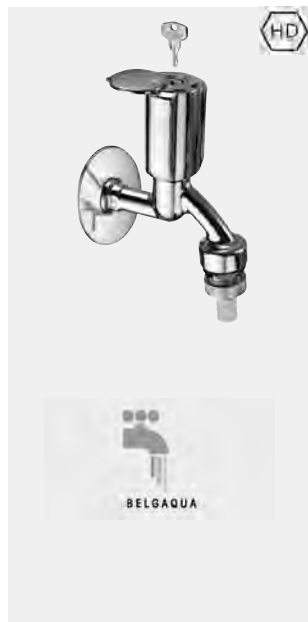
- Draw-off valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - Anti-vacuum device (EN 1717: HB-type)
  - Grease chamber head part
- Hose screw connection
- Rosette Ø 54 mm (depth 3 mm)

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HD
- Certificates: PA-IX 28171/I, DIN-DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua, SVGW
- Noise class: I, at 100% flow

PU: 1, W: 0,36 kg/Piece

03 351 06 99



**Draw-off valve SECUR**

With SECUR COMFORT handle, lockable. For protection against the unauthorised withdrawal of water.

**Scope of delivery**

- Draw-off valve
  - Lockable COMFORT handle
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - Anti-vacuum device (EN 1717: HB-type)
  - Grease chamber head part
- Hose screw connection
- Rosette Ø 54 mm (depth 3 mm)

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HD

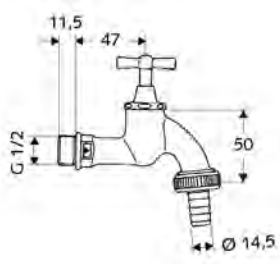
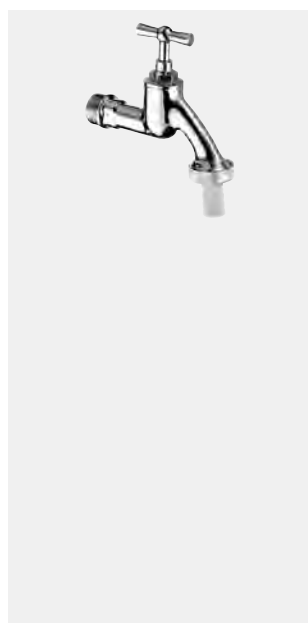
**With 2 keys**

Certificates: PA-IX 28171/I, DIN-DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua, SVGW,

Noise class: I, at 100% flow

PU: 1, W: 0,41 kg/Piece

03 352 06 99



**Draw-off valve**

Head part with grip handle.

**Scope of delivery**

- Draw-off valve
  - Grip handle
- Hose screw connection

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Certificates: ACS

**Surface: Matt chrome**

PU: 20, W: 0,26 kg/Piece

03 405 03 99

**Surface: Chrome**

PU: 20, W: 0,25 kg/Piece

03 405 06 99



Product description

Article number

**Draw-off valve**

Head part with grip handle. HD safety combination (EN 1717).

**Scope of delivery**

- Draw-off valve
  - Grip handle
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - Anti-vacuum device (EN 1717: HB-type)
- Hose screw connection

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HD

**Surface: Matt chrome, Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG, Certificates: PA-IX 28174/I, DIN-DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua, Noise class: I, at 100% flow PU: 20, W: 0,36 kg/Piece**

**03 417 03 99**

**Surface: Chrome, Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG, Certificates: PA-IX 28174/I, DIN-DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua, Noise class: I, at 100% flow PU: 20, W: 0,35 kg/Piece**

**03 417 06 99**

**Surface: Chrome, Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 AG, Certificates: P-IX 28173/I, DIN-DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua, Noise class: I PU: 10, W: 0,60 kg/Piece**

**03 441 06 99**



**Draw-off valve**

Head part for size 6 square spanner. HD safety combination (EN 1717).

**Scope of delivery**

- Draw-off valve
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - Anti-vacuum device (EN 1717: HB-type)
- Hose screw connection

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HD
- Noise class: I, at 100% flow

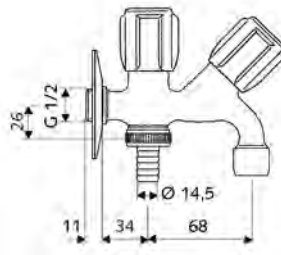
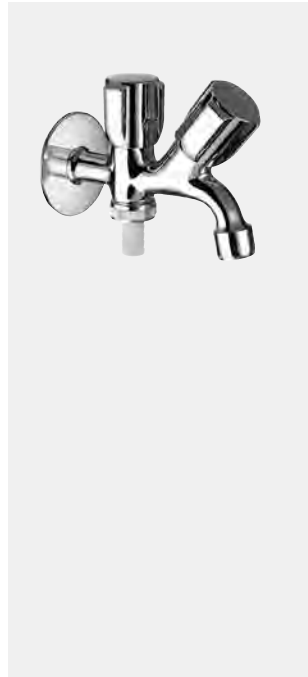
**Surface: Chrome, Certificates: PA-IX 28174/I, DIN-DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua PU: 10, W: 0,37 kg/Piece**

**03 423 06 99**



**Recommended associated articles**

- Socket wrench 78 218 03 99 Page 361



Product description

Article number

**COMFORT combination draw-off valve**

With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part.

**Scope of delivery**

- Draw-off valve
- 2 COMFORT handles
- Aerator
- Hose screw connection
- Rosette Ø 54 mm (depth 3 mm)

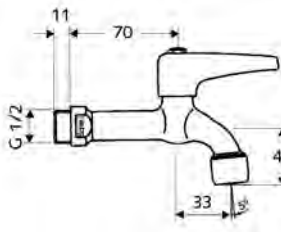
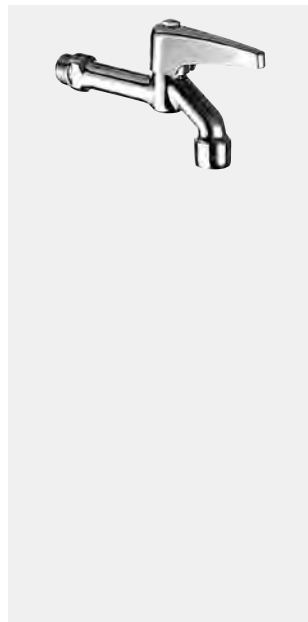
**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Certificates: ACS



PU: 1, W: 0,48 kg/Piece

03 562 06 99



**Draw-off valve**

Head part with 270° lever handle, open/closed.

**Scope of delivery**

- Draw-off valve
- Aerator

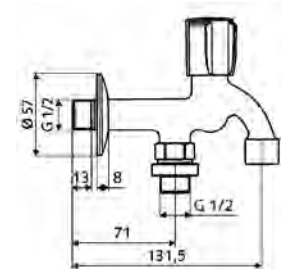
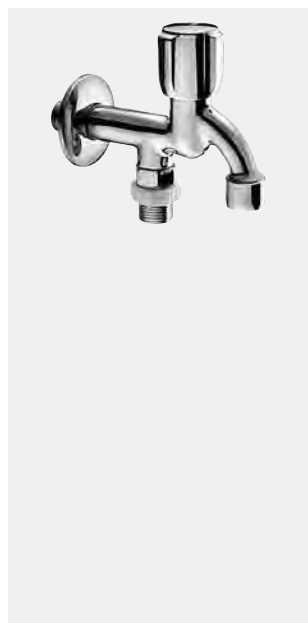
**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: ACS



PU: 10, W: 0,27 kg/Piece

03 425 06 99



**Combination draw-off tap BIBCOCK**

With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part. Ceramic isolating valve for hose connection.

**Scope of delivery**

- Combination draw-off valve
- COMFORT handle
- Ceramic isolating valve
- Grease chamber head part
- Aerator
- Rosette Ø 57 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

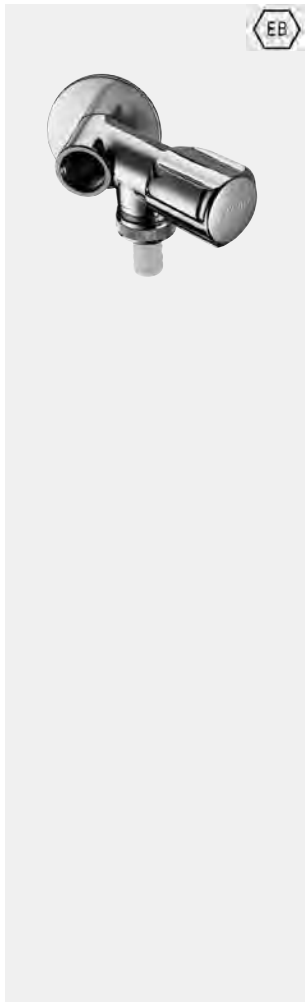
PU: 1, W: 0,46 kg/Piece

03 460 06 99

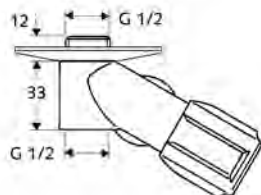
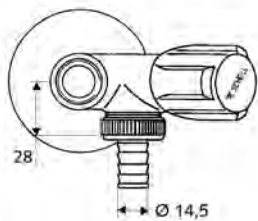


**Recommended associated articles**

- Bidet hand shower 03 295 06 99 Page 209 or
- Design hand shower bidet 03 097 06 99 Page 209



EB



Product description

Article number

**AC valve COMFORT**

Auxiliary connection valve for single tap points. With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part.

**Scope of delivery**

- Auxiliary connection valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - Grease chamber head part
- Hose screw connection
- Rosette Ø 54 mm (depth 3 mm)

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG), DN 15 G 1/2 IG
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB
- Certificates: PA-IX 2852/II, ACS
- Noise class: II, at 100% flow

PU: 1, W: 0,36 kg/Piece

03 309 06 99



**Recommended associated articles**

- Anti-vacuum device 28 602 06 99 Page 298

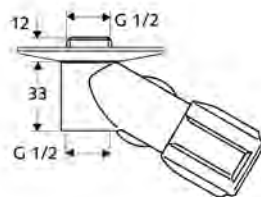
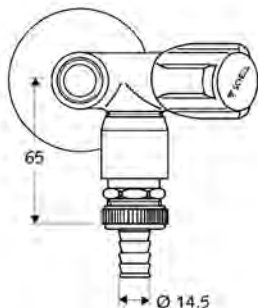


**Note**

- Together with anti-vacuum device: HP safety combination (EN 1717).



HD



**AC valve COMFORT**

Auxiliary connection valve for single tap points. With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part. HD safety combination (EN 1717).

**Scope of delivery**

- Auxiliary connection valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) in appliance connection outlet
  - Anti-vacuum device (EN 1717: HB-type) in appliance connection outlet
  - Grease chamber head part
- Hose screw connection
- Rosette Ø 54 mm (depth 3 mm)

**Technical data**

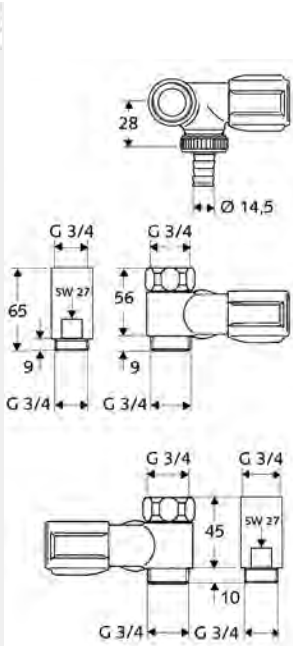
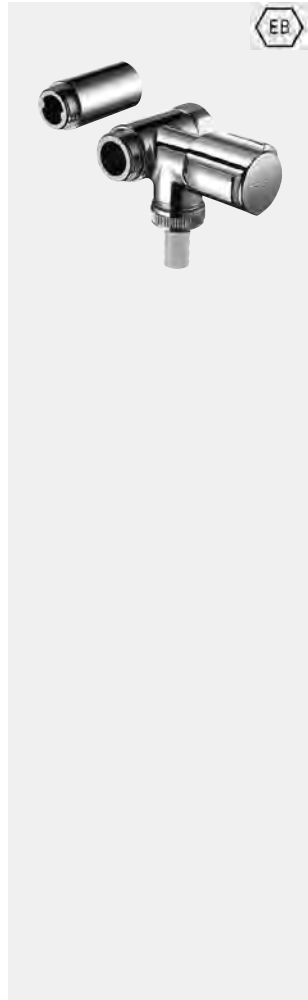
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG), DN 15 G 1/2 IG
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HD
- Certificates: DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua

PU: 1, W: 0,50 kg/Piece

03 313 06 99







|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**AC valve COMFORT**

Auxiliary connection valve for wall batteries. With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part.

**Scope of delivery**

- Auxiliary connection valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) in appliance connection outlet
  - Union nut G 3/4 IG
  - Grease chamber head part
- Hose screw connection
- Spacer

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG), DN 20 G 3/4 IG
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB

**Right-handed design**

construction length: 56 mm,  
 Certificates: PA-IX 2851/II, ACS, Noise class: II  
 PU: 1, W: 0,70 kg/Piece

03 324 06 99

**Left-handed design**

construction length: 45 mm,  
 Certificates: ACS  
 PU: 1, W: 0,58 kg/Piece

03 344 06 99



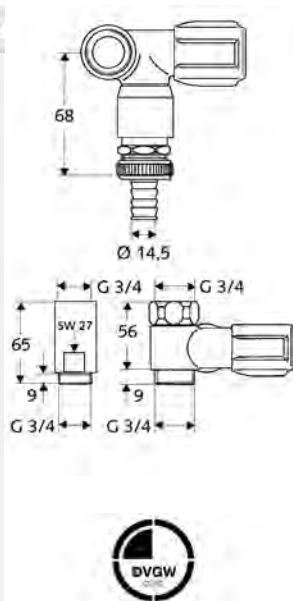
**Recommended associated articles**

- Anti-vacuum device 28 602 06 99 Page 298



**Note**

- Together with anti-vacuum device: HP safety combination (EN 1717).



**AC valve COMFORT**

Auxiliary connection valve for wall batteries. With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part. HD safety combination (EN 1717).

**Scope of delivery**

- Auxiliary connection valve, right-hand version
  - COMFORT handle
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type) in appliance connection outlet
  - Anti-vacuum device (EN 1717: HB-type) in appliance connection outlet
  - Union nut G 3/4 IG
  - Grease chamber head part
- Hose screw connection
- Spacer

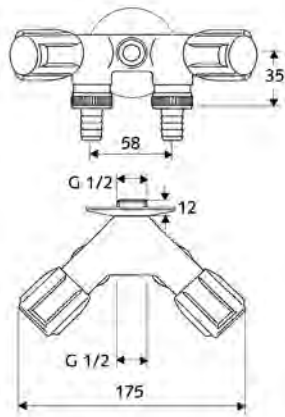
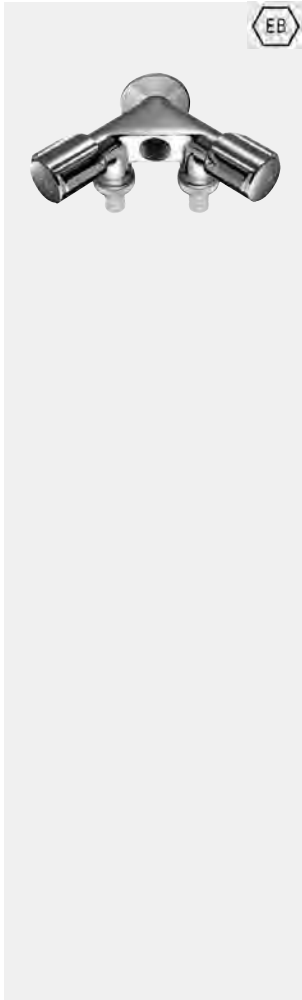
**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 AG (right)
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG), DN 20 G 3/4 IG
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HD
- Certificates: DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua

PU: 1, W: 0,77 kg/Piece

03 326 06 99





Product description

Article number

**AC double valve COMFORT**

Auxiliary connection double valve. With COMFORT handles and grease chamber head parts.

**Scope of delivery**

- Auxiliary connection double valve
- 2 COMFORT handles
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- Internal thread G 1/2 IG
- 2 grease chamber head parts
- 2 hose screw connections
- Rosette Ø 54 mm (depth 3 mm)

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: 2 hose screw connections Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG), Internal thread G 1/2 IG
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB
- Certificates: ACS

PU: 1, W: 0,74 kg/Piece

03 368 06 99



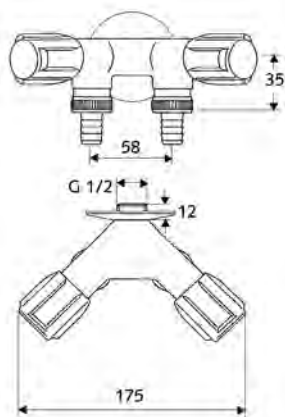
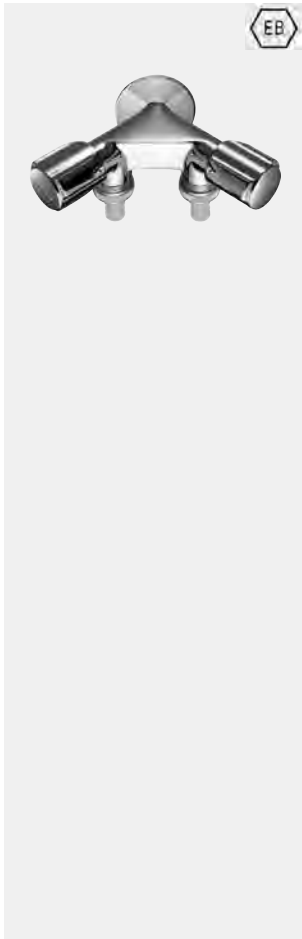
**Recommended associated articles**

- Anti-vacuum device 28 602 06 99 Page 298



**Note**

- Together with anti-vacuum device: HP safety combination (EN 1717).



**AC double valve COMFORT**

Auxiliary connection double valve. With COMFORT handles and grease chamber head parts.

**Scope of delivery**

- Auxiliary connection double valve
- 2 COMFORT handles
- 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type)
- 2 grease chamber head parts
- 2 hose screw connections
- Rosette Ø 54 mm (depth 3 mm)

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: 2 hose screw connections Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB
- Certificates: ACS

PU: 1, W: 0,74 kg/Piece

03 366 06 99



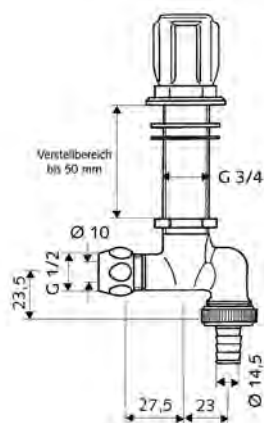
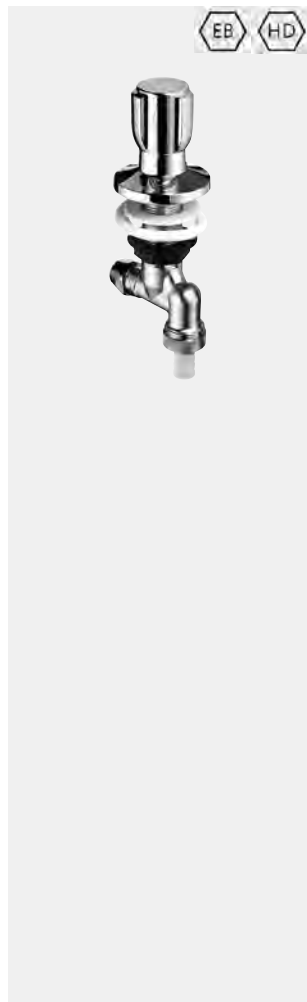
**Recommended associated articles**

- Anti-vacuum device 28 602 06 99 Page 298



**Note**

- Together with anti-vacuum device: HP safety combination (EN 1717).



## Product description

Article number

**Sink valve COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part.

**Scope of delivery**

- Sink valve
  - COMFORT handle
- Hose screw connection
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection
- Seals
- Screw-type rosette

**Technical data**

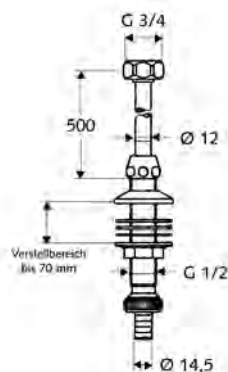
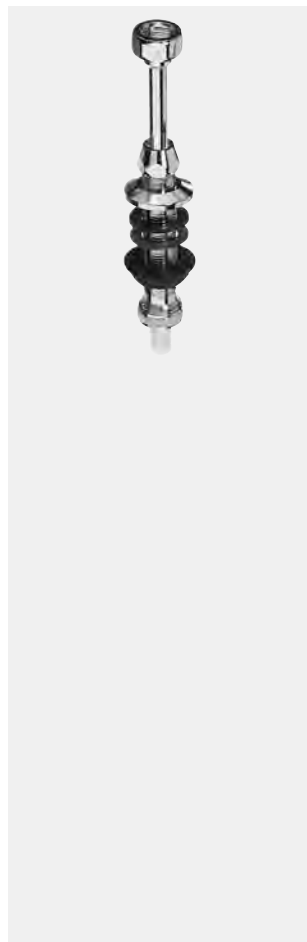
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- shaft diameter: 28 mm
- Adjustment range: 1 - 50 mm
- Connection: Ø 10 mm (DN 15 G 1/2 AG)
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)

**With Backflow preventer**

**Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB,**  
**Certificates: ACS, WRAS**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,56 kg/Piece**

**03 500 06 99****With Backflow preventer and Anti-vacuum device**

**Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HD,**  
**Certificates: ACS**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,67 kg/Piece**

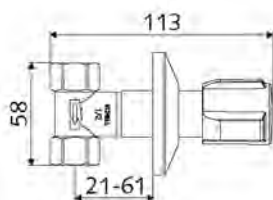
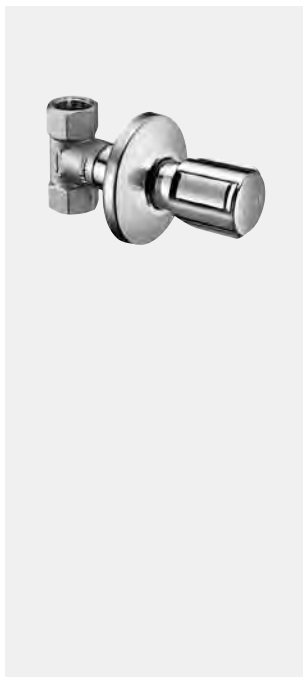
**03 502 06 99****Flusher set****Scope of delivery**

- Sink set
  - Union nut G 3/4 IG
- Hose screw connection
- Seals
- Screw-type rosette Ø 43 mm
- Copper pipe Ø 12 mm x 500 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Copper
- Surface: Chrome
- shaft diameter: 22 mm
- Adjustment range: 1 - 70 mm
- Connection: Union nut G 3/4 IG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)

**PU: 1, W: 0,45 kg/Piece****03 908 06 99**



## Product description

Article number

**Concealed valve DN 15**

With shut-off and regulating function.

**Scope of delivery**

- Concealed spindle valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - Non-rising head part
  - Push rod
  - Maintenance-free spindle seal
- Protective cap
- Push rosette Ø 65 mm

**Technical data**

- Max. Operating pressure: 10 bar, • Max. operating temperature: 85 °C
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, • Surface: Chrome
- Installation depth: 0 - 40 mm
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG, • Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 28893/II
- Noise class: II

PU: 20, W: 0,35 kg/Piece

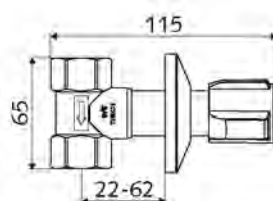
19 114 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Extension set for concealed valves 22 240 00 99 Page 301

**Note**

- Temperature-resistant, conform to EN 1213.
- Also suitable for heating installations.

**Concealed valve DN 20**

With shut-off and regulating function.

**Scope of delivery**

- Concealed spindle valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - Non-rising head part
  - Push rod
  - Maintenance-free spindle seal
- Protective cap
- Push rosette Ø 65 mm

**Technical data**

- Max. Operating pressure: 10 bar, • Max. operating temperature: 85 °C
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, • Surface: Chrome
- Installation depth: 0 - 40 mm
- Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 IG, • Outlet: DN 20 G 3/4 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 28893/II
- Noise class: II

PU: 20, W: 0,46 kg/Piece

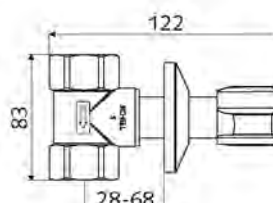
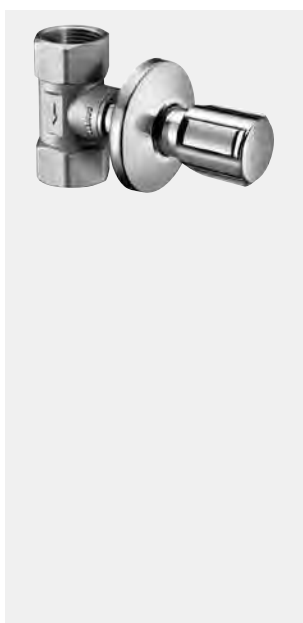
19 115 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Extension set for concealed valves 22 240 00 99 Page 301

**Note**

- Temperature-resistant, conform to EN 1213.
- Also suitable for heating installations.

**Concealed valve DN 25**

With shut-off and regulating function.

**Scope of delivery**

- Concealed spindle valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - Non-rising head part
  - Push rod
  - Maintenance-free spindle seal
- Protective cap
- Push rosette Ø 65 mm

**Technical data**

- Max. Operating pressure: 10 bar, • Max. operating temperature: 85 °C
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, • Surface: Chrome
- Installation depth: 0 - 40 mm
- Connection: DN 25 G 1 IG, • Outlet: DN 25 G 1 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 28893/II
- Noise class: II

PU: 20, W: 0,64 kg/Piece

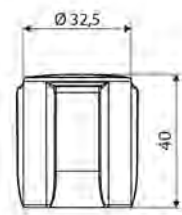
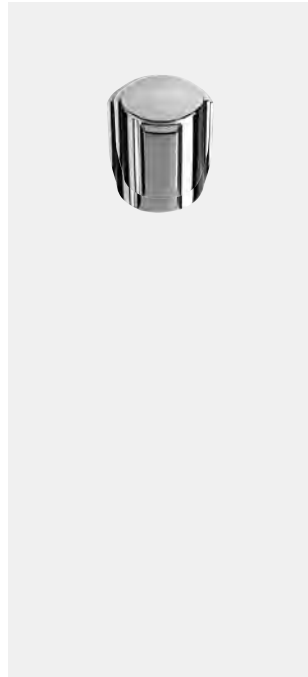
19 116 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Extension set for concealed valves 22 240 00 99 Page 301

**Note**

- Temperature-resistant, conform to EN 1213.
- Also suitable for heating installations.



Product description

Article number

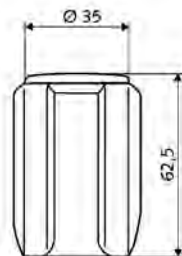
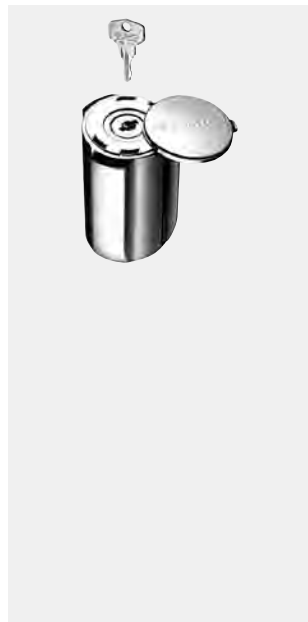
**COMFORT handle**

- Scope of delivery**
- COMFORT handle
  - Snap-on bush

- Technical data**
- Surface: Chrome

PU: 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

47 996 06 99



**COMFORT handle SECUR**

Lockable. For protection against the unauthorised withdrawal of water. Suitable for all popular head parts with snap-on bush.

- Scope of delivery**
- Lockable COMFORT handle
  - Snap-on bush

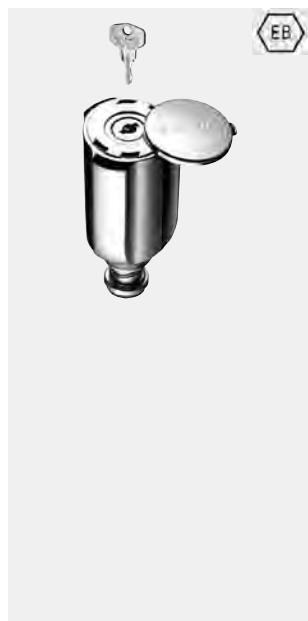
- Technical data**
- Surface: Chrome

With 2 keys  
PU: 5, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

48 006 06 99

With 2 keys (identical for all fittings)  
PU: 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

48 007 06 99



**COMFORT handle SECUR**

With head part. Lockable. For protection against the unauthorised withdrawal of water.

- Scope of delivery**
- Lockable COMFORT handle
    - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
    - Grease chamber head part

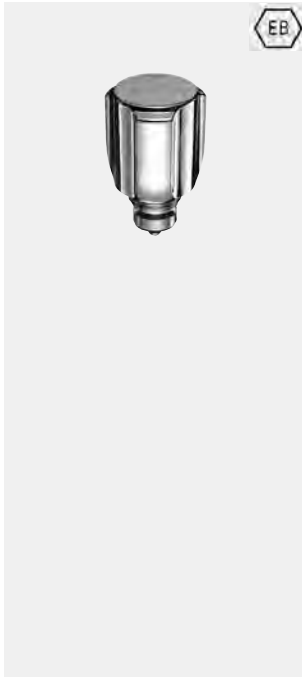
- Technical data**
- Surface: Chrome
  - Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

With 2 keys  
PU: 1, W: 0,16 kg/Piece

22 135 06 99

With 2 keys (identical for all fittings)  
PU: 1, W: 0,16 kg/Piece

22 136 06 99



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Sanitary head part COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle and grease chamber head part.

**Scope of delivery**

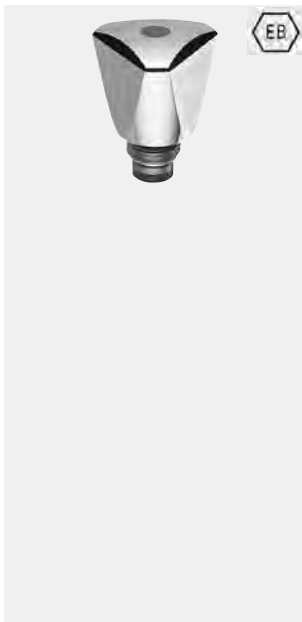
- Sanitary head part
  - COMFORT handle
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)
  - Grease chamber head part

**Technical data**

- Material: Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG<br>PU: 10, W: 0,06 kg/Piece | 22 131 06 99 |
|--|--------------|

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG<br>PU: 10, W: 0,09 kg/Piece | 22 132 06 99 |
|--|--------------|



**Sanitary head part with three-cornered tap handle**

With blue marking for cold water.

**Scope of delivery**

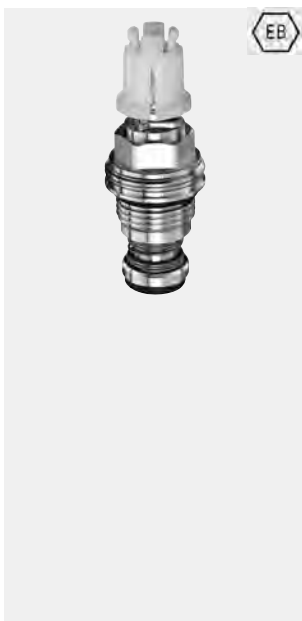
- Sanitary head part
  - Three-cornered tap handle
  - Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)

**Technical data**

- Material: Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG<br>PU: 10, W: 0,07 kg/Piece | 22 032 06 99 |
|--|--------------|

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG<br>PU: 10, W: 0,10 kg/Piece | 22 033 06 99 |
|--|--------------|



**Sanitary head part**

Grease chamber head part with snap-on bush.

**Scope of delivery**

- Sanitary head part
- Snap-on bush

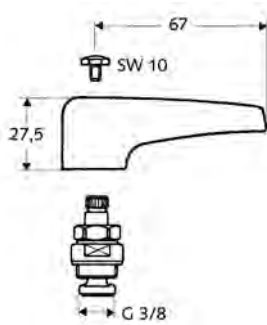
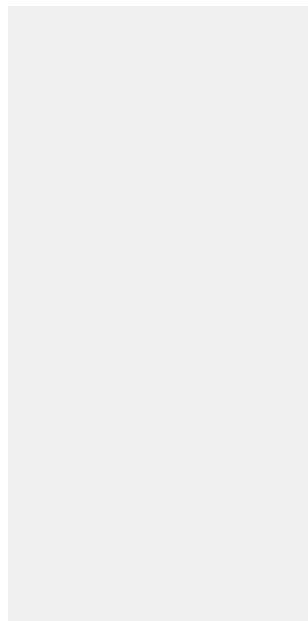
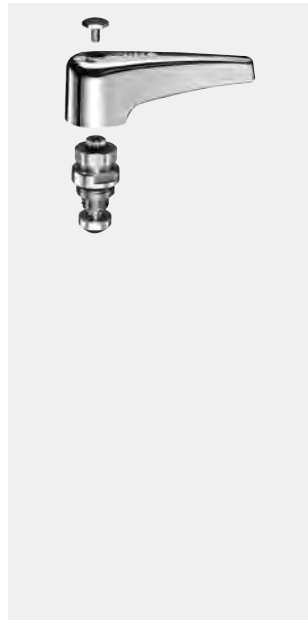
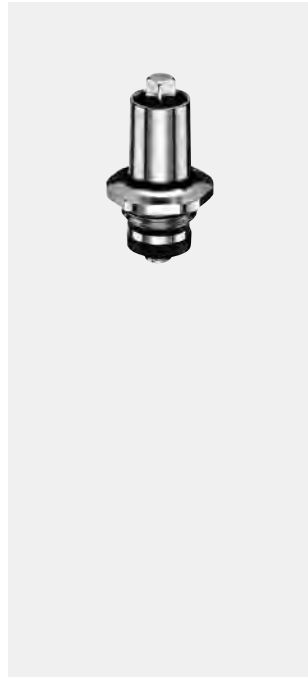
**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Brass

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| With backflow preventer,<br>Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG, safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB<br>PU: 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece | 22 138 00 99 |
|---|--------------|

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| With backflow preventer,<br>Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG, safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB<br>PU: 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece | 22 139 00 99 |
|---|--------------|

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG<br>PU: 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece | 22 174 00 99 |
|---|--------------|



Product description

Article number

**Socket wrench head part**

**Technical data**

- Material: Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- spanner size 4-sided: 6 mm
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

PU: 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

22 019 06 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Socket wrench 78 218 03 99 Page 361

**Special head part**

**Technical data**

- Material: Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG

PU: 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

22 208 00 99

**With Lever handle**

**Material: Actuation Plastic**

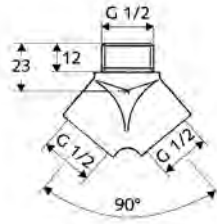
PU: 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

22 209 06 99



**In connection with**

- Draw-off valve 03 425 06 99 Page 287



## Product description

Article  
number**Y-piece**

For single tap points.

**Scope of delivery**

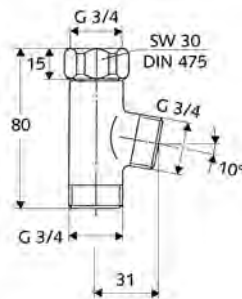
- Y-piece

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: 2x DN 15 G 1/2 IG

PU: 5, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

44 402 06 99

**T-piece**

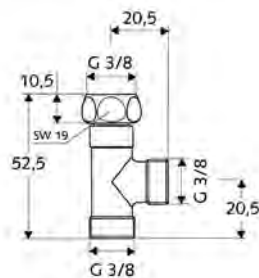
For auxiliary connection/sink valves. With union nut G 3/4.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: Union nut DN 20 G 3/4 IG
- Outlet: 2x DN 20 G 3/4 AG

PU: 50, W: 0,26 kg/Piece

27 088 06 99

**T-piece**

For auxiliary connection/sink valves. With union nut G 3/8.

**Technical data**

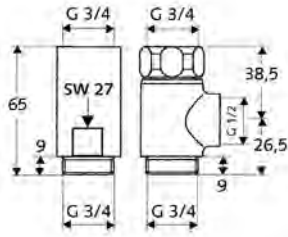
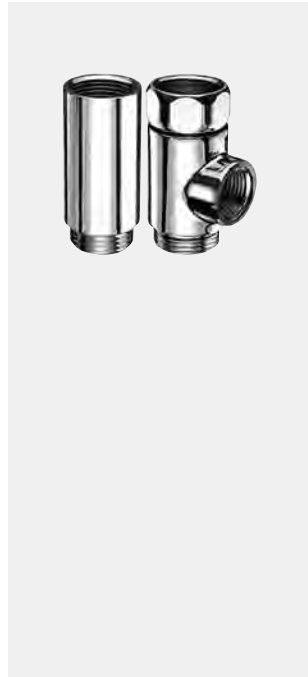
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: Union nut DN 10 G 3/8 IG
- Outlet: 2x DN 10 G 3/8 AG

PU: 50, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

27 028 06 99



## Product description

Article  
number**T-piece and spacer**

T-piece with union nut for quick installation.

**Scope of delivery**

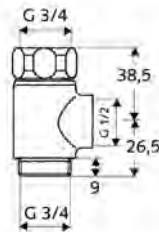
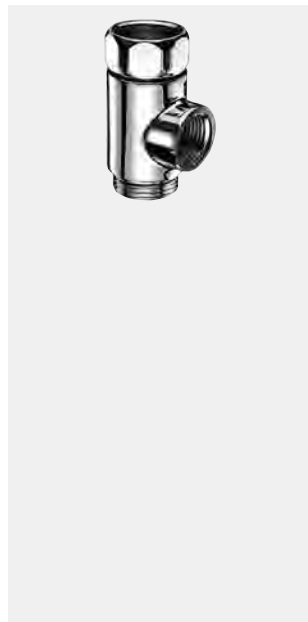
- T-piece
- Spacer

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: Union nut DN 20 G 3/4 IG, DN 20 G 3/4 IG
- Outlet: 2x DN 20 G 3/4 AG (bottom), DN 20 G 1/2 IG (right)

PU: 20, W: 0,43 kg/Piece

04 101 06 99

**T-piece with union nut**

T-piece with union nut for quick installation.

**Scope of delivery**

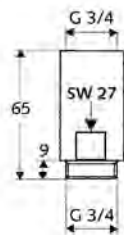
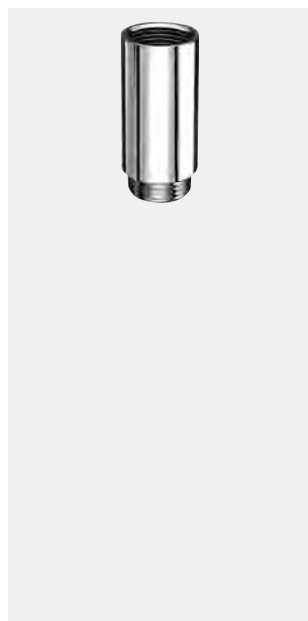
- T-piece

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: Union nut DN 20 G 3/4 IG
- Outlet: DN 20 G 3/4 AG (bottom), DN 20 G 1/2 IG (right)

PU: 25, W: 0,21 kg/Piece

27 015 06 99

**Spacer****Scope of delivery**

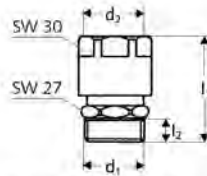
- Spacer

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- length: 65 mm
- Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 AG
- Outlet: DN 20 G 3/4 IG

PU: 25, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

27 014 06 99



| DN | d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>1</sub> | l <sub>2</sub> | SW |
|----|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----|
| 20 | G 3/4          | G 3/4          | 48,5           | 9,6            | 30 |
| 15 | G 1/2          | G 1/2          | 46,5           | 8,7            | 25 |



Product description

Article number

**Anti-vacuum device**  
**Flow form, version C**

For installing on appliance connection fittings with backflow preventer, without anti-vacuum device.

**Technical data**

- Max. Operating pressure: 10 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 70 °C
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HB
- Certificates: DIN-DVGW

Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 AG, Outlet: DN 20 G 3/4 IG  
PU: 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

28 602 06 99

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG, Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG  
PU: 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

28 612 06 99



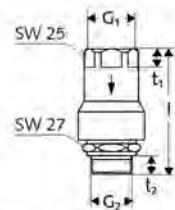
**Installation Note**

- Downstream pipework must be flexible and removable.
- The tube diffuser must be installed vertically and be fully accessible.
- Tube diffusers must not be installed in rooms at risk of flooding.
- The tube diffuser must be installed in a ventilated environment (clean atmosphere) and protected against frost/high temperatures.
- No shut-off device may be installed downstream of the tube diffuser.
- The minimum distance to the subsequent liquid level must be > 250 mm.
- Tube diffusers must not be exposed to constant back pressure.



**Note**

- Together with appliance connection fittings with backflow preventer HP safety combination (EN 1717).



| DN | G <sub>1</sub> | t <sub>1</sub> | SW <sub>1</sub> | G <sub>2</sub> | t <sub>2</sub> | l  |
|----|----------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------|----|
| 15 | G 1/2          | 7,5            | 25              | G 1/2          | 9,6            | 65 |
| 20 | G 3/4          | 7,5            | 30              | G 3/4          | 8,7            | 65 |

**Anti-vacuum device**

**Flow form from top to bottom**

Combined with backflow preventer. For downwards hose connection.

**Scope of delivery**

- Anti-vacuum device (EN 1717: HB-type)
- Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)

**Technical data**

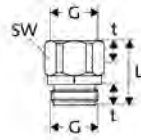
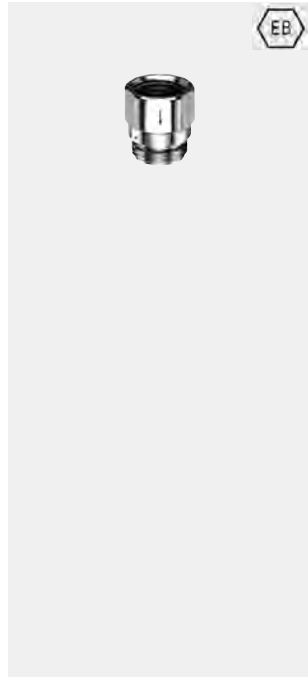
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HD

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG, Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG  
PU: 1, W: 0,19 kg/Piece

28 617 06 99

Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 IG, Outlet: DN 20 G 3/4 AG  
PU: 1, W: 0,25 kg/Piece

28 618 06 99



| DN | G     | t | L  | SW |
|----|-------|---|----|----|
| 15 | G 1/2 | 9 | 28 | 24 |
| 20 | G 3/4 | 9 | 28 | 28 |

| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

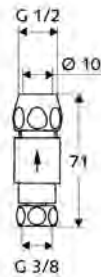
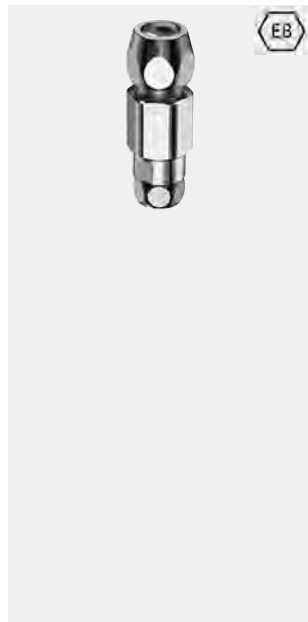
**Backflow preventer**  
Flow form

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>Backflow preventer DN15</b><br>Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG, Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG<br>PU: 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece | <b>28 503 06 99</b> |
|---|---------------------|

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>Backflow preventer DN20</b><br>Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 IG, Outlet: DN 20 G 3/4 AG<br>PU: 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece | <b>28 504 06 99</b> |
|---|---------------------|



**Single backflow preventer**  
Flow form from bottom to top

For angle valves.

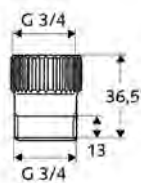
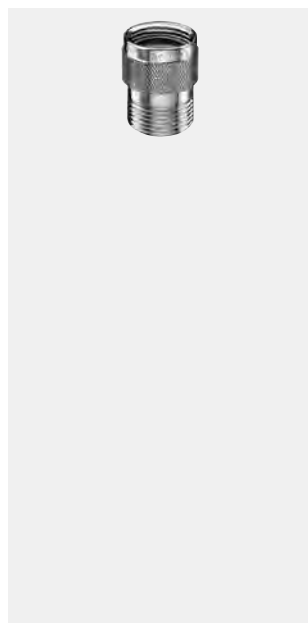
**Scope of delivery**

- Backflow preventer
- Union nut G 3/8 IG
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: Union nut DN 10 G 3/8 IG
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 1/2 AG)
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB

|                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>PU: 1, W: 0,16 kg/Piece</b> | <b>28 505 06 99</b> |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|



**Hose burst protection valve**

**Technical data**

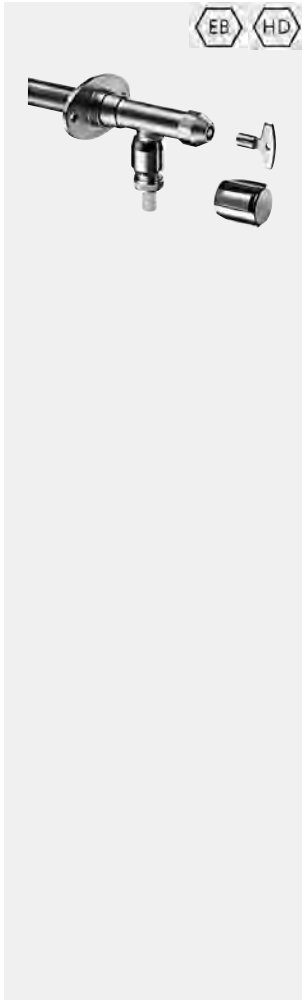
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 IG
- Outlet: DN 20 G 3/4 AG

|                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>PU: 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece</b> | <b>28 605 06 99</b> |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|



**Note**

- Shut-off function if connection hose bursts or slips off with a flow volume of >18 l/min.



Product description

Article number

**Frost-resistant outdoor tap POLAR II set**

Kit for conduit installation during preliminary building work. Frost-safe valve seat in masonry for wall thicknesses of 200-500 mm.

**Scope of delivery**

- Frost-resistant outdoor tap
  - Conduit with integrated valve seat
  - Fitting housing with lockable head part and COMFORT operating handle
  - Long valve shaft
- Hose screw connection
- Protective pipe
- Installation plug
- Cut-to-length gauges
- Anti-twist wall rosette with internal thread for inside wall
- Anti-twist wall rosette with internal thread for outside wall
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Matt chrome
- hole diameter: 38 mm
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)
- Noise class: II

**With Backflow preventer**

Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB,

Certificates: P-IX 19319/II

PU: 8, W: 1,77 kg/Piece

03 997 03 99

**With Backflow preventer and Anti-vacuum device**

Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HD,

Certificates: P-IX 19319/II, DVGW, Belgaqua

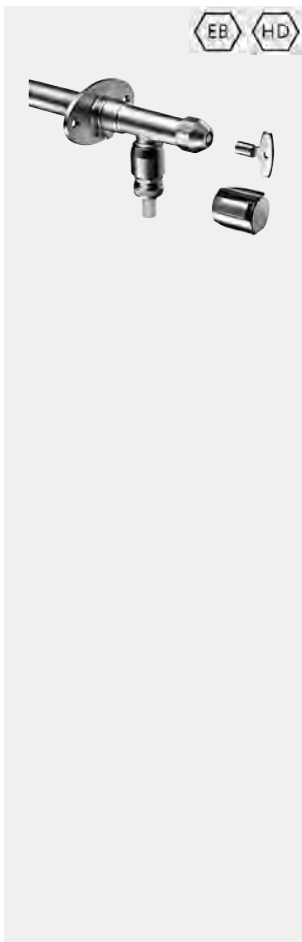
PU: 8, W: 1,92 kg/Piece

03 998 03 99



**Recommended associated articles**

- For protection against unauthorised release of water
- COMFORT handle SECUR 48 006 06 99 Page 293



**Frost-resistant outdoor tap POLAR II**

Complete tap for subsequent installation. Frost-safe valve seat 200 mm from front edge of facade. Automatic ventilation of the inside pipe with each closing operation.

**Scope of delivery**

- Frost-resistant outdoor tap
  - Conduit with integrated valve seat
  - Fitting housing with lockable head part and COMFORT operating handle
  - Long valve shaft
- Hose screw connection
- Protective pipe
- Installation plug
- Cut-to-length gauges
- Anti-twist wall rosette with internal thread for outside wall
- Fastening material

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Matt chrome
- hole diameter: 38 mm
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)

**With Backflow preventer**

Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB,

Certificates: P-IX 19319/II, Noise class: II

PU: 8, W: 1,41 kg/Piece

03 995 03 99

**With Backflow preventer and Anti-vacuum device**

Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: HD,

Certificates: P-IX 19319/II, DVGW, Belgaqua, Noise class: II

PU: 8, W: 1,56 kg/Piece

03 996 03 99



**Recommended associated articles**

- For protection against unauthorised release of water
- COMFORT handle SECUR 48 006 06 99 Page 293

## Product description

Article  
number**Extension set for concealed valves**

Extension 40 mm, non-rising spindle.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome

PU: 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

22 240 00 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Concealed valve DN 15 19 114 06 99 Page 292 or
- Concealed valve DN 20 19 115 06 99 Page 292 or
- Concealed valve DN 25 19 116 06 99 Page 292

**QUICK adapter****QUICK plug-in technology**

With socket for plug element at 30° pitch. Outer diameter suitable for accommodating the push rosette. Low stress corrosion cracking due to galvanised surface and stress-free plug connection.

**Scope of delivery**

- QUICK adapter
  - Protective cap with vent pin
  - Water stop
  - ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet: QUICK plug-in technology DN 15

shaft length: 35 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

00 700 06 99

shaft length: 55 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

00 701 06 99

shaft length: 70 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

00 702 06 99

**QUICK extension 20 mm****QUICK plug-in technology**

As an extension adapter if QUICK adapter installed too deep with QUICK connector on both sides. With socket for plug element at 30° pitch.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- extension by: 20 mm
- Connection: QUICK plug-in technology DN 15
- Outlet: QUICK plug-in technology DN 15

PU: 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

00 704 06 99



## Appliance connection valves and angle valves

### Angle valves

|                                       |           |
|---------------------------------------|-----------|
| - Product overview                    | 304 - 307 |
| - Design angle valves / Siphons       | 308 - 316 |
| - Angle valves / Special angle valves | 317 - 327 |
| - Inclined-seat valves                | 328       |
| - Screw connection / Single parts     | 329 - 336 |
| - Copper pipes                        | 337 - 341 |
| - Flexible hoses                      | 342 - 343 |
| - Water meter angle valves            | 344       |
| - Wall connection elbows              | 345       |
| - Accessories                         | 346 - 351 |

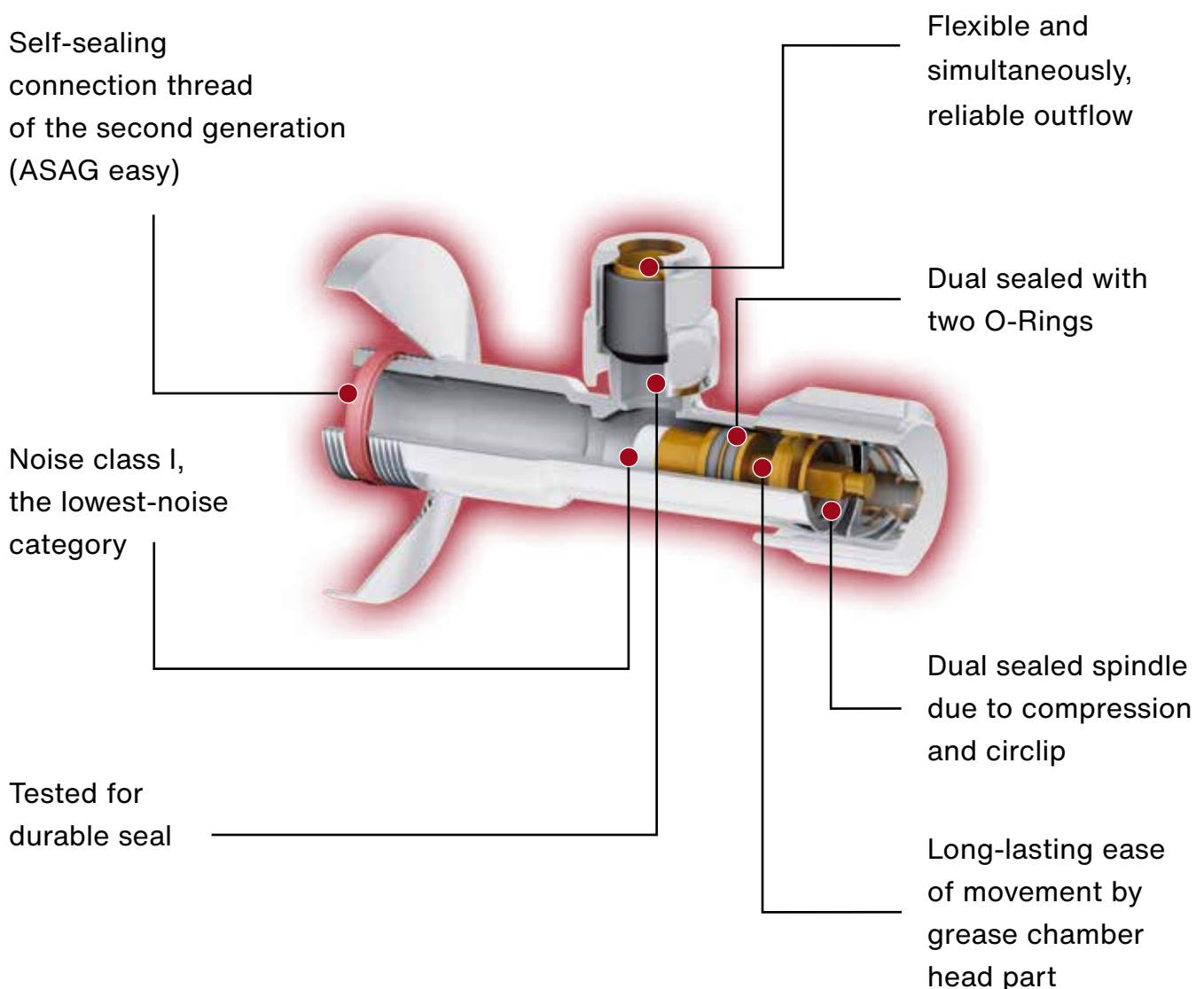


SCHELL angle valve with regulating function COMFORT

**The original »Made in Germany«.**

**750.000.000 angle valves. 200 product versions.  
90 years of experience.**

- Product spectrum, unique and wide.
- All standards are fulfilled.
- Drinking water hygiene is ensured.
- Dependable delivery and reliability of the market leader.



**Made in Germany – reliable – safe – highest quality**



There are many reasons which speak for SCHELL's brand quality. The most impressive reason: more than 700 million installed angle valves and appliance connection fittings are the best proof that craftsmen, designers and architects have been relying on Europe's No. 1 and on quality »Made in Germany« for generations.

**Convince yourself.**



**Good reasons for brand quality from Europe's No. 1**

**1 ✓ Maximum drinking water hygiene.**

Our name stands for "health responsibility". Therefore, meeting the highest hygiene standards for drinking and process water is a matter of course for us. For example, when manufacturing our products we only use materials suitable for drinking water. Nickel and lead contamination in drinking water due to inferior brass alloys? Not a trace with SCHELL. And by means of our solutions, such as our sampling angle valves for checking drinking water we provide everything which you can expect from a manufacturer of high-quality hygiene systems.



**2 ✓ Simple installation, operation and maintenance.**

Uncompromising quality pays off, especially regarding assembly and operation. Smart features, such as the preassembled thread beading, the selfsealing connection thread ASAG easy, the double O-ring seal, the grease chamber or the cone compression connection with length compensation, enable an especially quick and safe assembly – as well as extra easy operation even after years of use. All these factors make our angle valves and appliance connection fittings practically maintenance-free.

Patented: the self-sealing connection thread ASAG easy.

Prevents the sealant from slipping: the pre-assembled beading.

**That is now provided by the patented ASAG easy from SCHELL:**

- Easy and quick mounting
- Hygienic installation without hemp or other sealing aid
- Easy alignment of the screwed in fitting

**3 ✓ Sustainability & long service life.**

Our angle valves and appliance connection fittings are also exemplary regarding their sustainability and long service life. Not only do they save up to 40% water due to innovative design solutions, but they also guarantee a fine adjustment of cold and warm water. This means that no warm water is wasted and, as a result, there are also no unnecessary CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, which damage the environment. Once installed, SCHELL products have always boasted a long service life, thanks to selected and high-quality materials. For generations.

**4 ✓ Appealing design.**

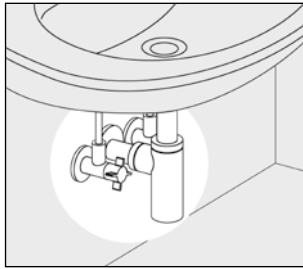
The right quality, the right technology, the right choice. And the design? That is right, too! Because our products are also visually appealing. How do you benefit? From the assurance that SCHELL can provide the right design solution for every interior and every taste.




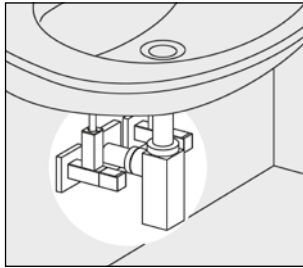
**5 ✓ A wide product range which is unrivalled.**


When it comes to angle valves and appliance connection fittings, SCHELL, with its more than 200 product versions, can offer you a product range which has an unrivalled extent. Solutions with filter function or backflow preventers, flow restrictors or sampling valves, whether lockable or with an inclined seat, and many more – SCHELL can always provide you with a product which meets your individual requirements and wishes.

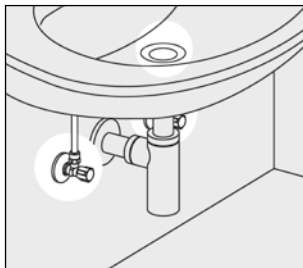




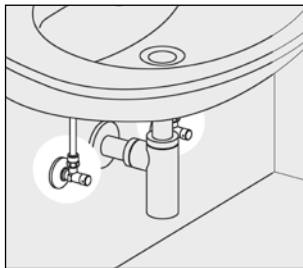
| Use  | SCHELL products  | Page  |
|--|--|---|
|  <p><b>Design angle valves with regulating function</b><br/><b>WING / 4WING / STILE</b></p> <p><b>Angle valve with regulating function PINT</b></p> | EDITION<br>QUAD<br>PURIS<br>Angle valve design sleeve<br>RONDO / CLASSIC<br>WING / 4WING / STILE<br>PINT | 308<br>310<br>312<br>312<br>313<br>314 - 315<br>316 |



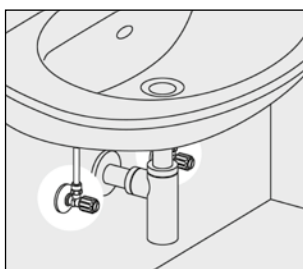
| Use  | SCHELL products | Page       |
|--|-----------------|------------|
|  <p><b>Design-Siphon EDITION</b></p> <p><b>Design-Siphon QUAD</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• High-quality design siphons</li> <li>• Easy to fit with push on connection pipe</li> </ul> | EDITION<br>QUAD | 308<br>310 |



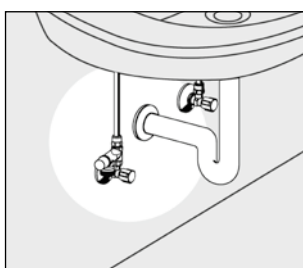
| Use  | SCHELL products   | Page  |
|--|---|---|
| <p><b>Regulating angle valves</b><br/>For bath, kitchen and industry</p> <p><b>Wash basin outlet valves</b><br/>For wash basins with and without overflow opening</p> <p><b>Flow restrictor for angle valves</b></p> | Angle valve with regulating function<br>COMFORT<br>with double backflow preventer<br>QUICK-System | 317 - 322<br>318<br>324<br>309 / 311<br>350 |




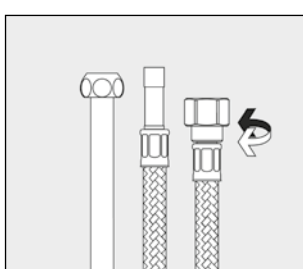
| Use   | SCHELL products   | Page   |
|---|---|--|
| <p><b>Special angle valves</b><br/>For bath, kitchen and industry</p> <p><b>Inclined-seat valves</b><br/>Page 328</p> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• with draining connection</li> <li>• with 2 outlets</li> <li>• with secured operation and long push shaft</li> <li>• with adjustable screw connection</li> <li>• with brass compression ring</li> <li>• water-meter angle valves</li> </ul> | 319<br>319<br>320 - 321<br>322<br>322<br>344 |



| Use  | SCHELL products         | Page |
|--|-------------------------|------|
| <p><b>Electronics / self-closing taps</b><br/>and other high-grade fittings series</p> | Angle valve with filter | 324  |

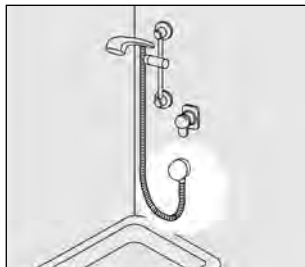



| Use  | SCHELL products   | Page              | Seite |
|--|---|-------------------|-------|
|  <p><b>Sampling valve</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• sampling valve for installation on angle valves with G 3/8 external thread outlet (ideal for retro king water sampling acc. to DIN ISO 19 458).</li> </ul> | Sampling angle valve<br>Sampling valve PROBFIX<br>Sampling pipe | 325<br>325<br>325 |       |

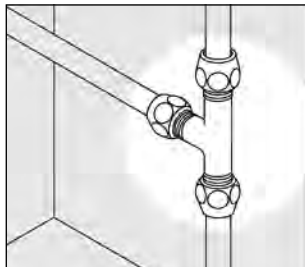



| Use  | SCHELL products  | Page                   |
|--|--|------------------------|
| <p><b>Copper pipes and flexible hoses</b></p> <p><b>Clean-Fix S / Clean-Flex S</b><br/>Hygienic, sage, easy to use</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inliner out of <b>super flexible, uncured, novel HD-PE-Compound</b></li> <li>• High buckling safety, higher flow rate</li> <li>• Tested concerning microbiological limit values (W 270)</li> </ul> | Copper pipes<br>Flexible hoses<br>• Clean-Fix S / Clean-Flex S | 337 - 341<br>342 - 343 |

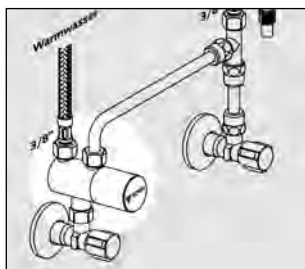





| Use  | SHELL products  | Page |
|--|---|------|
| <b>Bath / kitchen / cellar</b><br>Protection of fittings with hose connections   | Safety fittings   |      |
| SHELL<br>wall connection elbow PURIS  | Wall connection elbow,<br>for showers and over rim tub filler<br>Design-pattern | 345  |




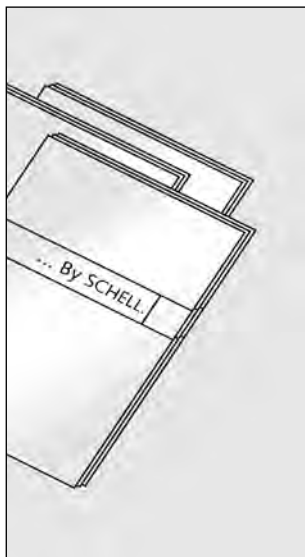
|   |                                   |  |  |
|---|-----------------------------------|--|--|
|  | <b>Fitting connection element</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Installation elements</li> </ul>  | 346  |
|   | <b>Chrome fittings</b>            | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• with compression screw connection</li> <li>• Screw connection with external thread</li> <li>• Screw connection with internal thread</li> <li>• Double screw connection</li> <li>• Angle screw connection</li> <li>• T-piece / T-screw connections</li> <li>• Wall mounting discs</li> </ul> | 329<br>329<br>329<br>330<br>331 - 332<br>332 |



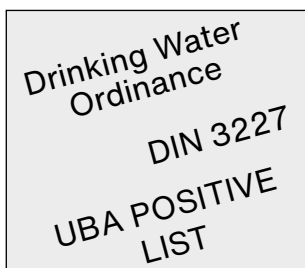
|   |   |  |            |
|---|---|--|------------|
|  | <b>Angle valve thermostat</b><br><b>Ideal protection against scalding and Legionella (W 551) for retrofitting</b> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Option of thermostatic disinfection</li> <li>• For public, semi-public and commercial sanitary rooms</li> <li>• Accessories: SHELL connection set for angle valve thermostat</li> </ul> | 326<br>327 |
|---|---|--|------------|



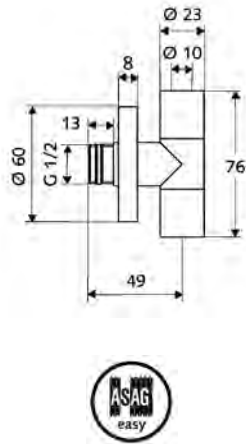
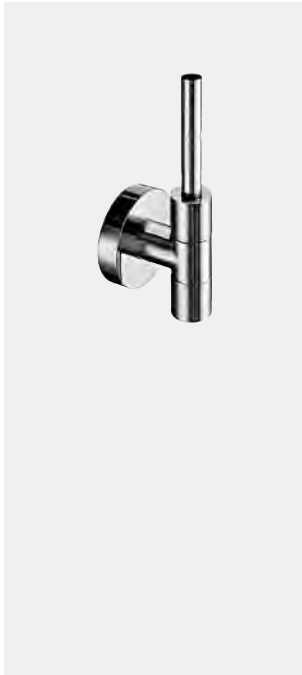
| Technical information  |  |
|--|--|
| Even when restricted, <b>SHELL regulating angle valves</b> always meet the requirements of noise class I.  |  |
| <b>SHELL brass cone compression connection</b><br>Secure brass cone connection to copper pipes and flexible hc   |  |
| The symbol for fittings out of dezincification-resistant brass.  |  |
| Installation and maintenance are provided in the SHELL installation manuals under the corresponding article by <a href="http://www.schell.eu">www.schell.eu</a> . The SHELL „General installation conditions“ apply. |  |



|  |
|--|
| <b>Information, brochures:</b> If necessary, please request further information on the angle valve program.  |
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Brochure angle valves, order no. 95 448 00 99</li> <li>• Flyer ASAG easy and ex worked thread, order no. 96 435 00 99</li> <li>• Flyer angle valve COMFORT PT with temperature sensor, order no. 96 252 00 99</li> <li>• Flyer regulating angle valve with filter, order no. 96 261 00 99</li> <li>• Brochure angle valve thermostat, order no. 96 460 00 99</li> </ul> |



|   |
|---|
| <b>SHELL sanitary fittings comply with the Drinking Water Ordinance.</b>  |
| For decades, brass has been the approved material in the sanitary industry. High-quality base materials and modern manufacturing processes guarantee the well-known SHELL quality. The materials used by SHELL conform to the requirements of the current publication of the Drinking Water Ordinance of 2013. The elastomer materials conform to the KTW (Guideline for Hygienic Assessment of Organic Materials in Contact with Drinking Water) and W 270 requirements. The metallic materials that come into contact with drinking water conform to the current UBA (Federal Environment Agency) list, insofar as publicized. Drinking water protection is guaranteed by EN-806 (Codes of practice for drinking water installations“) and EN 1717. |



Product description

Article number

**Design angle valve EDITION**

Design: sieger design. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer angle valve
  - Polished brass body
  - Brass cover for actuation and outlet
  - ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
  - Grease chamber head part
  - Push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Rosette Ø 60 mm

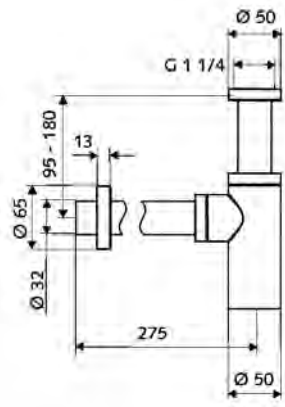
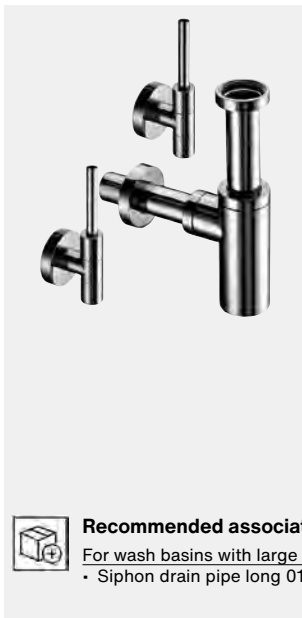
**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 229/IA, ACS, NF
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A



PU: 1, W: 0,27 kg/Piece

05 320 06 99



**Design angle valve set EDITION**

Design: sieger design. Connecting set for wash basins.

**Scope of delivery**

2x [Design angle valve EDITION \(05 320 06 99\)](#)

- Designer angle valve
  - Polished brass body
  - Brass cover for actuation and outlet
  - ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
  - Grease chamber head part, - Push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Rosette Ø 60 mm

1x [Design siphon EDITION \(01 429 06 99\)](#)

- Designer siphon
  - Cleaning aperture with O-ring seal, - Plastic plunger
- Brass rosette with slide ring

**Technical data**

[Design angle valve EDITION \(05 320 06 99\)](#)

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy, - Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 229/IA, ACS, NF
- Noise class: I, - Flow class: A

[Design siphon EDITION \(01 429 06 99\)](#)

- Material: Brass, - Surface: Chrome

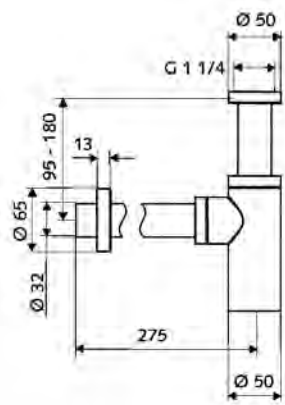
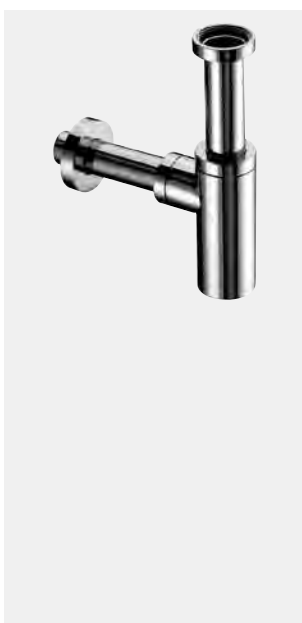
PU: 1, W: 2,31 kg/Set

05 321 06 99



**Recommended associated articles**

- For wash basins with large installation depth
  - Siphon drain pipe long 01 448 06 99 Page 309



**Design siphon EDITION**

Pluggable connection for drain pipe for easy installation. Version conform to DIN 274.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer siphon
  - Cleaning aperture with O-ring seal
  - Plastic plunger
- Brass rosette with slide ring

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome

PU: 1, W: 1,28 kg/Piece

01 429 06 99



**Recommended associated articles**

- For wash basins with large installation depth
  - Siphon drain pipe long 01 448 06 99 Page 309

## Product description

Article  
number**Wash basin outlet valve PUSH OPEN**

Lockable outlet valve G 1 1/4 AG with pressure closure. For wash basins with overflow drain.

**Scope of delivery**

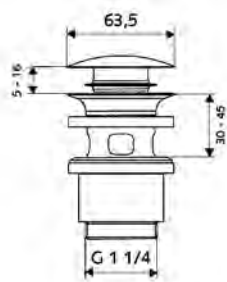
- Outlet valve with sealing parts

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 1 1/4 AG
- Outflow capacity: 20 l/min

PU: 1, W: 0,43 kg/Piece

02 000 06 99

**Wash basin outlet valve OPEN**

Non-lockable outlet valve G 1 1/4 AG universal. For wash basins.

**Scope of delivery**

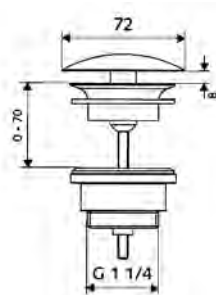
- Outlet valve with sealing parts

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 1 1/4 AG
- Outflow capacity: 20 l/min

PU: 1, W: 0,38 kg/Piece

02 002 06 99

**Siphon drain pipe long**

For wash basins with large installation depth.

**Technical data**

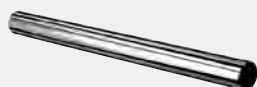
- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome
- construction length: 400 mm
- diameter: 32 mm
- wall thickness: 1 mm

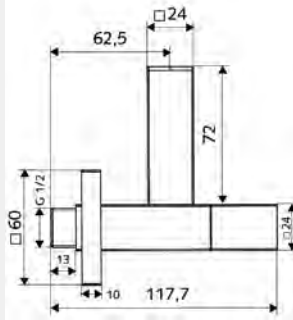
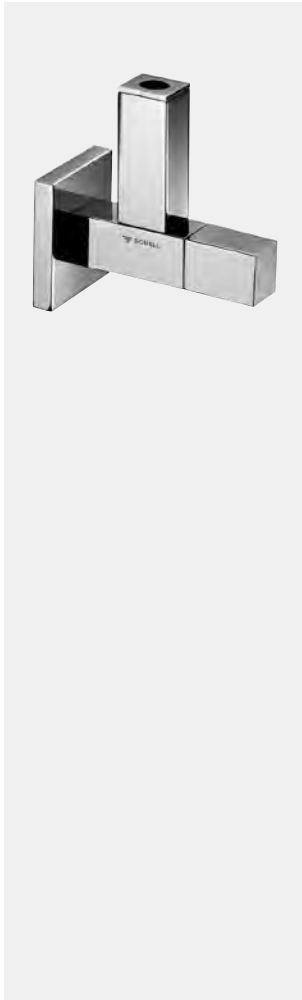
PU: 1, W: 0,25 kg/Piece

01 448 06 99

**In connection with**

- Design siphon EDITION 01 429 06 99 Page 308 or
- Design siphon QUAD 01 505 06 99 Page 310 or
- Design angle valve set EDITION 05 321 06 99 Page 308





## Product description

Article number

**Design angle valve QUAD**

Covered outlet connection and covered cone compression connection for connecting flexible connection hoses/copper pipes. With sanitary grease chamber head part. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer angle valve
- Solid operating handle
- Polished brass body
- Grease chamber head part
- Push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Solid metal rosette with slide ring

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 757/IA, ACS
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

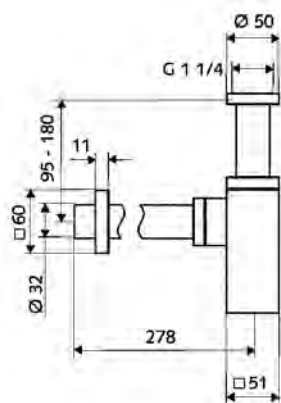
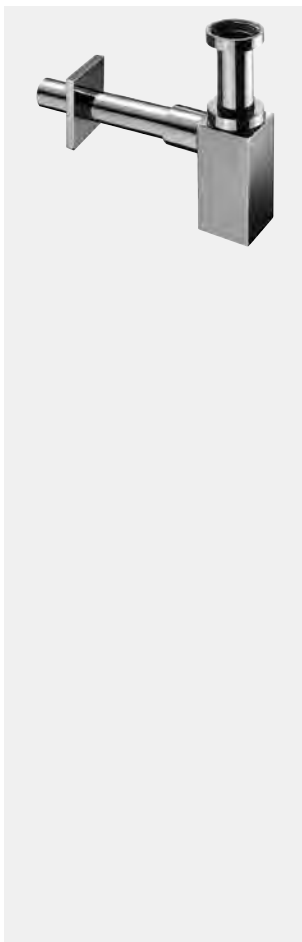


PU: 1, W: 0,58 kg/Piece

05 362 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Design siphon QUAD 01 505 06 99 Page 310
- Wash basin outlet valve QUAD PUSH OPEN 02 001 06 99 Page 311 or
- Wash basin outlet valve QUAD OPEN 02 003 06 99 Page 311

**Design siphon QUAD**

Pluggable connection for drain pipe for easy installation. Version conform to DIN 274.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer siphon
- Cleaning aperture with O-ring seal
- Plastic plunger
- Brass rosette with slide ring

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 1 1/4 IG
- Outlet: Ø 32 mm

PU: 1, W: 1,45 kg/Piece

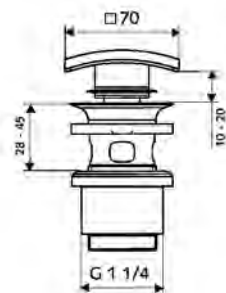
01 505 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Design angle valve QUAD 05 362 06 99 Page 310
- Wash basin outlet valve QUAD PUSH OPEN 02 001 06 99 Page 311 or
- Wash basin outlet valve QUAD OPEN 02 003 06 99 Page 311

**For wash basins with large installation depth**

- Siphon drain pipe long 01 448 06 99 Page 309



Discontinued article,  
as long as stocks last

## Product description

Article  
number**Wash basin outlet valve QUAD PUSH OPEN**

Lockable outlet valve with pressure closure for wash basins with overflow drain.

**Scope of delivery**

- Drain set
- Seals

**Technical data**

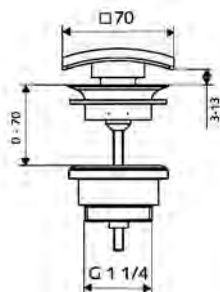
- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome
- Outlet: G 1 1/4 AG
- Outflow capacity: 20 l/min

PU: 1, W: 0,52 kg/Piece

02 001 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Design angle valve QUAD 05 362 06 99 Page 310
- Design siphon QUAD 01 505 06 99 Page 310



Discontinued article,  
as long as stocks last

**Wash basin outlet valve QUAD OPEN**

Non-lockable universal outlet valve for wash basins.

**Scope of delivery**

- Drain set
- Seals

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome
- Outlet: G 1 1/4 AG
- Outflow capacity: 20 l/min

PU: 1, W: 0,40 kg/Piece

02 003 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

- Design angle valve QUAD 05 362 06 99 Page 310
- Design siphon QUAD 01 505 06 99 Page 310

**Siphon drain pipe long**

For wash basins with large installation depth.

**Technical data**

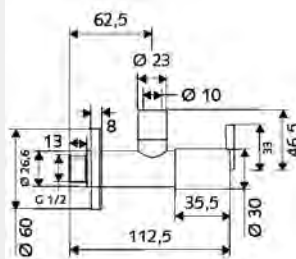
- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome
- construction length: 400 mm
- diameter: 32 mm
- wall thickness: 1 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,25 kg/Piece

01 448 06 99

**In connection with**

- Design siphon EDITION 01 429 06 99 Page 308 or
- Design siphon QUAD 01 505 06 99 Page 310 or
- Design angle valve set EDITION 05 321 06 99 Page 308



## Product description

Article number

**Design angle valve PURIS**

Covered outlet connection and covered cone compression connection for connecting flexible connection hoses/copper pipes. With sanitary grease chamber head part. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer angle valve
  - Polished brass body
  - Grease chamber head part
  - Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 60 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 757/IA, ACS, NF
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

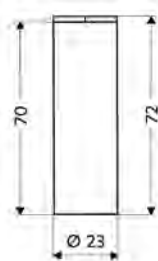
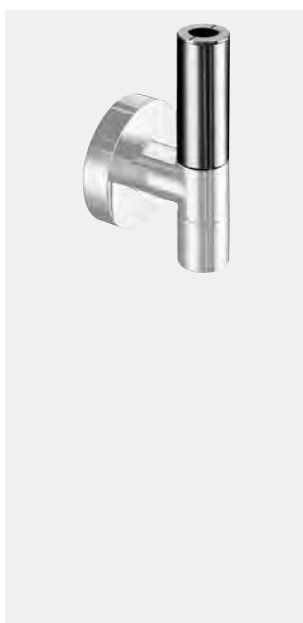
PU: 1, W: 0,56 kg/Piece

05 311 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

For installation with flexible connection hoses

- Angle valve design sleeve 23 062 06 99 Page 312 or
- Angle valve design sleeve 23 063 06 99 Page 312

**Angle valve design sleeve**

Covers the screw connection when connecting flexible fitting hoses.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer cover
  - Two-part cover
  - Screw adapter G 3/8 IG

**Technical data**

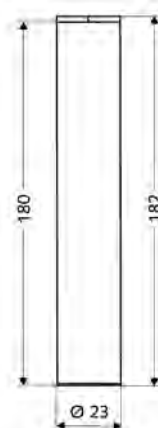
- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome
- construction length: 70 mm
- Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 IG

PU: 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

23 062 06 99

**In connection with**

- Design angle valve set EDITION 05 321 06 99 Page 308 or
- Design angle valve EDITION 05 320 06 99 Page 308 or
- Design angle valve PURIS 05 311 06 99 Page 312

**Angle valve design sleeve**

Covers the screw connection when connecting flexible fitting hoses.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer cover
  - Two-part cover
  - Screw adapter G 3/8 IG

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome
- construction length: 180 mm
- Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 IG

PU: 1, W: 0,13 kg/Piece

23 063 06 99

**In connection with**

- Design angle valve set EDITION 05 321 06 99 Page 308 or
- Design angle valve EDITION 05 320 06 99 Page 308 or
- Design angle valve PURIS 05 311 06 99 Page 312



## Product description

Article  
number**Angle valve with regulating function RONDO**

Covered outlet connection and covered cone compression connection for connecting flexible connection hoses/copper pipes. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve
  - Cover for outlet (for flexible hose with pipe stub)
  - Cover for outlet (for DN 10 pipe)
  - Polished brass body
  - ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
  - Grease chamber head part
  - Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Plastic push rosette Ø 65 mm with slide ring

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Coating special plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 229/IA, ACS
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

PU: 10, W: 0,26 kg/Piece

05 152 06 99

**Angle valve with regulating function CLASSIC**

Covered outlet connection and covered cone compression connection for connecting flexible connection hoses/copper pipes. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

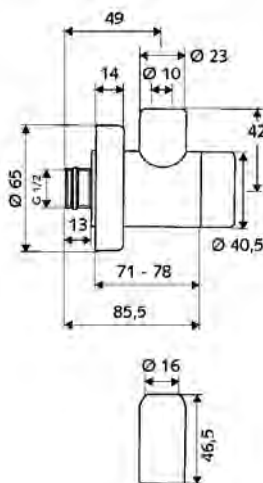
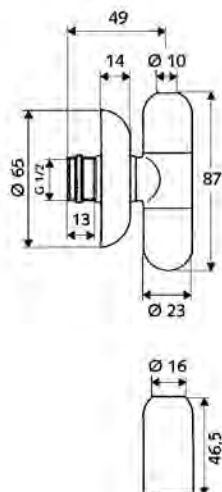
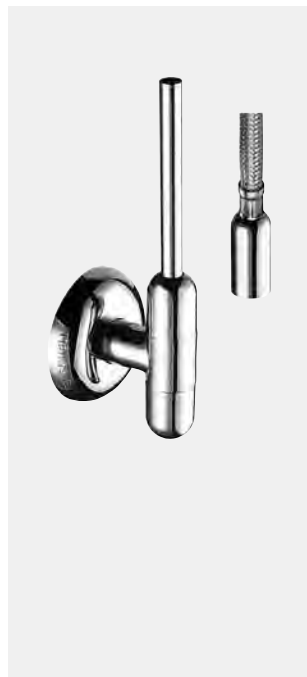
- Angle valve
  - Cover for outlet (for flexible hose with pipe stub)
  - Cover for outlet (for DN 10 pipe)
  - Polished brass body
  - ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
  - Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 65 mm

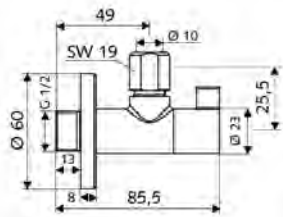
**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Coating special plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, NF
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

PU: 10, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

05 172 06 99





## Product description

Article number

**Design angle valve with regulating function WING**

According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

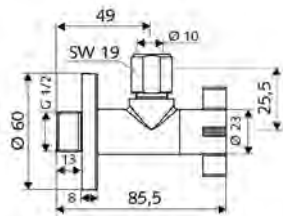
- Designer angle valve
  - Polished brass body
  - Push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 60 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Actuation Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

PU: 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

05 392 06 99

**Design angle valve with regulating function 4WING**

According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

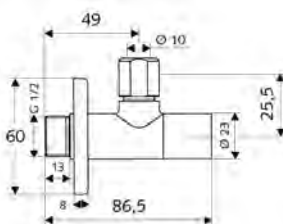
- Designer angle valve
  - Polished brass body
  - Push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 60 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Actuation Plastic
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

PU: 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

05 393 06 99

**Design angle valve with regulating function STILE**

Covered valve actuation. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer angle valve
  - Polished brass body
  - Cover for actuation
  - Push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 60 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

PU: 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

05 376 06 99

## Product description

Article  
number**Design angle valve with regulating function WING**

According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer angle valve
- Push rod
- Push rosette  $\varnothing$  60 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Actuation Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A



PU: 1, W: 0,18 kg/Piece

05 398 06 99

**Design angle valve with regulating function 4WING**

According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer angle valve
- Polished brass body
- Push rod
- Push rosette  $\varnothing$  60 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Actuation Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A



PU: 1, W: 0,19 kg/Piece

05 399 06 99

**Design angle valve with regulating function STILE**

Covered valve actuation. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

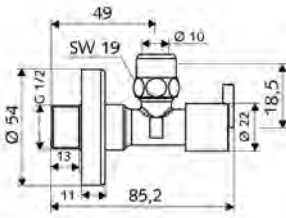
- Designer angle valve
- Polished brass body
- Cover for actuation
- Push rod
- Push rosette  $\varnothing$  60 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

PU: 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

05 377 06 99



## Product description

Article number

**Angle valve with regulating function PINT**

Design handle. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

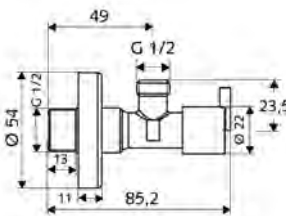
- Angle valve
- Designer handle
- Polished brass body
- Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Actuation Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

PU: 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

05 390 06 99

**Angle valve with regulating function PINT**

Design handle. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve
- Designer handle
- Polished brass body
- Long push rod
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

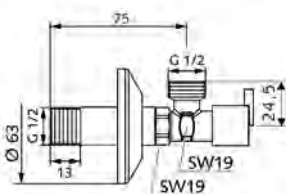
**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Actuation Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A



PU: 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

05 396 06 99

**Angle valve with regulating function PINT**

Design handle. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

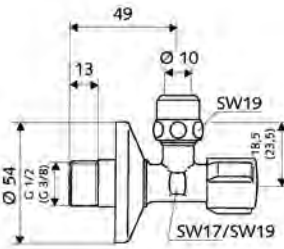
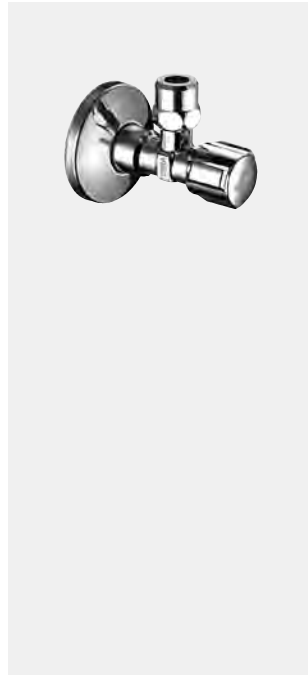
- Angle valve (long version)
- Designer handle
- Polished brass body
- Long push shaft 44.5 mm
- Push rosette Ø 63 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Actuation Plastic
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

PU: 1, W: 0,19 kg/Piece

05 419 06 99



kiwa

| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve
- COMFORT handle
- Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

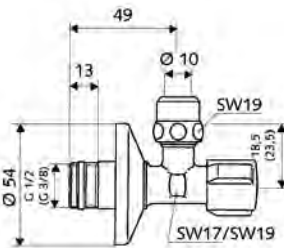
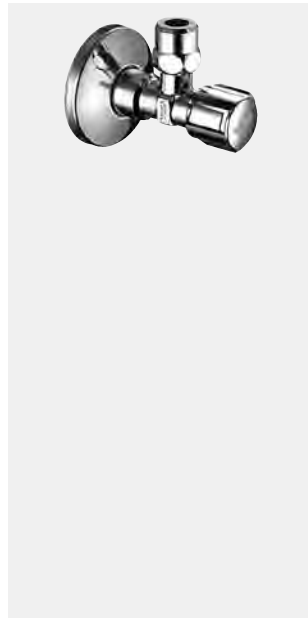
**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG,<br>Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, WRAS applied<br>PU: 100, W: 0,14 kg/Piece | 04 906 06 99 |
|--|--------------|

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG,<br>Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, NF, SVGW, WRAS applied<br>PU: 100, W: 0,13 kg/Piece | 04 907 06 99 |
|--|--------------|

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG,<br>Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, KIWA<br>PU: 10, W: 0,14 kg/Piece | 05 095 06 99 |
|---|--------------|



kiwa

**Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve
- COMFORT handle, - ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread), - Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation, • Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

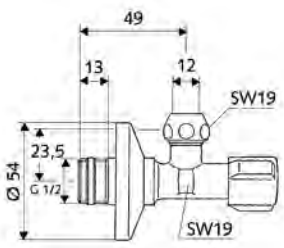
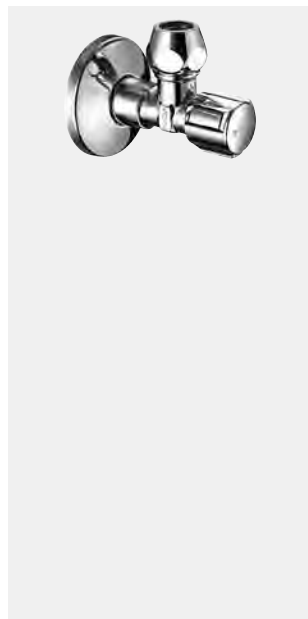
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, • Surface: Chrome
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Noise class: I, • Flow class: A

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG with ASAG easy,<br>Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, NF, WRAS applied<br>PU: 10, W: 0,14 kg/Piece | 04 916 06 99 |
|--|--------------|

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy,<br>Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, NF, WRAS applied<br>PU: 100, W: 0,13 kg/Piece | 04 917 06 99 |
|---|--------------|

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG with ASAG easy,<br>Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, KIWA<br>PU: 100, W: 0,14 kg/Piece | 05 098 06 99 |
|---|--------------|

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Material: Dezincification-resistant brass,<br>Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy,<br>Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, WRAS applied<br>PU: 10, W: 0,15 kg/Piece | 05 252 06 99 |
|--|--------------|



kiwa

**Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle. According to DIN 3227.

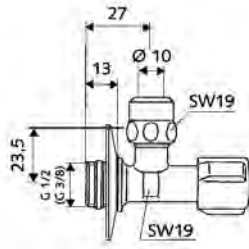
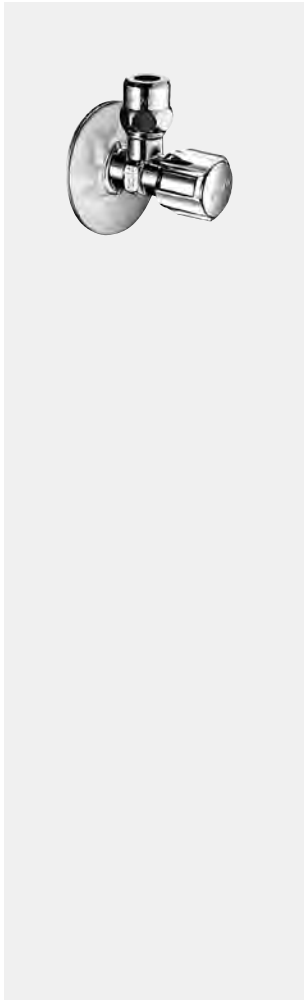
**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve
- COMFORT handle
- ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
- Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet: Ø 12 mm (DN 15 G 1/2 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, NF, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

|                          |              |
|--------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 10, W: 0,16 kg/Piece | 04 915 06 99 |
|--------------------------|--------------|



kiwa

| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle. Short version. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve (short version)
  - COMFORT handle
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Rosette Ø 54 mm (depth 3 mm)

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

**With ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)**

Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG with ASAG easy, Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, NF, WRAS applied  
 PU: 5, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

04 911 06 99

**With ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)**

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy, Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, NF, WRAS applied  
 PU: 5, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

04 912 06 99

**Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG,**

Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, NF, WRAS applied  
 PU: 5, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

04 902 06 99

**With ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)**

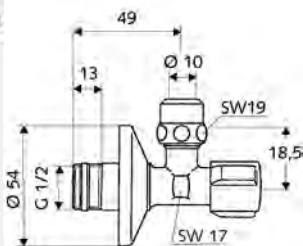
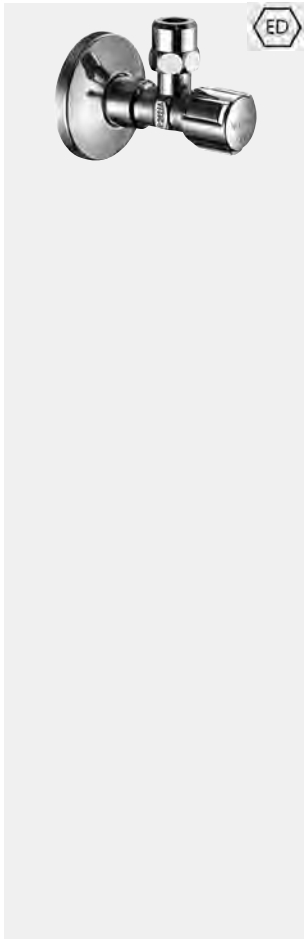
Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG with ASAG easy, Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, KIWA  
 PU: 100, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

05 097 06 99

**Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG,**

Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, NF, WRAS applied  
 PU: 5, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

04 903 06 99



**Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle. Double backflow preventer. For fittings with extensible hand shower.

**Scope of delivery**

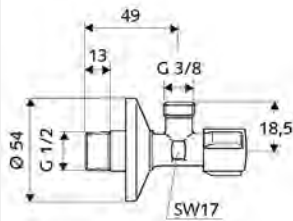
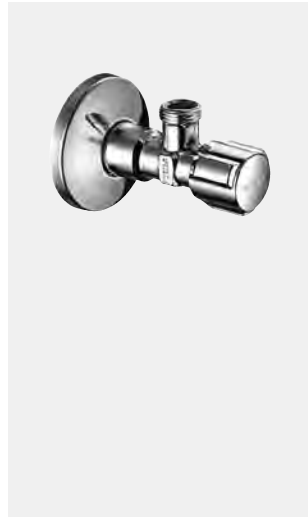
- Angle valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - double backflow preventer (EN 1717: ED-type)
  - ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
  - Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: ACS, Belgaqua, NF

PU: 10, W: 0,15 kg/Piece

05 276 06 99



|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve
- COMFORT handle, - Long push rod,
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG, • Outlet: DN 10 G 3/8 AG
- Noise class: I, • Flow class: A



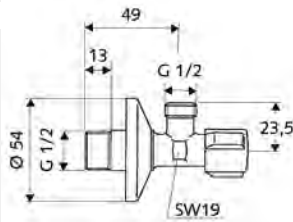
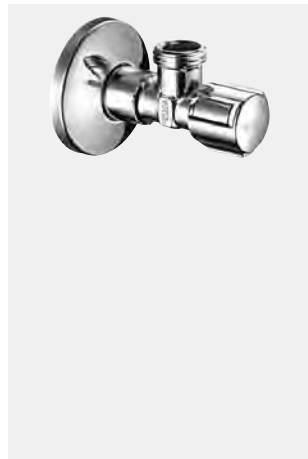
05 212 06 99

**Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, NF, SVGW, WRAS applied PU: 100, W: 0,11 kg/Piece**

**05 212 06 99**

**Material: DZR brass, Certificates: P-IX 212/IA PU: 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece**

**05 435 06 99**



**Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve
- COMFORT handle, - Long push rod
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG, • Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Noise class: I, • Flow class: A



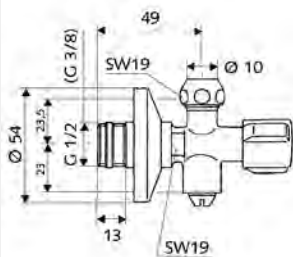
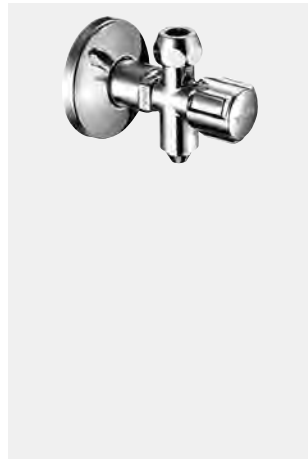
05 217 06 99

**Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, NF, SVGW, WRAS applied PU: 100, W: 0,13 kg/Piece**

**05 217 06 99**

**Material: DZR brass, Certificates: P-IX 212/IA PU: 1, W: 0,13 kg/Piece**

**05 436 06 99**



**Angle valve COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle. With draining connections as drain option in case of frost. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

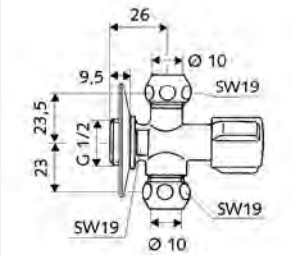
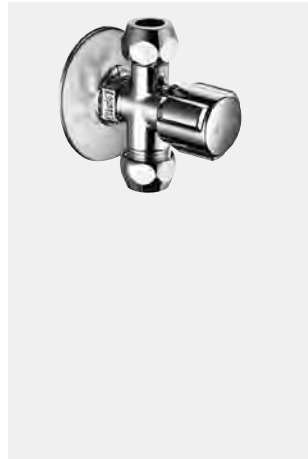
- Angle valve
- COMFORT handle
- Drain stub
- ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
- Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy, • Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: ACS

**PU: 10, W: 0,16 kg/Piece**

**04 925 06 99**



**Angle valve COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle. Two outlets. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

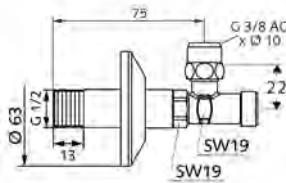
- Angle valve
- COMFORT handle
- 2 high-tensile brass cone compression connections
- Rosette Ø 54 mm (depth 3 mm)

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: 2x Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: ACS, NF

**PU: 5, W: 0,13 kg/Piece**

**04 991 06 99**



tested According to  
DIN 3227

**Discontinued article,  
as long as stocks last**

#### Product description

Article  
number

#### Angle valve with regulating function with safe actuation

For protection against unauthorised actuation. According to DIN 3227.

#### Scope of delivery

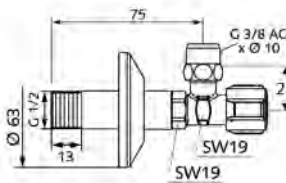
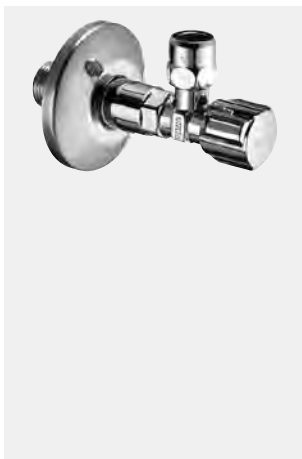
- Angle valve (long version)

#### Technical data

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, SVGW
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

PU: 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

05 406 06 99



tested According to  
DIN 3227

#### Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT

With COMFORT handle. According to DIN 3227.

#### Scope of delivery

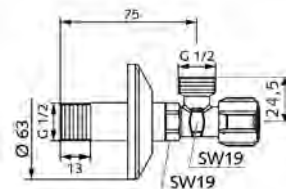
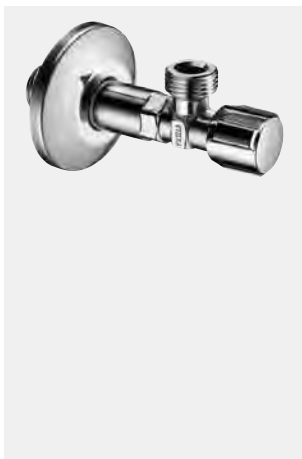
- Angle valve (long version)
  - COMFORT handle
  - Long push shaft 44.5 mm
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 63 mm

#### Technical data

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, SVGW, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

PU: 5, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

05 407 06 99



#### Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT

With COMFORT handle. According to DIN 3227.

#### Scope of delivery

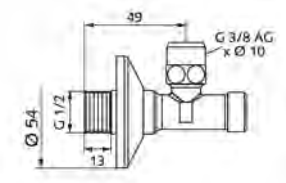
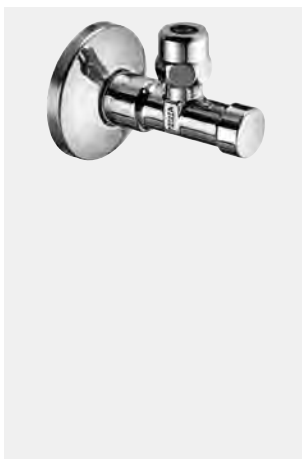
- Angle valve (long version)
  - COMFORT handle
  - Long push shaft 44.5 mm
- Push rosette Ø 63 mm

#### Technical data

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

PU: 1, W: 0,19 kg/Piece

05 418 06 99



tested According to  
DIN 3227

#### Angle valve with regulating function with safe actuation

For protection against unauthorised actuation. According to DIN 3227.

#### Scope of delivery

- Angle valve
  - Safe actuation
  - Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

#### Technical data

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, DIN-DVGW, ACS, SVGW, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

PU: 10, W: 0,13 kg/Piece

05 405 06 99



## Product description

Article  
number**Angle valve with regulating function with safe actuation**

For protection against unauthorised actuation. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve
  - Safe actuation
  - ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
  - Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

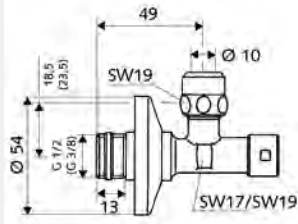
Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy,  
 Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS  
 PU: 10, W: 0,15 kg/Piece

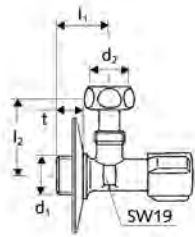
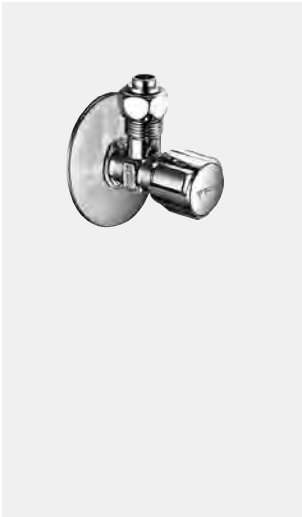
04 945 06 99

**kiwa**

Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG with ASAG easy,  
 Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, KIWA  
 PU: 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

05 100 06 99





|        | DN | d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>1</sub> | t  | l <sub>2</sub> |
|--------|----|----------------|----------------|----------------|----|----------------|
| 05 033 | 10 | G 3/8          | G 3/8          | 27             | 13 | 38             |
| 05 034 | 15 | G 1/2          | G 3/8          | 27             | 13 | 38             |

Product description

Article number

**Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle. Adjustable screw connection for high suspended cisterns. Short version.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve (short version), - COMFORT handle
- Rosette Ø 54 mm (depth 3 mm)

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Outlet: Union nut DN 10 G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, NF
- Noise class: I, • Flow class: A

Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG

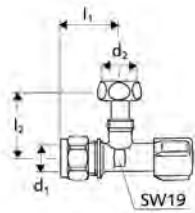
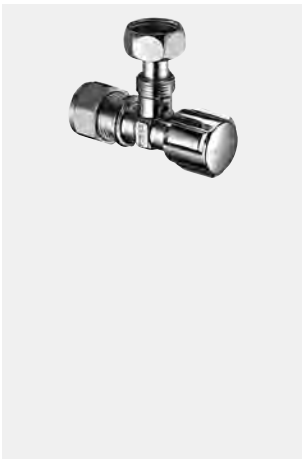
PU: 5, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

05 033 06 99

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

PU: 50, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

05 034 06 99



|        | DN | d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>1</sub> | l <sub>2</sub> |
|--------|----|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 05 045 | 15 | 15             | G 1/8          | 37             | 38             |
| 05 047 | 15 | 15             | G 1/2          | 37             | 38             |

**Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle. Adjustable screw connection for high suspended cisterns.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve (short version), - COMFORT handle
- Brass compression fitting (connection)

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: Brass compression fitting Ø 15 (DN 15 G 1/2 AG)
- Noise class: I, • Flow class: A

Outlet: Union nut DN 10 G 3/8 IG,

Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, KIWA

PU: 10, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

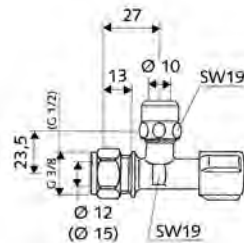
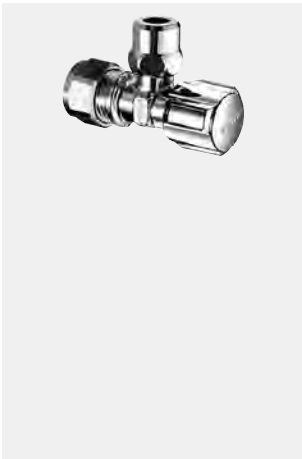
05 045 06 99

Outlet: Union nut DN 15 G 1/2 IG,

Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS

PU: 10, W: 0,15 kg/Piece

05 047 06 99



**Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle. Short version.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve (short version), - COMFORT handle
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, KIWA
- Noise class: I, • Flow class: A

Connection: Brass compression fitting Ø 12 (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)

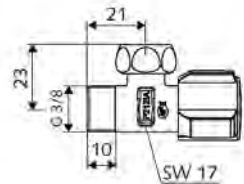
PU: 100, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

05 039 06 99

Connection: Brass compression fitting Ø 15 (DN 15 G 1/2 AG)

PU: 100, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

05 040 06 99



**angle valve with regulating function**

With COMFORT handle. Short version.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve (short version), - COMFORT handle

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG
- Outlet: Union nut DN 10 G 3/8 IG
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, NF
- Noise class: I, • Flow class: A

PU: 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

05 408 06 99



kiwa

#### Product description

Article  
number

#### Angle valve set COMFORT

According to DIN 3227.

#### Scope of delivery

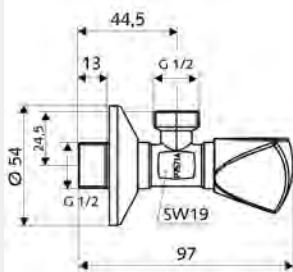
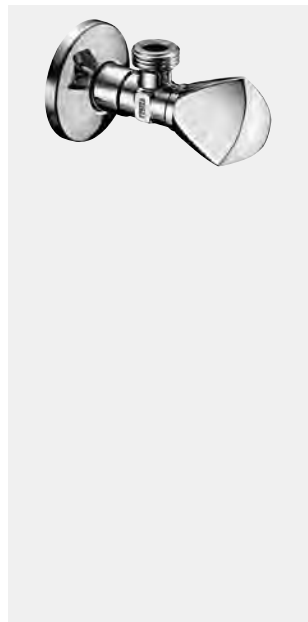
- Angle valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
  - Long push rod
- 2 high-tensile brass cone compression connections
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm
- Copper pipe Ø 10 mm x 180 mm

#### Technical data

- Material: Angle valve Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations; Pipe Copper
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet: DN 10 G 3/8 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 212/IA, ACS, NF
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A

PU: 1, W: 0,19 kg/Piece

05 020 06 99



#### Angle valve with regulating function

With three-cornered tap handle. According to DIN 3227.

#### Scope of delivery

- Angle valve
  - Three-cornered tap handle
  - Long push rod
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

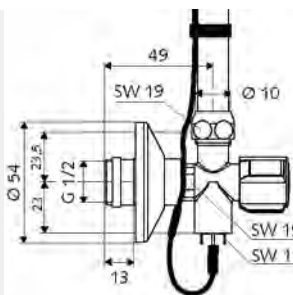
#### Technical data

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 757/IA, ACS
- Noise class: I
- Flow class: A



PU: 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

05 346 06 99



#### Angle valve COMFORT PT

With COMFORT handle. PT 1000 temperature sensor. Used with the SWS water management system. Connection to SWS BE-K wired bus extender or SWS BE-F wireless bus extender. According to DIN 3227.

#### Scope of delivery

- COMFORT PT angle valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - PT1000 wired temperature sensor
  - ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
  - Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm
- 4 plastic clips for fastening the sensor cable

#### Technical data

- Cable: 2x 0.14 mm<sup>2</sup>, 1,000 mm long
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: ACS

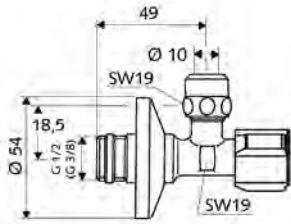
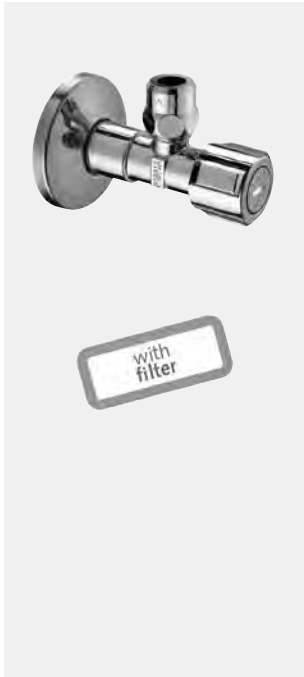
PU: 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

04 992 06 99



#### Necessary associated articles

- SWS Bus extender cable BE-K 00 501 00 99 Page 18 or
- SWS Bus extender wireless BE-F 00 502 00 99 Page 18



Product description

Article number

**Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter**

With COMFORT handle. To protect high-quality fittings, e.g. electronically controlled fittings. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve
- COMFORT handle
- Filter (mesh gauge: 250 µm)
- Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, • Surface: Chrome
- Outlet: DN 10 G 3/8 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 198/IA, ACS
- Noise class: I, - Flow class: A

**With ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)**

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy

05 428 06 99

Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG

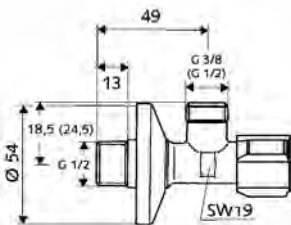
PU: 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

05 429 06 99



**Note**

- Filter cleaning with angle valve closed without draining the line.



**Angle valve with regulating function COMFORT with filter**

With COMFORT handle. To protect high-quality fittings, e.g. electronically controlled fittings. According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve
- COMFORT handle
- Filter (mesh gauge: 250 µm)
- Long push rod
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, • Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 198/IA, ACS, WRAS applied
- Noise class: I, • Flow class: A



Outlet: DN 10 G 3/8 AG

PU: 5, W: 0,19 kg/Piece

05 430 06 99

Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

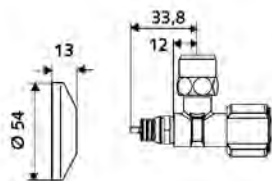
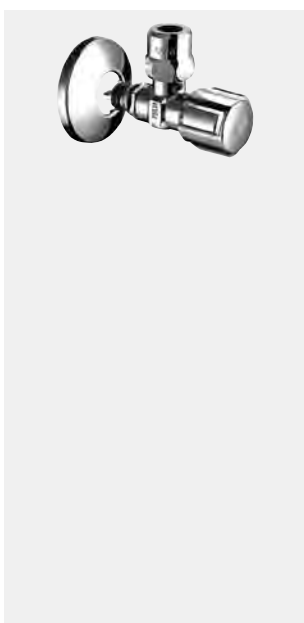
PU: 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

05 431 06 99



**Note**

- Filter cleaning with angle valve closed without draining the line.



**Angle valve with regulating function QUICK COMFORT QUICK plug-in technology**

With COMFORT handle. For non-detachable, pull-proof and twist-proof installation into the QUICK adapter.

**Scope of delivery**

- Angle valve, - COMFORT handle
- Water stop unlocking element
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, • Surface: Chrome
- Connection: QUICK plug-in technology DN 15. • Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: P-IX 750/IA, ACS
- Noise class: I, • Flow class: A

PU: 20, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

05 304 06 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- QUICK adapter 00 700 06 99 Page 301 or
- QUICK adapter 00 701 06 99 Page 301 or
- QUICK adapter 00 702 06 99 Page 301

**For deep Installations**

- QUICK extension 20 mm 00 704 06 99 Page 301



**Installation Note**

- Select adapter lengths after wall setup

## Product description

Article  
number**Sampling pipe for sampling valves**

For drawing off drinking water samples (DIN ISO 19458). Actuation of angle valve under cover cap.

**Scope of delivery**

- Sampling angle valve
  - COMFORT handle
  - ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
  - Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Push rosette  $\varnothing$  54 mm
- Cranked sampling pipe with union nut
- Cap with chain

**Technical data**

- Max. operating temperature: 120 °C temporarily
- Material: Sampling pipe Stainless steel; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Housing Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet:  $\varnothing$  10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG), G 3/4 AG
- Certificates: DVGW, ACS

PU: 20, W: 0,44 kg/Piece

03 835 06 99

**Sampling valve PROBFIX**

Sample drawing valve for installing on angle valve with G 3/8 AG outlet. For drawing off drinking water samples (DIN ISO 19458). Ideal for retrofitting.

**Scope of delivery**

- Sampling valve
  - Safe actuation
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation
- Cranked sampling pipe with union nut
- Cap with chain

**Technical data**

- Max. operating temperature: 120 °C temporarily
- Material: Sampling pipe Stainless steel; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Housing Chrome
- Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 IG
- Outlet:  $\varnothing$  10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG), G 3/4 AG
- Certificates: DVGW

PU: 1, W: 0,44 kg/Piece

03 838 06 99

**Sampling pipe for sampling valves**

For drawing off drinking water samples (DIN ISO 19458).

**Scope of delivery**

- Cranked sampling pipe with union nut

**Technical data**

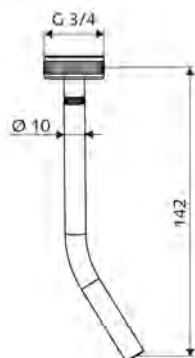
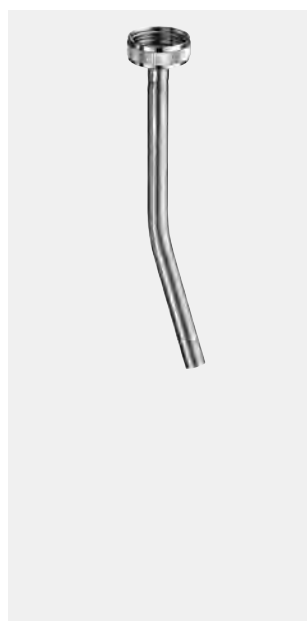
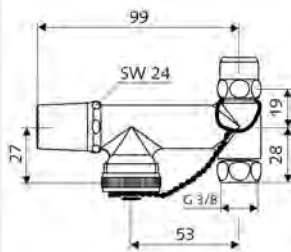
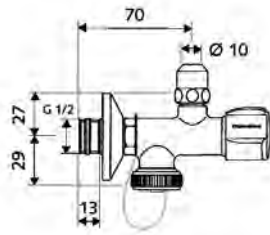
- Max. operating temperature: 120 °C temporarily
- Material: Sampling pipe Stainless steel
- Connection: G 3/4 IG

PU: 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

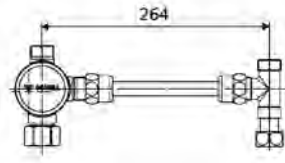
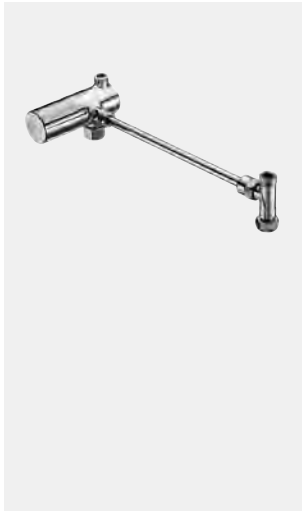
50 755 00 99

**In connection with**

- Sampling pipe for sampling valves 03 835 06 99 Page 325 or
- Sampling valve PROBFIX 03 838 06 99 Page 325



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|



Anti-scalding protection according to EN 1111



**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve COMFORT PT 04 992 06 99 Page 323 or
- Sampling pipe for sampling valves 03 835 06 99 Page 325



**Installation Note**

- Suitable for angle valve installation with a max. centre-to-centre distance of 264

**Angle valve thermostat set**

**Rigid design**

Thermostatic anti-scalding protection fitting incl. pipe set for installation on angle valves with G 3/8 AG outlet. Setting of max. draw-off temperature, concealed under cover cap, only possible with tool.

**Scope of delivery**

Angle valve thermostat (09 414 06 99)

- Angle valve thermostat
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type), - 2 pre-filters

Pipe set for angle valve thermostat (04 115 06 99)

- T-piece with movable union nut G 3/8 IG
- Connection pipe with 2 high-tensile SCHELL brass cone compression connections with length compensation

**Technical data**

Angle valve thermostat (09 414 06 99)

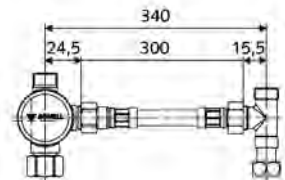
- Material: Cover cap Plastic; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Thermal disinfection: possible, after releasing the temperature lock
- Flow at 3 bar: 13 l/min
- Max. operating temperature: 63 °C (70 °C for a short time for thermal disinfection)
- Max. Outlet temperature: 33 - 50 °C adjustable (38 °C ± 2 K), • Surface: Chrome

Pipe set for angle valve thermostat (04 115 06 99)

- Connection: G 3/8 IG, G 3/8 AG, • Outlet: G 3/8 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 29876/1, DIN-DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua, WRAS, • Noise class: I, at 100% flow

**PU: 1, W: 0,87 kg/Set**

**09 415 06 99**



Anti-scalding protection according to EN 1111



**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve COMFORT PT 04 992 06 99 Page 323 or
- Sampling pipe for sampling valves 03 835 06 99 Page 325



**Installation Note**

- Suitable for angle valve installation with a max. centre-to-centre distance of 340 mm.

**Angle valve thermostat set**

**Flexible design**

Thermostatic anti-scalding protection fitting incl. flexible connecting set for installation on angle valves with G 3/8 AG outlet. Setting of max. draw-off temperature, concealed under cover cap, only possible with tool.

**Scope of delivery**

Angle valve thermostat (09 414 06 99)

- Angle valve thermostat
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type), - 2 pre-filters

Connecting set for angle valve thermostat (04 116 06 99)

- T-piece with movable union nut G 3/8 IG
- Flexible Clean-Flex S hose with union nuts.

**Technical data**

Angle valve thermostat (09 414 06 99)

- Material: Cover cap Plastic; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Thermal disinfection: possible, after releasing the temperature lock
- Flow at 3 bar: 13 l/min
- Max. operating temperature: 63 °C (70 °C for a short time for thermal disinfection)
- Max. Outlet temperature: 33 - 50 °C adjustable (38 °C ± 2 K), • Surface: Chrome

Connecting set for angle valve thermostat (04 116 06 99)

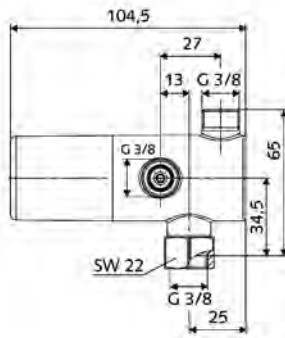
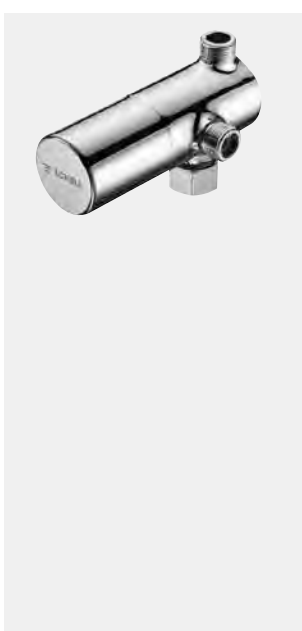
- Connection: G 3/8 IG, G 3/8 AG, • Outlet: G 3/8 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 29876/1, DIN-DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua, WRAS

Connecting set for angle valve thermostat (04 116 06 99)

- Noise class: I, at 100% flow
- Surface: Chrome. • Connection: G 3/8 IG

**PU: 1, W: 0,83 kg/Set**

**09 416 06 99**



Anti-scalding protection according to EN 1111



**Angle valve thermostat**

Thermostatic anti-scalding protection fitting for installation on angle valve with G 3/8 AG outlet. Setting of max. draw-off temperature, concealed under cover cap. Performance of thermal disinfection possible (only by using tool).

**Scope of delivery**

Angle valve thermostat

- Angle valve thermostat
  - ThermoProtect thermostat, conform to EN 1111, anti-scalding protection if cold water supply fails
  - 2 backflow preventers (EN 1717: EB-type), - 2 pre-filters

**Technical data**

Angle valve thermostat

- Material: Cover cap Plastic; Housing Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Thermal disinfection: possible, after releasing the temperature lock, • Flow at 3 bar: 13 l/min
- Max. operating temperature: 63 °C (70 °C for a short time for thermal disinfection)
- Max. Outlet temperature: 33 - 50 °C adjustable (38 °C ± 2 K), • Surface: Chrome

Angle valve thermostat

- Connection: G 3/8 IG, G 3/8 AG, • Outlet: G 3/8 AG
- Certificates: P-IX 29876/1, DIN-DVGW, ACS, Belgaqua, WRAS

Angle valve thermostat

Angle valve thermostat

**PU: 1, W: 0,61 kg/Piece**

**09 414 06 99**



**Necessary associated articles**

- Pipe set for angle valve thermostat 04 115 06 99 Page 326 or
- Connecting set for angle valve thermostat 04 116 06 99 Page 326



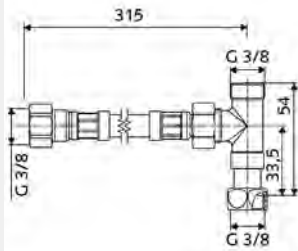
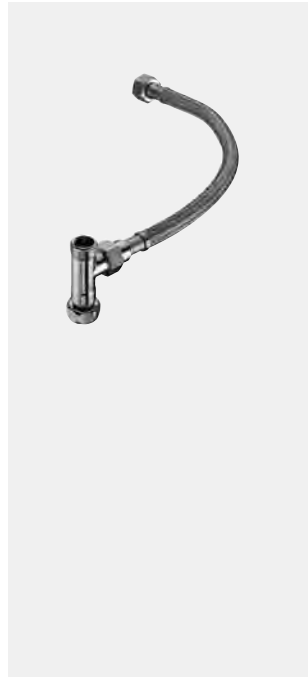
**Recommended associated articles**

- Angle valve COMFORT PT 04 992 06 99 Page 323
- Sampling pipe for sampling valves 03 835 06 99 Page 325



**Note**

- Spare part thermostat cartridge 29 697 00 99 see page 441



|                     |                |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|

**Connecting set for angle valve thermostat**  
Flexible design

Connecting set for connection between angle valve G 3/8 AG and angle valve thermostat.

**Scope of delivery**

- T-piece with movable union nut G 3/8 IG
- Flexible Clean-Flex S hose with union nuts.

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece | 04 116 06 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



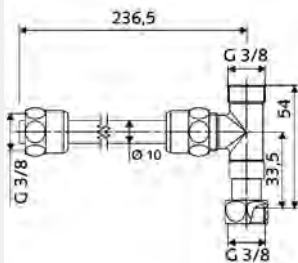
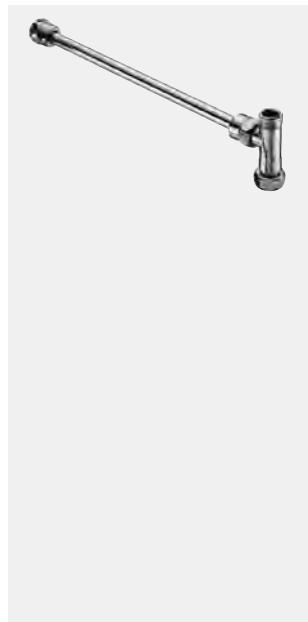
**Necessary associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 326



**Installation Note**

- Suitable for angle valve installation with a max. centre-to-centre distance of 340 mm.



**Pipe set for angle valve thermostat**  
Rigid design

Pipe set for connection between angle valve G 3/8 AG and angle valve thermostat.

**Scope of delivery**

- T-piece with movable union nut G 3/8 IG
- Connection pipe with 2 high-tensile SCHELL brass cone compression connections with length compensation

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG

|                         |              |
|-------------------------|--------------|
| PU: 1, W: 0,16 kg/Piece | 04 115 06 99 |
|-------------------------|--------------|



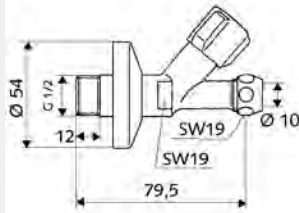
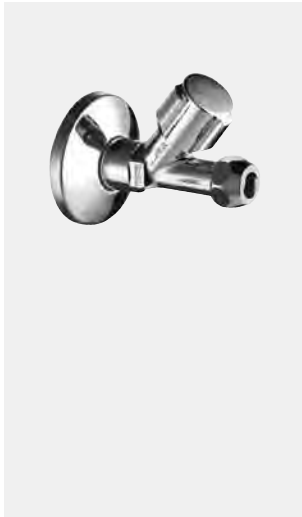
**Necessary associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 326



**Installation Note**

- Suitable for angle valve installation with a max. centre-to-centre distance of 264 mm.



kiwa

Product description

Article number

**Inclined-seat valve COMFORT**

According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

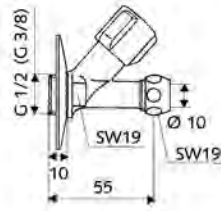
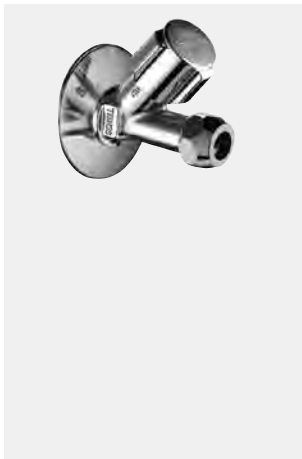
- Inclined-seat valve
- COMFORT handle
- Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: PA-IX 018/IA, ACS, KIWA, NF
- Noise class: I, at 100% flow
- Flow class: A

PU: 10, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

05 903 06 99



kiwa

**Inclined-seat valve COMFORT**

According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

- Inclined-seat valve
- COMFORT handle
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection, - Rosette Ø 54 mm (depth 3 mm)

**Technical data**

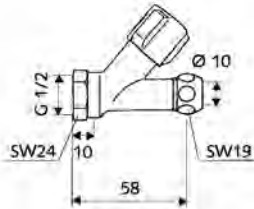
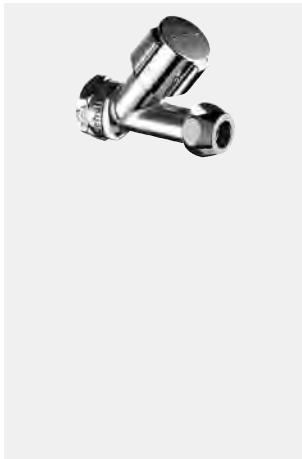
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, - Surface: Chrome
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Noise class: I, at 100% flow, - Flow class: A

Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG,  
Certificates: PA-IX 018/IA, ACS, KIWA, NF  
PU: 5, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

05 900 06 99

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG,  
Certificates: PA-IX 018/IA, ACS, NF  
PU: 5, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

05 901 06 99



kiwa

**Inclined-seat valve COMFORT**

According to DIN 3227.

**Scope of delivery**

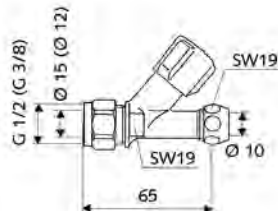
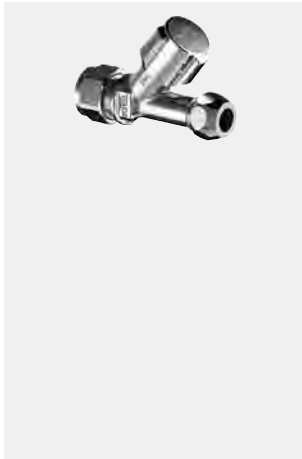
- Inclined-seat valve
- COMFORT handle

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Certificates: PA-IX 018/IA, ACS
- Noise class: I, at 100% flow
- Flow class: A

PU: 5, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

05 911 06 99



kiwa

**Inclined-seat valve COMFORT**

With COMFORT handle.

**Scope of delivery**

- Inclined-seat valve
- COMFORT handle
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection, - Brass compression fitting

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, - Surface: Chrome
- Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)
- Noise class: I, at 100% flow, - Flow class: A

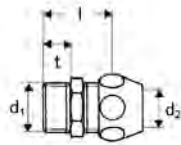
Connection: Brass compression fitting Ø 12 (DN 10 G 3/8 AG),  
Certificates: PA-IX 018/IA, ACS, KIWA, NF  
PU: 100, W: 0,13 kg/Piece

05 931 06 99

Connection: Brass compression fitting Ø 15 (DN 15 G 1/2 AG),  
Certificates: PA-IX 018/IA, ACS, NF  
PU: 10, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

05 913 06 99





| d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l  | t   |
|----------------|----------------|----|-----|
| G 3/8          | 8              | 22 | 8,5 |
| G 3/8          | 10             | 22 | 8,5 |
| G 1/2          | 12             | 27 | 11  |
| G 1/2          | 10             | 27 | 11  |

## Product description

Article number

**Straight screw fitting with external thread**

Outlet with high-tensile brass cone compression connection.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome

Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG, Outlet: Ø 8 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)  
PU: 20, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

06 400 06 99

Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG, Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)  
PU: 20, W: 0,03 kg/Piece

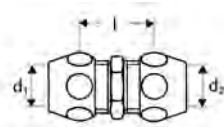
06 401 06 99

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG, Outlet: Ø 12 mm (DN 15 G 1/2 AG)  
PU: 20, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

06 402 06 99

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG, Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)  
PU: 20, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

06 405 06 99



| d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l  | t  |
|----------------|----------------|----|----|
| G 3/8          | 10             | 25 | 11 |
| G 1/2          | 12             | 26 | 12 |
| G 1/2          | 10             | 26 | 12 |

**Straight double screw connection**

With 2 high-tensile brass cone compression connections.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations

Connection: Ø 8 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG), Outlet: Ø 8 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)  
PU: 20, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

06 436 06 99

Connection: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG), Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)  
PU: 20, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

06 437 06 99

Connection: Ø 12 mm (DN 15 G 1/2 AG), Outlet: Ø 12 mm (DN 15 G 1/2 AG)  
PU: 20, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

06 438 06 99

Connection: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG), Outlet: Ø 8 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)  
PU: 25, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

06 441 06 99

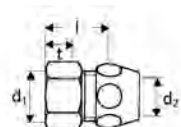
Connection: Ø 12 mm (DN 15 G 1/2 AG), Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)  
PU: 25, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

06 442 06 99



Material: Dezincification-resistant brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Connection: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG), Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)  
PU: 20, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

06 529 06 99



| d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l  | t  |
|----------------|----------------|----|----|
| G 3/8          | 10             | 25 | 11 |
| G 1/2          | 12             | 26 | 12 |
| G 1/2          | 10             | 26 | 12 |

**Straight screw fitting with internal thread**

Outlet with high-tensile brass cone compression connection.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome

Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 IG, Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)  
PU: 20, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

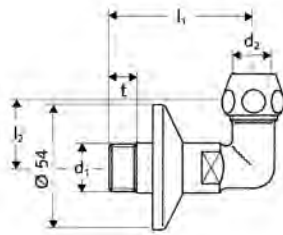
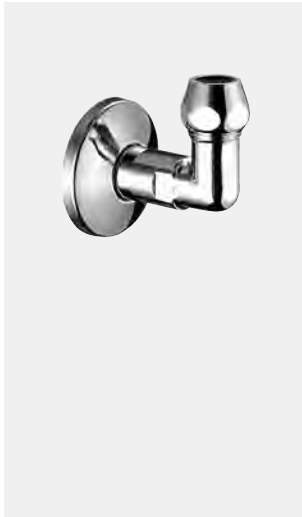
06 408 06 99

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG, Outlet: Ø 12 mm (DN 15 G 1/2 AG)  
PU: 50, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

06 409 06 99

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG, Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)  
PU: 20, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

06 412 06 99



|        | d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>1</sub> | t  | l <sub>2</sub> |
|--------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----|----------------|
| 06 434 | G 1/2          | 12             | 62,5           | 12 | 27,5           |
| 06 435 | G 1/2          | 10             | 62,5           | 12 | 27,5           |

## Product description

Article number

**Elbow screw connection****Scope of delivery**

- Elbow screw connection
- Long push rod
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

Outlet: Ø 12 mm (DN 15 G 1/2 AG)

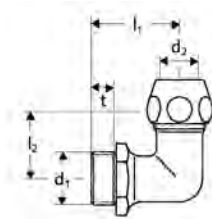
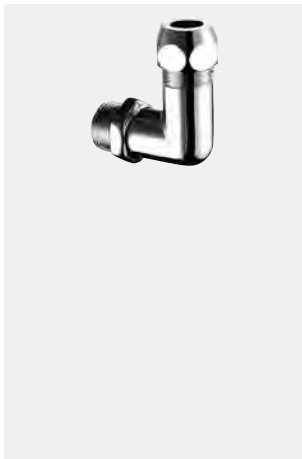
PU: 25, W: 0,16 kg/Piece

06 434 06 99

Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)

PU: 25, W: 0,15 kg/Piece

06 435 06 99



|        | d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>1</sub> | t  | l <sub>2</sub> |
|--------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----|----------------|
| 06 415 | G 3/8          | 10             | 33,5           | 10 | 27,5           |
| 06 416 | G 1/2          | 12             | 36             | 10 | 27,5           |
| 06 419 | G 1/2          | 10             | 36             | 10 | 27,5           |

**Elbow screw connection with external thread****Scope of delivery**

- Elbow screw connection
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome

Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG, Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)

PU: 25, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

06 415 06 99

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG, Outlet: Ø 12 mm (DN 15 G 1/2 AG)

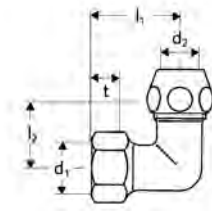
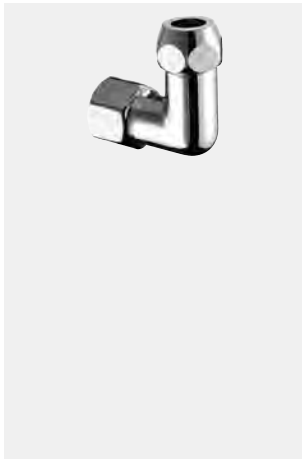
PU: 20, W: 0,13 kg/Piece

06 416 06 99

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG, Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)

PU: 20, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

06 419 06 99



|        | d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>1</sub> | t  | l <sub>2</sub> |
|--------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----|----------------|
| 06 422 | G 3/8          | 10             | 33,5           | 10 | 27,5           |
| 06 426 | G 1/2          | 10             | 36             | 10 | 27,5           |

**Elbow screw connection with internal thread****Scope of delivery**

- Elbow screw connection
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome

Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 IG, Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)

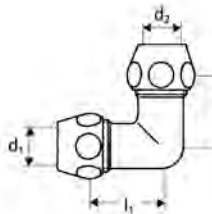
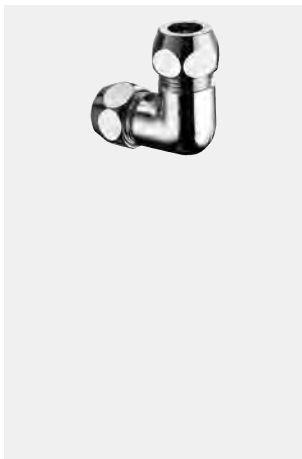
PU: 20, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

06 422 06 99

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG, Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)

PU: 25, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

06 426 06 99



|        | d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>1</sub> | l <sub>2</sub> |
|--------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 06 445 | 8              | 8              | 24             | 24             |
| 06 446 | 10             | 10             | 24             | 24             |
| 06 447 | 12             | 12             | 27,5           | 27,5           |

**Elbow double screw connection****Scope of delivery**

- Elbow screw connection
- 2 high-tensile brass cone compression connections

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome

Connection: Ø 8 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG), Outlet: Ø 8 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)

PU: 25, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

06 445 06 99

Connection: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG), Outlet: Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)

PU: 20, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

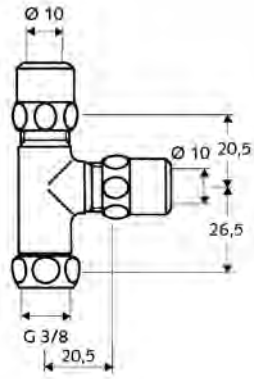
06 446 06 99

Connection: Ø 12 mm (DN 15 G 1/2 AG), Outlet: Ø 12 mm (DN 15 G 1/2 AG)

PU: 20, W: 0,13 kg/Piece

06 447 06 99

## Product description

Article  
number**T-piece**

For connection to angle valves.

**Scope of delivery**

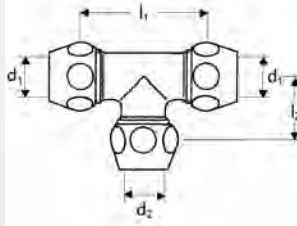
- T-piece
- 2 high-tensile brass cone compression connections with length compensation
- 1 movable union nut G 3/8 IG

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: Union nut G 3/8 IG
- Outlet: 2x Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)

PU: 5, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

04 100 06 99

**T-screw connection****Scope of delivery**

- T-screw connection
- 3 compression connections

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome

Connection: 3x Ø 8 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)

PU: 25, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

06 454 06 99

Connection: 3x Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)

PU: 20, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

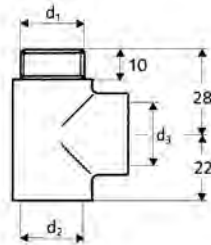
06 455 06 99

Connection: 3x Ø 12 mm (DN 15 G 1/2 AG)

PU: 25, W: 0,18 kg/Piece

06 456 06 99

| d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>1</sub> | l <sub>2</sub> |
|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 8              | 8              | 44             | 22             |
| 10             | 10             | 44             | 22             |
| 12             | 12             | 48             | 24             |

**T-piece**

For single tap points.

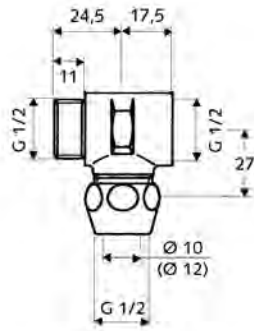
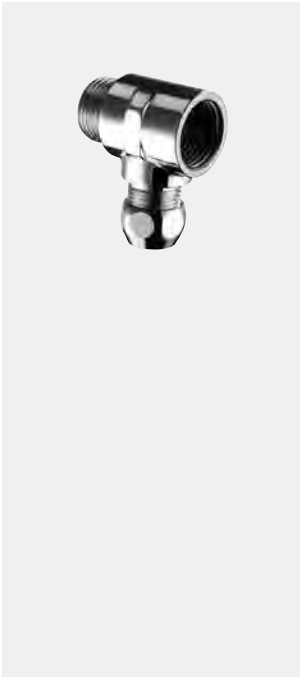
**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG

PU: 5, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

44 202 06 99

|        | d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | d <sub>3</sub> |
|--------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 44 202 | G 1/2          | G 1/2          | G 1/2          |



## Product description

Article  
number**T-piece****Scope of delivery**

- T-piece
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG, Ø 10 mm (DN 15 G 1/2 AG)

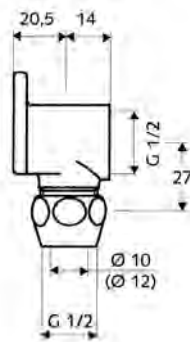
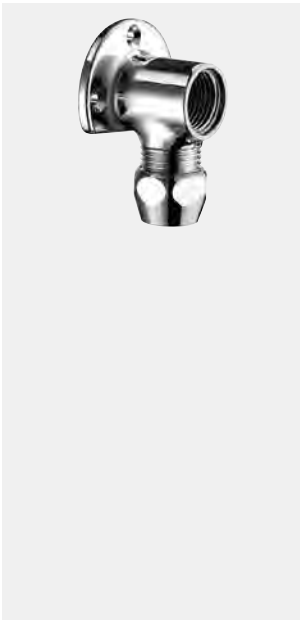
PU: 1, W: 0,13 kg/Piece

27 006 06 99

**Recommended associated articles**

For conversion to Ø 12 mm

- Compression screw connection - fully assembled 26 511 06 99 Page 333

**Wall disc****Scope of delivery**

- Wall disc
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 IG

Connection: Ø 10 mm (DN 15 G 1/2 AG)

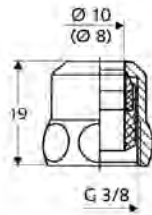
PU: 5, W: 0,18 kg/Piece

27 008 06 99

Connection: Ø 12 mm (DN 15 G 1/2 AG)

PU: 5, W: 0,18 kg/Piece

27 009 06 99



## Product description

Article  
number**Special compression fitting**

High-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation.

**Scope of delivery**

- Union nut
- Length compensation piece (brass cone, rubber seal, base ring)

**Technical data**

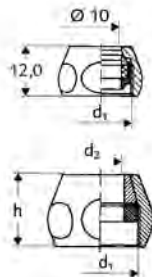
- Material: Union nut Brass
- Surface: Chrome

Connection: Ø 8, DN 10 G 3/8 IG  
PU: 50, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

26 518 06 99

Connection: Ø 10, DN 10 G 3/8 IG  
PU: 25, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

26 501 06 99

**Compression screw connection - fully assembled**

Brass cone compression connection.

**Scope of delivery**

- Union nut
- Locking ring (brass cone, rubber seal, base ring)

**Technical data**

- Material: Union nut Brass
- Surface: Chrome

Connection: Ø 8, DN 10 G 3/8 IG  
PU: 20, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

26 502 06 99

Connection: Ø 10, DN 10 G 3/8 IG  
PU: 20, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

26 500 06 99

Connection: Ø 12, DN 10 G 3/8 IG  
PU: 25, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

26 506 06 99

Connection: Ø 8, DN 15 G 1/2 IG  
PU: 20, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

26 507 06 99

Connection: Ø 10, DN 15 G 1/2 IG  
PU: 20, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

26 509 06 99

Connection: Ø 12, DN 15 G 1/2 IG  
PU: 20, W: 0,03 kg/Piece

26 511 06 99

Connection: Ø 14, DN 15 G 1/2 IG  
PU: 20, W: 0,03 kg/Piece

26 513 06 99

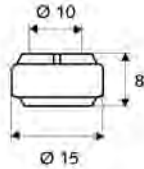
Connection: Ø 15, DN 20 G 3/4 IG  
PU: 25, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

26 515 06 99

Connection: Ø 16, DN 20 G 3/4 IG  
PU: 25, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

26 516 06 99

| d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | h    |
|----------------|----------------|------|
| G 3/8          | 8              | 12,0 |
|                | 10             | 12,0 |
|                | 12             | 13,5 |
| G 1/2          | 8              | 18   |
|                | 10             | 18   |
|                | 12             | 18   |
|                | 14             | 18   |
| G 3/4          | 15             | 19   |
|                | 16             | 19   |



## Product description

Article  
number**Compression - complete**

For union nut DN 10 G 3/8 IG.

**Scope of delivery**

- Locking ring (brass cone, rubber seal, base ring)

**Technical data**

- Connection: Ø 10

PU: 50, W: 0,001 kg/Piece

26 620 00 99

**In connection with**

- Compression screw connection - fully assembled 26 500 06 99 Page 333

**Length compensation piece - fully assembled**

For union nut DN 10 G 3/8 IG.

**Scope of delivery**

- Length compensation piece (brass cone, rubber seal, base ring)

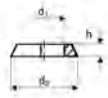
Connection: Ø 10

PU: 50, W: 0,002 kg/Piece

26 621 00 99

**In connection with**

- Special compression fitting 26 518 06 99 Page 333 or
- Special compression fitting 26 501 06 99 Page 333

**Cone for compression fitting****Technical data**

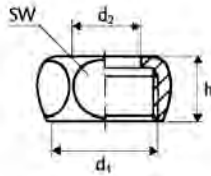
- Material: Brass

Connection: Ø 10, for union nut DN 15 G 1/2 IG

PU: 50, W: 0,008 kg/Piece

73 309 00 99

| DN    | d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | h   |
|-------|----------------|----------------|-----|
| G 1/2 | Ø 10           | Ø 18,5         | 7,0 |



| d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub>             | h    | SW |
|----------------|----------------------------|------|----|
| G 3/8          | ∅ 8,5<br>∅ 10,5            | 10,5 | 19 |
| G 1/2          | ∅ 10,5<br>∅ 12,5<br>∅ 16,2 | 12,0 | 23 |
| G 3/4          | ∅ 18,5                     | 13,5 | 30 |

## Product description

Article  
number

## Union nut

without seal.

## Technical data

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome

Connection: ∅ 8, DN 10 G 3/8 IG  
PU: 25, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

74 704 06 99

Connection: ∅ 10, DN 10 G 3/8 IG  
PU: 25, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

74 706 06 99

Connection: ∅ 10, DN 15 G 1/2 IG  
PU: 25, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

74 712 06 99

Connection: ∅ 12, DN 15 G 1/2 IG  
PU: 25, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

74 714 06 99

Connection: ∅ 16, DN 15 G 1/2 IG  
PU: 25, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

74 718 06 99

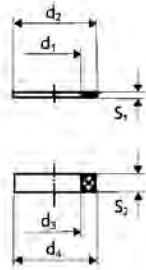
Connection: ∅ 18, DN 20 G 3/4 IG  
PU: 25, W: 0,03 kg/Piece

74 722 06 99



## Installation Note

- Use a flat gasket.



| DN        | d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | d <sub>3</sub> | d <sub>4</sub> | S <sub>1</sub> | S <sub>2</sub> |
|-----------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| 3/8" x 8  | ∅ 8,5          | ∅ 14,5         | ∅ 7,5          | ∅ 14,3         | 0,4            | 3,5            |
| 3/8" x 10 | ∅ 10,5         | ∅ 14,5         | ∅ 9,5          | ∅ 14,5         | 0,4            | 3,5            |
| 1/2" x 8  | ∅ 8,5          | ∅ 18,5         | ∅ 7,0          | ∅ 18,0         | 0,5            | 4,0            |
| 1/2" x 10 | ∅ 10,5         | ∅ 18,5         | ∅ 9,7          | ∅ 18,0         | 0,5            | 4,0            |
| 1/2" x 12 | ∅ 12,5         | ∅ 18,5         | ∅ 11,4         | ∅ 18,0         | 0,5            | 4,0            |
| 1/2" x 14 | ∅ 14,5         | ∅ 18,5         | ∅ 13,4         | ∅ 18,0         | 0,5            | 4,0            |
| 3/4" x 16 | ∅ 16,5         | ∅ 24,0         | ∅ 15,0         | ∅ 23,5         | 0,5            | 4,0            |

## Compression seal for compression screw connection

## Scope of delivery

- Rubber ring
- Brass flat washer

Connection: ∅ 8, for union nut DN 10 G 3/8 IG  
PU: 50, W: 0,001 kg/Piece

26 600 00 99

Connection: ∅ 10, for union nut DN 10 G 3/8 IG  
PU: 50, W: 0,001 kg/Piece

26 602 00 99

Connection: ∅ 8, for union nut DN 15 G 1/2 IG  
PU: 50, W: 0,002 kg/Piece

26 605 00 99

Connection: ∅ 10, for union nut DN 15 G 1/2 IG  
PU: 50, W: 0,001 kg/Piece

26 607 00 99

Connection: ∅ 12, for union nut DN 15 G 1/2 IG  
PU: 50, W: 0,001 kg/Piece

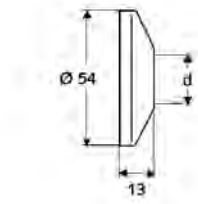
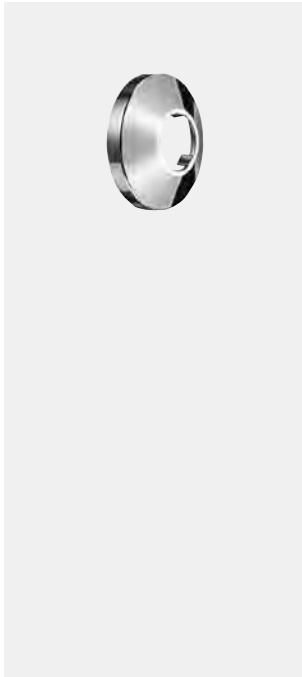
26 609 00 99

Connection: ∅ 14, for union nut DN 15 G 1/2 IG  
PU: 50, W: 0,001 kg/Piece

26 611 00 99

Connection: ∅ 16, for union nut DN 20 G 3/4 IG  
PU: 50, W: 0,002 kg/Piece

26 616 00 99



| DN        | d  |
|-----------|----|
| 10 (1/2") | 17 |
| 15 (1/2") | 21 |

## Product description

Article  
number**Standard push rosette Ø 54 mm**

For angle valves with push rod.

**Technical data**

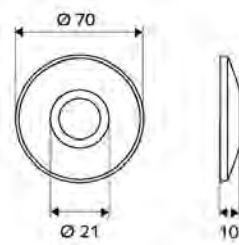
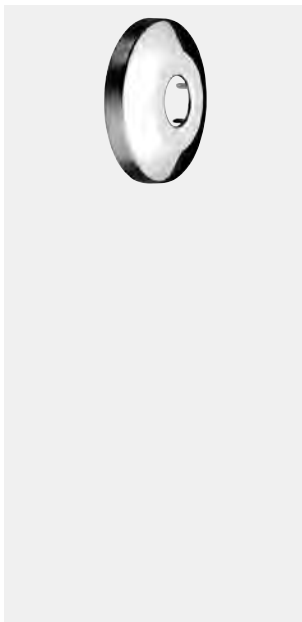
- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome

Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG  
 PU: 10, W: 0,008 kg/Piece

62 401 06 99

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG  
 PU: 10, W: 0,008 kg/Piece

62 402 06 99

**Push rosette Ø 70 mm**

For DN 15 G 1/2 angle valves with push rod, for covering larger openings in the wall.

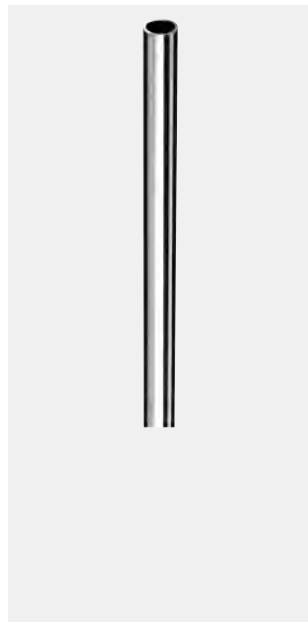
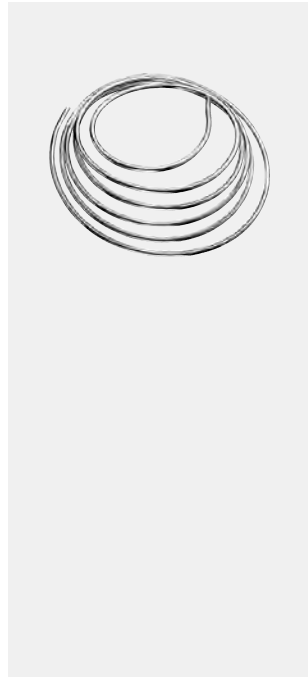
**Technical data**

- Material: Stainless steel

PU: 10, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

62 470 06 99





## Product description

Article  
number

## Ring-shaped copper pipe

## Technical data

- Surface: Chrome
- length: 5000 mm

diameter: 8 mm  
PU: 1, W: 0,94 kg/Piece

48 740 06 99

diameter: 10 mm  
PU: 10, W: 1,10 kg/Piece

48 741 06 99

diameter: 12 mm  
PU: 1, W: 1,41 kg/Piece

48 742 06 99



## Copper pipe Ø 8 mm

Smooth on both ends.

## Technical data

- Material: Copper
- Surface: Chrome

length: 300 mm  
PU: 30, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

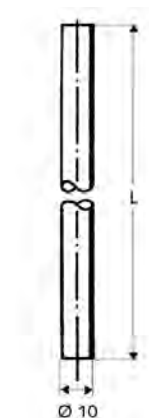
48 700 06 99

length: 500 mm  
PU: 30, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

48 702 06 99

length: 1000 mm  
PU: 30, W: 0,16 kg/Piece

48 707 06 99



## Copper pipe Ø 10 mm

Smooth on both ends.

## Technical data

- Surface: Chrome

length: 300 mm  
PU: 20, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

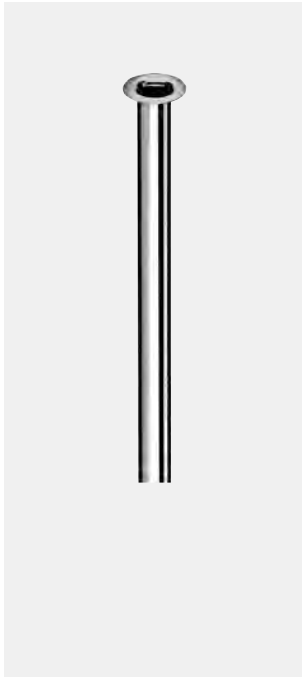
48 708 06 99

length: 500 mm  
PU: 20, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

48 710 06 99

length: 1000 mm  
PU: 20, W: 0,18 kg/Piece

48 715 06 99



## Product description

Article number

**Copper pipe Ø 10 mm**

One end with Ø 14 mm flange for G 3/8 union nut, other end smooth.

## Technical data

- Surface: Chrome

length: 300 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

49 700 06 99

length: 500 mm

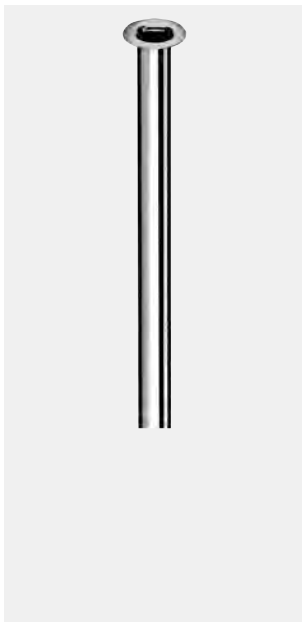
PU: 20, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

49 702 06 99

length: 1000 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,18 kg/Piece

49 707 06 99

**Copper pipe Ø 10 mm**

One end with Ø 18 mm flange for G 1/2 union nut, other end smooth.

## Technical data

- Surface: Chrome

length: 300 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

49 708 06 99

length: 500 mm

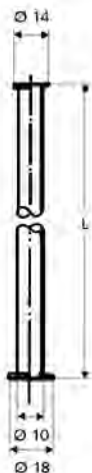
PU: 20, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

49 710 06 99

length: 1000 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,19 kg/Piece

49 715 06 99

**Copper pipe Ø 10 mm**

One end with Ø 14 mm flange for G 3/8 union nut, other end with Ø 18 mm flange for G 1/2 union nut.

## Technical data

- Surface: Chrome

length: 300 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

50 000 06 99

length: 400 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

50 001 06 99

length: 500 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

50 002 06 99

length: 600 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

50 003 06 99

length: 700 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

50 004 06 99

length: 800 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,16 kg/Piece

50 005 06 99

length: 1000 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,19 kg/Piece

50 007 06 99

## Product description

Article  
number**Copper pipe Ø 10 mm**

One end with Ø 18 mm soldering nipple for G 1/2 union nut, other end smooth.

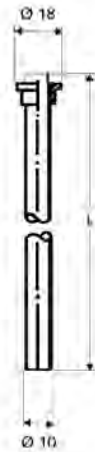
**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome

length: 500 mm

PU: 20, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

23 502 06 99

**Copper pipe Ø 12 mm**

One end with Ø 24 mm soldering nipple for G 3/4 union nut, other end smooth.

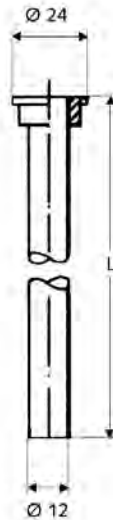
**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome

length: 500 mm

PU: 10, W: 0,15 kg/Piece

23 518 06 99

**Copper pipe Ø 12 mm**

One end with Ø 18 mm flange for G 1/2 union nut, other end smooth.

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome

length: 300 mm

PU: 10, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

49 716 06 99

length: 500 mm

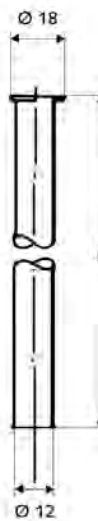
PU: 10, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

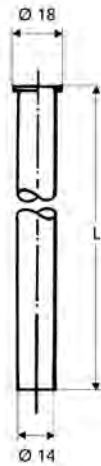
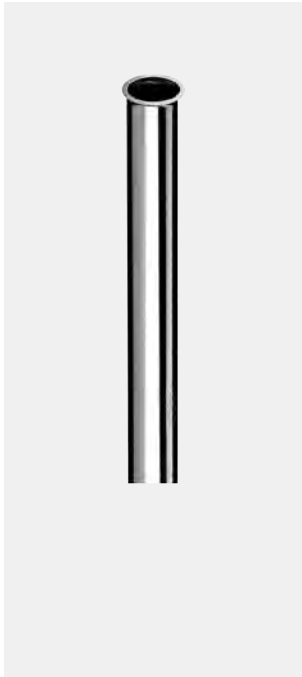
49 718 06 99

length: 1000 mm

PU: 10, W: 0,24 kg/Piece

49 723 06 99





## Product description

Article  
number**Copper pipe Ø 14 mm**

One end with Ø 18 mm flange for G 1/2 union nut, other end smooth.

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome

length: 500 mm

PU: 10, W: 0,16 kg/Piece

49 726 06 99

length: 1000 mm

PU: 10, W: 0,27 kg/Piece

49 731 06 99

**Copper pipe Ø 15 mm**

One end with Ø 18 mm flange for G 1/2 union nut, other end smooth.

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome

length: 1000 mm

PU: 10, W: 0,30 kg/Piece

49 761 06 99

**Copper pipe Ø 16 mm**

One end with Ø 18 mm flange for G 1/2 union nut, other end smooth.

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome

length: 500 mm

PU: 10, W: 0,17 kg/Piece

49 734 06 99

length: 1000 mm

PU: 10, W: 0,33 kg/Piece

49 739 06 99

## Product description

Article  
number**Copper pipe set Ø 12 mm**

2 copper pipes, one end with flange and G 1/2 union nut incl. seal, other end smooth.

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome

length: 500 mm  
PU: 1, W: 0,37 kg/Set

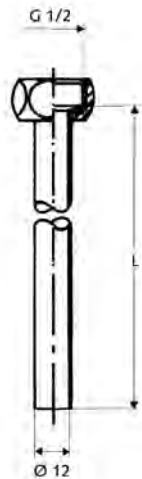
08 442 06 99

length: 1000 mm  
PU: 1, W: 0,60 kg/Set

08 445 06 99

**Note**

- For electric hot water heaters.

**Copper pipe set Ø 16 mm**

2 copper pipes, one end with flange and G 1/2 union nut incl. seal, other end smooth.

**Technical data**

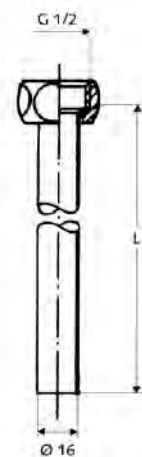
- Surface: Chrome

length: 500 mm  
PU: 1, W: 0,44 kg/Set

08 448 06 99

**Note**

- For electric hot water heaters.

**PETIT copper pipe connection set Ø 10 mm**

One end with flange and G 1/2 union nut incl. seal, other end smooth.

**Technical data**

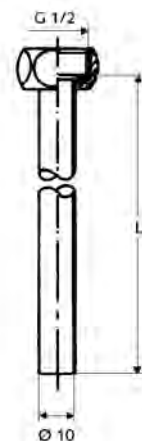
- Surface: Chrome

length: 300 mm  
PU: 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

08 464 06 99

**Note**

- For direct connection to SCHELL self-closing pillar valves or angle valves.

**Fitting connection set M 8 x 1**

2 copper pipes Ø 10 mm, one end M8x1 connection thread incl. seal, other end smooth.

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome

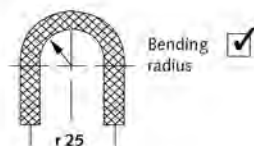
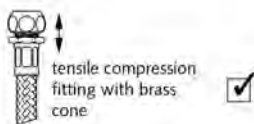
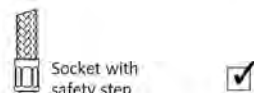
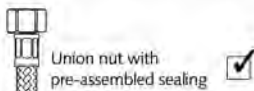
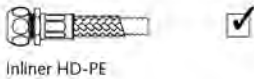
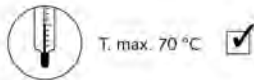
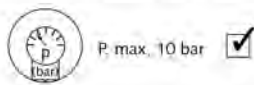
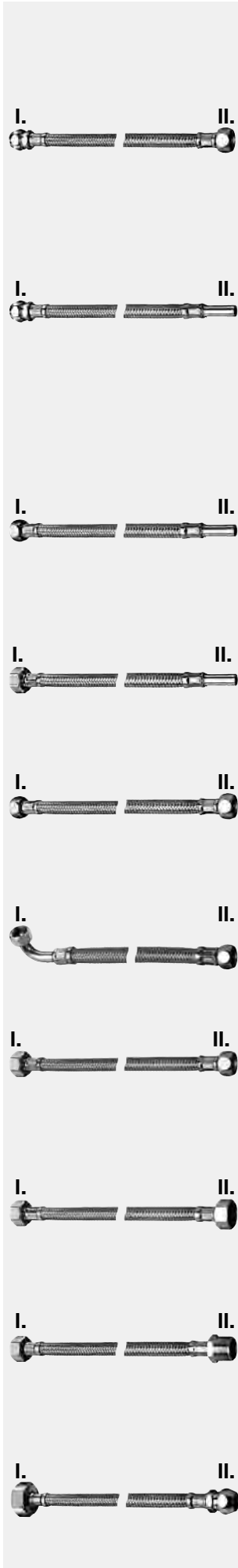
length: 450 mm  
PU: 1, W: 0,20 kg/Set

08 480 06 99

**Installation Note**

- For direct connection to the SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS, PETIT HD-M, XERIS SC-M and SC-K





Product description Article number

**Flexible hoses Clean-Fix S**

with stainless steel braided wire sleeving DN 8

- I. cone compression connection G 3/8 ext. thread x Ø 10
- II. union nut G 3/8 int. thread

|  |                      |
|--|----------------------|
| <b>length 300 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.09 kg/pc.             | <b>10 200 06 99</b>  |
| <b>length 500 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.10 kg/pc.             | <b>10 201 06 99</b>  |
| <b>length 1000 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.14 kg/pc.            | <b>10 202 06 99</b>  |
| <b>length 300 mm, separately</b> , chrome, PU 50, W: 0.09 kg/pc. | <b>10 200 06 30*</b> |

\*Discontinued article, as long as stocks last

- I. cone compression connection G 3/8 ext. thread x Ø 10
- II. pipe stub Ø 10

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| <b>length 300 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.07 kg/pc.             | <b>10 204 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 400 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.08 kg/pc.             | <b>10 205 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.10 kg/pc.             | <b>10 206 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 1000 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.13 kg/pc.            | <b>10 207 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 300 mm, separately</b> , chrome, PU 50, W: 0.07 kg/pc. | <b>10 204 06 30</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm, separately</b> , chrome, PU 50, W: 0.09 kg/pc. | <b>10 206 06 30</b> |

- I. union nut G 3/8 int. thread with pre-assembled seal
- II. pipe stub Ø 10

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>length 300 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.06 kg/pc.  | <b>10 210 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.07 kg/pc.  | <b>10 211 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 1000 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.12 kg/pc. | <b>10 212 06 99</b> |

- I. union nut G 1/2 int. thread with pre-assembled seal
- II. pipe stub Ø 10

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| <b>length 300 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.07 kg/pc. | <b>10 213 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.09 kg/pc. | <b>10 214 06 99</b> |

- I./II. union nut G 3/8 int. thread with pre-assembled seal

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>length 300 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.07 kg/pc.  | <b>10 215 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.09 kg/pc.  | <b>10 216 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 1000 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.13 kg/pc. | <b>10 217 06 99</b> |

- I. elbow with union nut G 3/8 int. thread with pre-assembled seal
- II. union nut G 3/8 int. thread with pre-assembled seal

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| <b>length 200 mm, separately</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.07 kg/pc. | <b>10 218 06 30</b> |
| <b>length 300 mm, separately</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.08 kg/pc. | <b>10 219 06 30</b> |

- I. union nut G 1/2 int. thread with pre-assembled seal
- II. union nut G 3/8 int. thread with pre-assembled seal

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>length 300 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.08 kg/pc.  | <b>10 220 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.10 kg/pc.  | <b>10 221 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 1000 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.14 kg/pc. | <b>10 222 06 99</b> |

- I./II. union nut G 1/2 int. thread with pre-assembled seal

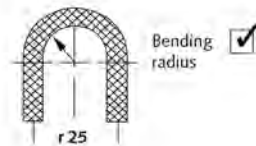
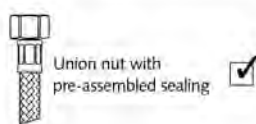
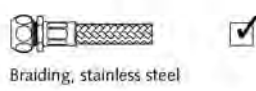
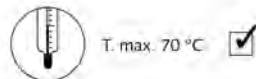
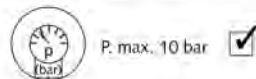
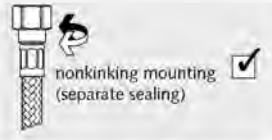
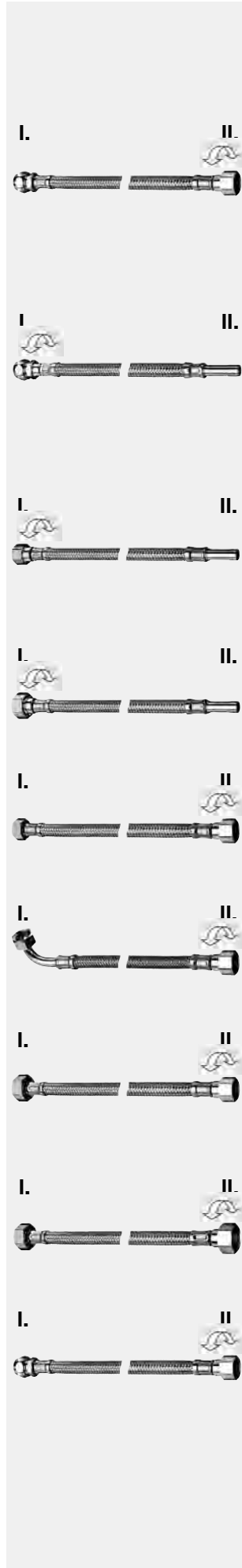
|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>length 300 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.09 kg/pc.  | <b>10 223 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.11 kg/pc.  | <b>10 224 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 1000 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.14 kg/pc. | <b>10 225 06 99</b> |

- I. union nut G 1/2 int. thread with pre-assembled seal
- II. external thread G 1/2 ext. thread

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>length 300 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.09 kg/pc.  | <b>10 226 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.11 kg/pc.  | <b>10 227 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 1000 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.16 kg/pc. | <b>10 228 06 99</b> |

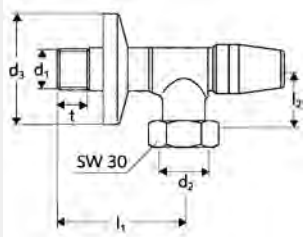
- I. union nut G 3/4 int. thread with sealing device and pre-assembled seal
- II. compression connection G 3/8 ext. thread x Ø 10

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| <b>length 300 mm</b> , chrome, PU 20, W: 0.12 kg/pc. | <b>10 229 06 99</b> |
|--|---------------------|



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

|  |                     |
|--|---------------------|
| <b>Flexible hoses Clean-Flex S</b><br>with stainless steel braided wire sleeving and one swivel connection |                     |
| I. cone compression connection <b>G 3/8 ext. thread x Ø 10</b>   |                     |
| II. union nut <b>G 3/8 int. thread</b> with pre-assembled seal   |                     |
| <b>length 150 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.08 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 325 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 300 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.10 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 300 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.14 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 301 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 300 mm, separately, chrome, PU 50, W: 0.08 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 300 06 30</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm, separately, chrome, PU 50, W: 0.11 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 301 06 30</b> |
| I. Konus-Quetschverschraubung <b>G 3/8 ext. thread x Ø 10</b>  |                     |
| II. pipe stub <b>Ø 10</b>  |                     |
| <b>length 150 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.06 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 326 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 300 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.09 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 306 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.11 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 307 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 300 mm, separately, chrome, PU 50, W: 0.07 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 306 06 30</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm, separately, chrome, PU 50, W: 0.08 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 307 06 30</b> |
| I. union nut <b>G 3/8 int. thread</b> with pre-assembled seal  |                     |
| II. pipe stub <b>Ø 10</b>  |                     |
| <b>length 150 mm, chrome, VE 20, W: 0.06 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 327 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 300 mm, chrome, VE 20, W: 0.08 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 310 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm, chrome, VE 20, W: 0.10 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 311 06 99</b> |
| I. union nut <b>G 1/2 int. thread</b> with pre-assembled seal  |                     |
| II. pipe stub <b>Ø 10</b>  |                     |
| <b>length 300 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.09 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 312 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.11 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 313 06 99</b> |
| I./II. union nut <b>G 3/8 int. thread</b> with pre-assembled seal  |                     |
| <b>length 150 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.07 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 328 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 300 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.09 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 314 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.11 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 315 06 99</b> |
| I. elbow with union nut <b>G 3/8 int. thread</b> with pre-assembled seal                                   |                     |
| II. union nut <b>G 3/8 int. thread</b> with pre-assembled seal   |                     |
| <b>length 200 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.08 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 316 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 300 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.09 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 317 06 99</b> |
| I. union nut <b>G 1/2 int. thread</b> with pre-assembled seal  |                     |
| II. union nut <b>G 3/8 int. thread</b> with pre-assembled seal   |                     |
| <b>length 300 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.10 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 318 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.12 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 319 06 99</b> |
| I./II. union nut <b>G 1/2 int. thread</b> with pre-assembled seal  |                     |
| <b>length 300 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.11 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 320 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.13 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 321 06 99</b> |
| I. cone compression connection <b>G 3/8 ext. thread x Ø 8</b>  |                     |
| II. union nut <b>G 3/8 int. thread</b> with pre-assembled seal   |                     |
| <b>length 300 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.10 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 304 06 99</b> |
| <b>length 500 mm, chrome, PU 20, W: 0.13 kg/pc.</b>  | <b>10 305 06 99</b> |



| DN | d <sub>1</sub> | l <sub>1</sub> | t  | d <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>2</sub> | SW | d <sub>3</sub> |
|----|----------------|----------------|----|----------------|----------------|----|----------------|
| 15 | G 1/2          | 80             | 20 | G 3/4          | 38             | 30 | 54             |

Product description

Article number

**Water meter angle valve**

**Scope of delivery**

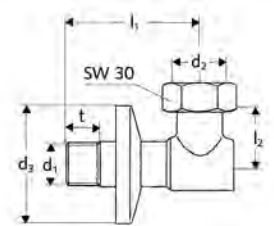
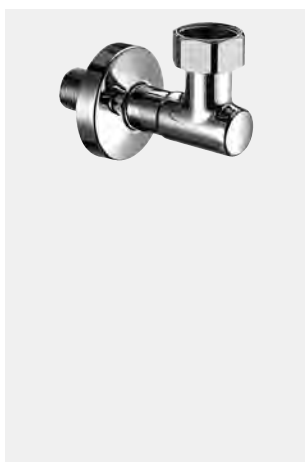
- Water meter angle valve
- Union nut G 3/4 IG, with sealing device
- Long push rod
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 20 G 3/4 IG

PU: 25, W: 0,34 kg/Piece

10 100 06 99



| DN | d <sub>1</sub> | l <sub>1</sub> | t  |
|----|----------------|----------------|----|
| 15 | G 1/2          | 80             | 20 |

| d <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>2</sub> min. | l <sub>2</sub> max. | SW | d <sub>3</sub> |
|----------------|---------------------|---------------------|----|----------------|
| G 3/4          | 34                  | 44                  | 30 | 54             |

**Water meter connection elbow**

With adjustable outlet.

**Scope of delivery**

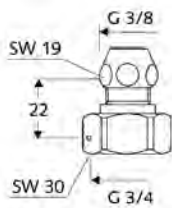
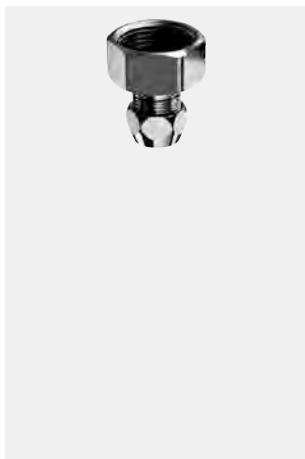
- Water meter connection elbow
- Union nut G 3/4 IG, with sealing device
- Long push rod
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: DN 20 G 3/4 IG

PU: 25, W: 0,26 kg/Piece

10 102 06 99



**Water meter screw fitting**

**Scope of delivery**

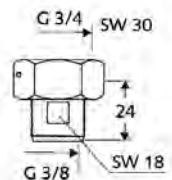
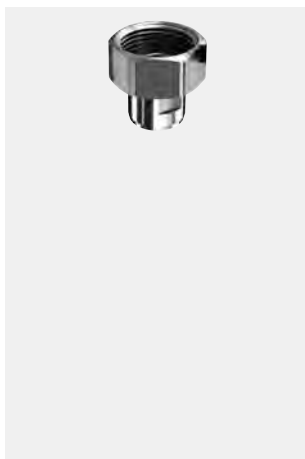
- Union nut G 3/4 IG, with sealing device
- High-tensile brass cone compression connection

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 IG, Ø 10 mm (DN 10 G 3/8 AG)

PU: 50, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

06 511 06 99



**Water meter screw fitting**

**Scope of delivery**

- Union nut G 3/4 IG, with sealing device

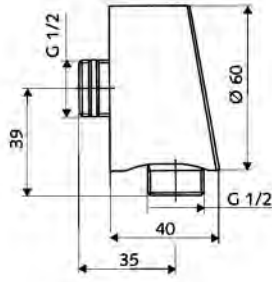
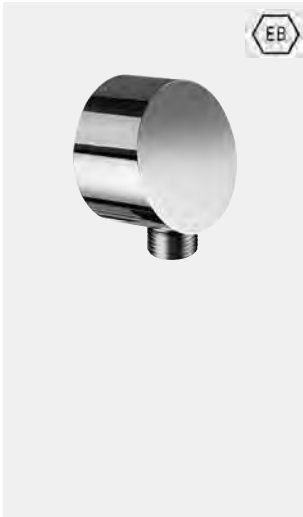
**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 IG, DN 10 G 3/8 IG

PU: 50, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

26 053 06 99





Product description

Article number

**Wall connection elbow PURIS**

Design version.

**Scope of delivery**

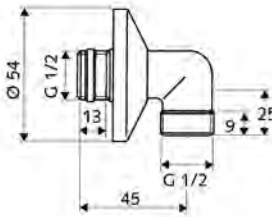
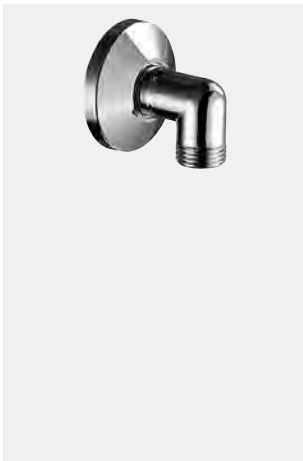
- Wall connection elbow
- Designer cover
- Backflow preventer (EN 1717: EB-type)

**Technical data**

- Material: Housing Plastic; Parts in contact with water Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Safety device, conforms to EN 1717: EB

PU: 1, W: 0,19 kg/Piece

06 469 06 99



**Wall connection elbow**

Standard version.

**Scope of delivery**

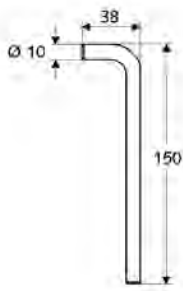
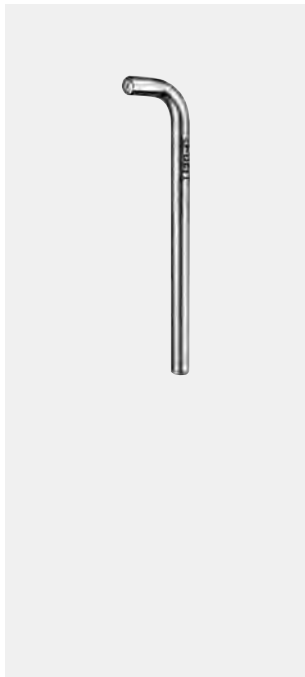
- Wall connection elbow
- ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
- Long push rod
- Push rosette Ø 54 mm

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

PU: 10, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

06 463 06 99



Product description

Article number

**Installation spanner**

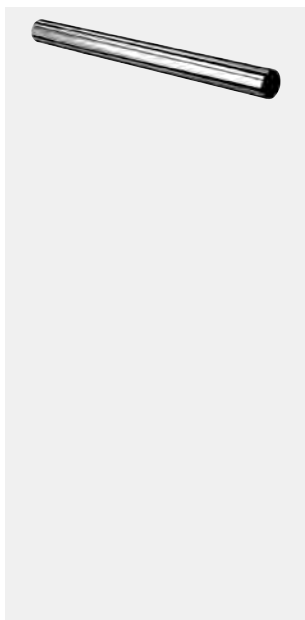
For installing designer angle valves without causing damage.

**Technical data**

- Surface: Electrogalvanised

PU: 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

78 203 68 99



**Siphon drain pipe long**

For wash basins with large installation depth.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome
- construction length: 400 mm
- diameter: 32 mm
- wall thickness: 1 mm

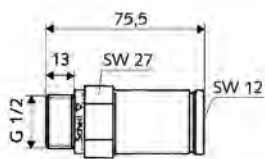
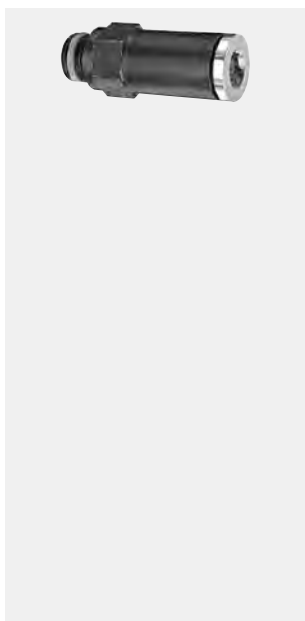
PU: 1, W: 0,25 kg/Piece

01 448 06 99



**In connection with**

- Design siphon EDITION 01 429 06 99 Page 308 or
- Design siphon QUAD 01 505 06 99 Page 310 or
- Design angle valve set EDITION 05 321 06 99 Page 308



**Installation element**

Both as construction plug and for high-precision depth compensation for all fitting connections. Annealed unstressed (540 °C/2 h).

**Scope of delivery**

- Installation element
  - ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)
- Sealing plug

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Brass
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy

PU: 25, W: 0,16 kg/Piece

00 002 00 99

## Product description

Article  
number**Angle valve design sleeve**

Covers the screw connection when connecting flexible fitting hoses.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer cover
- Two-part cover
- Screw adapter G 3/8 IG

**Technical data**

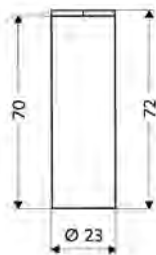
- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome
- construction length: 70 mm
- Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 IG

PU: 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

23 062 06 99

**In connection with**

- Design angle valve set EDITION 05 321 06 99 Page 308 or
- Design angle valve EDITION 05 320 06 99 Page 308 or
- Design angle valve PURIS 05 311 06 99 Page 312

**Angle valve design sleeve**

Covers the screw connection when connecting flexible fitting hoses.

**Scope of delivery**

- Designer cover
- Two-part cover
- Screw adapter G 3/8 IG

**Technical data**

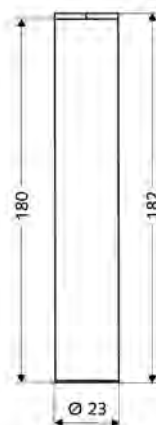
- Material: Brass
- Surface: Chrome
- construction length: 180 mm
- Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 IG

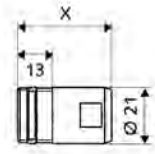
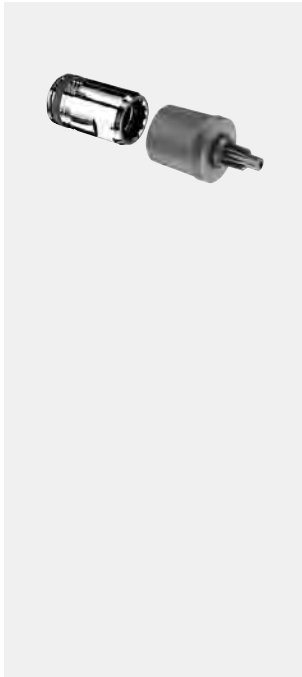
PU: 1, W: 0,13 kg/Piece

23 063 06 99

**In connection with**

- Design angle valve set EDITION 05 321 06 99 Page 308 or
- Design angle valve EDITION 05 320 06 99 Page 308 or
- Design angle valve PURIS 05 311 06 99 Page 312





## Product description

Article number

**QUICK adapter**  
**QUICK plug-in technology**

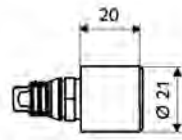
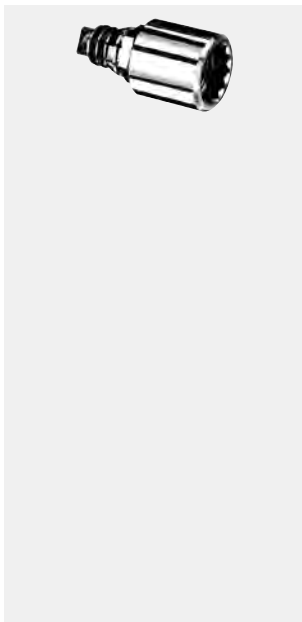
With socket for plug element at 30° pitch. Outer diameter suitable for accommodating the push rosette. Low stress corrosion cracking due to galvanised surface and stress-free plug connection.

**Scope of delivery**

- QUICK adapter
- Protective cap with vent pin
- Water stop
- ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)

**Technical data**

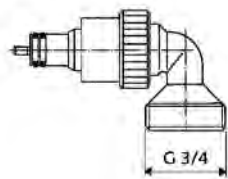
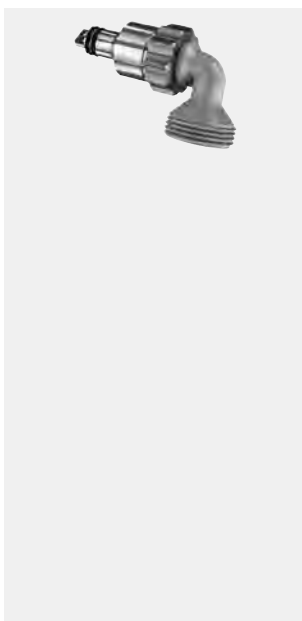
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG easy
- Outlet: QUICK plug-in technology DN 15

**shaft length: 35 mm****PU: 20, W: 0,07 kg/Piece****00 700 06 99****shaft length: 55 mm****PU: 20, W: 0,10 kg/Piece****00 701 06 99****shaft length: 70 mm****PU: 20, W: 0,12 kg/Piece****00 702 06 99****QUICK extension 20 mm**  
**QUICK plug-in technology**

As an extension adapter if QUICK adapter installed too deep with QUICK connector on both sides. With socket for plug element at 30° pitch.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- extension by: 20 mm
- Connection: QUICK plug-in technology DN 15
- Outlet: QUICK plug-in technology DN 15

**PU: 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece****00 704 06 99****QUICK flush adapter**  
**QUICK plug-in technology**

For standards-compliant pipework flushing (EN 806). Connector on Inlet side plug connector without locking and output-side rotatable drain elbow for G 3/4 AG hose connection.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations, Plastic
- Surface: Brass
- Connection: QUICK plug-in technology DN 15
- Outlet: G 3/4 AG

**PU: 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece****00 703 00 99**

## Product description

Article  
number**Pipe set for angle valve thermostat****Rigid design**

Pipe set for connection between angle valve G 3/8 AG and angle valve thermostat.

**Scope of delivery**

- T-piece with movable union nut G 3/8 IG
- Connection pipe with 2 high-tensile SCHELL brass cone compression connections with length compensation

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG

PU: 1, W: 0,16 kg/Piece

04 115 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 326

**Installation Note**

- Suitable for angle valve installation with a max. centre-to-centre distance of 264 mm.

**Connecting set for angle valve thermostat****Flexible design**

Connecting set for connection between angle valve G 3/8 AG and angle valve thermostat.

**Scope of delivery**

- T-piece with movable union nut G 3/8 IG
- Flexible Clean-Flex S hose with union nuts.

**Technical data**

- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: G 3/8 IG

PU: 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

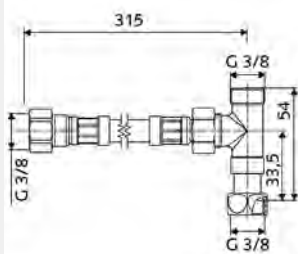
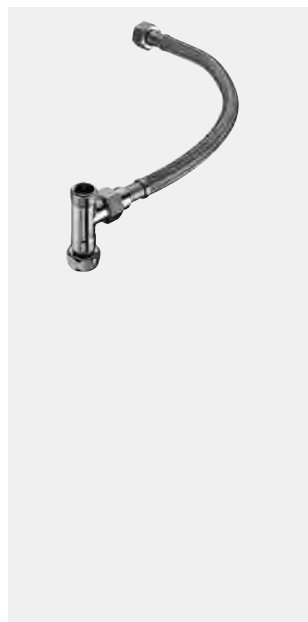
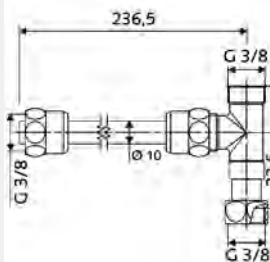
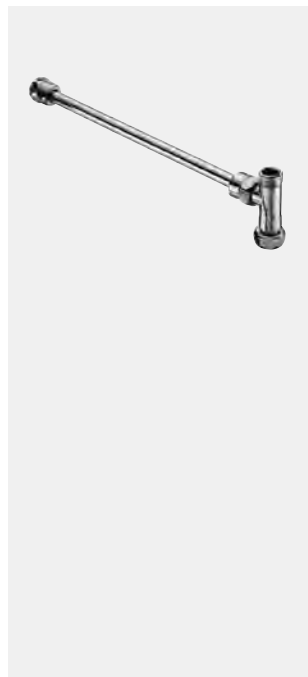
04 116 06 99

**Necessary associated articles**

- Angle valve thermostat 09 414 06 99 Page 326

**Installation Note**

- Suitable for angle valve installation with a max. centre-to-centre distance of 340 mm.





## Product description

Article  
number**Flow restrictor for angle valves DN 10**

Pressure-independent flow restrictor.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 IG
- Outlet: DN 10 G 3/8 AG

**Flow: max. 9 l/min pressure independent**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,03 kg/Piece**

**06 552 06 99**

**Flow: max. 6 l/min pressure independent**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,03 kg/Piece**

**06 553 06 99**

**Flow: max. 4 l/min pressure independent**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,03 kg/Piece**

**06 554 06 99****Installation Note**

- When connecting copper pipes or flexible hoses to pipe stubs, use high-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation.

**Flow restrictor for angle valves DN 15**

Pressure-independent flow restrictor.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG
- Outlet: DN 15 G 1/2 AG

**Flow: max. 9 l/min pressure independent**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece**

**06 555 06 99**

**Flow: max. 6 l/min pressure independent**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece**

**06 556 06 99**

**Flow: max. 4 l/min pressure independent**  
**PU: 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece**

**06 557 06 99****Installation Note**

- When connecting copper pipes or flexible hoses to pipe stubs, use high-tensile brass cone compression connection with length compensation.

## Product description

Article  
number**Sampling pipe for sampling valves**

For drawing off drinking water samples (DIN ISO 19458).

**Scope of delivery**

- Cranked sampling pipe with union nut

**Technical data**

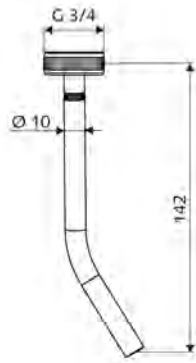
- Max. operating temperature: 120 °C temporarily
- Material: Sampling pipe Stainless steel
- Connection: G 3/4 IG

PU: 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

50 755 00 99

**In connection with**

- Sampling pipe for sampling valves 03 835 06 99 Page 325 or
- Sampling valve PROBFIX 03 838 06 99 Page 325

**Cage filter set**

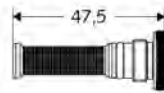
For SCHELL angle valves with COMFORT regulation function with filter.

**Technical data**

- Material: Front panel Brass
- Surface: Front panel Chrome

PU: 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

25 994 06 99







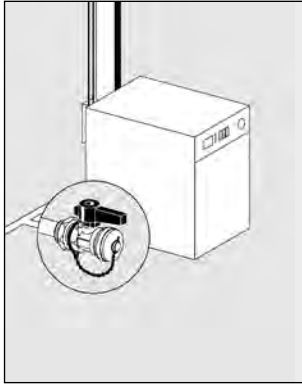
Appliance connection valves and angle valves

## Central heating fittings

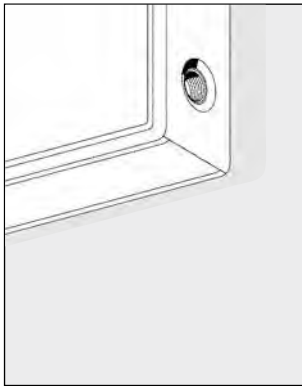
|                                 |           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|
| - Product overview              | 354 - 355 |
| - Fill and drain valves (F + E) | 356 - 357 |
| - Radiator connections          | 358 - 361 |
| - Accessories                   | 362       |



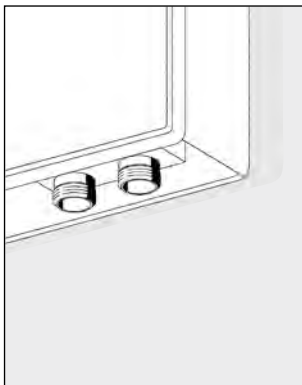
Single connection valve for radiator valves



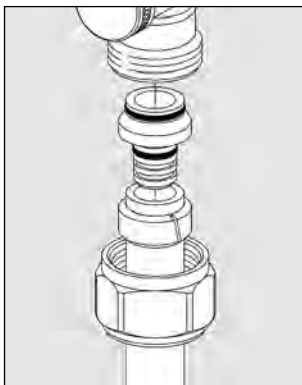
| Use  | SHELL products       | Page |
|--|----------------------|------|
| <b>Fill and drain valves for heating systems</b> | F + D spindle valves | 356  |
|  | F + D ball valves    | 356  |
|  | F + D plug valves    | 357  |



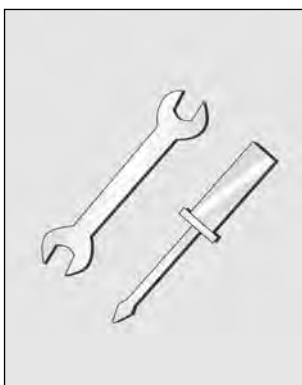
| Use  | SHELL products                         | Page      |
|--|--|-----------|
| <b>Connecting valve radiators with 1/2 internal thread</b> | Radiator connections with screw thread | 358 - 359 |



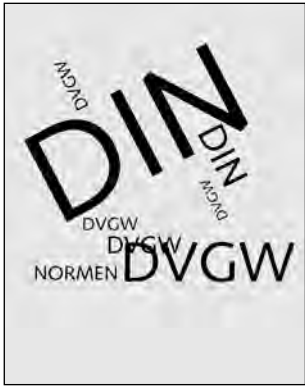
| Use  | SHELL products           | Page |
|--|--------------------------|------|
| <b>Connecting valve radiators with 3/4 external thread</b> | Single connection valves | 360  |
| Selection of manufacturers:                                |                          |      |
| • Baufa  |                          |      |
| • Brötje   |                          |      |
| • Brugmann   |                          |      |
| • Buderus  |                          |      |
| • De'Longhi  |                          |      |
| • Kermi  |                          |      |



| Use                | SHELL products   | Page |
|--------------------|--|------|
| <b>Accessories</b> | Compression fittings, Radiator connector nipple, Bleed key | 361  |

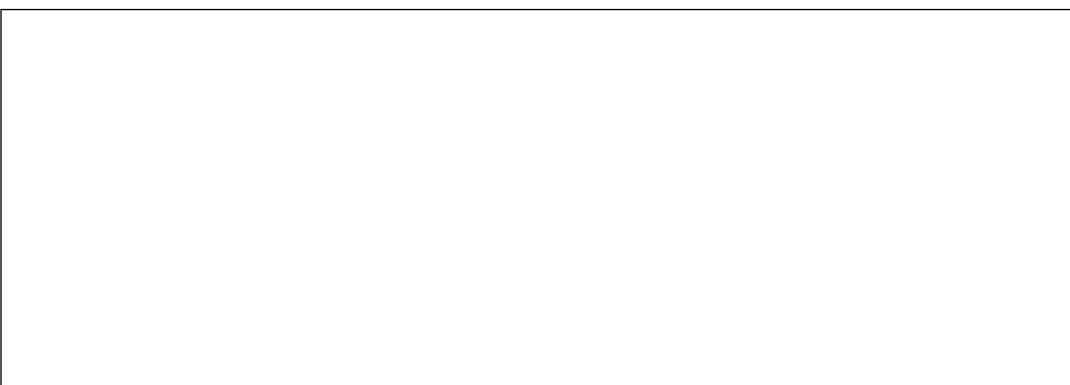
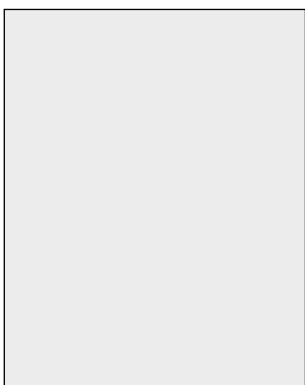
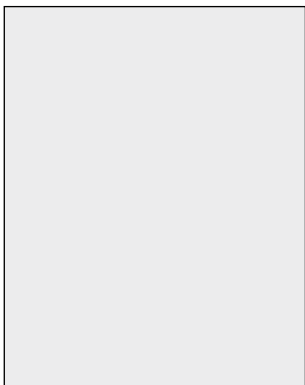
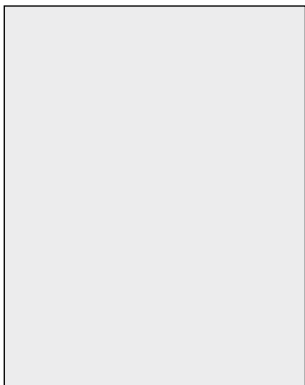
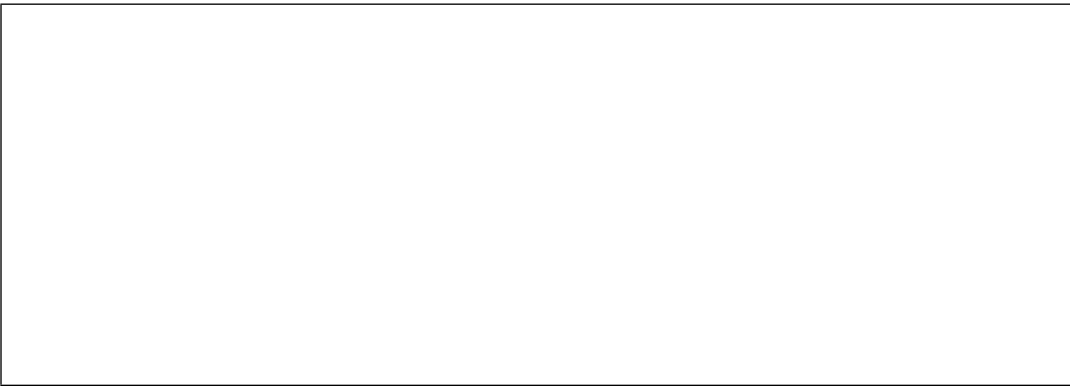
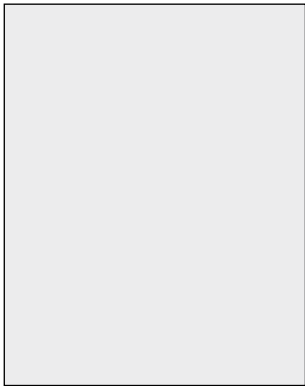


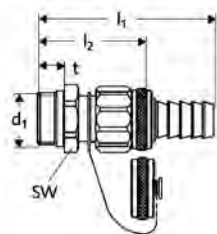
| <b>Technical information</b>  |
|---|
| Installation and maintenance are provided in the SHELL installation manuals under the corresponding article by <a href="http://www.schell.eu">www.schell.eu</a> .<br>The SHELL „General installation conditions“ apply. |



**Technical information**

The dimensions of SCHELL radiator connections comply with DIN 3842.





| DN | d <sub>1</sub> | min. | l <sub>1</sub> max. | min. | l <sub>2</sub> max. | t    | d <sub>2</sub> | SW |
|----|----------------|------|---------------------|------|---------------------|------|----------------|----|
| 15 | G 1/2          | 65   | 68,5                | 39   | 42,5                | 10,5 | 14,5           | 24 |



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**F + D spindle valve**

**Scope of delivery**

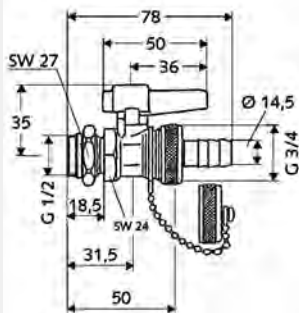
- Spindle valve
- ASAG (Self-sealing connection thread)
- Cap with chain
- Hose screw connection

**Technical data**

- Max. Operating pressure: 10 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 90 °C
- Material: Brass, conform to German drinking water regulations
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (M 21 x 1.5)

|                                 |                     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Surface: Brass</b>           |                     |
| <b>PU: 50, W: 0,12 kg/Piece</b> | <b>13 932 00 99</b> |

|                                |                     |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Surface: Matt chrome</b>    |                     |
| <b>PU: 5, W: 0,12 kg/Piece</b> | <b>13 932 03 99</b> |



**F + D ball valve with lever handle**

Not suitable for drinking water.

**Scope of delivery**

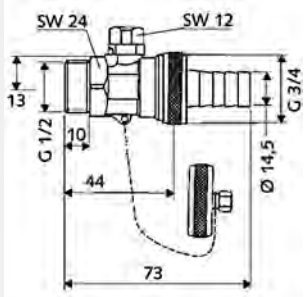
- Ball valve
- Lever handle
- ASAG (Self-sealing connection thread)
- Counter nut
- Cap with chain

**Technical data**

- Max. Operating pressure: 16 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 90 °C
- Material: Brass
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG with ASAG
- Outlet: Hose screw connection Ø 14.5 mm (DN 20 G 3/4 AG)

|                                 |                     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Surface: Brass</b>           |                     |
| <b>PU: 50, W: 0,21 kg/Piece</b> | <b>13 994 00 99</b> |

|                                 |                     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Surface: Matt chrome</b>     |                     |
| <b>PU: 50, W: 0,21 kg/Piece</b> | <b>13 994 03 99</b> |



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**F + D ball valve**

Not suitable for drinking water. Actuation with cap.

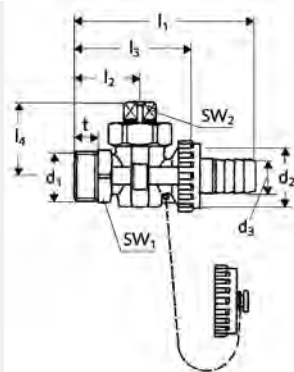
**Scope of delivery**

- Ball valve
- Cap with chain
- Hose screw connection

**Technical data**

- Max. Operating pressure: 16 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 90 °C
- Material: Brass

|  |              |
|--|--------------|
| Surface: Brass<br>PU: 50, W: 0,16 kg/Piece       | 13 954 00 99 |
| Surface: Matt chrome<br>PU: 50, W: 0,16 kg/Piece | 13 954 03 99 |



**F + D plug valve**

Not suitable for drinking water.

**Scope of delivery**

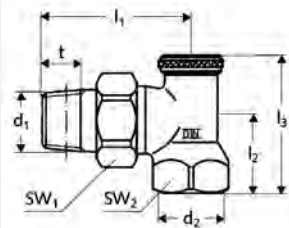
- Plug valve
- Cap with chain
- Hose screw connection

**Technical data**

- Max. Operating pressure: 12.5 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 90 °C
- Material: Brass

|   |              |
|---|--------------|
| Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 AG<br>PU: 1, W: 0,13 kg/Piece   | 13 906 00 99 |
| Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG<br>PU: 100, W: 0,16 kg/Piece | 13 907 00 99 |

| DN | d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>1</sub> | l <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>3</sub> | l <sub>4</sub> | t   | d <sub>3</sub> | SW <sub>1</sub> | SW <sub>2</sub> |
|----|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|-----|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 10 | G 3/8          | G 1/2          | 74             | 25             | 45             | 32             | 8,5 | 13,5           | 22              | 10              |
| 15 | G 1/2          | G 3/4          | 78             | 27             | 48             | 32             | 10  | 15             | 22              | 12              |



| DN | DIN 2999<br>d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>1</sub> | t    | l <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>3</sub> | SW <sub>1</sub> | SW <sub>2</sub> |
|----|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 10 | R 3/8                      | G 3/8          | 50             | 10,1 | 22             | 44             | 27              | 22              |
| 15 | R 1/2                      | G 1/2          | 56             | 13,2 | 26             | 47             | 30              | 27              |
| 20 | R 3/4                      | G 3/4          | 64,5           | 14,5 | 29             | 50             | 37              | 32              |

Product description

Article number

**Radiator screw connection**

According to DIN 3842 for compact radiators. Angled form, lockable/adjustable.

**Scope of delivery**

- Radiator screw connection
- Union nut, annealed

**Technical data**

- Max. Operating pressure: 10 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 90 °C
- Material: Brass
- Surface: Matt nickel

Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 IG,  
Outlet: DN 10 R 3/8 AG with ex worked thread  
PU: 50, W: 0,15 kg/Piece

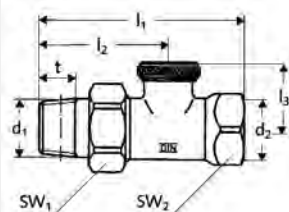
14 119 04 99

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG,  
Outlet: DN 15 R 1/2 AG with ex worked thread  
PU: 50, W: 0,21 kg/Piece

14 120 04 99

Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 IG,  
Outlet: DN 20 R 3/4 AG with ex worked thread  
PU: 5, W: 0,29 kg/Piece

14 121 04 99



| DN | DIN 2999<br>d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>1</sub> | l <sub>2</sub> | t    | l <sub>3</sub> | SW <sub>1</sub> | SW <sub>2</sub> |
|----|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|----------------|------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 10 | R 3/8                      | G 3/8          | 73             | 47             | 10,1 | 28             | 27              | 22              |
| 15 | R 1/2                      | G 1/2          | 79             | 51             | 13,2 | 28             | 30              | 27              |
| 20 | R 3/4                      | G 3/4          | 90             | 56             | 14,5 | 28             | 37              | 32              |

**Radiator screw connection**

According to DIN 3842 for compact radiators. Straight form, lockable/adjustable.

**Scope of delivery**

- Radiator screw connection
- Union nut, annealed

**Technical data**

- Max. Operating pressure: 10 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 90 °C
- Material: Brass
- Surface: Matt nickel

Connection: DN 10 G 3/8 IG,  
Outlet: DN 10 R 3/8 AG with ex worked thread  
PU: 50, W: 0,16 kg/Piece

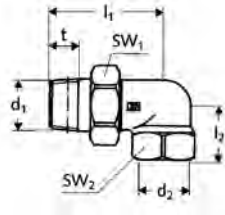
14 116 04 99

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG,  
Outlet: DN 15 R 1/2 AG with ex worked thread  
PU: 50, W: 0,21 kg/Piece

14 117 04 99

Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 IG,  
Outlet: DN 20 R 3/4 AG with ex worked thread  
PU: 5, W: 0,33 kg/Piece

14 118 04 99



| DN | DIN 2999<br>d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l <sub>1</sub> | t    | l <sub>2</sub> | SW <sub>1</sub> | SW <sub>2</sub> |
|----|----------------------------|----------------|----------------|------|----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 15 | R 1/2                      | G 1/2          | 54             | 13,2 | 26             | 30              | 27              |
| 20 | R 3/4                      | G 3/4          | 62,5           | 14,5 | 30             | 37              | 32              |
| 25 | R 1                        | G 1            | 72             | 16,8 | 34             | 46              | 41              |

Product description

Article number

**Radiator screw connection**

According to DIN 3842 for compact radiators. Angled form.

**Scope of delivery**

- Radiator screw connection
- Union nut, annealed

**Technical data**

- Max. Operating pressure: 10 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 90 °C
- Material: Brass
- Surface: Brass

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG,  
Outlet: DN 15 R 1/2 AG with ex worked thread  
PU: 50, W: 0,16 kg/Piece

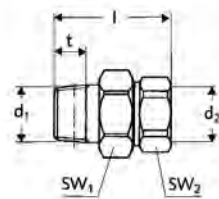
14 106 00 99

Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 IG,  
Outlet: DN 20 R 3/4 AG with ex worked thread  
PU: 25, W: 0,25 kg/Piece

14 107 00 99

Connection: DN 25 G 1 IG,  
Outlet: DN 25 R 1 AG with ex worked thread  
PU: 25, W: 0,43 kg/Piece

14 108 00 99



| DN | DIN 2999<br>d <sub>1</sub> | d <sub>2</sub> | l    | t    | SW <sub>1</sub> | SW <sub>2</sub> |
|----|----------------------------|----------------|------|------|-----------------|-----------------|
| 15 | R 1/2                      | G 1/2          | 51,5 | 13,2 | 30              | 27              |
| 20 | R 3/4                      | G 3/4          | 57,5 | 14,5 | 37              | 32              |
| 25 | R 1                        | G 1            | 64,5 | 16,8 | 46              | 41              |
| 32 | R 1 1/4                    | G 1 1/4        | 74   | 19,1 | 52              | 50              |

**Radiator screw connection**

According to DIN 3842 for compact radiators. Straight form.

**Scope of delivery**

- Radiator screw connection
- Union nut, annealed

**Technical data**

- Max. Operating pressure: 10 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 90 °C
- Material: Brass

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG,  
Outlet: DN 15 R 1/2 AG with ex worked thread  
PU: 50, W: 0,13 kg/Piece

14 101 00 99

Connection: DN 20 G 3/4 IG,  
Outlet: DN 20 R 3/4 AG with ex worked thread  
PU: 25, W: 0,19 kg/Piece

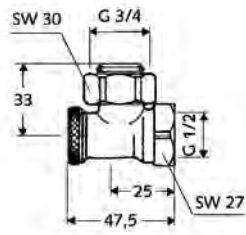
14 102 00 99

Connection: DN 25 G 1 IG,  
Outlet: DN 25 R 1 AG with ex worked thread  
PU: 25, W: 0,34 kg/Piece

14 103 00 99

Connection: DN 32 G 1 1/4 IG,  
Outlet: DN 32 R 1 1/4 AG with ex worked thread  
PU: 10, W: 0,45 kg/Piece

14 104 00 99



## Product description

Article  
number**Single connection valve**

For radiator valves with G 3/4 AG connection. Angled form, lockable/adjustable.

**Scope of delivery**

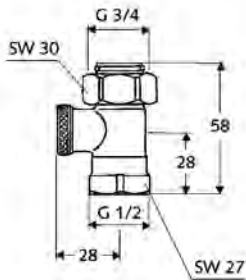
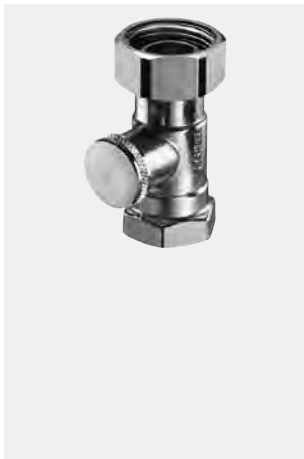
- Connecting valve
- Union nut, annealed
- Calotte with O-ring

**Technical data**

- Max. Operating pressure: 10 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 90 °C
- Material: Brass
- Surface: Matt nickel

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG, Outlet: DN 20 G 3/4 IG  
 PU: 5, W: 0,17 kg/Piece

14 182 04 99

**Single connection valve**

For radiator valves with G 3/4 AG connection. Straight form, lockable/adjustable.

**Scope of delivery**

- Connecting valve
- Union nut, annealed
- Calotte with O-ring

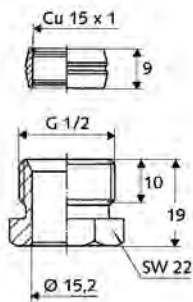
**Technical data**

- Max. Operating pressure: 10 bar
- Max. operating temperature: 90 °C
- Material: Brass
- Surface: Matt nickel

Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 IG, Outlet: DN 20 G 3/4 IG  
 PU: 5, W: 0,19 kg/Piece

14 178 04 99





Product description

Article number

**Compression fitting DN15**

For connecting 15 mm copper pipe to all SCHELL radiator fittings with G 1/2 IG.

**Scope of delivery**

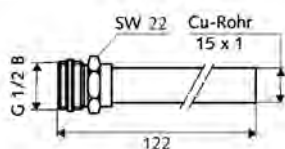
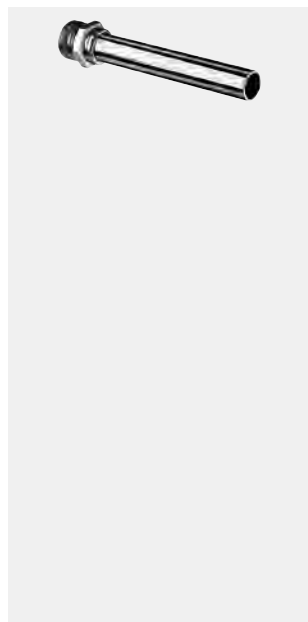
- Compression fitting
- Support sleeve

**Technical data**

- Material: Screw nipple Brass
- Surface: Matt nickel
- Connection: G 1/2 AG

PU: 10, W: 0,03 kg/Piece

26 576 04 99



**Radiator connection nipple**

For connection to radiator valves.

**Scope of delivery**

- Connecting nipple
- ASAG easy (Self-sealing connection thread)

**Technical data**

- Material: Pipe Copper; Screw nipple Brass
- Max. operating temperature: 90 °C
- Surface: Matt chrome
- length: 120 mm
- Connection: DN 15 G 1/2 AG
- Outlet: Ø 15 x 1 mm

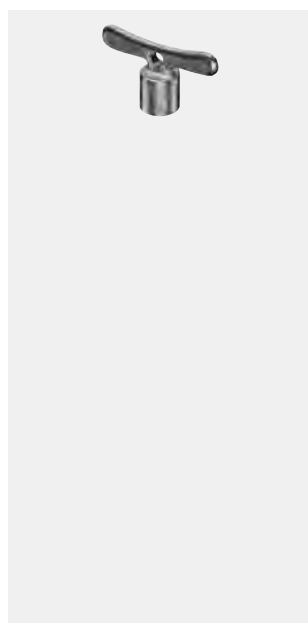
PU: 10, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

16 540 03 99



**Necessary associated articles**

- Compression fitting DN15 26 576 04 99 Page 361



**Socket wrench**

**Technical data**

- Material: Die-cast zinc
- Surface: Matt chrome

spanner size 4-sided: 5 mm

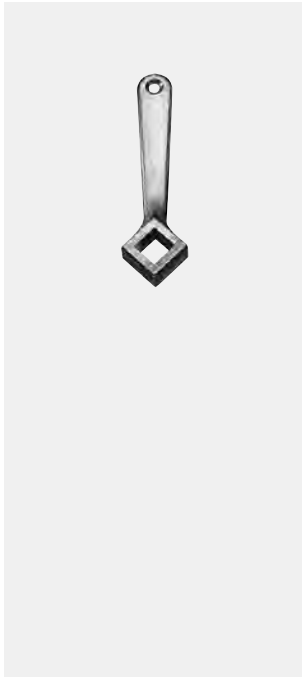
PU: 1, W: 0,006 kg/Piece

78 217 03 99

spanner size 4-sided: 6 mm

PU: 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

78 218 03 99



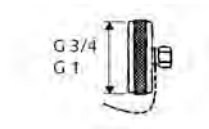
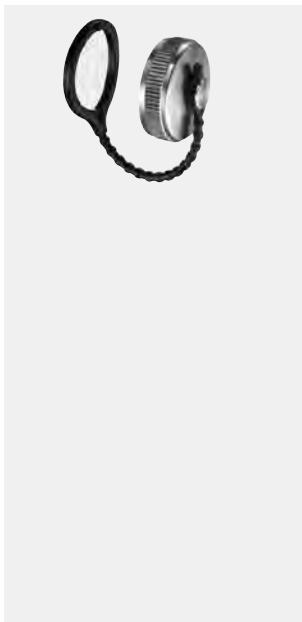
## Product description

Article  
number**Square spanner**

12 mm.

PU: 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

78 207 00 99

**Sealing cap with chain and sealing disc**

For securing valves/fittings.

**Technical data**

- Material: Brass, Plastic
- Surface: Brass

Connection: G 3/4 IG

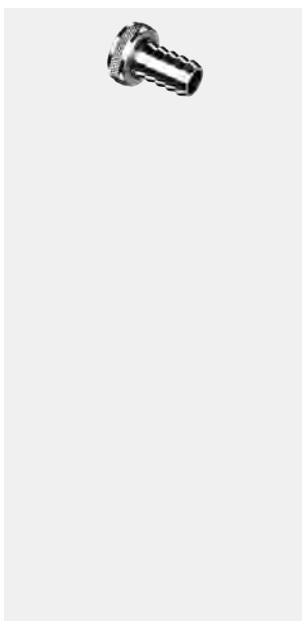
PU: 25, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

25 801 00 99

Connection: G 1 IG

PU: 25, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

25 802 00 99

**Hose screw connection****Technical data**

- Material: Brass
- Surface: Brass
- Connection: M 21 x 1.5 IG

PU: 10, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

24 835 00 99

**In connection with**

- F + D spindle valve 13 932 00 99 Page 356 or
- F + D spindle valve 13 932 03 99 Page 356







| Article number | MPG | Page | GTIN-Code     | Article number | MPG | Page | GTIN-Code     | Article number | MPG | Page | GTIN-Code     |
|----------------|-----|------|---------------|----------------|-----|------|---------------|----------------|-----|------|---------------|
| 00 904 00 99   | 29  | 472  | 4021163164022 | 01 597 00 99   | 19  | 375  | 4021163162134 | 10 266 06 99   | 19  | 381  | 4021163169171 |
| 00 907 00 99   | 29  | 452  | 4021163161168 | 01 875 00 99   | 13  | 415  | 4021163149794 | 10 267 06 99   | 19  | 381  | 4021163169157 |
| 00 910 00 99   | 19  | 372  | 4021163163254 | 01 925 00 99   | 19  | 405  | 4021163160086 | 10 268 06 99   | 19  | 393  | 4021163170672 |
| 00 912 00 99   | 19  | 372  | 4021163171273 | 02 004 00 99   | 19  | 398  | 4021163150940 | 10 269 06 99   | 19  | 387  | 4021163171822 |
| 00 918 00 99   | 19  | 406  | 4021163166668 | 02 005 00 99   | 19  | 398  | 4021163150957 | 10 270 06 99   | 19  | 387  | 4021163171839 |
| 00 923 00 99   | 19  | 380  | 4021163168907 | 02 007 00 99   | 19  | 409  | 4021163151732 | 21 700 00 99   | 19  | 376  | 4021163161113 |
| 00 924 00 99   | 19  | 396  | 4021163169201 | 02 102 06 99   | 19  | 390  | 4021163137873 | 21 701 00 99   | 19  | 375  | 4021163162189 |
| 00 925 00 99   | 19  | 381  | 4021163169126 | 02 103 06 99   | 19  | 390  | 4021163137866 | 21 702 00 99   | 19  | 375  | 4021163162172 |
| 01 019 00 99   | 19  | 474  | 4021163165951 | 02 104 00 99   | 19  | 390  | 4021163137859 | 21 703 00 99   | 19  | 375  | 4021163164046 |
| 01 020 00 99   | 19  | 474  | 4021163165944 | 02 116 06 99   | 19  | 386  | 4021163141863 | 21 704 00 99   | 19  | 375  | 4021163164039 |
| 01 021 06 99   | 29  | 480  | 4021163166057 | 02 121 06 99   | 19  | 375  | 4021163143874 | 21 705 00 99   | 19  | 399  | 4021163165210 |
| 01 022 00 99   | 19  | 374  | 4021163166071 | 02 129 06 99   | 19  | 386  | 4021163147278 | 21 706 00 99   | 19  | 399  | 4021163165234 |
| 01 023 00 99   | 19  | 374  | 4021163166064 | 02 134 06 99   | 19  | 386  | 4021163148251 | 21 707 00 99   | 19  | 399  | 4021163165241 |
| 01 024 00 99   | 19  | 374  | 4021163166088 | 02 135 06 99   | 19  | 386  | 4021163149364 | 21 853 06 99   | 19  | 439  | 4021163168891 |
| 01 025 00 99   | 19  | 374  | 4021163166095 | 02 144 06 99   | 19  | 393  | 4021163156805 | 22 145 00 99   | 39  | 488  | 4021163138740 |
| 01 224 00 99   | 29  | 448  | 4021163138702 | 02 145 06 99   | 19  | 395  | 4021163156799 | 22 146 00 99   | 39  | 488  | 4021163138764 |
| 01 301 06 99   | 19  | 384  | 4021163151961 | 02 152 06 99   | 19  | 389  | 4021163161854 | 22 148 00 99   | 29  | 469  | 4021163142082 |
| 01 303 06 99   | 19  | 418  | 4021163156898 | 02 160 06 99   | 19  | 385  | 4021163162356 | 22 165 00 99   | 19  | 395  | 4021163157918 |
| 01 312 00 99   | 19  | 374  | 4021163136524 | 02 161 00 99   | 19  | 372  | 4021163162363 | 22 168 00 99   | 19  | 402  | 4021163159998 |
| 01 313 00 99   | 19  | 374  | 4021163136500 | 02 184 00 99   | 19  | 393  | 4021163170597 | 22 234 00 99   | 39  | 486  | 4021163158625 |
| 01 315 00 99   | 13  | 372  | 4021163159158 | 03 048 00 99   | 29  | 454  | 4021163153590 | 22 235 00 99   | 39  | 486  | 4021163158649 |
| 01 319 00 99   | 29  | 479  | 4021163127706 | 03 049 00 99   | 29  | 454  | 4021163153583 | 22 236 00 99   | 39  | 487  | 4021163158632 |
| 01 381 06 99   | 19  | 374  | 4021163135213 | 03 080 00 99   | 29  | 458  | 4021163162301 | 22 237 00 99   | 39  | 489  | 4021163163476 |
| 01 382 06 99   | 19  | 374  | 4021163135220 | 03 081 00 99   | 29  | 458  | 4021163162318 | 22 238 00 99   | 39  | 489  | 4021163163483 |
| 01 383 00 99   | 19  | 374  | 4021163135237 | 03 082 00 99   | 29  | 458  | 4021163162325 | 22 239 00 99   | 39  | 489  | 4021163163490 |
| 01 418 00 99   | 29  | 448  | 4021163142471 | 03 083 00 99   | 29  | 458  | 4021163162349 | 23 036 06 99   | 29  | 469  | 4021163140286 |
| 01 442 00 99   | 29  | 398  | 4021163140361 | 03 084 00 99   | 29  | 459  | 4021163162332 | 23 042 06 99   | 29  | 466  | 4021163143669 |
| 01 451 00 99   | 19  | 374  | 4021163140316 | 03 128 00 99   | 29  | 459  | 4021163166835 | 23 043 06 99   | 29  | 465  | 4021163143652 |
| 01 456 06 99   | 29  | 480  | 4021163140293 | 03 129 00 99   | 29  | 459  | 4021163166828 | 23 046 06 99   | 29  | 463  | 4021163143584 |
| 01 458 00 99   | 29  | 479  | 4021163140538 | 03 132 00 99   | 29  | 459  | 4021163166811 | 23 047 06 99   | 29  | 464  | 4021163143607 |
| 01 468 00 99   | 20  | 448  | 4021163142280 | 03 133 00 99   | 29  | 459  | 4021163166804 | 23 050 06 99   | 29  | 483  | 4021163143744 |
| 01 489 00 99   | 19  | 437  | 4021163169386 | 03 134 00 99   | 29  | 459  | 4021163166798 | 23 068 06 99   | 19  | 426  | 4021163151589 |
| 01 504 00 99   | 29  | 479  | 4021163150902 | 03 135 00 99   | 29  | 459  | 4021163166781 | 23 069 06 99   | 19  | 408  | 4021163151565 |
| 01 513 00 99   | 19  | 415  | 4021163151114 | 03 137 00 99   | 29  | 460  | 4021163166774 | 23 073 06 99   | 29  | 464  | 4021163150865 |
| 01 519 00 99   | 19  | 376  | 4021163151176 | 03 138 00 99   | 29  | 460  | 4021163166767 | 23 077 06 99   | 29  | 473  | 4021163152395 |
| 01 521 06 99   | 19  | 376  | 4021163151169 | 03 141 00 99   | 29  | 459  | 4021163166743 | 23 077 15 99   | 29  | 473  | 4021163152371 |
| 01 522 00 99   | 19  | 384  | 4021163151954 | 03 204 06 99   | 29  | 449  | 4021163101911 | 23 079 28 99   | 29  | 473  | 4021163152388 |
| 01 524 00 99   | 22  | 477  | 4021163151954 | 03 262 06 99   | 29  | 457  | 4021163147490 | 23 080 28 99   | 22  | 477  | 4021163151930 |
| 01 525 00 99   | 29  | 477  | 4021163155204 | 03 262 12 99   | 29  | 457  | 4021163147506 | 23 082 06 99   | 19  | 429  | 4021163156881 |
| 01 526 00 99   | 29  | 477  | 4021163155228 | 03 262 28 99   | 29  | 457  | 4021163147599 | 23 088 06 99   | 29  | 451  | 4021163161144 |
| 01 527 00 99   | 29  | 477  | 4021163155198 | 03 263 06 99   | 29  | 457  | 4021163147513 | 23 088 15 99   | 29  | 451  | 4021163161151 |
| 01 528 00 99   | 29  | 477  | 4021163155181 | 03 263 12 99   | 29  | 457  | 4021163147520 | 23 103 06 99   | 19  | 405  | 4021163159981 |
| 01 529 00 99   | 22  | 477  | 4021163155211 | 03 273 00 99   | 29  | 456  | 4021163148619 | 23 104 06 99   | 19  | 405  | 4021163160000 |
| 01 530 00 99   | 29  | 476  | 4021163155174 | 03 276 00 99   | 29  | 456  | 4021163149111 | 23 107 06 99   | 19  | 385  | 4021163162387 |
| 01 544 00 99   | 19  | 378  | 4021163155532 | 03 285 06 99   | 29  | 457  | 4021163151978 | 23 108 06 99   | 19  | 385  | 4021163162370 |
| 01 557 00 99   | 13  | 377  | 4021163157222 | 03 285 15 99   | 29  | 457  | 4021163151992 | 23 109 06 99   | 19  | 405  | 4021163163827 |
| 01 589 06 99   | 19  | 405  | 4021163159738 | 03 285 64 99   | 29  | 457  | 4021163151985 | 23 111 06 99   | 19  | 437  | 4021163168877 |
| 01 590 06 99   | 19  | 443  | 4021163159721 | 10 249 06 99   | 29  | 456  | 4021163153576 | 23 301 00 99   | 29  | 469  | 4021163142099 |
| 01 591 06 99   | 19  | 428  | 4021163159714 | 10 250 06 99   | 19  | 375  | 4021163160192 | 23 767 06 99   | 29  | 463  | 4021163143645 |
| 01 592 06 99   | 19  | 420  | 4021163159707 | 10 257 06 99   | 19  | 373  | 4021163163230 | 23 768 06 99   | 29  | 481  | 4021163143720 |
| 01 593 06 99   | 19  | 419  | 4021163159745 | 10 258 06 99   | 19  | 372  | 4021163163223 | 23 777 06 99   | 29  | 468  | 4021163163605 |

| Article number | MPG | Page | GTIN-Code     | Article number | MPG | Page | GTIN-Code     | Article number | MPG | Page | GTIN-Code     |
|----------------|-----|------|---------------|----------------|-----|------|---------------|----------------|-----|------|---------------|
| 24 746 06 99   | 19  | 399  | 4021163151244 | 28 931 06 99   | 19  | 380  | 4021163169072 | 29 517 06 99   | 19  | 401  | 4021163151213 |
| 24 747 06 99   | 19  | 399  | 4021163151251 | 28 932 06 99   | 19  | 380  | 4021163169065 | 29 518 00 99   | 19  | 418  | 4021163144055 |
| 24 748 06 99   | 19  | 399  | 4021163151268 | 28 933 00 99   | 19  | 382  | 4021163169041 | 29 519 00 99   | 19  | 419  | 4021163144062 |
| 24 765 06 99   | 19  | 403  | 4021163161359 | 28 934 06 99   | 19  | 396  | 4021163170733 | 29 521 00 99   | 19  | 419  | 4021163144079 |
| 24 766 06 99   | 19  | 403  | 4021163161342 | 28 935 06 99   | 19  | 396  | 4021163170726 | 29 522 06 99   | 19  | 414  | 4021163144086 |
| 24 767 06 99   | 19  | 403  | 4021163161335 | 28 940 00 99   | 19  | 387  | 4021163171952 | 29 523 06 99   | 19  | 422  | 4021163151220 |
| 24 768 06 99   | 19  | 403  | 4021163161328 | 29 193 06 99   | 14  | 445  | 4021163166965 | 29 524 00 99   | 19  | 414  | 4021163144109 |
| 25 036 00 99   | 29  | 453  | 4021163157284 | 29 197 00 99   | 19  | 437  | 4021163166903 | 29 545 06 99   | 19  | 401  | 4021163150933 |
| 25 037 00 99   | 29  | 453  | 4021163157291 | 29 213 06 99   | 19  | 439  | 4021163168372 | 29 600 06 99   | 19  | 385  | 4021163149142 |
| 25 231 06 99   | 19  | 401  | 4021163158526 | 29 214 00 99   | 29  | 460  | 4021163170146 | 29 613 00 99   | 19  | 408  | 4021163151596 |
| 25 231 28 99   | 19  | 401  | 4021163158519 | 29 215 00 99   | 29  | 460  | 4021163170139 | 29 618 00 99   | 29  | 464  | 4021163150872 |
| 25 232 06 99   | 19  | 425  | 4021163158502 | 29 216 00 99   | 29  | 460  | 4021163170122 | 29 623 06 99   | 19  | 408  | 4021163151725 |
| 25 232 28 99   | 19  | 425  | 4021163158496 | 29 217 00 99   | 29  | 461  | 4021163170115 | 29 625 00 99   | 29  | 451  | 4021163152340 |
| 25 233 06 99   | 19  | 423  | 4021163158489 | 29 218 00 99   | 29  | 461  | 4021163170108 | 29 626 00 99   | 29  | 451  | 4021163152333 |
| 25 233 28 99   | 19  | 423  | 4021163158472 | 29 219 00 99   | 29  | 461  | 4021163170092 | 29 628 00 99   | 29  | 474  | 4021163152357 |
| 25 661 06 99   | 29  | 452  | 4021163157277 | 29 220 00 99   | 29  | 461  | 4021163170085 | 29 634 00 99   | 19  | 403  | 4021163160116 |
| 25 677 00 99   | 29  | 453  | 4021163167344 | 29 221 00 99   | 29  | 461  | 4021163170078 | 29 639 00 99   | 19  | 424  | 4021163153941 |
| 25 678 00 99   | 29  | 453  | 4021163167337 | 29 222 00 99   | 29  | 461  | 4021163170061 | 29 640 00 99   | 19  | 424  | 4021163153934 |
| 25 679 00 99   | 29  | 458  | 4021163170535 | 29 223 00 99   | 29  | 461  | 4021163170054 | 29 643 00 99   | 29  | 450  | 4021163154177 |
| 25 815 06 99   | 29  | 467  | 4021163115390 | 29 224 00 99   | 29  | 461  | 4021163170047 | 29 644 00 99   | 29  | 450  | 4021163154184 |
| 25 838 06 99   | 19  | 379  | 4021163155518 | 29 225 00 99   | 29  | 462  | 4021163170030 | 29 652 00 99   | 19  | 400  | 4021163154467 |
| 25 849 06 99   | 19  | 388  | 4021163144673 | 29 226 00 99   | 29  | 462  | 4021163170023 | 29 653 00 99   | 19  | 400  | 4021163154474 |
| 25 880 28 99   | 29  | 453  | 4021163157260 | 29 227 00 99   | 29  | 462  | 4021163170016 | 29 659 00 99   | 19  | 421  | 4021163159752 |
| 25 881 28 99   | 29  | 453  | 4021163157246 | 29 228 00 99   | 29  | 462  | 4021163170009 | 29 660 00 99   | 19  | 409  | 4021163156201 |
| 25 883 06 99   | 19  | 388  | 4021163159370 | 29 229 00 99   | 29  | 462  | 4021163169997 | 29 664 06 99   | 29  | 467  | 4021163156393 |
| 25 896 00 99   | 39  | 486  | 4021163164213 | 29 230 00 99   | 29  | 462  | 4021163169980 | 29 669 06 99   | 29  | 467  | 4021163156751 |
| 25 897 06 99   | 19  | 409  | 4021163163742 | 29 231 00 99   | 29  | 462  | 4021163169973 | 29 670 00 99   | 29  | 452  | 4021163156911 |
| 25 907 00 99   | 19  | 387  | 4021163171976 | 29 232 00 99   | 29  | 462  | 4021163169966 | 29 676 00 99   | 19  | 405  | 4021163160123 |
| 25 944 00 99   | 19  | 388  | 4021163144680 | 29 233 00 99   | 29  | 454  | 4021163169959 | 29 677 00 99   | 19  | 405  | 4021163160017 |
| 25 983 06 99   | 19  | 394  | 4021163156836 | 29 234 00 99   | 19  | 445  | 4021163171129 | 29 678 06 99   | 19  | 405  | 4021163160024 |
| 25 988 00 99   | 19  | 381  | 4021163156782 | 29 235 00 99   | 19  | 445  | 4021163171112 | 29 679 00 99   | 19  | 443  | 4021163160031 |
| 25 989 06 99   | 19  | 403  | 4021163160109 | 29 236 06 99   | 19  | 445  | 4021163171105 | 29 680 06 99   | 19  | 403  | 4021163160048 |
| 25 990 00 99   | 19  | 389  | 4021163161908 | 29 237 06 99   | 19  | 445  | 4021163171099 | 29 681 00 99   | 19  | 443  | 4021163160079 |
| 25 992 00 99   | 19  | 385  | 4021163162776 | 29 238 00 99   | 19  | 444  | 4021163171082 | 29 682 06 99   | 19  | 421  | 4021163160642 |
| 25 995 06 99   | 19  | 406  | 4021163166842 | 29 239 00 99   | 14  | 445  | 4021163171075 | 29 684 00 99   | 19  | 405  | 4021163161380 |
| 25 998 00 99   | 19  | 393  | 4021163170634 | 29 240 00 99   | 14  | 445  | 4021163171068 | 29 685 00 99   | 19  | 403  | 4021163161373 |
| 26 002 06 99   | 29  | 473  | 4021163163445 | 29 241 06 99   | 19  | 444  | 4021163171051 | 29 686 06 99   | 19  | 403  | 4021163161397 |
| 26 003 00 99   | 29  | 472  | 4021163163452 | 29 242 00 99   | 11  | 445  | 4021163171143 | 29 687 00 99   | 19  | 403  | 4021163161403 |
| 26 005 00 99   | 29  | 453  | 4021163167351 | 29 243 00 99   | 19  | 444  | 4021163171136 | 29 688 06 99   | 19  | 405  | 4021163161410 |
| 26 007 06 99   | 29  | 467  | 4021163115451 | 29 300 00 99   | 29  | 467  | 4021163116991 | 29 689 00 99   | 19  | 373  | 4021163163186 |
| 26 072 06 99   | 29  | 469  | 4021163135145 | 29 317 06 99   | 29  | 481  | 4021163117066 | 29 690 00 99   | 19  | 373  | 4021163163155 |
| 27 820 06 99   | 23  | 482  | 4021163132038 | 29 407 00 99   | 29  | 449  | 4021163102284 | 29 691 00 99   | 19  | 373  | 4021163163162 |
| 27 830 06 99   | 19  | 402  | 4021163160093 | 29 416 00 99   | 29  | 478  | 4021163102291 | 29 692 00 99   | 19  | 373  | 4021163163179 |
| 27 832 06 99   | 19  | 444  | 4021163171150 | 29 420 00 99   | 29  | 467  | 4021163132298 | 29 693 00 99   | 19  | 373  | 4021163163193 |
| 28 511 06 99   | 19  | 374  | 4021163135244 | 29 421 06 99   | 29  | 467  | 4021163132427 | 29 694 00 99   | 19  | 372  | 4021163163209 |
| 28 512 06 99   | 19  | 374  | 4021163135251 | 29 448 00 99   | 29  | 476  | 4021163134131 | 29 695 00 99   | 19  | 373  | 4021163163216 |
| 28 629 06 99   | 39  | 488  | 4021163138726 | 29 455 00 99   | 29  | 449  | 4021163134322 | 29 696 00 99   | 29  | 468  | 4021163163414 |
| 28 632 06 99   | 39  | 488  | 4021163138757 | 29 479 00 99   | 29  | 464  | 4021163143614 | 29 697 00 99   | 19  | 437  | 4021163166934 |
| 28 918 06 99   | 19  | 384  | 4021163155495 | 29 490 00 99   | 29  | 463  | 4021163143591 | 29 698 00 99   | 20  | 460  | 4021163163520 |
| 28 919 06 99   | 19  | 394  | 4021163154139 | 29 492 00 99   | 29  | 482  | 4021163143935 | 29 699 00 99   | 20  | 460  | 4021163163513 |
| 28 922 06 99   | 19  | 374  | 4021163160857 | 29 493 00 99   | 29  | 483  | 4021163143690 | 29 700 00 99   | 19  | 372  | 4021163163728 |

Article number index

| Article number | MPG | Page | GTIN-Code     | Article number | MPG | Page | GTIN-Code     | Article number | MPG | Page | GTIN-Code |
|----------------|-----|------|---------------|----------------|-----|------|---------------|----------------|-----|------|-----------|
| 29 701 06 99   | 19  | 372  | 4021163163735 | 69 993 06 99   | 19  | 441  | 4021163168884 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 707 00 99   | 19  | 407  | 4021163166644 | 69 996 06 99   | 19  | 392  | 4011163170573 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 708 00 99   | 19  | 407  | 4021163166637 | 69 997 06 99   | 19  | 392  | 4021163170580 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 709 00 99   | 19  | 407  | 4021163166620 | 71 506 00 99   | 19  | 375  | 4021163151206 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 715 00 99   | 19  | 441  | 4021163167030 | 72 847 00 99   | 29  | 480  | 4021163128567 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 730 00 99   | 19  | 397  | 4021163168563 | 75 621 06 99   | 29  | 482  | 4021163143713 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 733 00 99   | 19  | 385  | 4021163169416 | 75 622 06 99   | 29  | 483  | 4021163143775 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 735 00 99   | 19  | 422  | 4021163169423 | 76 594 28 99   | 29  | 479  | 4021163147896 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 736 00 99   | 19  | 385  | 4021163169430 | 77 400 00 99   | 29  | 467  | 4021163123227 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 741 00 99   | 19  | 382  | 4021163169188 | 77 412 06 99   | 19  | 379  | 4021163155525 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 742 00 99   | 19  | 381  | 4021163169225 | 77 610 00 99   | 19  | 374  | 4021163148442 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 744 00 99   | 19  | 380  | 4021163169256 | 77 613 00 99   | 29  | 456  | 4021163149128 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 745 00 99   | 19  | 410  | 4021163169119 | 77 614 00 99   | 29  | 456  | 4021163149135 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 746 00 99   | 19  | 410  | 4021163169218 | 77 623 00 99   | 19  | 376  | 4021163151190 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 747 00 99   | 19  | 396  | 4021163169263 | 77 638 00 99   | 29  | 454  | 4021163153668 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 748 06 99   | 19  | 383  | 4021163169195 | 77 639 00 99   | 29  | 455  | 4021163153606 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 749 06 99   | 19  | 381  | 4021163169249 | 77 640 00 99   | 29  | 455  | 4021163153613 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 750 06 99   | 19  | 411  | 4021163169270 | 77 641 00 99   | 29  | 455  | 4021163153620 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 751 06 99   | 19  | 396  | 4021163169294 | 77 642 00 99   | 29  | 455  | 4021163153637 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 752 06 99   | 19  | 397  | 4021163169287 | 77 646 00 99   | 19  | 388  | 4021163159431 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 753 06 99   | 19  | 381  | 4021163169232 | 77 662 00 99   | 19  | 393  | 4021163156812 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 754 00 99   | 19  | 397  | 4021163169164 | 77 673 00 99   | 13  | 415  | 4021163158540 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 755 06 99   | 19  | 381  | 4021163168976 | 77 678 00 99   | 19  | 429  | 4021163159936 |                |     |      |           |
| 29 758 00 99   | 29  | 451  | 4021163170689 | 77 690 00 99   | 19  | 375  | 4021163162165 |                |     |      |           |
| 47 996 06 99   | 39  | 486  | 4021163129953 | 77 698 00 99   | 29  | 481  | 4021163163445 |                |     |      |           |
| 48 006 06 99   | 35  | 486  | 4021163132731 | 77 700 00 99   | 29  | 453  | 4021163165890 |                |     |      |           |
| 48 054 06 99   | 19  | 433  | 4021163159387 | 77 705 00 99   | 19  | 429  | 4021163161786 |                |     |      |           |
| 48 055 06 99   | 19  | 430  | 4021163159394 | 77 709 00 99   | 19  | 372  | 4021163163247 |                |     |      |           |
| 48 069 06 99   | 19  | 433  | 4021163159400 | 77 734 00 99   | 19  | 399  | 4021163165227 |                |     |      |           |
| 50 752 00 99   | 29  | 468  | 4021163163407 | 77 756 00 99   | 29  | 458  | 4021163170511 |                |     |      |           |
| 51 021 00 99   | 29  | 458  | 4021163170498 | 77 757 00 99   | 29  | 458  | 4021163170528 |                |     |      |           |
| 60 544 06 99   | 19  | 430  | 4021163162158 | 78 230 03 99   | 39  | 486  | 4021163139624 |                |     |      |           |
| 61 822 06 99   | 39  | 488  | 4021163147360 | 78 241 00 99   | 19  | 402  | 4021163161366 |                |     |      |           |
| 62 100 06 99   | 29  | 467  | 4021163160604 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 62 506 06 99   | 29  | 457  | 4021163143676 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 62 507 06 99   | 29  | 483  | 4021163143768 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 62 521 06 99   | 39  | 488  | 4021163149104 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 62 805 00 99   | 19  | 375  | 4021163144116 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 63 011 00 99   | 19  | 429  | 4021163159943 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 63 014 00 99   | 19  | 435  | 4021163165920 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 64 755 00 99   | 19  | 433  | 4021163159417 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 64 756 00 99   | 19  | 430  | 4021163159424 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 66 083 00 99   | 29  | 480  | 4021163132281 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 66 190 00 99   | 19  | 429  | 4021163159950 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 66 211 00 99   | 19  | 435  | 4021163170863 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 69 945 03 99   | 39  | 486  | 4021163154535 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 69 946 03 99   | 39  | 486  | 4021163154528 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 69 956 06 99   | 19  | 418  | 4021163157468 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 69 967 06 99   | 19  | 402  | 4021163160062 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 69 968 06 99   | 19  | 404  | 4021163160055 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |
| 69 982 03 99   | 39  | 486  | 4021163159066 |                |     |      |               |                |     |      |           |







## Spare parts

### - Wash basin taps

|                           |           |
|---------------------------|-----------|
| - XERIS E-T / XERIS E     | 372 - 373 |
| - PURIS E / VENUS E       | 374 - 375 |
| - CELIS E                 | 376 - 377 |
| - MODUS E / MODUS Trend E | 378 - 383 |
| - TIPUS P                 | 384       |
| - XERIS SC                | 385       |
| - PURIS SC                | 386 - 387 |
| - PETIT SC, HD-K, HD-M    | 388 - 389 |
| - PURIS Line              | 390       |
| - MODUS EH-T / EH         | 392 - 393 |
| - MODUS EH, K             | 394 - 395 |

### - Exposed wash basin taps

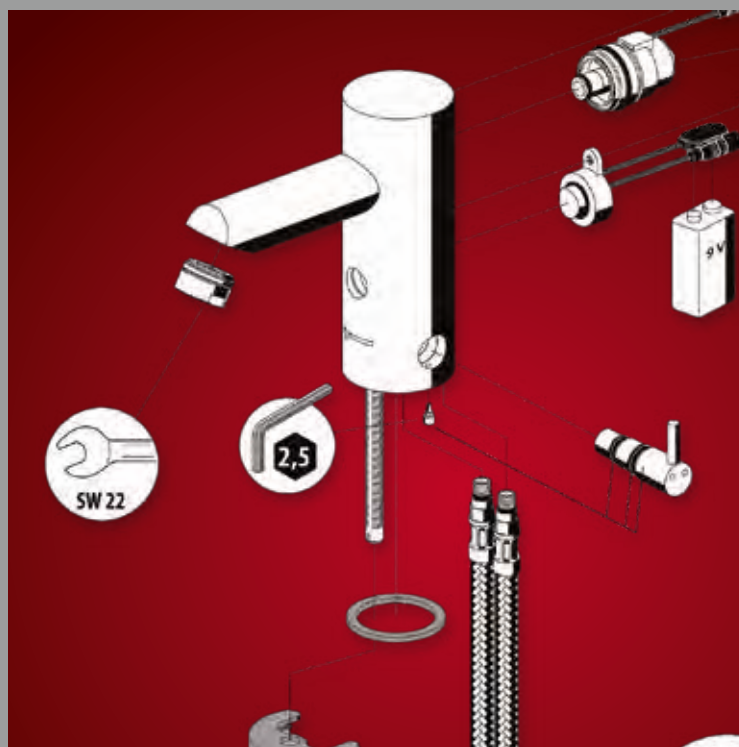
|                         |           |
|-------------------------|-----------|
| - LINUS W-E-V / W-E-M   | 398 - 399 |
| - LINUS W-SC-V / W-SC-M | 400 - 401 |

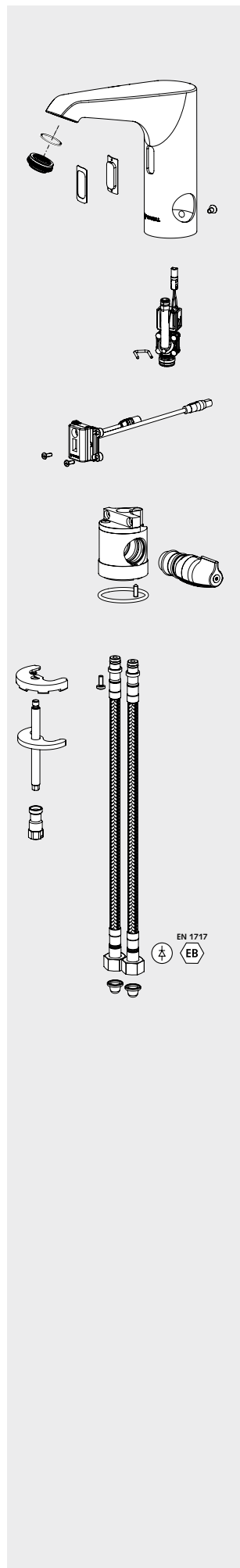
### - Concealed wash basin taps

|                     |           |
|---------------------|-----------|
| - VITUS Mixed water | 402 - 403 |
| - VITUS Thermostat  | 404 - 405 |
| - WALIS E           | 406 - 407 |
| - LINUS W-EH-M      | 408       |
| - PETIT SC          | 409       |
| - MODUS E           | 410 - 411 |

### - Kitchen taps

|             |           |
|-------------|-----------|
| - GRANDIS E | 396 - 397 |
|-------------|-----------|





## Product description

Article number

**Flow regulator max. 5,0 l/min pressure-independent****Aerated jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps XERIS.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure-independent
- Connection: M24 X 1 AG

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

02 161 00 99

**Axial solenoid valve 6 V**

with mounting bracket

PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

00 910 00 99

**Sensor window XERIS E**

incl adhesive tape

PU 1, , W: 0,014 kg/Piece

77 709 00 99

**Elektronic XERIS E-T**

with mounting screws

PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

29 700 00 99

**Thermostat cartridge**

complete with turning handle and locking screw

PU 1, W: 0,146 kg/Piece

29 701 06 99

**Fastening set for wash basin draw off taps****XERIS E small u. mid.**

Threaded rod length M6/M8 x 92 mm

PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

29 694 00 99

**Flexible hose Clean-Fix S G 3/8 IG x 400 mm**

with filter and backflow preventer

PU 1, W: 0,074 kg/Piece

10 258 06 99

**Excerpt from product group 13****Concealed transformer 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 9 V**

For 1 - 12 CVD-Touch electronics and infrared-sensor electronics XERIS E and PURIS E, VENUS E, CELIS E from 08/2015, plug connect. for electronic three poles

PU 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

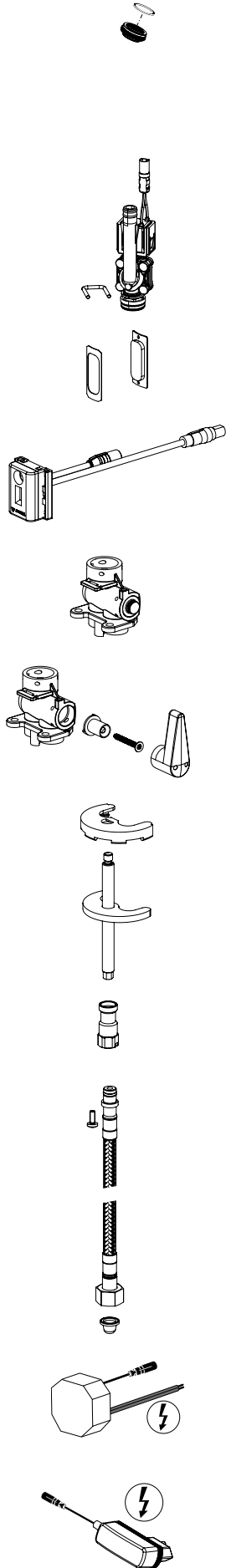
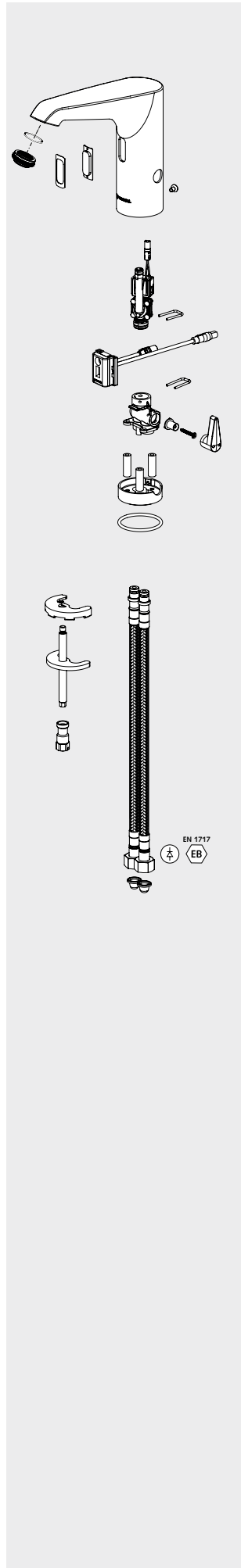
01 315 00 99

**Transformer with plug 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 9 V**

suitable for wash basin fittings GRANDIS E and XERIS E, PURIS E, VENUS E, CELIS E from 09/2016 and for SWS Wireless manager FM plug connect for electronic three poles

PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/pc.

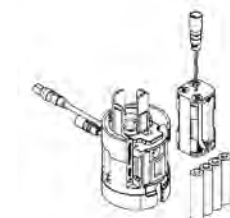
00 912 00 99



| Product description   | Article number   |
|---|--|
| <p><b>Flow regulator max. 5,0 l/min pressure-independent</b><br/> <b>Aerated jet</b><br/>                     For all SCHELL wash basin taps XERIS.<br/> <b>Scope of delivery</b><br/>                     - Flow regulator<br/> <b>Technical data</b><br/>                     - Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure-independent<br/>                     - Connection: M24 X 1 AG</p> |  |
| <p><b>PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece</b></p>  | <b>02 161 00 99</b>  |
| <p><b>Axial solenoid valve 6 V</b><br/>                     with mounting bracket</p>   |  |
| <p><b>PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece</b></p>  | <b>00 910 00 99</b>  |
| <p><b>Sensor window XERIS E</b><br/>                     incl adhesive tape</p>   |  |
| <p><b>PU 1, , W: 0,014 kg/Piece</b></p>   | <b>77 709 00 99</b>  |
| <p><b>Elektronic XERIS E</b><br/>                     with clamping fixture</p>   |  |
| <p>for XERIS E wash basin mixer small, PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/pc.<br/>                     for XERIS E wash basin mixer mid., PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/pc.<br/>                     for XERIS E wash basin mixer large, PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/pc.</p>  | <p><b>29 690 00 99</b><br/> <b>29 691 00 99</b><br/> <b>29 692 00 99</b></p> |
| <p><b>Mixing block HD-K</b><br/>                     with 2 clamping brackets</p>   |  |
| <p><b>PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/pc.</b></p>  | <b>29 693 00 99</b>  |
| <p><b>Mixing block HD-M</b><br/>                     with 2 clamping brackets, adapter and mixing lever</p>   |  |
| <p><b>PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/pc.</b></p>  | <b>29 689 00 99</b>  |
| <p><b>Fastening set for wash basin draw off taps XERIS E small u. mid.</b><br/>                     Threaded rod length M6/M8 x 92 mm</p>   |  |
| <p><b>PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/pc.</b></p>  | <b>29 694 00 99</b>  |
| <p><b>Fastening set for wash basin draw off taps XERIS E large</b><br/>                     Threaded rod length M6/M8 x 202 mm</p>  |  |
| <p><b>PU 1, W: 0,11 kg/pc.</b></p>  | <b>29 695 00 99</b>  |
| <p><b>Flexible hose Clean-Fix S G 3/8 IG x 400 mm</b><br/>                     for XERIS E wash basin fittings small / mid.,<br/>                     with filter and backflow preventer</p>  |  |
| <p><b>PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/pc.</b></p>  | <b>10 258 06 99</b>  |
| <p><b>Flexible hose Clean-Fix S G 3/8 IG x 500 mm</b><br/>                     für XERIS E wash basin fitting large,<br/>                     with filter and backflow preventer</p>  |  |
| <p><b>PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/pc.</b></p>  | <b>10 257 06 99</b>  |
| <p><b>Excerpt from product group 13</b><br/> <b>Concealed transformer 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 9 V</b><br/>                     For 1 - 12 CVD-Touch electronics and infrared-sensor electronics XERIS E and PURIS E, VENUS E, CELIS E from 08/2015, plug connect. for electronic three poles</p>   |  |
| <p><b>PU 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece</b></p>  | <b>01 315 00 99</b>  |
| <p><b>Transformer with plug 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 9 V</b><br/>                     suitable for wash basin fittings GRANDIS E and XERIS E, PURIS E, VENUS E, CELIS E from 09/2016 and for SWS Wireless manager FM plug connect for electronic three poles</p>  |  |
| <p><b>PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/pc.</b></p>  | <b>00 912 00 99</b>  |

Spare parts  
wash basin, kitchen taps

Until October 2015



Product description

Article number

**Electronic spare part set, battery version**

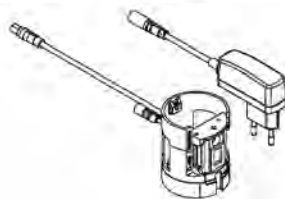
for conversion to SCHELL electronic

for PURIS E / VENUS E, PU 1, W: 0,17 kg/Piece

for PURIS E with extended outlet, PU 1

01 022 00 99

01 023 00 99

**Electronic spare part set, mains adapter version**

for conversion to SCHELL electronic

for PURIS E / VENUS E, PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

for PURIS E with extended outlet, PU 1

01 024 00 99

01 025 00 99

**Sensor window PURIS E / VENUS E**

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

77 610 00 99

**Cartridge valve with integrated pre-filter 6 V (Silencer)**

PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

01 451 00 99

**Temperaturregler komplett**

chrom, PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece, PURIS HD-M

chrom, PU 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece, VENUS HD-M

01 381 06 99

01 382 06 99

**Mounting screw incl. hex key**

PURIS / VENUS

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

01 383 00 99

**Pre-filter mixed water with backflow preventer HD-M**

(RV, DIN EN 1717: EB), filter, mesh size: 500 µm

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece, HD-M

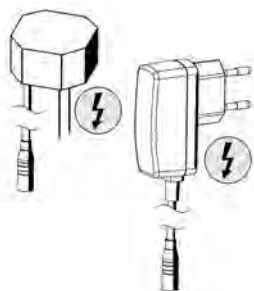
28 511 06 99

**Pre-filter with flow restrictor ND-M**

filter, mesh size: 500 µm

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece, ND-M

28 512 06 99

**Concealed transformer 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 12 V**

suitable for wash basin fittings PURIS E, VENUS E and CELIS E

PU 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

01 312 00 99

**Transformer with plug 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 12 V**

suitable for wash basin fittings PURIS E, VENUS E, CELIS E and MODUS E

PU 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

01 313 00 99

**Flow regulator max. 5,0 l/min pressure-independent****Aerated jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator with chrome sleeve
- Seal

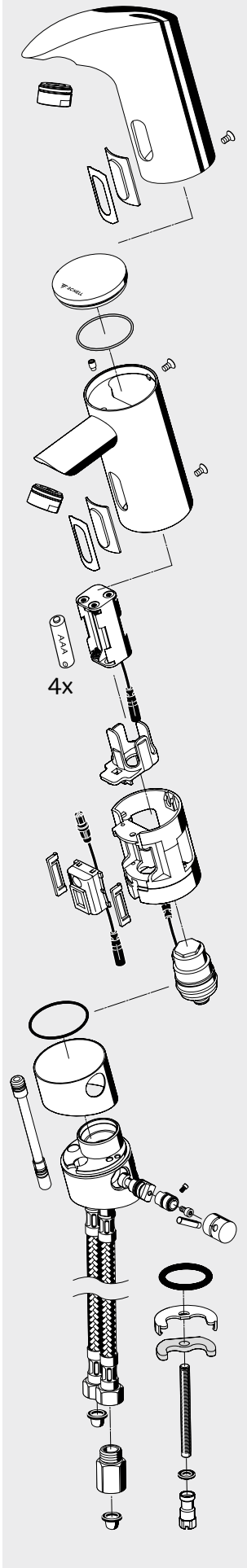
**Technical data**

- Flow max. 5 l/min pressure-independent
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: M24 X 1 AG

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

28 922 06 99

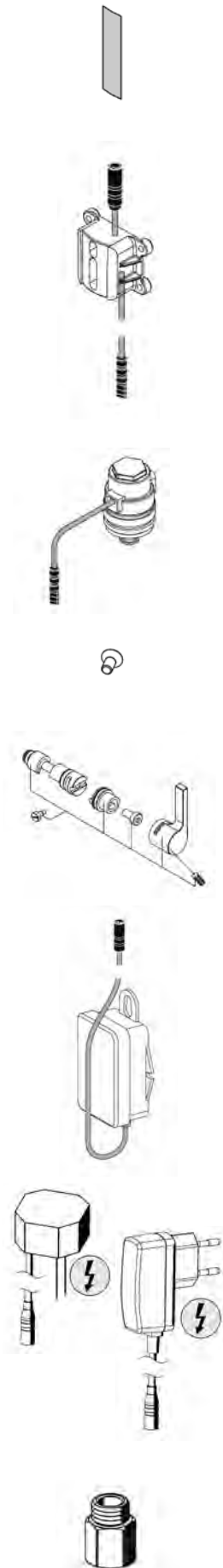
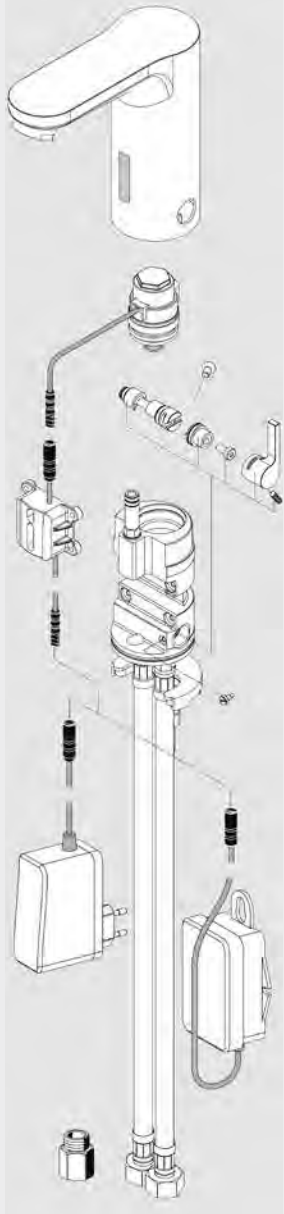
From October 2015




| Product description   | Article number               |
|---|------------------------------|
| <b>Electronic module for PURIS E and VENUS E</b><br>with programme structure from 10/2015, incl. adapter cable<br><b>battery version</b> , cable length mains supply 140 mm, PU 1   | 21 702 00 99                 |
| <b>mains adapter version</b> , cable length mains supply 290 mm, PU 1   | 21 701 00 99                 |
| <b>For PURIS E fittings with extended outlet (140 mm)</b><br><b>battery version</b> , cable length mains supply 140 mm, PU 1  | 21 703 00 99                 |
| <b>mains adapter version</b> , cable length mains supply 290 mm, PU 1   | 21 704 00 99                 |
| <b>Sensorfenster PURIS E / VENUS E</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece  | 77 610 00 99                 |
| <b>Cartridge valve with integrated pre-filter 6 V</b><br>(Silencer)<br>PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece   | 01 451 00 99                 |
| <b>Temperature controller, complete</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece, PURIS HD-M<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece, VENUS HD-M   | 01 381 06 99<br>01 382 06 99 |
| <b>Battery compartment PURIS E / VENUS E</b><br>incl. 4 x 1,5 V batteries Typ AAA<br>PU 1   | 01 597 00 99                 |
| <b>Mounting screw for fitting body</b><br>PURIS E / VENUS E / CELIS E, incl. hex key<br>PU 1  | 71 506 00 99                 |
| <b>Battery compartment holder PURIS E / VENUS E</b><br>PU 1   | 77 690 00 99                 |
| <b>Cage filter, filter, mesh size: 500 µm</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,001 kg/Piece  | 62 805 00 99                 |
| <b>Pre-filter with flow restrictor ND-M</b><br>filter, mesh size: 500 µm<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece, ND-M  | 28 512 06 99                 |
| <b>Excerpt from product group 13</b><br><b>Concealed transformer 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 9 V</b><br>For 1 - 12 CVD-Touch electronics and infrared-sensor electronics XERIS E and PURIS E,<br>VENUS E, CELIS E from 08/2015, plug connect. for electronic three poles<br>PU 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece   | 01 315 00 99                 |
| <b>Transformer with plug 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 9 V</b><br>suitable for wash basin fittings GRANDIS E and XERIS E, PURIS E, VENUS E,<br>CELIS E from 09/2016 and for SWS Wireless manager FM plug connect. for<br>electronic three poles<br>PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece  | 00 912 00 99                 |
| <b>Flow regulator max. 5.7 l/min pressure-independent, theft-proof</b><br><b>Aerated jet</b><br>For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024,<br>VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.<br><b>Scope of delivery</b><br>• Flow regulator with chrome sleeve, • Seal, • Flow regulator key<br><b>Technical data</b><br>• Flow: max. 1,5 gpm ≈ 5,7 l/min, • Surface: Chrome, • Connection: M 24 x 1 AG<br>PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece | 02 121 06 99                 |
| <b>Flow regulator max. 5,0 l/min pressure-independent</b><br><b>Aerated jet</b><br>For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024,<br>VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.<br><b>Scope of delivery</b><br>• Flow regulator with chrome sleeve, • Seal<br><b>Technical data</b><br>• Flow max. 5 l/min pressure-independent<br>• Surface: Chrome, • Connection: M24 X 1 AG<br>PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece                           | 28 922 06 99                 |
| <b>Flexible hose Clean-Fix S with backflow preventer</b><br>Union nut G 3/8 int. thread x M 8 x 1<br>Length 380 mm, PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/st.  | 10 250 06 99                 |

Spare parts  
wash basin, kitchen taps

Until August 2015



| Product description  | Article number      |
|--|---------------------|
| <b>Sensor window CELIS E</b><br>with nano coating and adhesive tap<br><b>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece</b>  | <b>77 623 00 99</b> |
| <b>Electronic module CELIS E</b><br>for CELIS fittings till August 2015<br>as replacement for electronic module 01 518 00 99<br><b>PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/Piece</b>  | <b>21 700 00 99</b> |
|  <b>Ordering information:</b><br>Please observe by the electronic module CELIS E 21 700 00 99 the respective power supply see article 01 557 00 99 or 00 912 00 99 page 377 must also ordered. This is important for fittings until production 08/2015. |                     |
| <b>Cartridge valve with integrated pre-filter 6 V</b><br>(Silencer)<br><b>PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece</b>   | <b>01 451 00 99</b> |
| <b>Mounting screw CELIS E</b><br>for fitting body<br><b>PU 1, W: 0,005 kg/Piece</b>  | <b>71 506 00 99</b> |
| <b>Temperature controller CELIS E, complete</b><br>with handle, adapter and regulation arbor<br><b>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece</b>  | <b>01 521 06 99</b> |
| <b>Battery module CELIS E / TIPUS P</b><br>incl. 9 V alkaline block battery<br><b>PU 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece</b>   | <b>01 519 00 99</b> |
| <b>Concealed transformer 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 12 V</b><br>suitable for shower panel LINUS DP-P-T,<br>concealed shower LINUS Basic D-P-T,<br>wash basin fittings PURIS E, VENUS E and CELIS E<br><b>PU 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece</b>  | <b>01 312 00 99</b> |
| <b>Transformer with plug 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 12 V</b><br>suitable for wash basin fittings PURIS E, VENUS E,<br>CELIS E und MODUS E<br><b>PU 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece</b>   | <b>01 313 00 99</b> |
| <b>Pre-filter mixed water with backflow preventer HD-M</b><br>(RV, DIN EN 1717: EB), filter, mesh size: 500 µm<br><b>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece, HD-M</b>  | <b>28 511 06 99</b> |



From August 2015

Product description

Article  
number**Sensor window CELIS E**

with nano coating and adhesive tap

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

77 623 00 99

**Electronic module CELIS E**

for wash basin fittings CELIS from August 2015

PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/Piece

21 700 00 99

**Cartridge valve with integrated pre-filter 6 V**  
(Silencer)

PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

01 451 00 99

**Mounting screw CELIS E**

for fitting body

PU 1, W: 0,005 kg/Piece

71 506 00 99

**Temperature controller CELIS E, complete**

with handle, adapter and regulation arbor

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

01 521 06 99

Excerpt from product group 13

**Battery compartment universal 6 V**for electronic wash basin fittings  
incl. 4 alkaline batteries type AA

PU 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

01 557 00 99

Excerpt from product group 13

**Concealed transformer 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 9 V**For 1 - 12 CVD-Touch electronics and infrared-sensor electronics  
XERIS E and PURIS E, VENUS E, CELIS E from 08/2015,  
plug connect for electronic three poles

PU 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

01 315 00 99

**Transformer with plug 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 9 V**suitable for wash basin fittings GRANDIS E and XERIS E, PURIS E, VENUS E,  
CELIS E from 09/2016 and for SWS Wireless manager FM plug connect.  
for electronic three poles

PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

00 912 00 99

**Cage filter, filter, mesh size: 500 µm**

PU 1, W: 0,001 kg/Piece

62 805 00 99

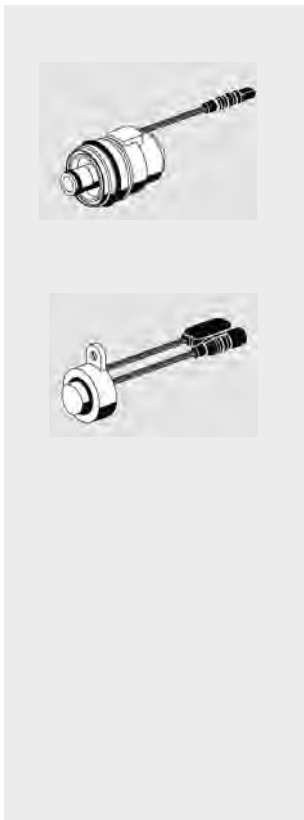
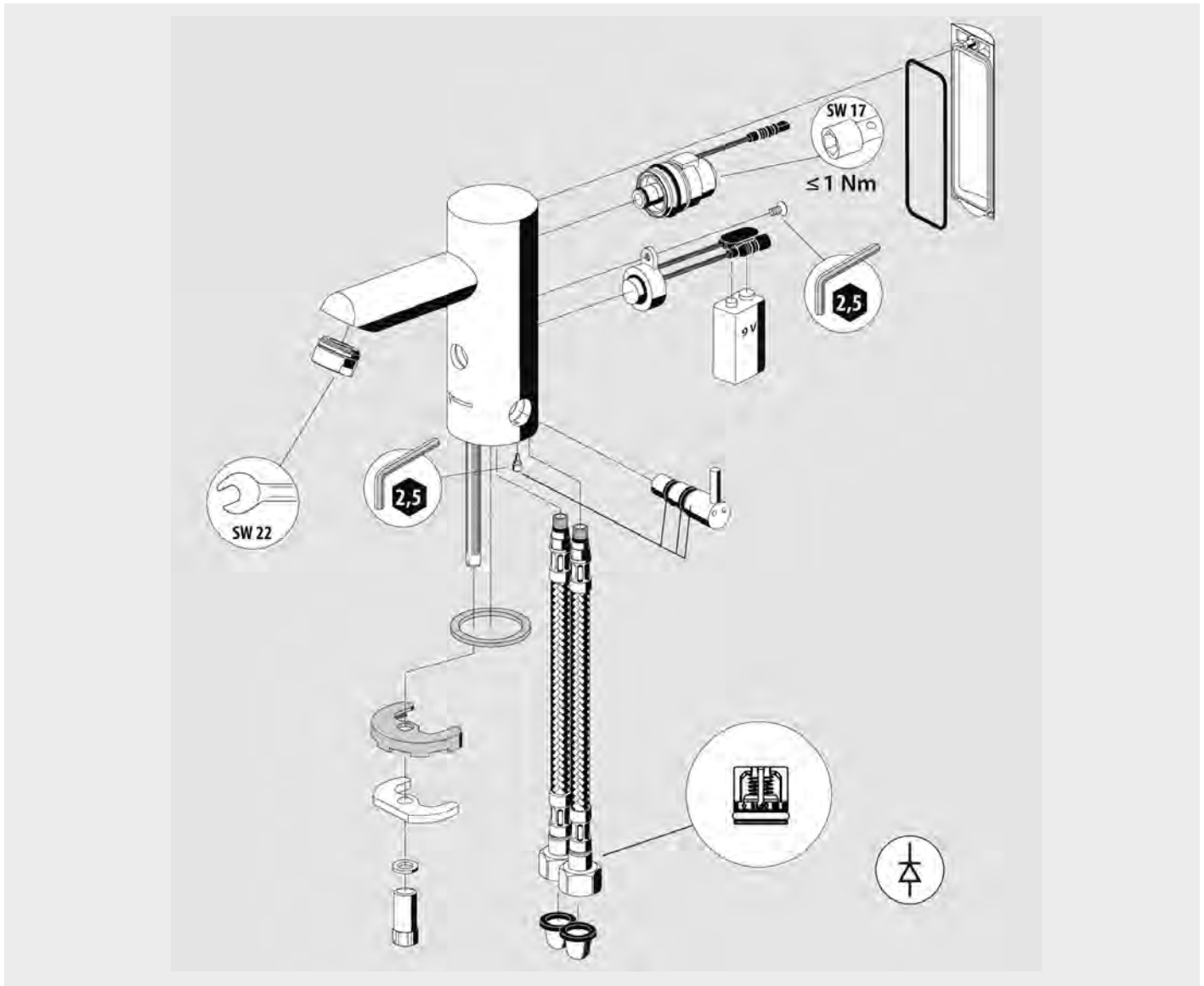
**Flexible hose Clean-Fix S with backflow preventer**

Union nut G 3/8 int. thread x M 8 x 1

Length 380 mm, PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/st.

10 250 06 99

Spare parts  
wash basin, kitchen taps



## Product description

Article  
number**Cartridge valve with integrated pre-filter 6 V**  
(Silencer)

PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

01 451 00 99

**Electronic module MODUS E**

PU 1, W: 0,17 kg/Piece

01 544 00 99



## Product description

Article  
number**Cover battery compartment MODUS E**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,03 kg/Piece

**77 412 06 99****Flow regulator max. 5,0 l/min pressure-independent****Aerated jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator with chrome sleeve
- Seal

**Technical data**

- Flow max. 5 l/min pressure-independent
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: M24 X 1 AG

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

**28 922 06 99****Temperature controller MODUS E, complete**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

**25 838 06 99****Cage filter**

filter, mesh size: 500 µm

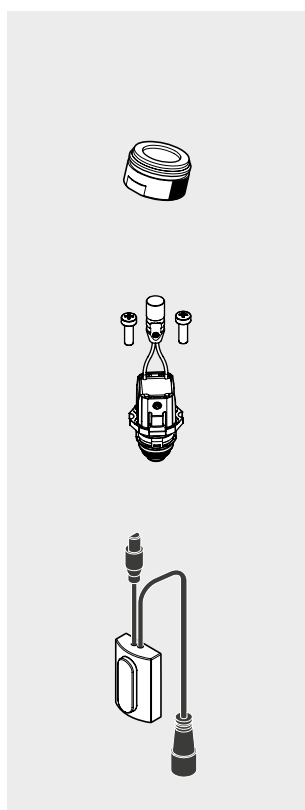
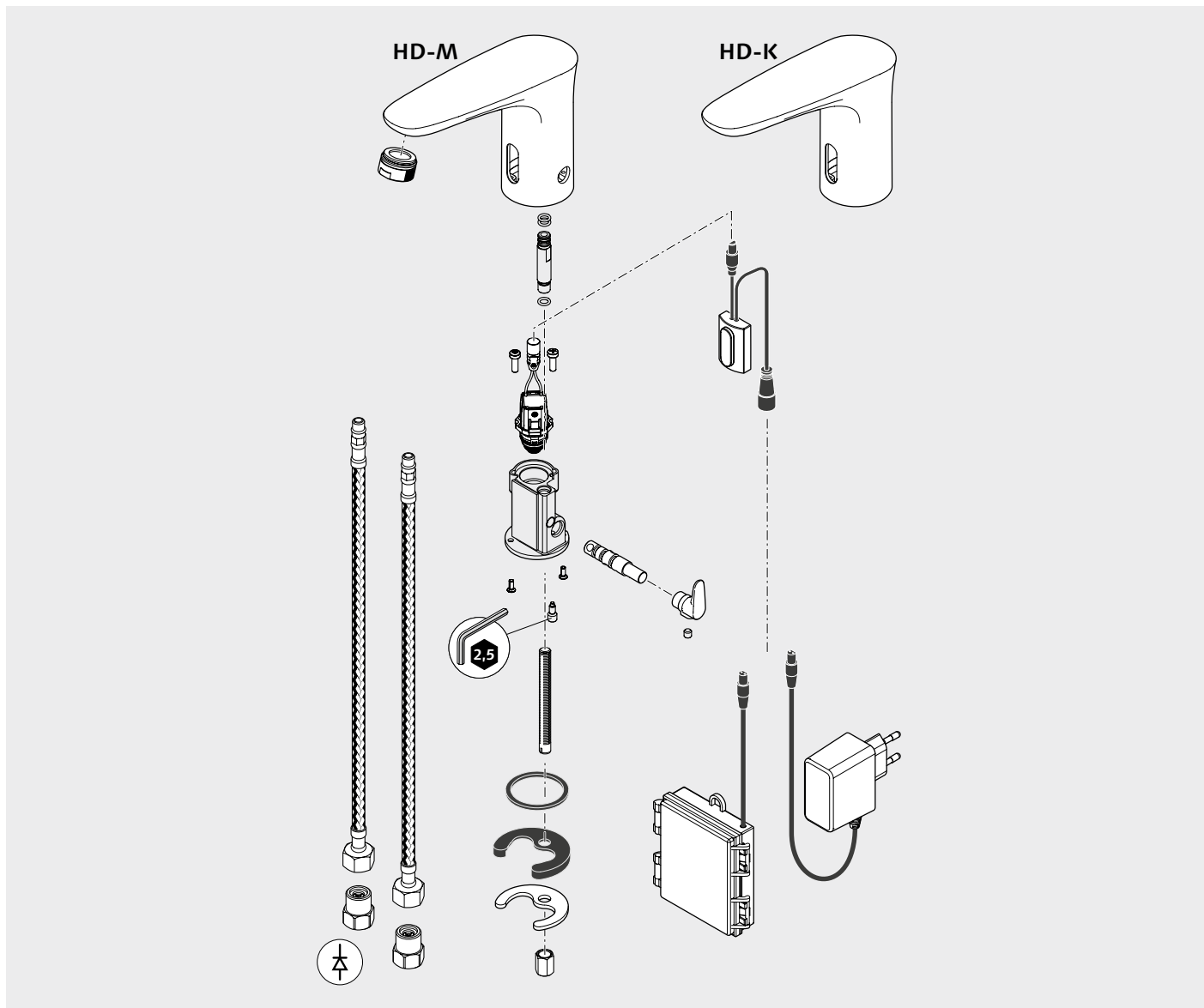
PU 1, W: 0,001 kg/Piece

**62 805 00 99****Transformer with plug 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 12 V**

suitable for wash basin fittings PURIS E, VENUS E, CELIS E und MODUS E

PU 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

**01 313 00 99**



## Product description

Article number

**Flow regulator**

without sleeve, for reducing the flow rate  
with the same level of comfort.

1,32 l/min pressure independent, 0,35 GPM, PU 1 / 10 pieces

28 931 06 99

3,0 l/min pressure independent, 0,79 GPM, PU 1 / 10 pieces

28 932 06 99

3,8 l/min pressure independent, 1,0 GPM, PU 1

28 936 06 99

5,0 l/min pressure independent, 1,32 GPM, PU 1

28 922 06 99

**Solenoid valve, bistable**

6 V, DN 5

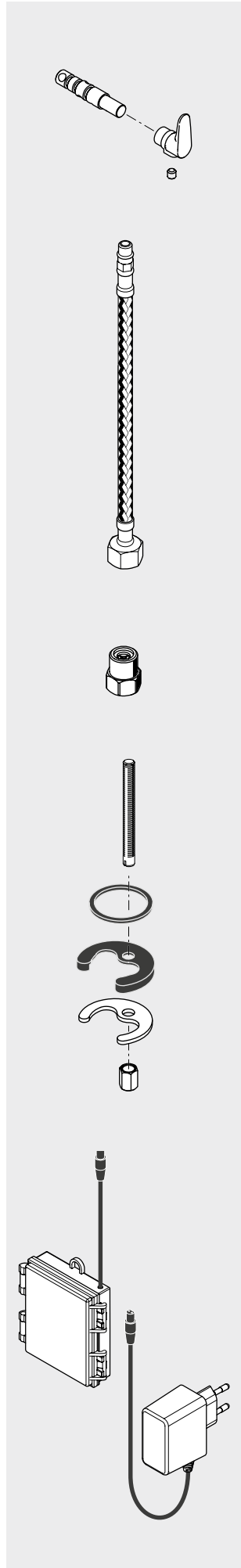
PU 1

00 923 00 99

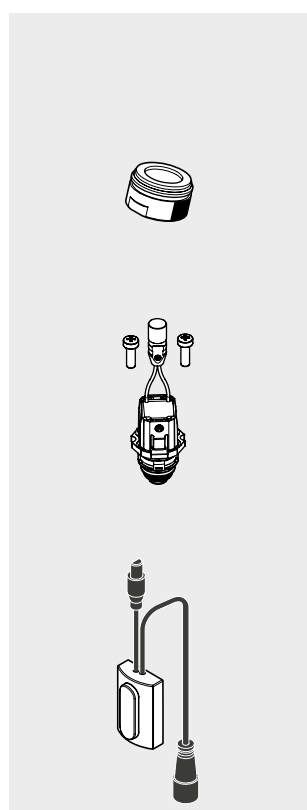
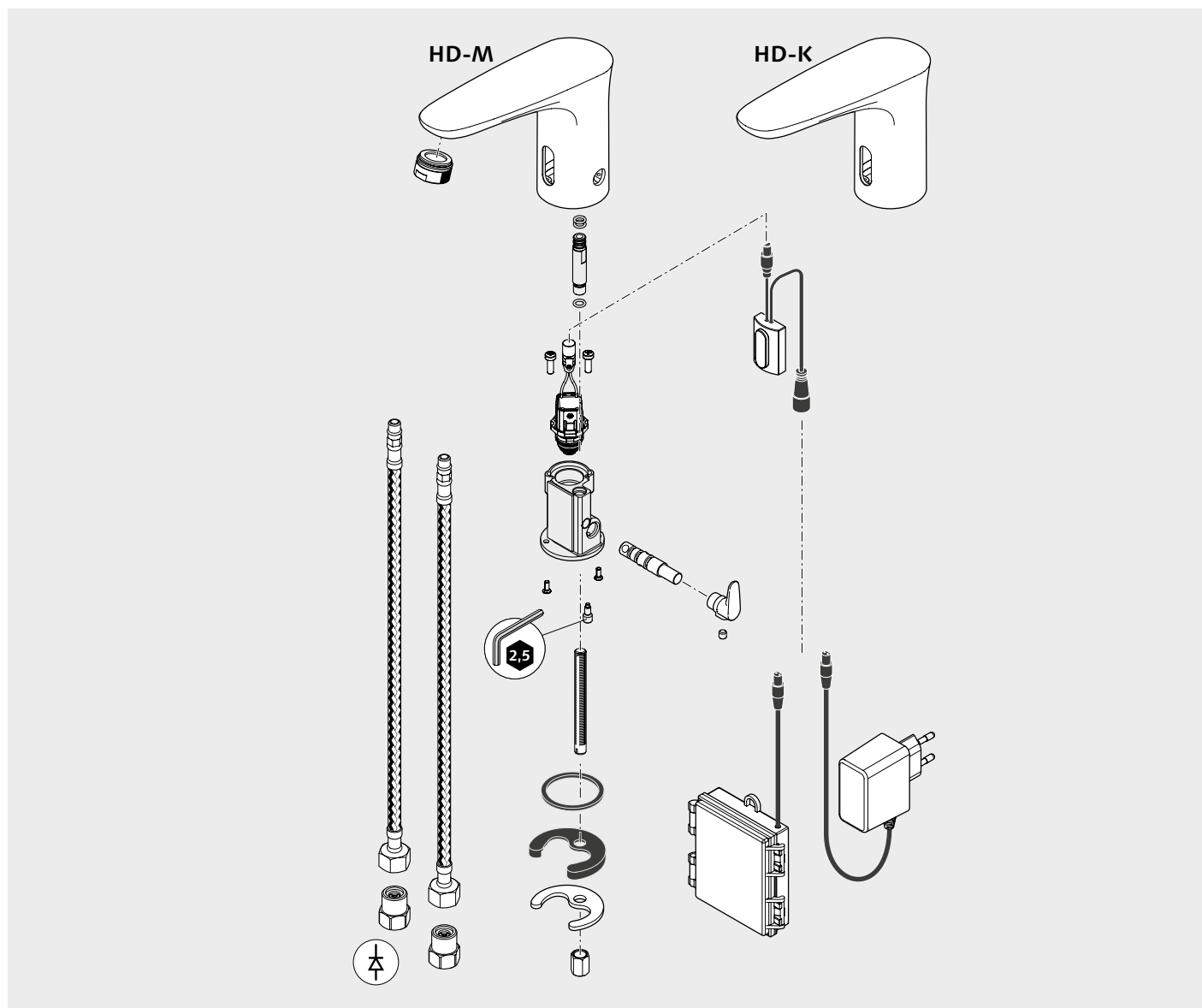
**Electronic module MODUS E**

PU 1

29 744 00 99



| Product description  | Article number                             |
|--|--|
| <b>Temperature controller MODUS E, complete</b><br>incl. screw<br><b>PU 1</b>  | <b>29 749 06 99</b>                        |
| <b>Flexible hose</b><br>with stainless steel wire braiding<br><b>PU 1, 450 mm, G 3/8 Union nut, M8x1</b><br>For DZR versions 02 176 06 99 and 02 177 06 99<br><b>PU 1, 450 mm, G 1/2 Union nut, M8x1</b>                 | <b>10 266 06 99</b><br><b>10 267 06 99</b> |
| <b>Pre-filter mixed water MODUS E</b><br>with backflow preventer and sieve<br><b>PU 1, G 3/8 IG/AG, mesh size 250 µm</b><br>For DZR versions 02 176 06 99 and 02 177 06 99<br><b>PU 1, G 1/2 IG/AG, mesh size 250 µm</b> | <b>29 753 06 99</b><br><b>29 755 06 99</b> |
| <b>Fastening set for wash basin draw off taps</b><br>Threaded rod length M 8 x 85 mm<br><b>PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece</b>  | <b>25 988 00 99</b>                        |
| <b>Battery compartment universal 6 V</b><br>suitable for electronic wash basin fitting MODUS E from 10/2020<br><b>PU 1</b>   | <b>29 742 00 99</b>                        |
| <b>Transformer with plug 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 6 V</b><br>suitable for electronic wash basin fitting MODUS E from 10/2020<br><b>PU 1</b>  | <b>00 925 00 99</b>                        |



## Product description

Article  
number**Flow regulator**without sleeve, for reducing the flow rate  
with the same level of comfort.**1,32 l/min pressure independent, 0,35 GPM, PU 1****28 931 00 99****3,0 l/min pressure independent, 0,79 GPM, PU 1****28 932 00 99****5,0 l/min pressure independent, 1,32 GPM, PU 1****28 933 00 99****Solenoid valve, bistable**

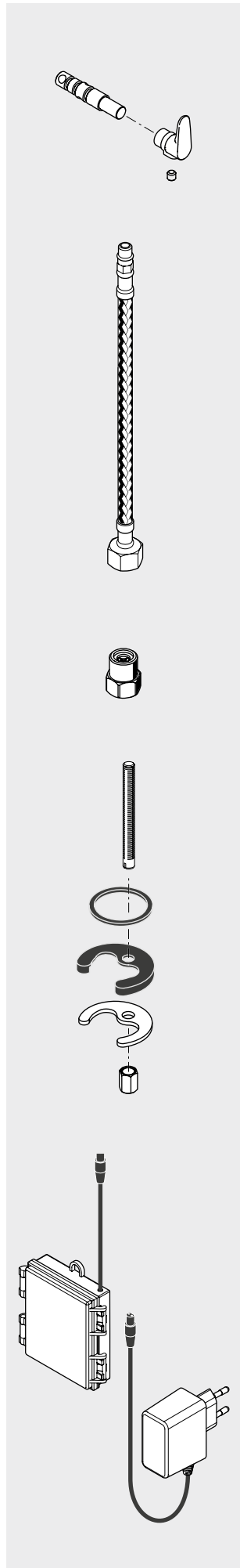
6 V, DN 5

PU 1

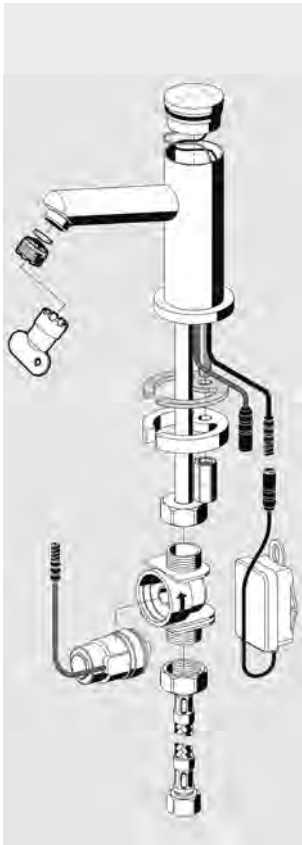
**00 923 00 99****Electronic module for MODUS Trend E**

UE 1

**29 741 00 99**



| Product description   | Article number      |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>Temperature controller MODUS Trend E, complete</b><br>incl. screw<br><b>PU 1</b>   | <b>29 748 06 99</b> |
| <b>Flexible hose</b><br><b>PU 1, 450 mm, G 3/8 Union nut, M 8x1</b>   | <b>10 266 06 99</b> |
| <b>Pre-filter mixed water MODUS E</b><br>with backflow preventer and sieve<br><b>PU 1, G 3/8 IG/AG, mesh size 250 µm</b>                      | <b>29 753 06 99</b> |
| <b>Fastening set for wash basin draw off taps</b><br>Threaded rod length M 8 x 85 mm<br><b>PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece</b>                         | <b>25 988 00 99</b> |
| <b>Battery compartment universal 6 V</b><br>suitable for electronic wash basin fitting MODUS E from 10/2020<br><b>PU 1</b>                    | <b>29 742 00 99</b> |
| <b>Transformer with plug 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 6 V</b><br>suitable for electronic wash basin fitting MODUS E from 10/2020<br><b>PU 1</b> | <b>00 925 00 99</b> |



## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic module with cover TIPUS P**

ON/OFF/time limit

**Use / Technical Data:**

Electronic for adjustment of low time 4 to 120 S

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

01 301 06 99

**Flow regulator TIPUS P****Use / Technical Data:**

Flow rate: 6l/min at 3 bar flow pressure

Discontinued item, available while stocks last

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

28 918 06 99

**Cartridge valve with integrated prefilter 6 V**incl. adapter cable  
(Silencer)

PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

01 451 00 99

**Supporting housing TIPUS P**

for cartridge solenoid valve

PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

01 522 00 99

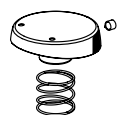
**Battery module CELIS E / TIPUS P**

incl. 9 V alkaline block battery

PU 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

01 519 00 99

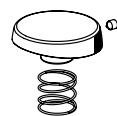




**Operating handle XERIS SC-M**  
with pressure spring  
chrome, PU 1

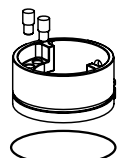
Article  
number

23 107 06 99



**Operating handle XERIS SC-K**  
with pressure spring  
chrome, PU 1

23 108 06 99



**2 Limiting pins with discharge ring**  
for XERIS SC-M / SC-K  
chrome, PU 1

02 160 06 99



**Flow regulator max. 5,0 l/min pressure-independent**

**Aerated jet**  
For all SCHELL wash basin taps XERIS.

**Scope of delivery**  
• Flow regulator

**Technical data**  
• Flow max. 5 l/min pressure-independent  
• Connection: M24 X 1 AG

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

02 161 00 99



**Cage filter**

filter, mesh size: 500 µm

PU 1, W: 0,001 kg/Piece

62 805 00 99



**Self-closing cartridge**  
**PETIT SC, XERIS SC, PURIS SC**

**mixed water**

**for taps from october Oktober 2006**

PU 1, replaced cartridge 29 637 00 99, 29 716 00 99

29 736 00 99

**cold water/premixed water**

**for taps from october Oktober 2006**

PU 1, replaced cartridge 29 638 00 99, 29 651 00 99, 29 721 00 99

29 733 00 99



**Valve disc**

for self-closing taps, mixed water

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

29 600 06 99



**Fastening set for wash basin draw off taps**

Threaded rod length M 8 x 85 mm

PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

25 988 00 99



**Fastening set for wash basin draw off taps XERIS mid.**

Threaded rod length M 8 x 110 mm

PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

25 992 00 99



**Flexible hose Clean-Fix S with backflow preventer**

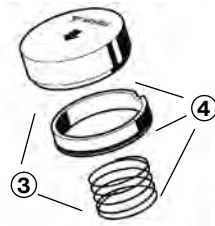
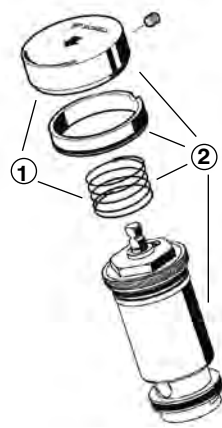
Union nut G 3/8 int. thread x M 8 x 1

Length 380 mm, PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/st.

10 250 06 99



Until May 2024



## Product description

## Article number

## ① Operating handle PURIS SC-M

mixed water  
for fittings from October 2006  
with pressure spring  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/Piece

02 135 06 99



Can not be used for taps  
before October 2006

## ② Conversion set PURIS SC-M

mixed water  
for taps before October 2006  
with operating handle, slit ring, pressure spring and cartridge  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,28 kg/Piece

02 129 06 99

## ③ Operating handle PURIS SC-K

cold water / premixed water  
for taps from October 2006  
with pressure spring  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/Piece

02 116 06 99



Can not be used for taps  
before October 2006

## ④ Conversion set PURIS SC-K

cold water / premixed water  
for taps before October 2006  
with operating handle, slit ring, pressure spring  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,13 kg/Piece

02 134 06 99

Self-closing cartridge  
PETIT SC, XERIS SC, PURIS SC

mixed water  
for taps from October 2006  
PU 1, replaced cartridge 29 637 00 99, 29 716 00 99

29 736 00 99

cold water/premixed water  
for taps from October 2006  
PU 1, replaced cartridge 29 638 00 99, 29 651 00 99, 29 721 00 99

29 733 00 99

## Valve disc

for self-closing taps, mixed water  
PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

29 600 06 99

Flow regulator max. 5.7 l/min pressure-independent, theft-proof  
Aerated jet

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

## Scope of delivery

• Flow regulator with chrome sleeve, • Seal, • Flow regulator key

## Technical data

• Flow: max. 1,5 gpm ≈ 5,7 l/min  
• Surface: Chrome  
• Connection: M 24 x 1 AG

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

02 121 06 99

## Flow regulator max. 5,0 l/min pressure-independent

## Aerated jet

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

## Scope of delivery

• Flow regulator with chrome sleeve  
• Seal

## Technical data

• Flow max. 5 l/min pressure-independent  
• Surface: Chrome  
• Connection: M24 X 1 AG

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

28 922 06 99

From May 2024

| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Operating handle PURIS SC-M**  
 mixed water  
 for fittings from October 2006  
 with pressure spring  
 chrome, PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/Piece



Can not be used for taps before October 2006

02 135 06 99

**Operating handle PURIS SC-K**  
 cold water / premixed water  
 for taps from October 2006  
 with pressure spring  
 chrome, PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/Piece



Can not be used for taps before October 2006

02 116 06 99

**Self-closing cartridge**  
 PETIT SC, XERIS SC, PURIS SC  
 mixed water  
 for taps from October 2006  
 PU 1, replaced cartridge 29 637 00 99, 29 716 00 99

cold water/premixed water  
 for taps from October 2006  
 PU 1, replaced cartridge 29 638 00 99, 29 651 00 99, 29 721 00 99

**Valve disc**  
 for self-closing taps, mixed water  
 PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

**Cage filter**  
 filter, mesh size: 500 µm  
 PU 1, W: 0,001 kg/Piece



**Recessed aerator max. 5 l/min pressure independent, theft-protected**  
 Aerated jet  
 For wash basin taps PURIS SC from 05/2024.

**Scope of delivery**  
 • Recessed aerator (theft-protected)

**Technical data**  
 • Flow: max. 5 l/min pressure independent  
 • Connection: M 24 x 1 AG

PU 1 28 940 00 99



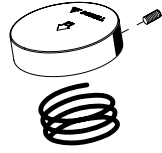
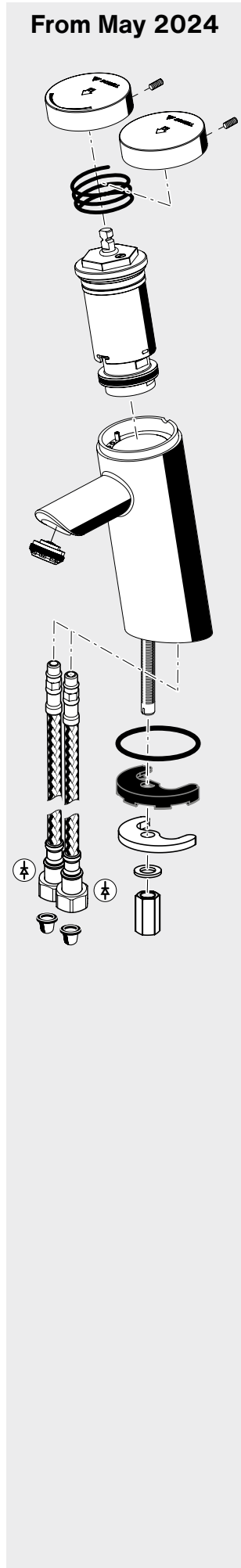
**Flexible hose Clean-Fix S, PWC**  
 with stainless steel wire braiding,  
 integrated backflow preventer and filter  
 PU 1, 410 mm, G 3/8 int. thread

**Flexible hose Clean-Fix S, PWH**  
 with stainless steel wire braiding,  
 integrated backflow preventer and filter  
 PU 1, 410 mm, G 3/8 int. thread

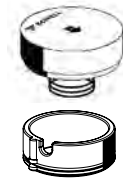
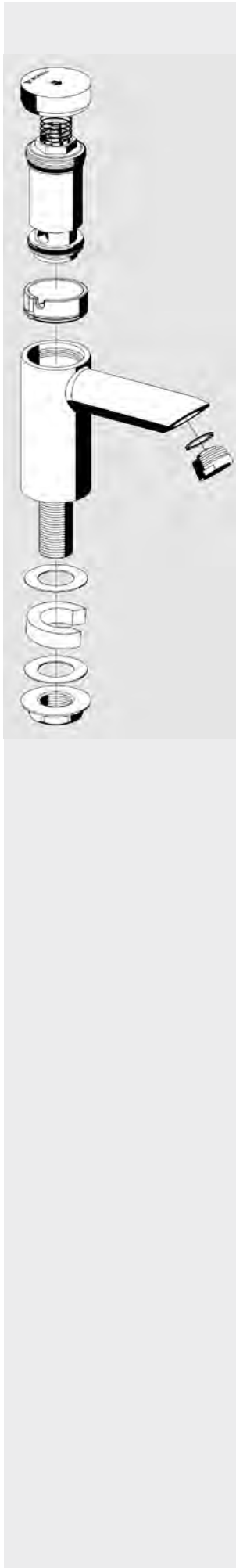


**Fastening set for wash basin taps**  
 • Threaded rod length M 8 x 70 mm  
 PU 1

25 907 00 99



Spare parts  
 wash basin, kitchen taps



## Product description

Article number

**Betätigungsgriff PETIT SC**

Betätigungsgriff mit Druckfeder und Blendingring

chrom, PU 1, W: 0,13 kg/Piece

Version DZR, PU 1

**25 883 06 99****25 849 06 99****Self-closing cartridge****PETIT SC, XERIS SC, PURIS SC****cold water/pre-mixed water  
for taps from October 2006**

PU 1, replaced cartridge 29 638 00 99, 29 651 00 99, 29 721 00 99

**29 733 00 99****Discharge ring PETIT SC**

discharge ring with O-Ring

plastic gray, PU 1, W: 0,007 kg/Piece

**77 646 00 99****Flow regulator max. 5.7 l/min pressure-independent, theft-proof  
Aerated jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator with chrome sleeve, • Seal, • Flow regulator key

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 1,5 gpm ≈ 5,7 l/min•
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: M 24 x 1 AG

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

**02 121 06 99****Flow regulator max. 5,0 l/min pressure-independent****Aerated jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator with chrome sleeve
- Seal

**Technical data**

- Flow max. 5 l/min pressure-independent
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: M24 X 1 AG

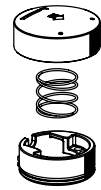
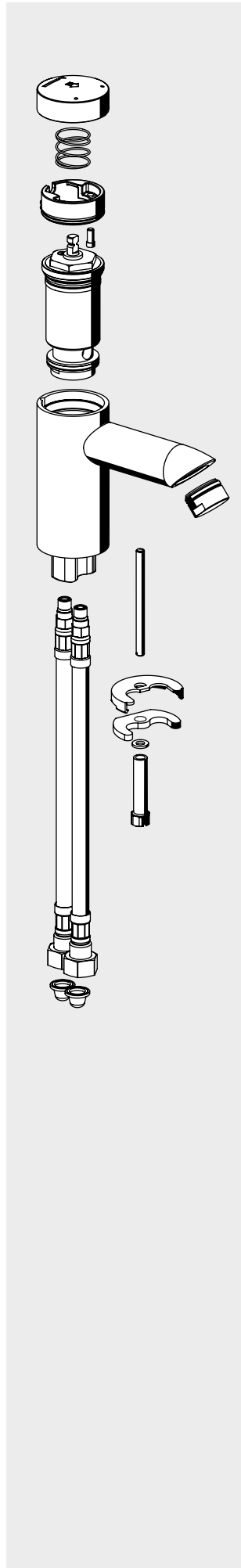
PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

**28 922 06 99****Fastening set PETIT SC**

for wash basin connection

PU 1, W: 0,026 kg/Piece

**25 944 00 99**



| Product description | Article number |
|---------------------|----------------|
|---------------------|----------------|

**Operating handle PETIT SC-M**

Operating handle with pressure spring and discharge ring  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

02 152 06 99

**Self-closing cartridge  
PETIT SC, XERIS SC, PURIS SC**

mixed water  
for taps from october Oktober 2006  
PU 1, replaced cartridge 29 637 00 99, 29 716 00 99

29 736 00 99

**Valve disc**

for self-closing taps, mixed water  
PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

29 600 06 99

**Flow regulator max. 5.7 l/min pressure-independent, theft-proof  
Aerated jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator with chrome sleeve, • Seal, • Flow regulator key

**Technical data**

- Flow: max. 1,5 gpm ≈ 5,7 l/min•
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: M 24 x 1 AG

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

02 121 06 99

**Flow regulator max. 5,0 l/min pressure-independent  
Aerated jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator with chrome sleeve
- Seal

**Technical data**

- Flow max. 5 l/min pressure-independent
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: M24 X 1 AG

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

28 922 06 99

**Flexible hose Clean-Fix-S with backflow preventer**

Union nut G 3/8 IG x M 8 x 1

length 380 mm, PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

10 250 06 99

**Cage filter**

filter, mesh size: 500 µm

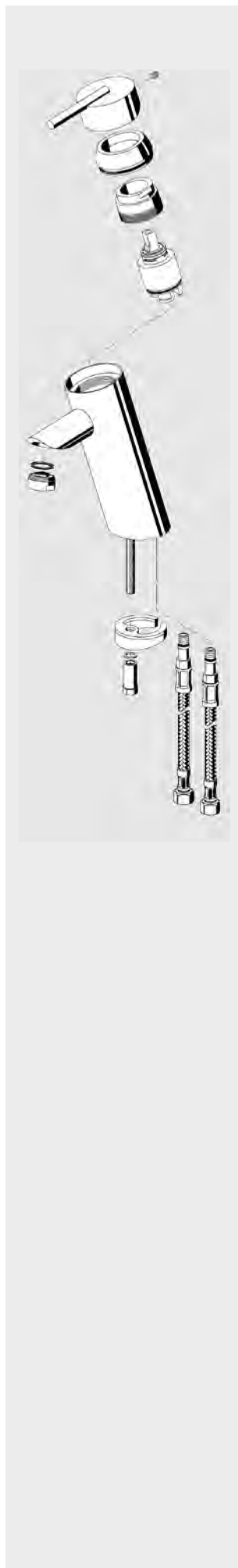
PU 1, W: 0,001 kg/Piece

62 805 00 99

**Fastening set PETIT SC-M**

PU 1, W: 0,073 kg/Piece

25 990 00 99



## Product description

Article number

**Operating handle**

solid brass

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,23 kg/Piece

02 102 06 99

**Cap and screw fitting**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

02 103 06 99

**Cartridge**

with hot water limiter and adjustable volume control

PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

02 104 00 99

**Flow regulator max. 5,0 l/min pressure-independent****Aerated jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator with chrome sleeve
- Seal

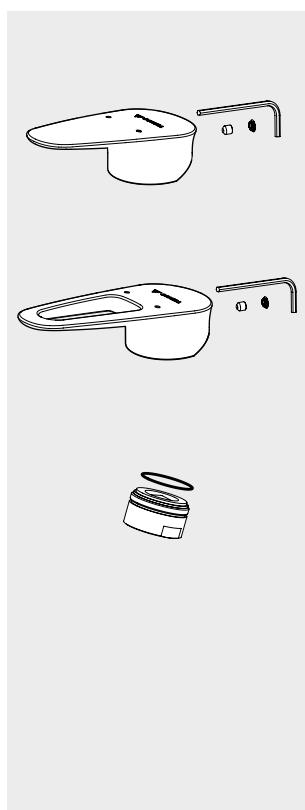
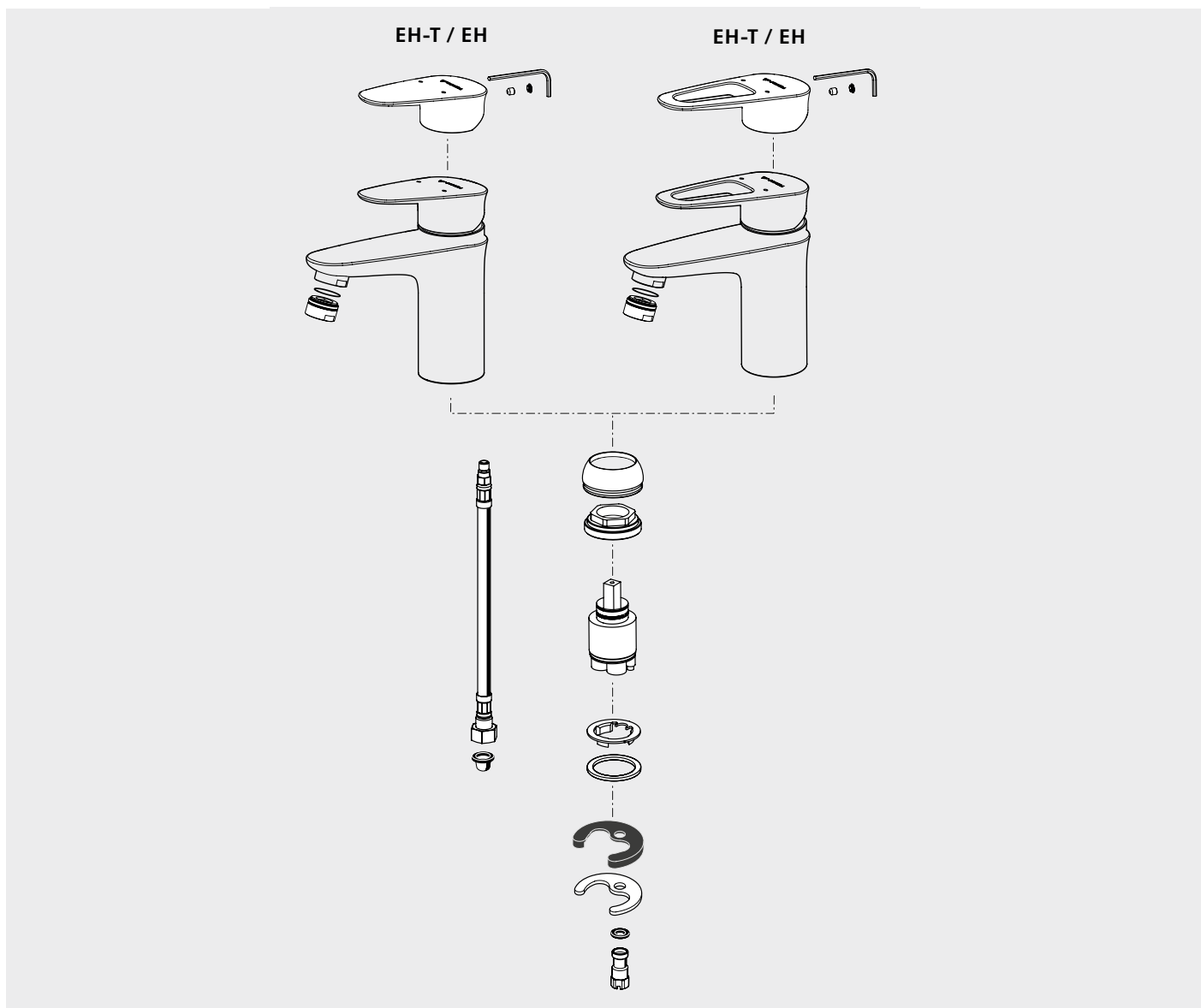
**Technical data**

- Flow max. 5 l/min pressure-independent
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: M24 X 1 AG

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

28 922 06 99





## Product description

Article  
number**Operating handle MODUS EH-T / EH**

short, incl. cap, screw an key

chrome, PU 1

69 997 06 99

**Bracket handle MODUS EH-T / EH**

incl. cap, screw an key

chrome, PU 1

69 996 06 99

**Flow regulator max. 5,0 l/min pressure-independent****Aerated jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator with chrome sleeve
- Seal

**Technical data**

- Flow max. 5 l/min pressure-independent
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: M24 X 1 AG

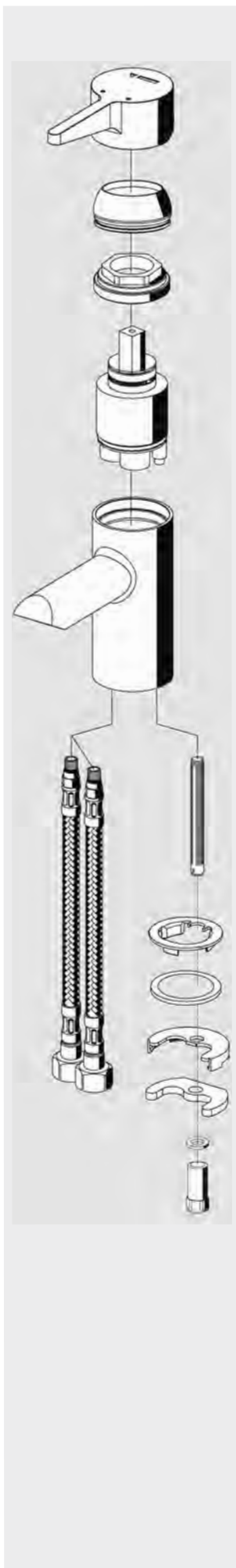
PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

28 922 06 99





| Product description  | Article number |
|--|----------------|
| <b>Wall cover plate MODUS</b><br>mit screw connection piece<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece  | 02 144 00 99   |
| <b>Cartridge for MODUS EH</b><br>with hot water limiter and adjustable volume control<br>for article 02 181 06 99 and 02 183 06 99<br>PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece | 02 104 00 99   |
| <b>Cartridge for MODUS EH-T</b><br>with thermostat max. 38 °C<br>for article 02 180 06 99 and 02 182 06 99<br>PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece                         | 02 184 00 99   |
| <b>Seal disc MODUS</b><br>with rubber gasket<br>PU 1, W: 0,004 kg/Piece  | 77 662 00 99   |
| <b>Flexible hose Clean-Fix DN 6 with backflow preventer</b><br>Union nut G 3/8 IG x M 8 x 1<br>length 440 mm, PU 1   | 10 268 06 99   |
| <b>Cage filter</b><br>filter, mesh size: 500 µm<br>PU 1, W: 0,001 kg/Piece   | 62 805 00 99   |
| <b>Fastening set for wash basin draw off taps</b><br>PU 1  | 25 998 00 99   |



## Product description

Article  
number**Operating handle MODUS EH**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,13 kg/Piece

**25 983 06 99****Wall cover plate MODUS**

mit screw connection piece

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

**02 144 06 99****Cartridge**

with hot water limiter and adjustable volume control

PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

**02 104 00 99****Flow regulator max. 5,0 l/min pressure-independent****Aerated jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator with chrome sleeve
- Seal

**Technical data**

- Flow max. 5 l/min pressure-independent
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: M24 X 1 AG

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

**28 922 06 99****6 l/min regulated**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

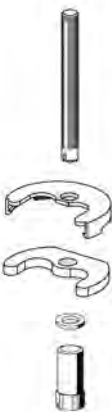
**28 919 06 99****Seal disc MODUS**

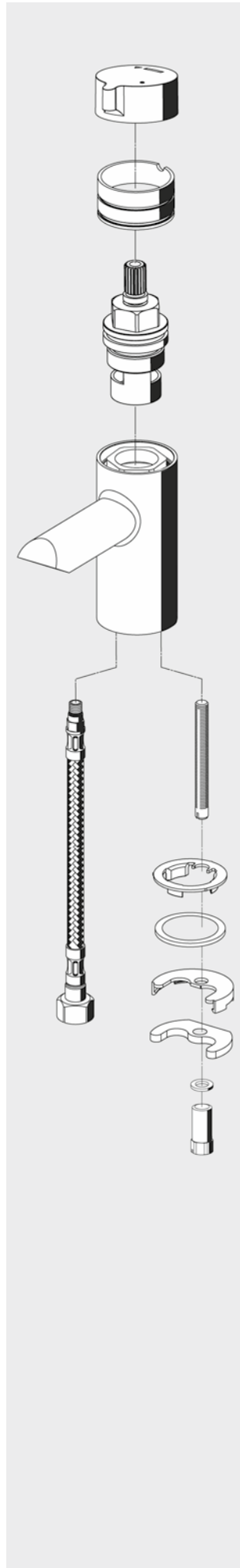
with rubber gasket

PU 1, W: 0,004 kg/Piece

**77 662 00 99****Fastening set for wash basin draw off taps**

PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

**25 988 00 99**

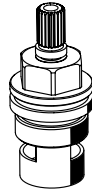


## Product description

Article  
number

**Wall cover plate MODUS K, HD-K**  
mit screw connection piece  
chrome, PU 1

02 145 06 99



**Ceramic head part MODUS K**  
PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

22 165 00 99



**Flow regulator max. 5,0 l/min pressure-independent**

**Aerated jet**

For all SCHELL wash basin taps PURIS E, PURIS SC until 05/2024, VENUS, CELIS, MODUS and PETIT. Not suitable for low pressure taps.

**Scope of delivery**

- Flow regulator with chrome sleeve
- Seal

**Technical data**

- Flow max. 5 l/min pressure-independent
- Surface: Chrome
- Connection: M24 X 1 AG

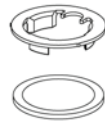
PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

28 922 06 99

**6 l/min regulated**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

28 919 06 99



**Seal disc MODUS**  
with rubber gasket

PU 1, W: 0,004 kg/Piece

77 662 00 99

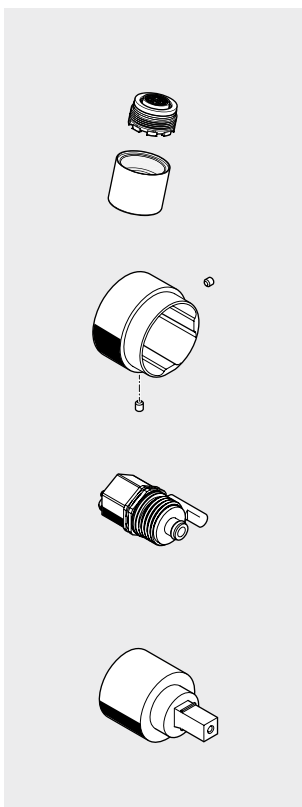
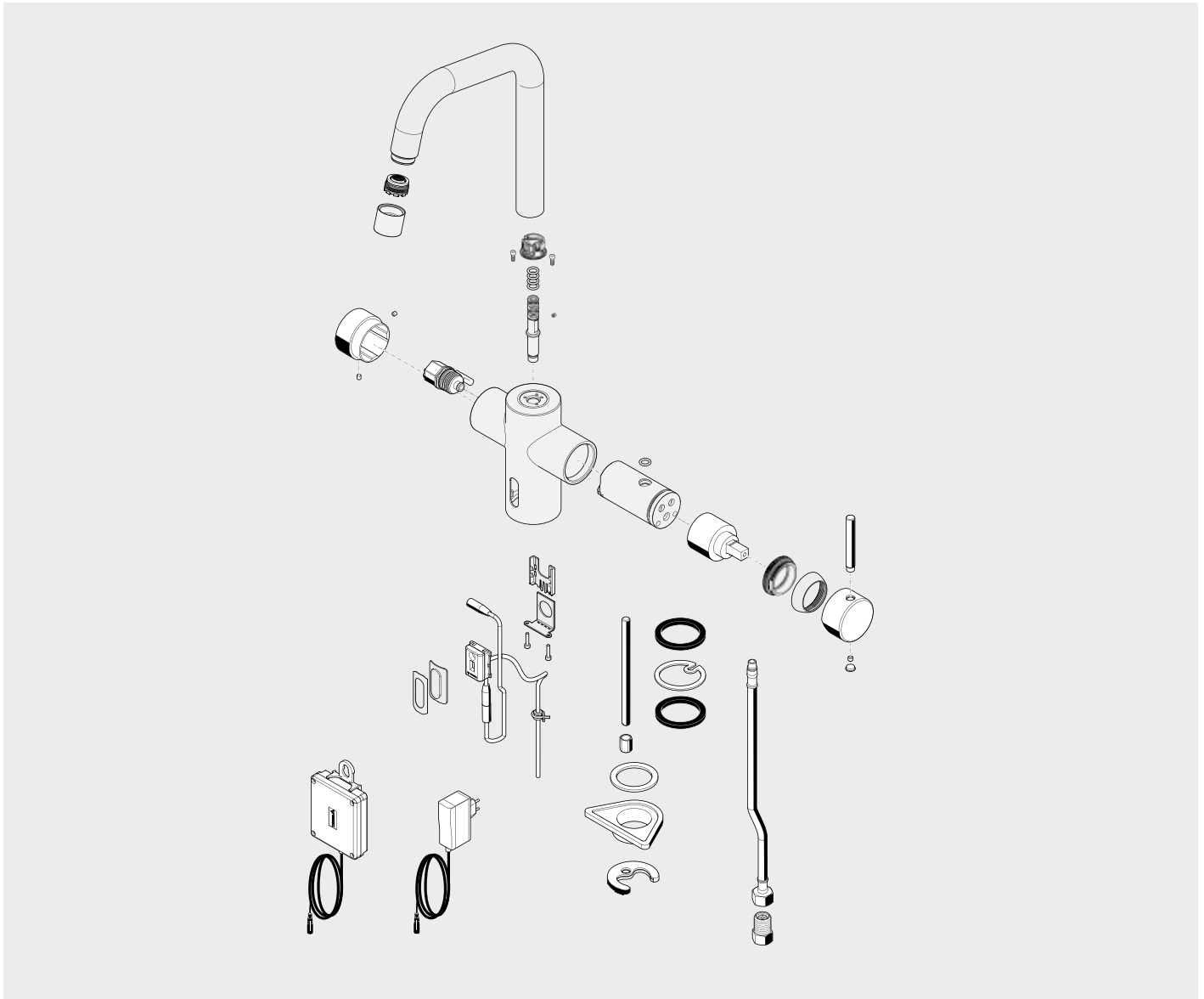


**Fastening set for wash basin draw off taps**

PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

25 988 00 99

Spare parts  
wash basin, kitchen taps



## Product description

## Article number

**Flow regulator GRANDIS E**  
without sleeve

max. 4,5 l/min, PU 1  
max. 10,0 l/min, PU 1

**28 934 06 99**  
**28 935 06 99**

**Cover GRANDIS E**  
incl. screws

chrome, PU 1

**29 751 06 99**

**Cartridge valve GRANDIS E, 6 V**

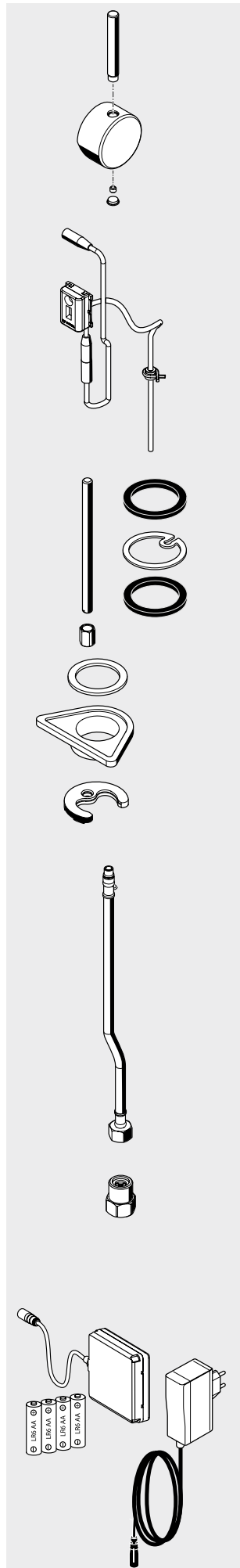
PU 1

**00 924 00 99**

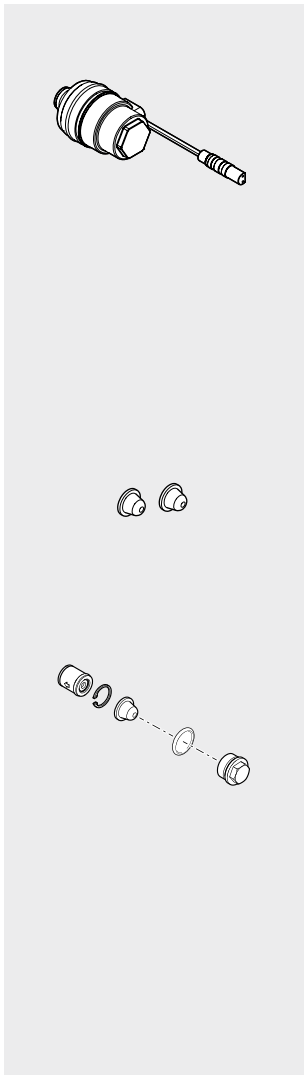
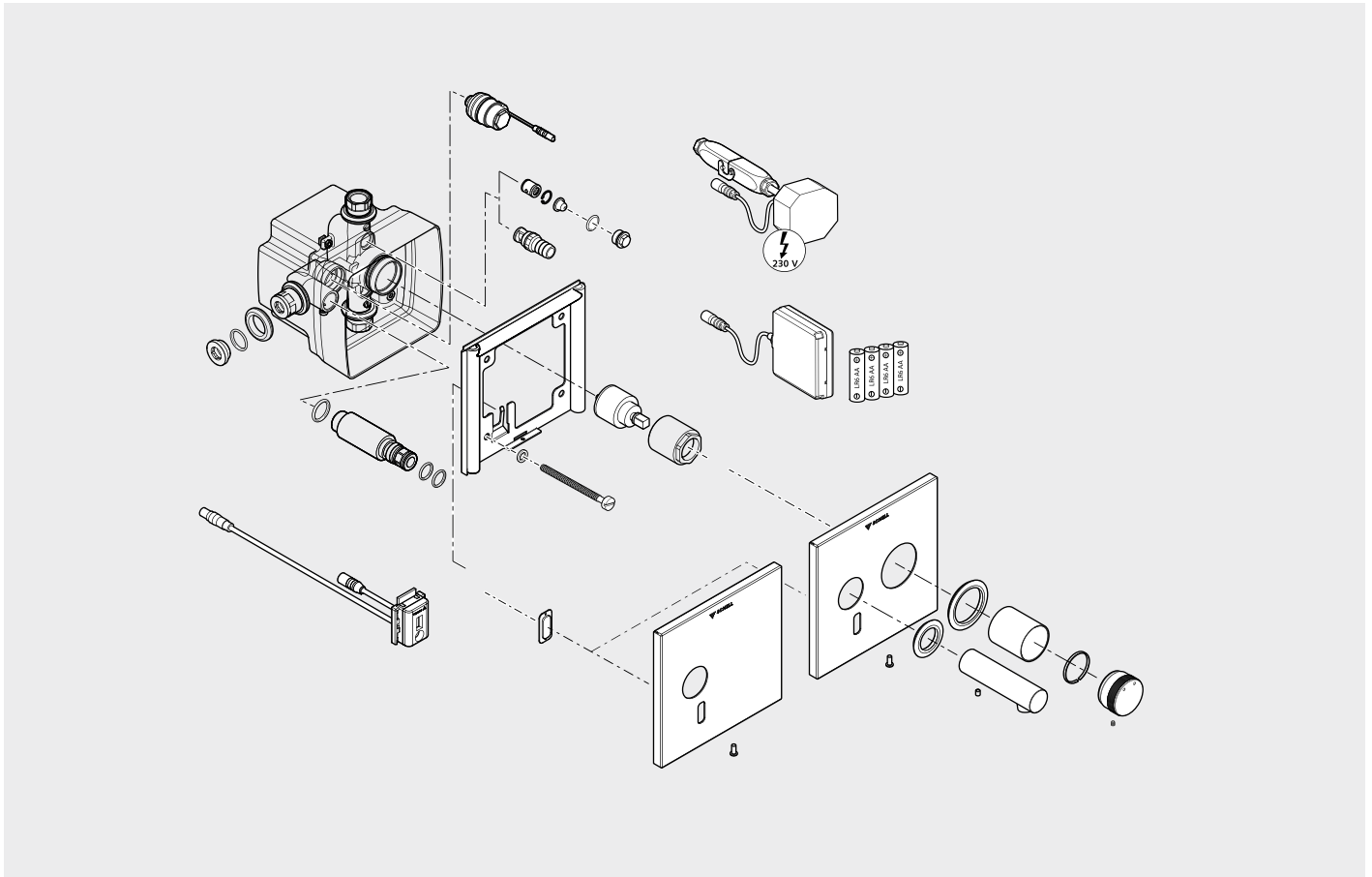
**Ceramic cartridge GRANDIS E**

PU 1

**29 747 00 99**



| Product description   | Article number      |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>Operating handle GRANDIS E</b><br>incl. cap and screw<br><b>PU 1</b>   | <b>29 752 06 99</b> |
| <b>Electronic module GRANDIS E</b><br><b>PU 1</b>   | <b>29 730 00 99</b> |
| <b>Fastening set GRANDIS E</b><br><b>PU 1</b>   | <b>29 754 00 99</b> |
| <b>Flexible hose</b><br><b>PU 1, 450 mm, G 3/8 union nut, M8x1</b>  | <b>10 266 06 99</b> |
| <b>Pre-filter mixed water MODUS E</b><br>with backflow preventer and strainer<br><b>PU 1, G 3/8 IG/AG, mesh size 250 µm</b>   | <b>29 753 06 99</b> |
| <b>Excerpt from product group 13</b><br><b>Battery compartment universal 6 V</b><br>for electronic wash basin fittings<br>incl. 4 Alkaline batteries Typ AA<br><b>PU 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece</b>  | <b>01 557 00 99</b> |
| <b>Transformer with plug 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 9 V</b><br>suitable for wash basin fittings GRANDIS E and XERIS E, PURIS E, VENUS E,<br>CELIS E from 09/2016 and for SWS Wireless manager FM plug connect. for<br>electronic three poles<br><b>PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece</b> | <b>00 912 00 99</b> |



## Product description

Article  
number

## Excerpt from product group 29

**Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter**

for SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC / COMPACT HF /  
RETROFIT HF / EDITION E MANUAL /  
COMPACT EDITION E / COMPACT LC / RETROFIT LC /  
LINUS D-E-T / LINUS D-E-T ECO / LINUS D-E-V /  
LINUS D-E-V ECO / LINUS D-P-T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T /  
LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T / LINUS D-C-M /  
LINUS BASIC D-C-M / shower panel DP-P-T, DP-C-T /  
DP-C-T-H, DP-C-T-D-H / VITUS VW-C-T / VITUS VD-C-T  
Model with circular connection

PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

01 442 00 99

**Cage filter-Set LINUS**

filter, mesh size: 500 µm

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

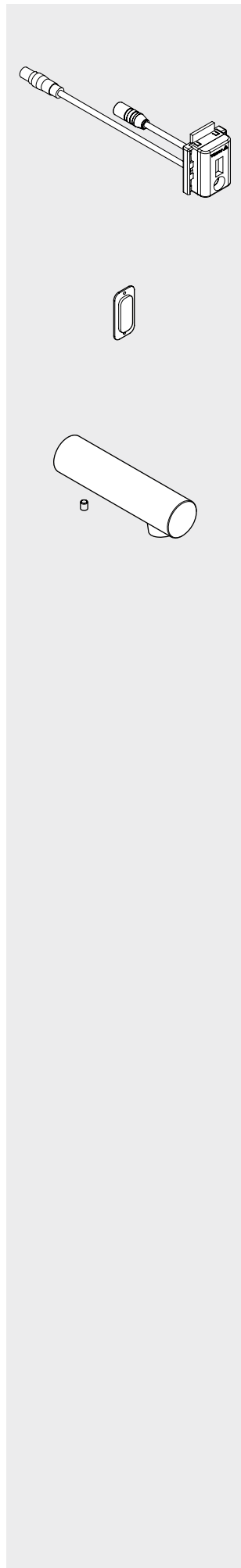
02 004 00 99

**Filter-Set LINUS****Comprises:**

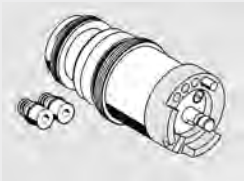
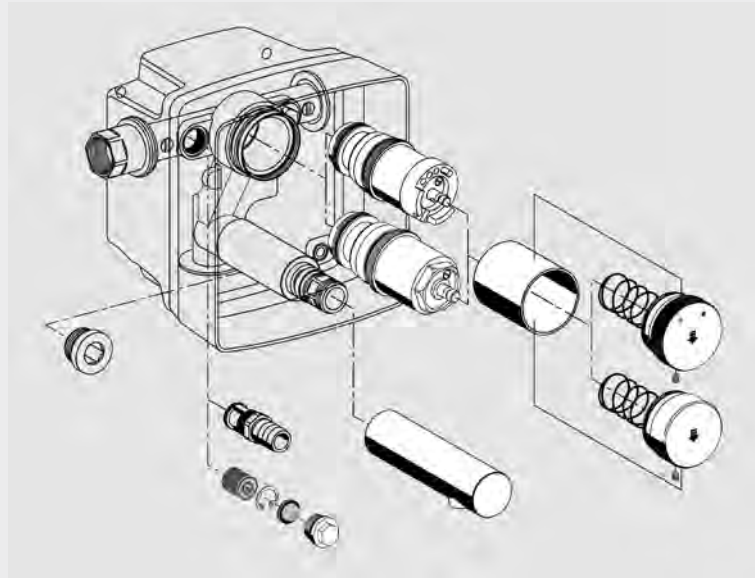
- backflow preventer
- cage filter, mesh size: 500 µm
- locking ring
- plug

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

02 005 00 99



| Product description   | Article number |
|---|----------------|
| <b>Universal electronic LINUS E</b>                                       |                |
| <u>110 mm outreach</u><br>PU 1  | 21 705 00 99   |
| <u>170 mm outreach</u><br>PU 1  | 21 706 00 99   |
| <u>230 mm outreach</u><br>PU 1  | 21 707 00 99   |
| <br>  |                |
| <b>Sensor window VITUS / LINUS</b><br>incl adhesive tape                  |                |
| PU 1, W: 0,014 kg/Piece   | 77 734 00 99   |
| <br>  |                |
| <b>Wall-mounted faucets LINUS / VITUS</b><br>for W-SCM, W-SC-V and W-EH-M |                |
| end section 110 mm, 5 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,34 kg/Piece               | 24 746 06 99   |
| end section 170 mm, 5 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,53 kg/Piece               | 24 747 06 99   |
| end section 230 mm, 5 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,70 kg/Piece               | 24 748 06 99   |



## Product description

Article  
number**Self-closing cartridge LINUS SC II-M**

model 2010

self-closing - mixed water

PU 1, W: 0,23 kg/Piece

**29 652 00 99****Self-closing cartridge LINUS SC II-V**

model 2010

self-closing - cold water / premixed water

PU 1, W: 0,23 kg/Piece

**29 653 00 99**





## Product description

Article  
number**Operating button LINUS SC-M**

self-closing - mixed water

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

29 545 06 99

**Operating button LINUS SC-V**

self-closing - cold water / premixed water

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

29 517 06 99

**Cage filter-Set LINUS**

filter, mesh size: 500 µm

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

02 004 00 99

**Filter-Set LINUS**

Comprises:

- backflow preventer
- cage filter, mesh size: 500 µm
- locking ring
- plug

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

02 005 00 99

**Front panel LINUS W-SC-M / W-SC-V**

with frame and fastening material

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,96 kg/Piece

25 231 06 99

stainless steel, PU 1, W: 0,96 kg/Piece

25 231 28 99

**Wall-mounted faucets LINUS / VITUS**

for W-SCM, W-SC-V and W-EH-M

end section 110 mm, 5 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,34 kg/Piece

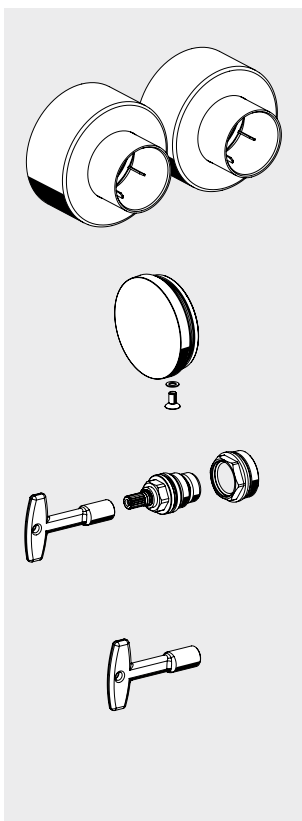
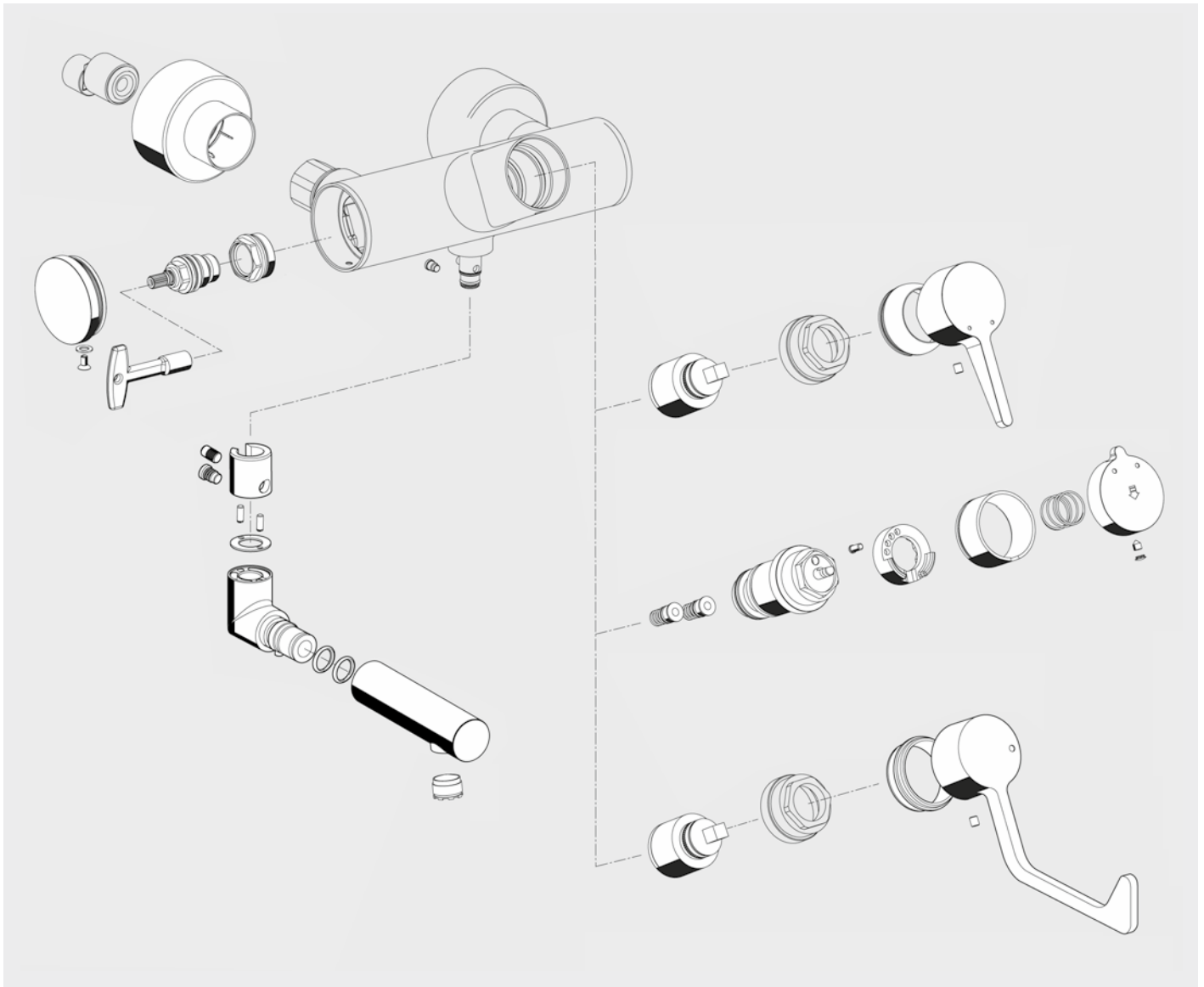
24 746 06 99

end section 170 mm, 5 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,53 kg/Piece

24 747 06 99

end section 230 mm, 5 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,70 kg/Piece

24 748 06 99



## Product description

Article number

**Wall cover plate-Set VITUS**  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

27 830 06 99

**Cap VITUS**  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

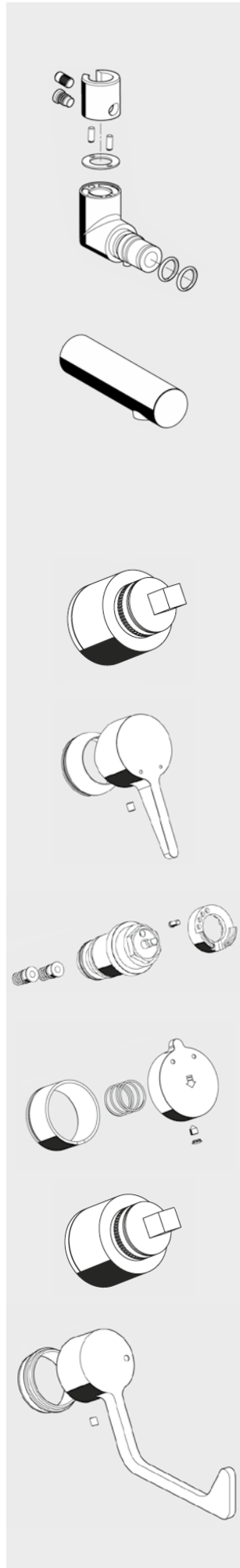
69 967 06 99

**Head part with bleed key**  
for performance of thermal disinfection  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

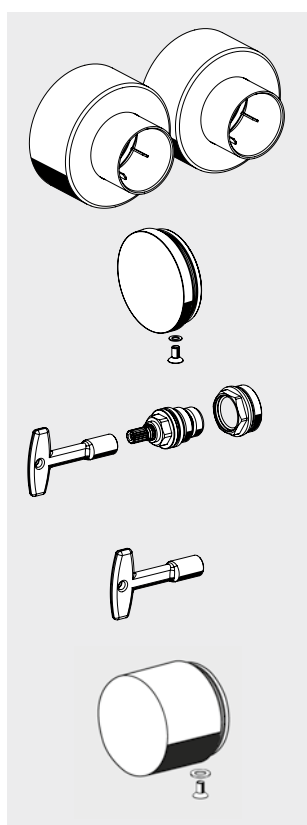
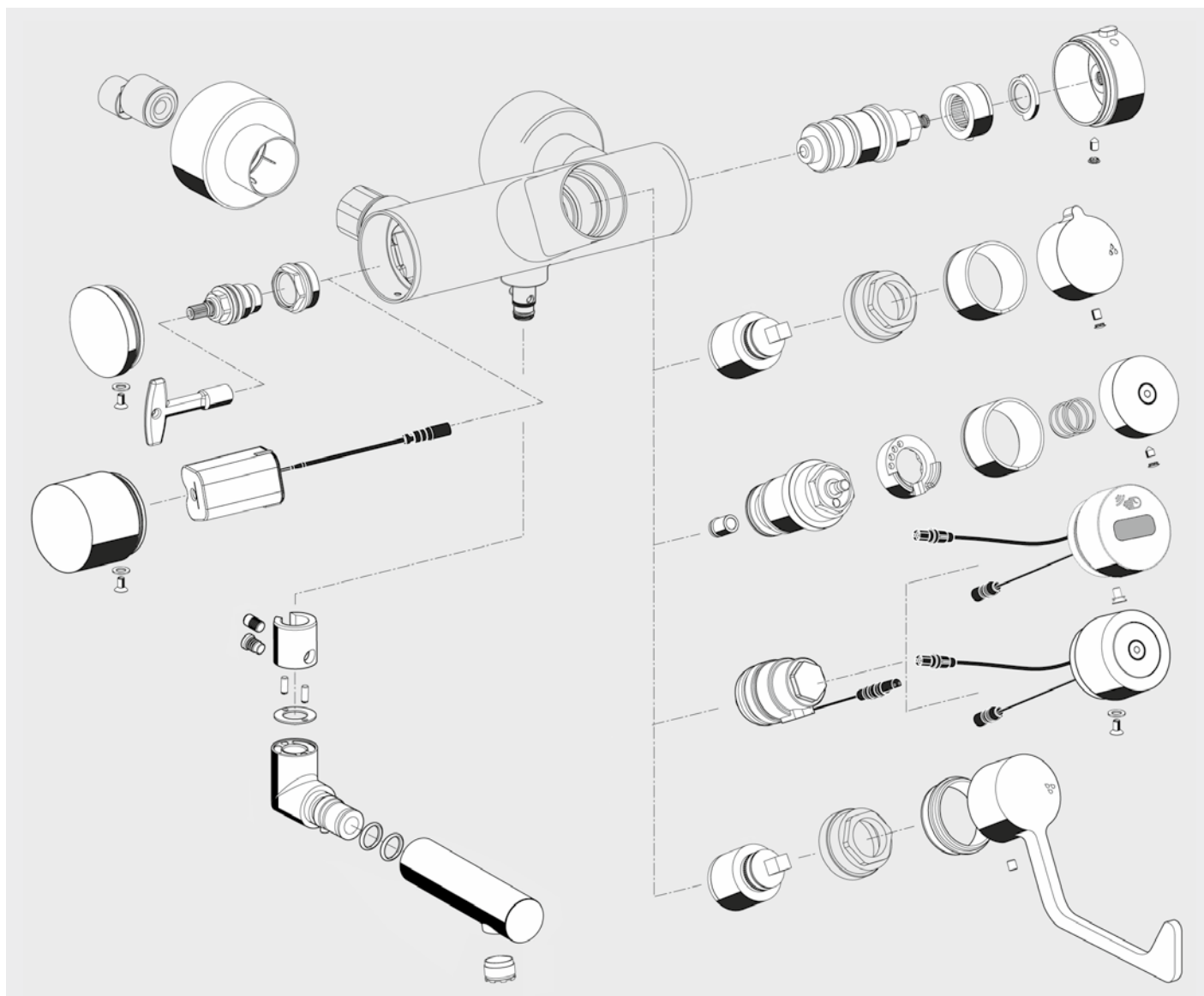
22 168 00 99

**Bleed Key VITUS**  
for performance of thermal disinfection  
PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

78 241 00 99



| Product description  | Article number   |
|--|--|
| <b>Cover valve VITUS</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,27 kg/Piece   | <b>24 768 06 99</b>  |
| <b>Wall-mounted faucet LINUS / VITUS / WALIS*</b><br>end section 110 mm, 5 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,34 kg/Piece<br>end section 170 mm, 5 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,53 kg/Piece<br>end section 230 mm, 5 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,70 kg/Piece | <b>24 746 06 99*</b><br><b>24 747 06 99*</b><br><b>24 748 06 99*</b> |
| end section 110 mm, 7,5-9 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,34 kg/Piece<br>end section 170 mm, 7,5-9 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,53 kg/Piece<br>end section 230 mm, 7,5-9 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,70 kg/Piece  | <b>24 765 06 99</b><br><b>24 766 06 99</b><br><b>24 767 06 99</b>    |
| <b>Single-lever cartridge VITUS</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece  | <b>29 634 00 99</b>  |
| <b>Operating handle VITUS EH</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece   | <b>25 989 06 99</b>  |
| <b>Self-closing cartridge VITUS</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,25 kg/Piece  | <b>29 685 00 99</b>  |
| <b>Operating button VITUS SC-M</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece   | <b>29 680 06 99</b>  |
| <b>Mixed water cartridge VITUS</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece   | <b>29 687 00 99</b>  |
| <b>Arm-lever mixed water VITUS</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,34 kg/Piece   | <b>29 686 06 99</b>  |



## Product description

Article  
number**Wall cover plate-Set VITUS**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

**27 830 06 99****Cap VITUS**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

**69 967 06 99****Head part with bleed key**

for performance of thermal disinfection

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece

**22 168 00 99****Bleed Key VITUS**

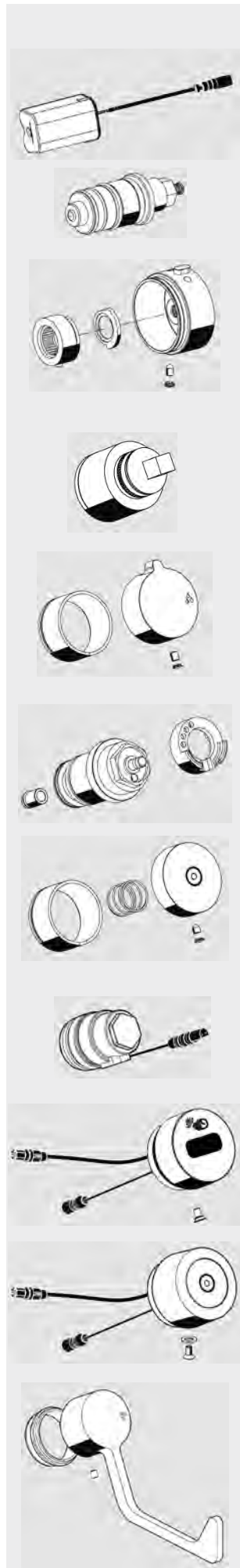
for performance of thermal disinfection

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

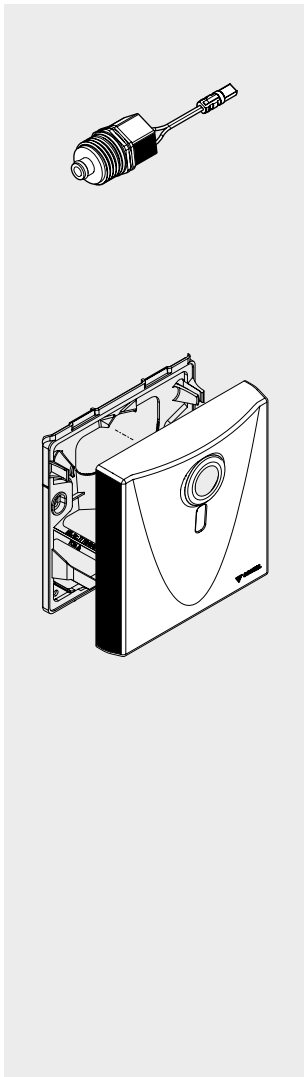
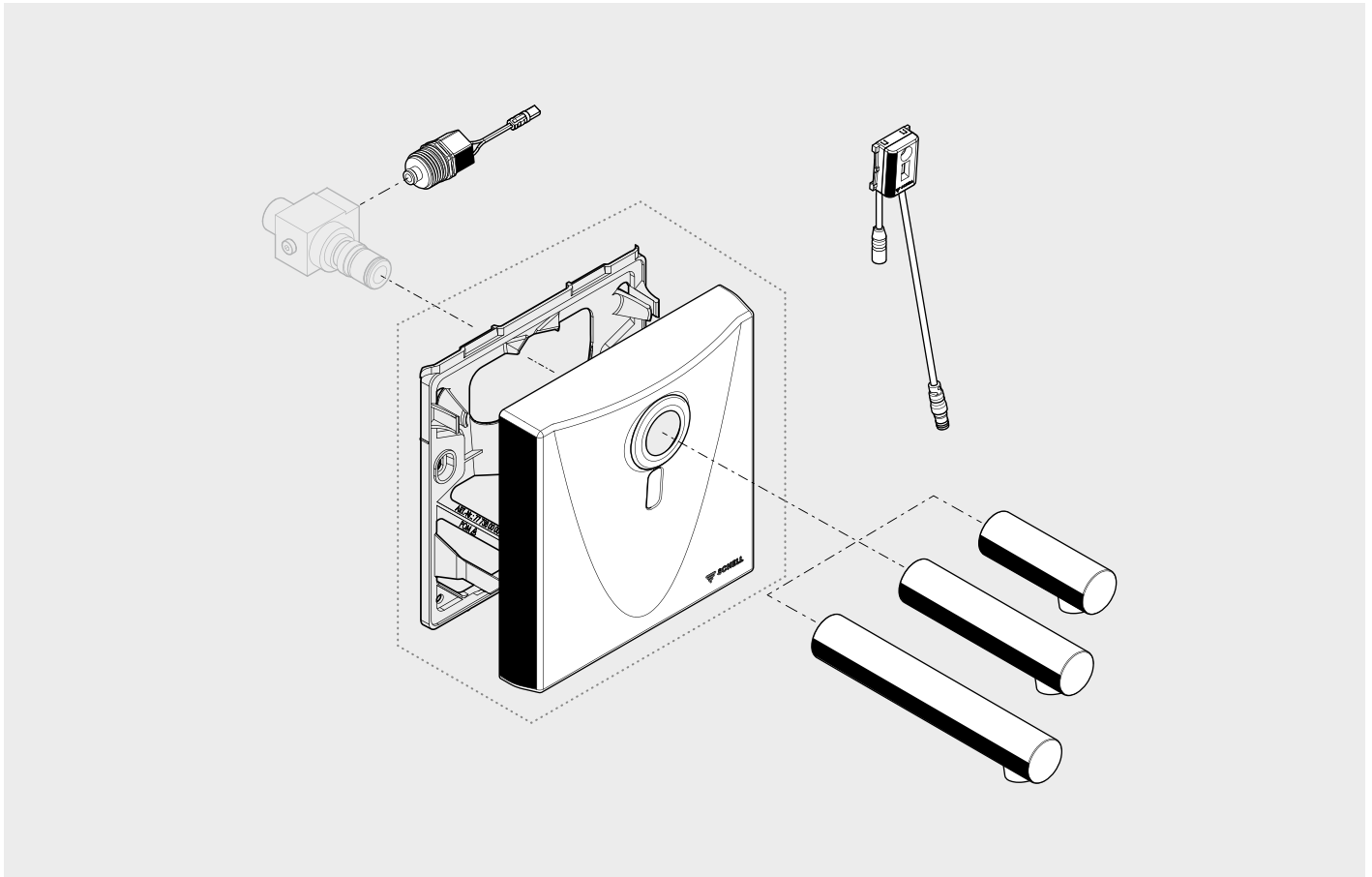
**78 241 00 99****Cap VITUS for fitting with battery compartment**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,23 kg/Piece

**69 968 06 99**



| Product description  | Article number |
|--|----------------|
| <b>Battery compartment VITUS incl. batteries</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece   | 01 925 00 99   |
| <b>Thermostat cartridge VITUS</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,26 kg/Piece  | 29 676 00 99   |
| <b>Operating button Thermostat VITUS</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,25 kg/Piece   | 23 103 06 99   |
| <b>Open/Close-cartridge 90° VITUS</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece  | 29 677 00 99   |
| <b>Operating button Open/Close 90° VITUS</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece   | 23 104 06 99   |
| <b>Self-closing cartridge VITUS</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,21 kg/Piece  | 29 684 00 99   |
| <b>Operating button VITUS SC-T</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece   | 29 678 06 99   |
| <b>Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece  | 01 442 00 99   |
| <b>Electronic module VITUS VW E-T</b><br>for exposed wash basin fitting VITUS VW-E-T<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/Piece | 23 109 06 99   |
| <b>CVD-Touch-Electronic VITUS</b><br>for exposed wash basin fitting VITUS VW-C-T<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,18 kg/Piece     | 01 589 06 99   |
| <b>Arm-lever thermostat VITUS</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,34 kg/Piece  | 29 688 06 99   |



## Product description

Article  
number**Solenoid valve DN5**for exposed wash basin fittings WALIS  
version with round plug

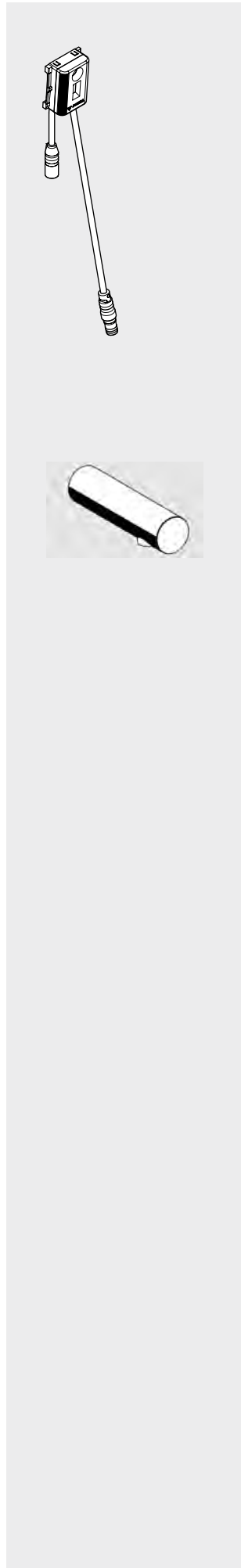
PU 1

**00 918 00 99****Front panel WALIS E complete**

with holding frame

Plastic, chrome, PU 1

**25 995 06 99**



## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic module WALIS E**

for projection 130 mm, article 01 950 06 99, PU 1

**29 707 00 99**

for projection 190 mm, article 01 951 06 99, PU 1

**29 708 00 99**

for projection 250 mm, article 01 952 06 99, PU 1

**29 709 00 99****Wall-mounted faucet LINUS / VITUS / WALIS**

for W-SCM, W-SC-V and W-EH-M

end section 110 mm, 5 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,34 kg/Piece

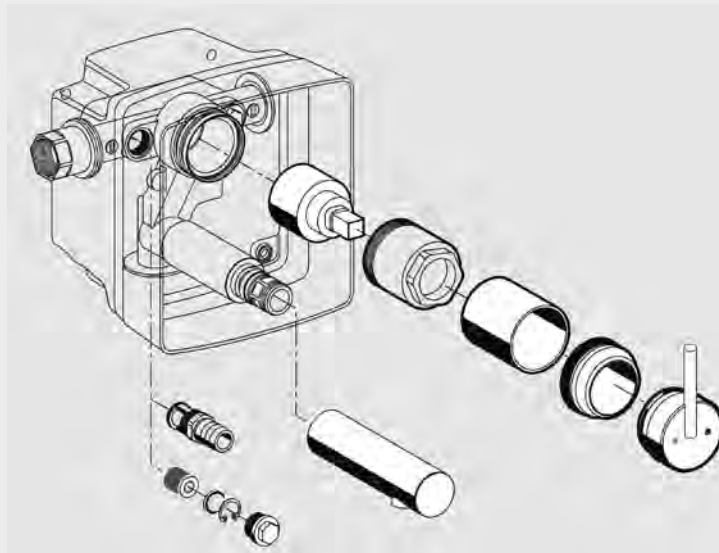
**24 746 06 99**

end section 170 mm, 5 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,53 kg/Piece

**24 747 06 99**

end section 230 mm, 5 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,70 kg/Piece

**24 748 06 99**



## Product description

Article  
number**Lever LINUS W-EH-M**

for wall mounted faucet mixed water  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,17 kg/Piece

**23 069 06 99****Mixed water cartridge LINUS**

for concealed wash basin fitting / shower fitting LINUS  
PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

**29 613 00 99****Push sleeve LINUS with wall cover plate**

for concealed wash basin fitting / shower fitting  
LINUS

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece

**29 623 06 99****Cage filter-Set LINUS**

filter, mesh size: 500 µm

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

**02 004 00 99****Filter-set LINUS****Comprises:**

- backflow preventer
- cage filter, mesh size: 500 µm
- locking ring
- plug

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

**02 005 00 99****Wall-mounted faucets LINUS / VITUS**

end section 110 mm, 5 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,34 kg/Piece

**24 746 06 99**

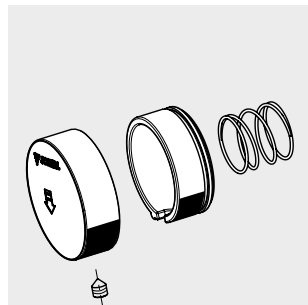
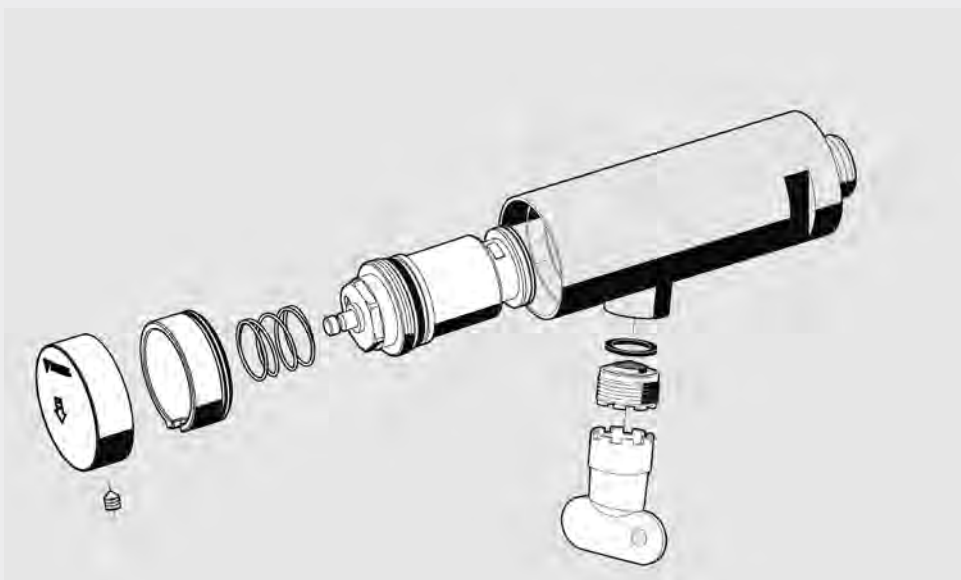
end section 170 mm, 5 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,53 kg/Piece

**24 747 06 99**

end section 230 mm, 5 l/min, chrome, PU 1, W: 0,70 kg/Piece

**24 748 06 99**





## Product description

Article  
number**Operating handle PETIT SC**self-closing - cold water / premixed water  
with discharge ring, version from 2017

chrome, PU 1

**25 897 06 99****Self-closing cartridge PETIT SC**Cold water / premixed water  
for fittings until end 2016

PU 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

**29 660 00 99**Cold water / premixed water  
for fittings from 2017

PU 1, replaced cartridge 29 638 00 99, 29 651 00 99, 29 721 00 99

**29 733 00 99****Flow regulator UNIVERSAL**

theft sale for wash basin fitting LINUS/PETIT

**Comprises:**

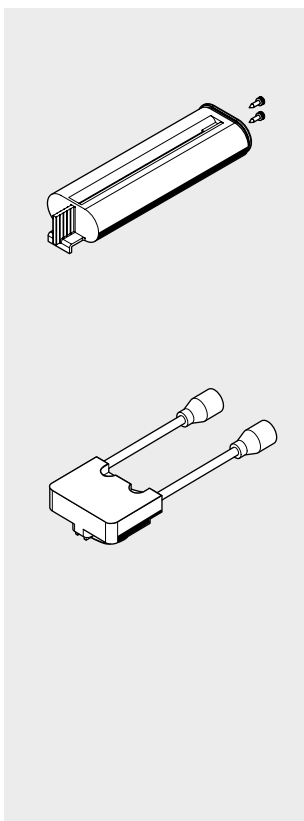
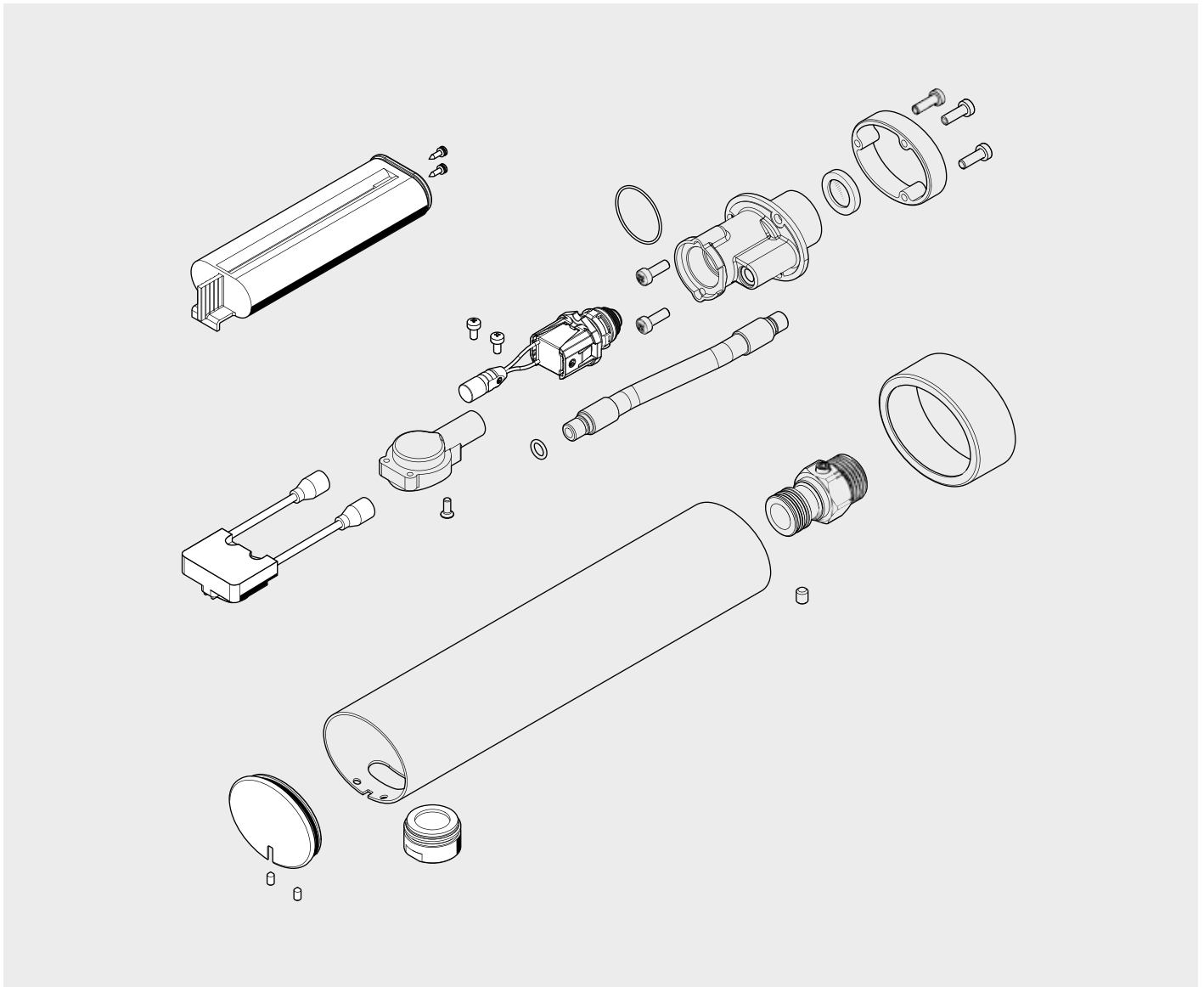
Flow regulator with key

**Use / Technical Data:**

Flow rate: 5,0 l/min (independent of pressure)

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

**02 007 00 99**



## Product description

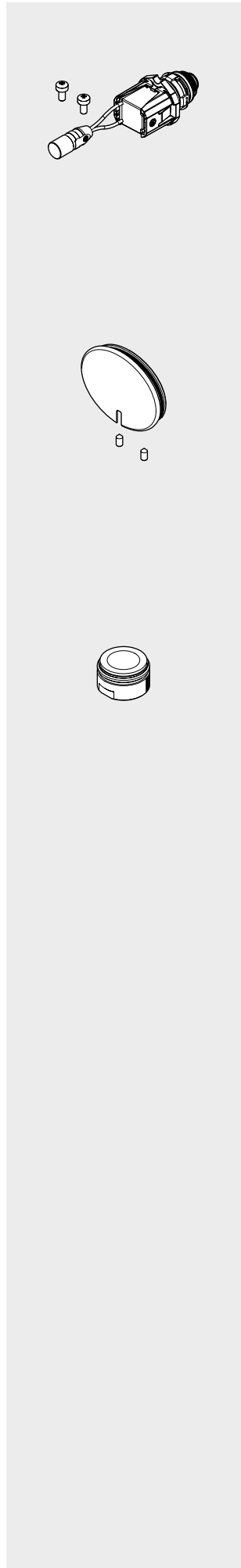
Article  
number**Battery compartment MODUS E**

PU 1

**29 746 00 99****Elektronik module MODUS E**

PU 1

**29 745 00 99**



## Product description

Article  
number**Solenoid valve, bistable**

6 V, DN 5

PU 1

**00 923 00 99****Cap MODUS E**

incl. screws

chrome, PU 1

**29 750 06 99****Flow regulator**without sleeve, for reducing the flow rate  
with the same level of comfort.**1,32 l/min pressure independent, 0,35 GPM, PU 1****28 931 00 99****3,0 l/min pressure independent, 0,79 GPM, PU 1****28 932 00 99****5,0 l/min pressure independent, 1,32 GPM, PU 1****28 933 00 99**



## Spare parts

### - Concealed shower fittings

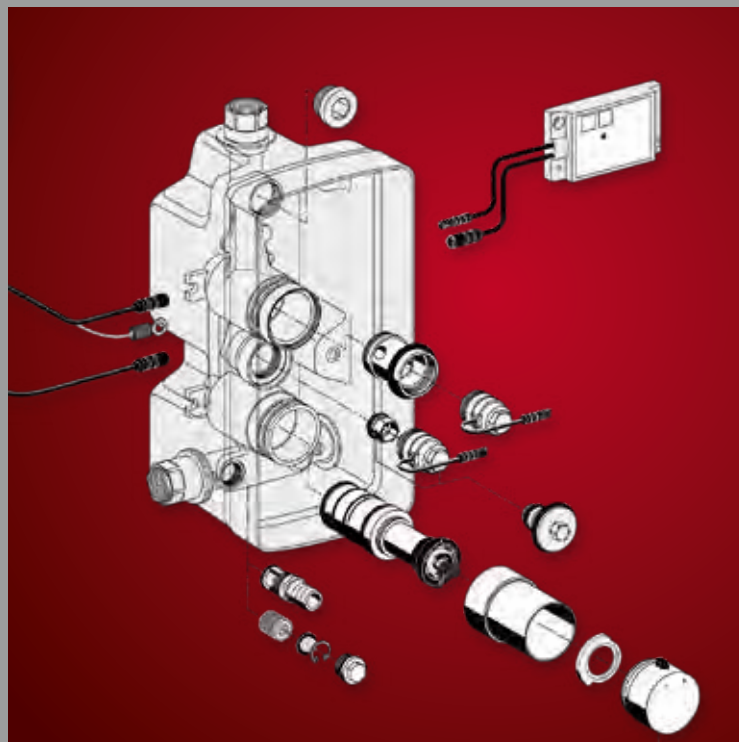
|                                      |           |
|--------------------------------------|-----------|
| - LINUS D-E-T / D-E-T ECO            | 414 - 415 |
| - LINUS D-E-V / D-E-V ECO            | 416 - 417 |
| - LINUS D-C-T / BASIC D-C-T          | 418 - 419 |
| - LINUS D-C-M / D-C-V / BASIC D-C-M  | 420 - 421 |
| - LINUS D-SC-T / BASIC D-SC-T        | 422 - 423 |
| - LINUS D-SC-M / D-SC-V BASIC D-SC-M | 424 - 425 |
| - LINUS D-EH-M                       | 426 - 427 |

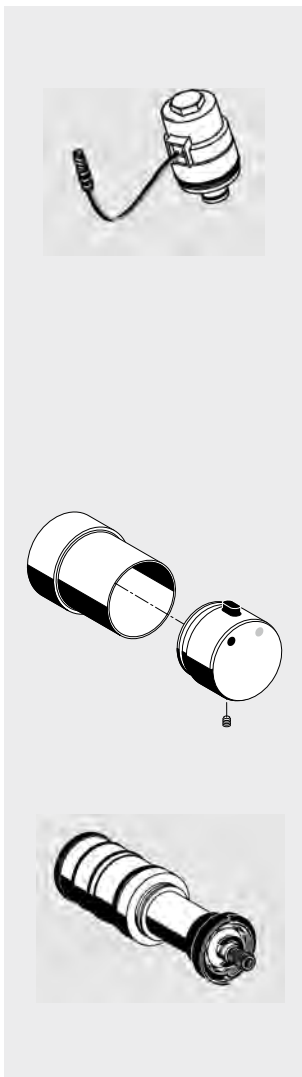
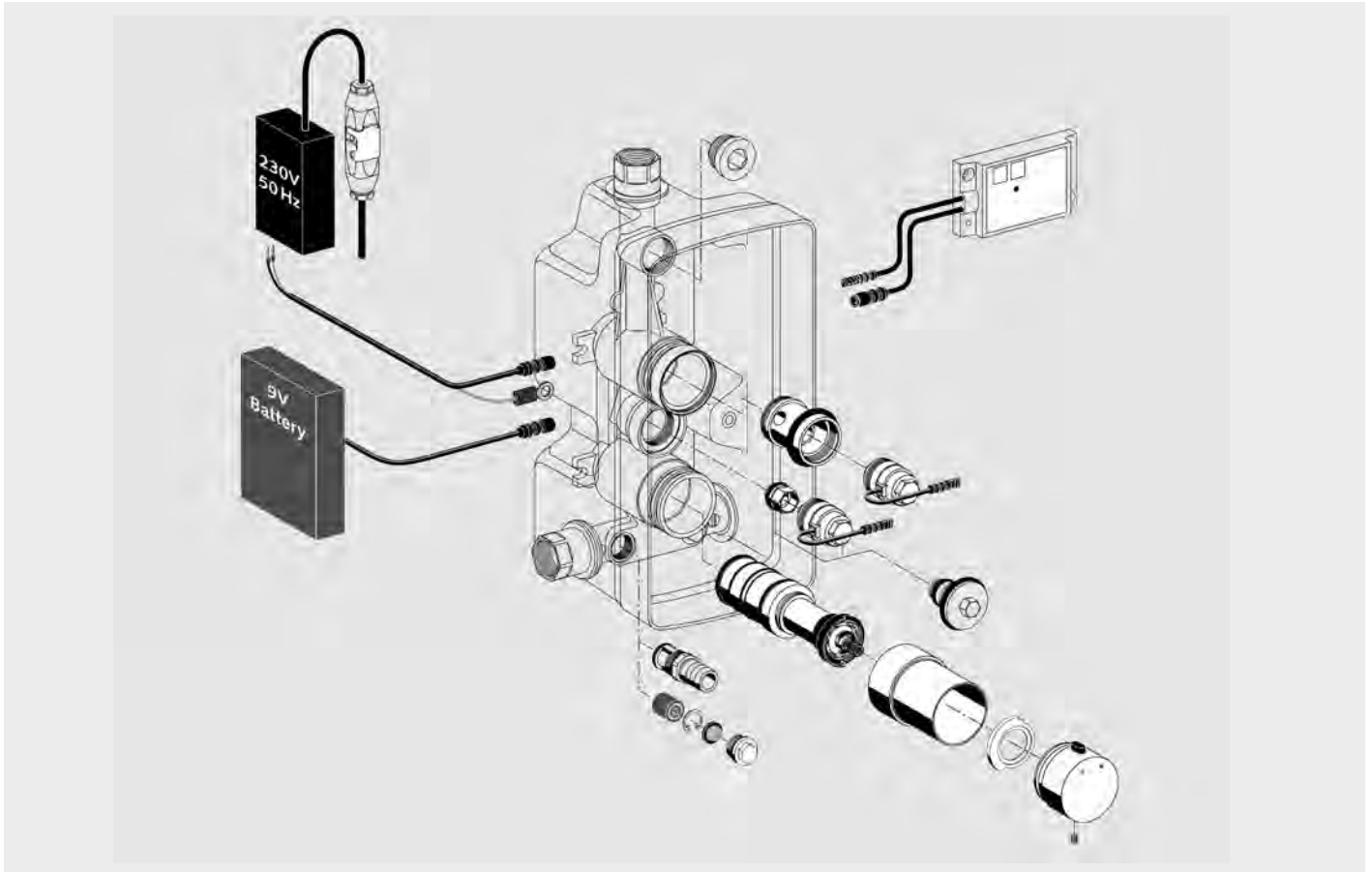
### - Exposed shower fittings

|                                  |           |
|----------------------------------|-----------|
| - Shower panels LINUS            |           |
| - DP-P-T / D-C-T / DP-SC-T       | 428 - 431 |
| - DP-SC-M / DP-SC-V              | 432 - 433 |
| - DP-EH-M                        | 434       |
| - Shower panels LINUS Inox       |           |
| - DP-C-T / DP-C-T-H / DP-C-T-D-H | 436 - 439 |
| - DP-SC-T                        | 440 - 441 |
| - VITUS                          | 442 - 443 |
| - MODUS MD-T                     | 444 - 445 |

### - Accessories for shower fittings

|  |     |
|--|-----|
| - O-ring set LINUS,<br>Flow regulator LEED | 435 |
|--|-----|





## Product description

Article number

## Excerpt from product group 29

**Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter**

For SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC / COMPACT HF / RETROFIT HF / EDITION E MANUAL / COMPACT EDITION E / COMPACT LC / RETROFIT LC / LINUS D-E-T / LINUS D-E-T ECO / LINUS D-E-V / LINUS D-E-V ECO / LINUS D-P-T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T / LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T / LINUS D-C-M / LINUS BASIC D-C-M / Duschpaneel DP-P-T, DP-C-T, DP-C-T-H, DP-C-T-D-H / VITUS VW-C-T / VITUS VD-C-T

Model with circular connection

PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

01 442 00 99

**Operating button thermostat**

for LINUS D-SC-T / D-E-T / D-C-T / BASIC D-C-T / D-P-T / BASIC D-P-T

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,24 kg/Piece

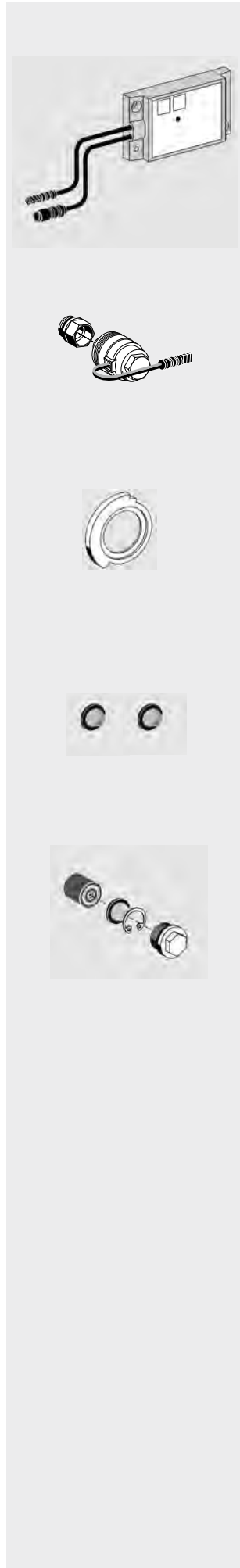
29 522 06 99

**Thermostat cartridge LINUS D-SC-T / D-E-T**

for LINUS D-SC-T / LINUS BASIC D-SC-T / LINUS D-E-T / LINUS D-E-T ECO / LINUS D-P-T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T / LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T / shower panel DP-SC-T, DP-P-T, DP-C-T

PU 1, W: 0,44 kg/Piece

29 524 00 99



## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic module Standard**

ON/OFF/time setting

PU 1, W: 0,18 kg/Piece

01 513 00 99

Excerpt from product group 13

**Solenoid valve thermal disinfection, 12 V**

PU 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

01 875 00 99

Excerpt from product group 13

**SCHELL locking disc thermostat button**to block the hot water limiting button on  
SCHELL thermostat fittings

PU 1, W: 0,004 kg/Piece

77 673 00 99

**Cage filter-Set LINUS**

filter, mesh size: 500 µm

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

02 004 00 99

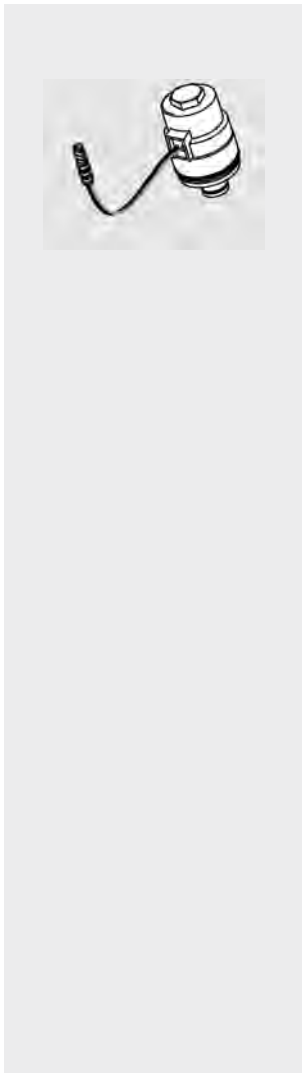
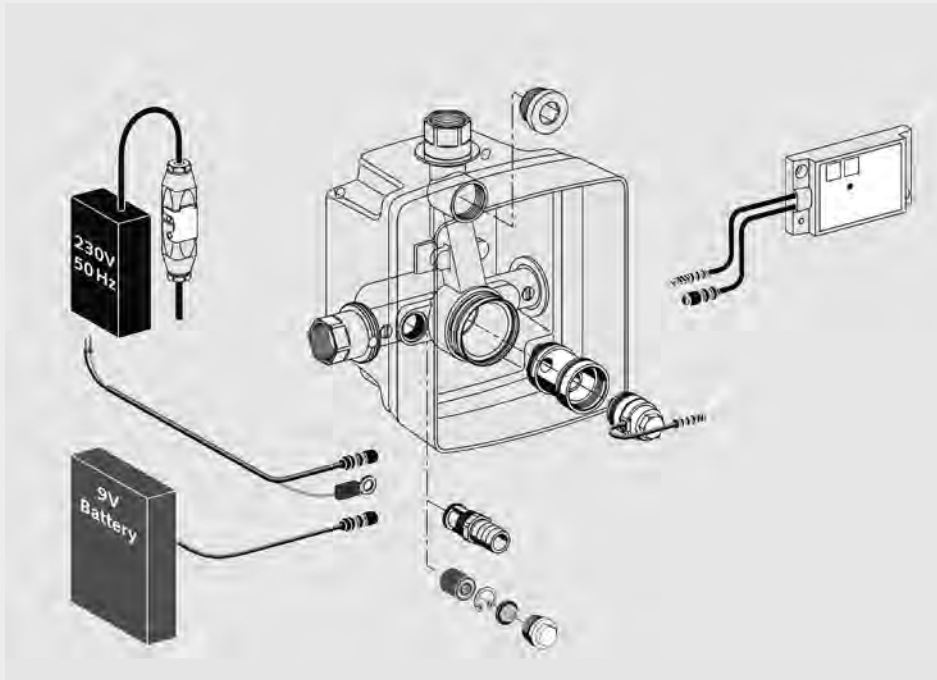
**Filter-Set LINUS****Comprises:**

- backflow preventer
- cage filter, mesh size: 500 µm
- locking ring
- plug

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

02 005 00 99

Spare parts  
shower fittings



## Product description

Article number

## Excerpt from product group 29

**Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter**

For SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC / COMPACT HF / RETROFIT HF / EDITION E MANUAL / COMPACT EDITION E / COMPACT LC / RETROFIT LC / LINUS D-E-T / LINUS D-E-T ECO / LINUS D-E-V / LINUS D-E-V ECO / LINUS D-P-T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T / LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T / LINUS D-C-M / LINUS BASIC D-C-M / Duschpaneel DP-P-T, DP-C-T, DP-C-T-H, DP-C-T-D-H / VITUS VW-C-T / VITUS VD-C-T

Model with circular connection

PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

01 442 00 99



## Product description

Article  
number**Electronic module Standard**

Ein/Aus/Zeiteinstellung

PU 1, W: 0,18 kg/Piece

01 513 00 99

**Cage filter-Set LINUS**

filter, mesh size: 500 µm

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

02 004 00 99

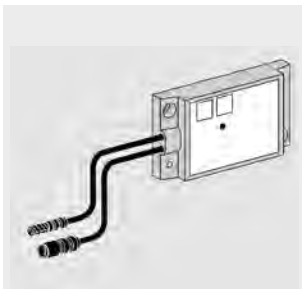
**Filter-Set LINUS**

Comprises:

- backflow preventer
- cage filter, mesh size: 500 µm
- locking ring
- plug

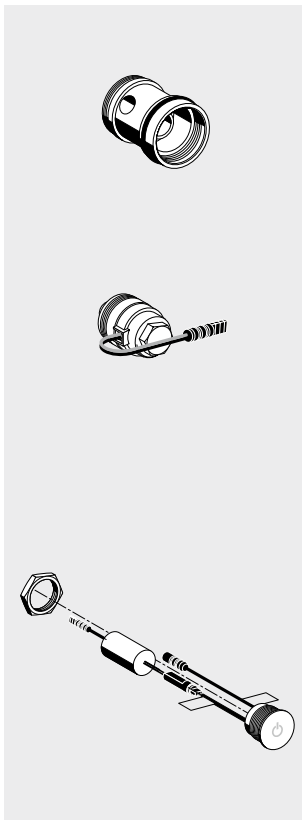
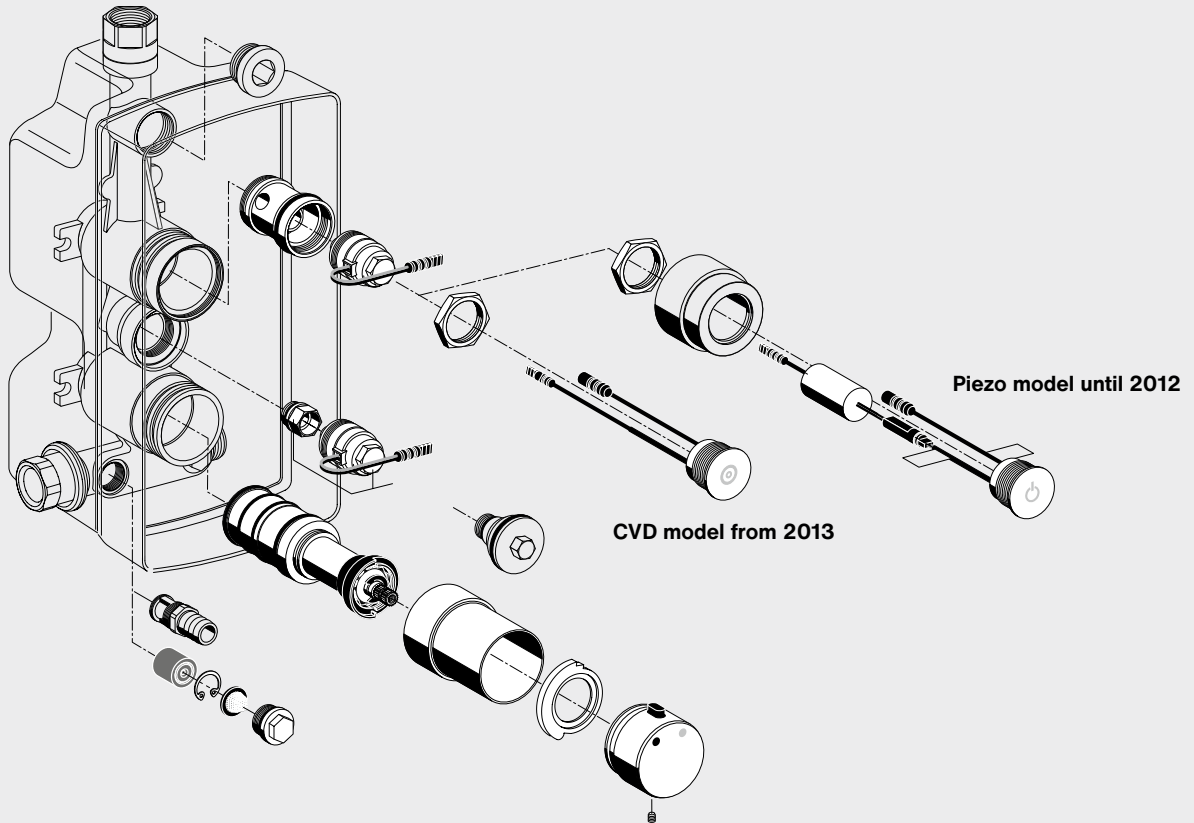
PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

02 005 00 99



Product description

Article number



**Magnetventil-Adapter für Unterputz-Armatur**

PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

**29 518 00 99**

**Excerpt from product group 29**

**Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter**

For SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC / COMPACT HF / RETROFIT HF / EDITION E MANUAL / COMPACT EDITION E / COMPACT LC / RETROFIT LC / LINUS D-E-T / LINUS D-E-T ECO / LINUS D-E-V / LINUS D-E-V ECO / LINUS D-P-T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T / LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T / LINUS D-C-M / LINUS BASIC D-C-M / Duschpaneel DP-P-T, DP-C-T, DP-C-T-H, DP-C-T-D-H / VITUS VW-C-T / VITUS VD-C-T

Model with circular connection

PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

**01 442 00 99**

**Piezo button 12 V for shower model until 2012**

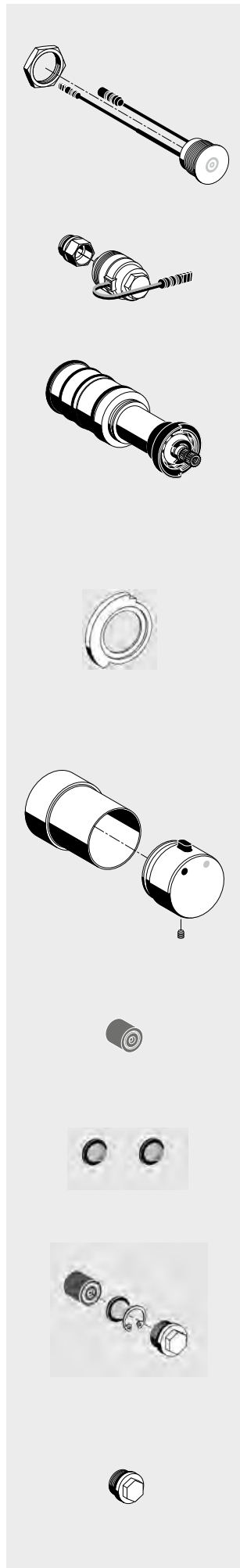
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

**69 956 06 99**

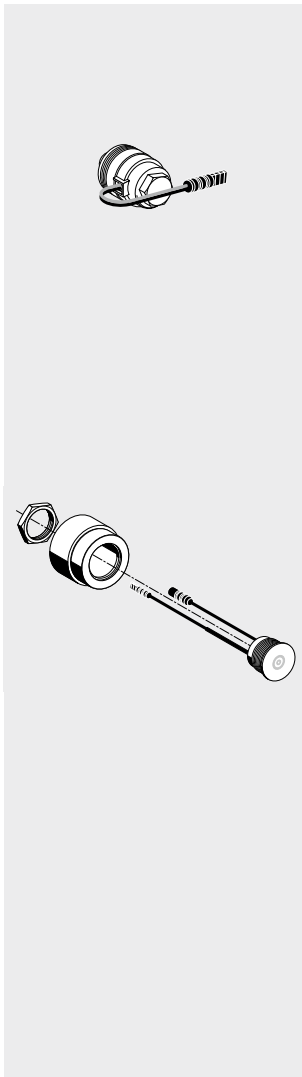
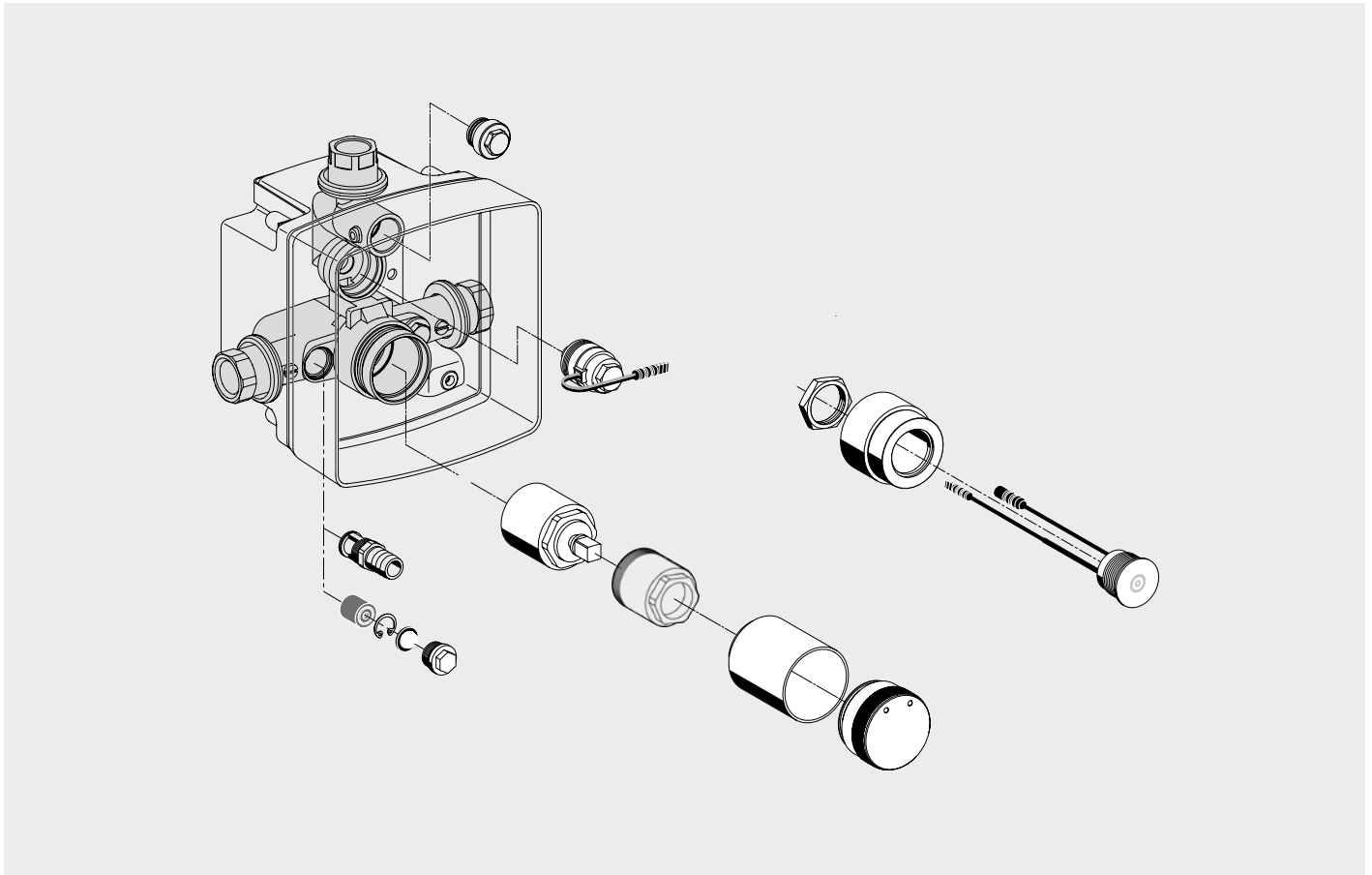
**Piezo button 9 V for shower model until 2012**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

**01 303 06 99**



| Product description  | Article number |
|--|----------------|
| <b>CVD-Touch-Electronic</b><br>for concealed shower LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T,<br><b>Model from 2013</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece   | 01 593 06 99   |
| <b>Excerpt from product group 13</b><br><b>Solenoid valve thermal disinfection, 12 V</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece   | 01 875 00 99   |
| <b>Thermostat cartridge LINUS D-SC-T / D-E-T</b><br>for LINUS D-SC-T / LINUS BASIC D-SC-T / LINUS D-E-T /<br>LINUS D-E-T ECO / LINUS D-P-T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T /<br>LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T /<br>shower panell DP-SC-T, DP-P-T, DP-C-T<br>PU 1, W: 0,44 kg/Piece | 29 524 00 99   |
| <b>Excerpt from product group 13</b><br><b>SHELL locking disc thermostat button</b><br>to block the hot water limiting button on SHELL<br>thermostat fittings<br>PU 1, W: 0,004 kg/Piece   | 77 673 00 99   |
| <b>Operating button thermostat</b><br>for LINUS D-SC-T / D-E-T / D-C-T / BASIC D-C-T /<br>D-P-T / BASIC D-P-T<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,24 kg/Piece  | 29 522 06 99   |
| <b>Backflow preventer DN 10</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,003 kg/Piece   | 29 519 00 99   |
| <b>Cage filter-Set LINUS</b><br>filter, mesh size: 500 µm<br>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece  | 02 004 00 99   |
| <b>Filter-Set LINUS</b><br><b>Comprises:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- backflow preventer</li> <li>- cage filter, mesh size: 500 µm</li> <li>- locking ring</li> <li>- plug</li> </ul> PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece   | 02 005 00 99   |
| <b>Inspection plug with O-ring</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece   | 29 521 00 99   |



## Product description

Article  
number

## Excerpt from product group 29

**Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter**

For SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC / COMPACT HF /  
 RETROFIT HF / EDITION E MANUAL / COMPACT EDITION E /  
 COMPACT LC / RETROFIT LC / LINUS D-E-T / LINUS D-E-T ECO /  
 LINUS D-E-V / LINUS D-E-V ECO / LINUS D-P-T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T /  
 LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T / LINUS D-C-M /  
 LINUS BASIC D-C-M / Duschpaneel DP-P-T, DP-C-T, DP-C-T-H,  
 DP-C-T-D-H / VITUS VW-C-T / VITUS VD-C-T

Model with circular connection

PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

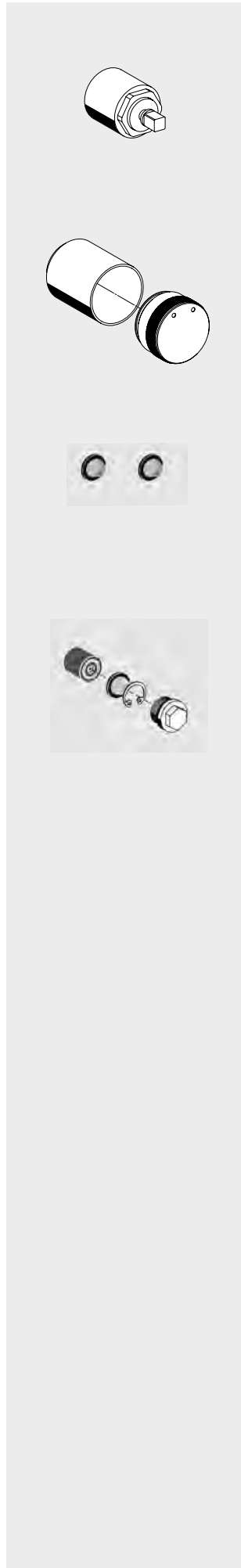
01 442 00 99

**CVD-Touch electronic**

for concealed shower LINUS D-C-M / LINUS BASIC D-C-M,

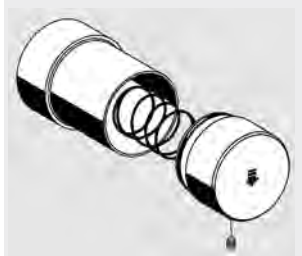
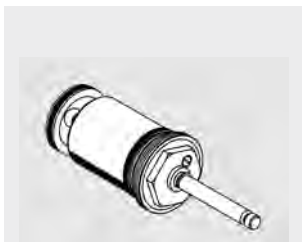
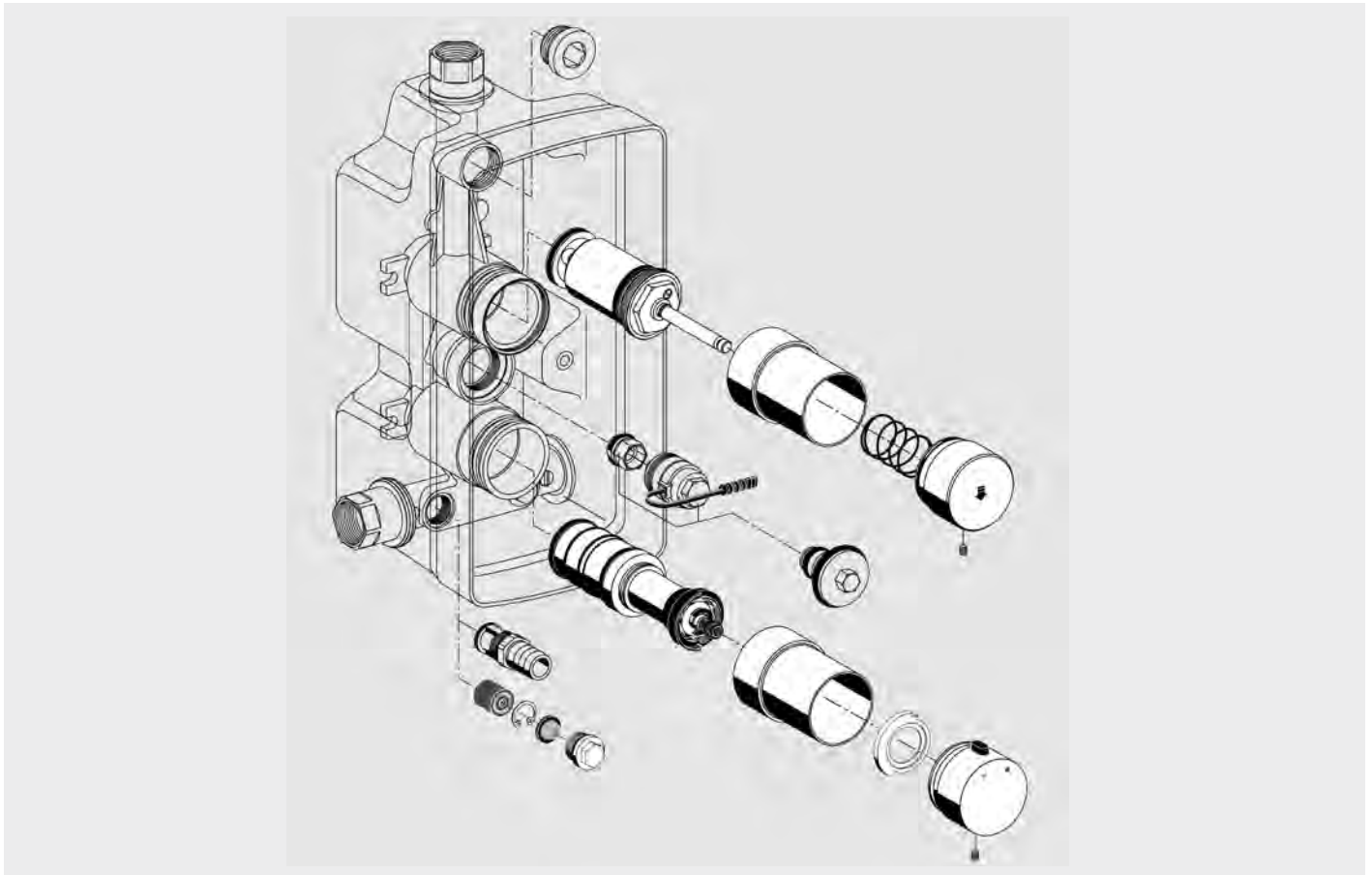
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,19 kg/Piece

01 592 06 99



| Product description  | Article number |
|--|----------------|
| <b>Mixed cartridge LINUS D-C-M</b><br>for concealed showers<br>PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece  | 29 659 00 99   |
| <b>Operating button LINUS D-C-M</b><br>for LINUS D-C-M / BASIC D-C-M<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece   | 29 682 06 99   |
| <b>Cage filter-Set LINUS</b><br>filter, mesh size: 500 µm<br>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece  | 02 004 00 99   |
| <b>Filter-Set LINUS</b><br><b>Comprises:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- backflow preventer</li> <li>- cage filter, mesh size: 500 µm</li> <li>- locking ring</li> <li>- plug</li> </ul> PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece | 02 005 00 99   |

Spare parts  
shower fittings



## Product description

Article  
number**Self-closing cartridge  
LINUS / LINUS BASIC**

self-closing - thermostat

PU 1, replaced cartridge 29 641 00 99

**29 735 00 99****Operating button self-closing  
LINUS D-SC-T / LINUS BASIC D-SC II-T**

complete

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,24 kg/Piece

**29 523 06 99****Thermostat cartridge****LINUS D-SC-T / D-E-T / LINUS BASIC D-SC II-T**

PU 1, W: 0,44 kg/Piece

**29 524 00 99**



## Product description

Article  
number**Operating button thermostat**for LINUS D-SC-T / D-E-T / D-C-T / BASIC D-C-T /  
D-P-T / BASIC D-P-T

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,24 kg/Piece

29 522 06 99

## Excerpt from product group 13

**SHELL locking disc thermostat button**to block the hot water limiting button on SCHELL  
thermostat fittings

PU 1, W: 0,004 kg/Piece

77 673 00 99

**Cage filter-Set LINUS**

filter, mesh size: 500 µm

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

02 004 00 99

**Filter-Set LINUS****Comprises:**

- backflow preventer
- cage filter, mesh size: 500 µm
- locking ring
- plug

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

02 005 00 99

**Front panel LINUS D-SC-T**

with frame and fastening material

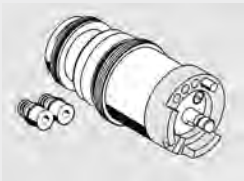
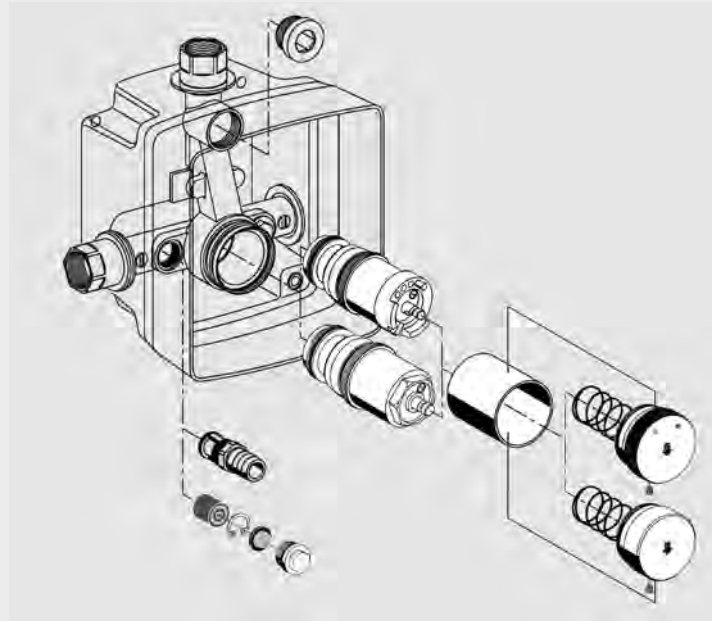
**Material:** stainless steel

chrome, PU 1, W: 1,43 kg/Piece

25 233 06 99

stainless steel, PU 1

25 233 28 99



## Product description

Article  
number

**Self-closing cartridge  
LINUS SC II-M / LINUS BASIC SC II-M  
model 2010**  
self-closing - premixed water  
PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

**29 639 00 99**

**Self-closing cartridge LINUS SC II-V  
model 2010**  
self-closing - cold water / premixed water  
PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

**29 640 00 99**





## Product description

Article  
number**Operating button LINUS SC-M / LINUS BASIC SC-M**

self-closing - premixed water

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

29 545 06 99

**Operating button LINUS SC-V**

self-closing - cold water / premixed water

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

29 517 06 99

**Cage filter-Set LINUS**

filter, mesh size: 500 µm

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

02 004 00 99

**Filter-Set LINUS****Comprises:**

- backflow preventer
- cage filter, mesh size: 500 µm
- locking ring
- plug

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

02 005 00 99

**Front panel LINUS D-SC-V**

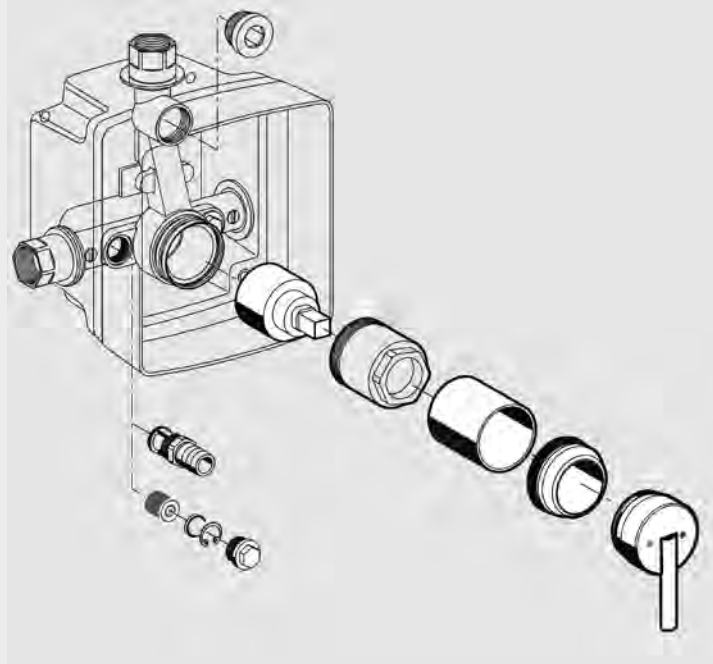
with frame and fastening material

chrome, PU 1

stainless steel, PU 1, W: 0,97 kg/Piece

25 232 06 99

25 232 28 99



## Product description

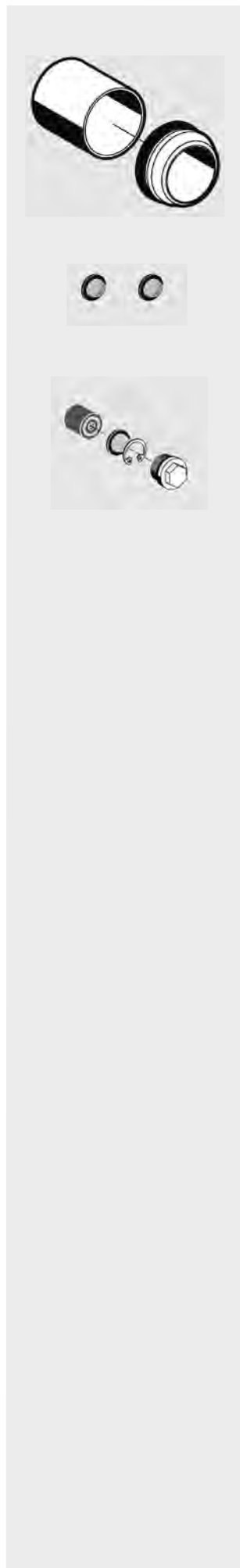
Article  
number**Lever LINUS D-EH-M**

for concealed shower, single lever mixer  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,18 kg/Piece

**23 068 06 99****Mixed water cartridge LINUS**

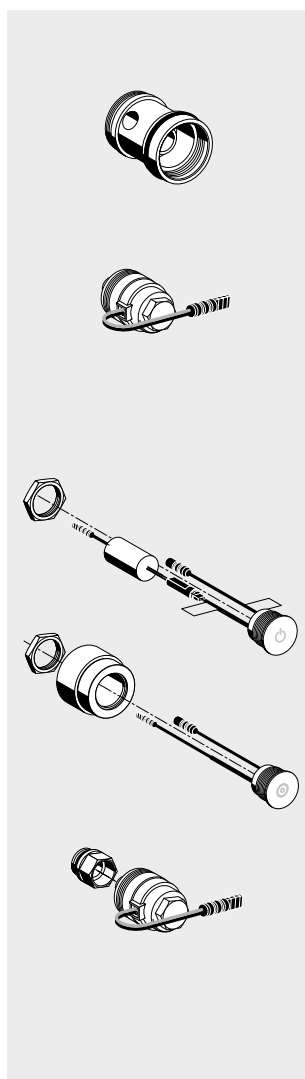
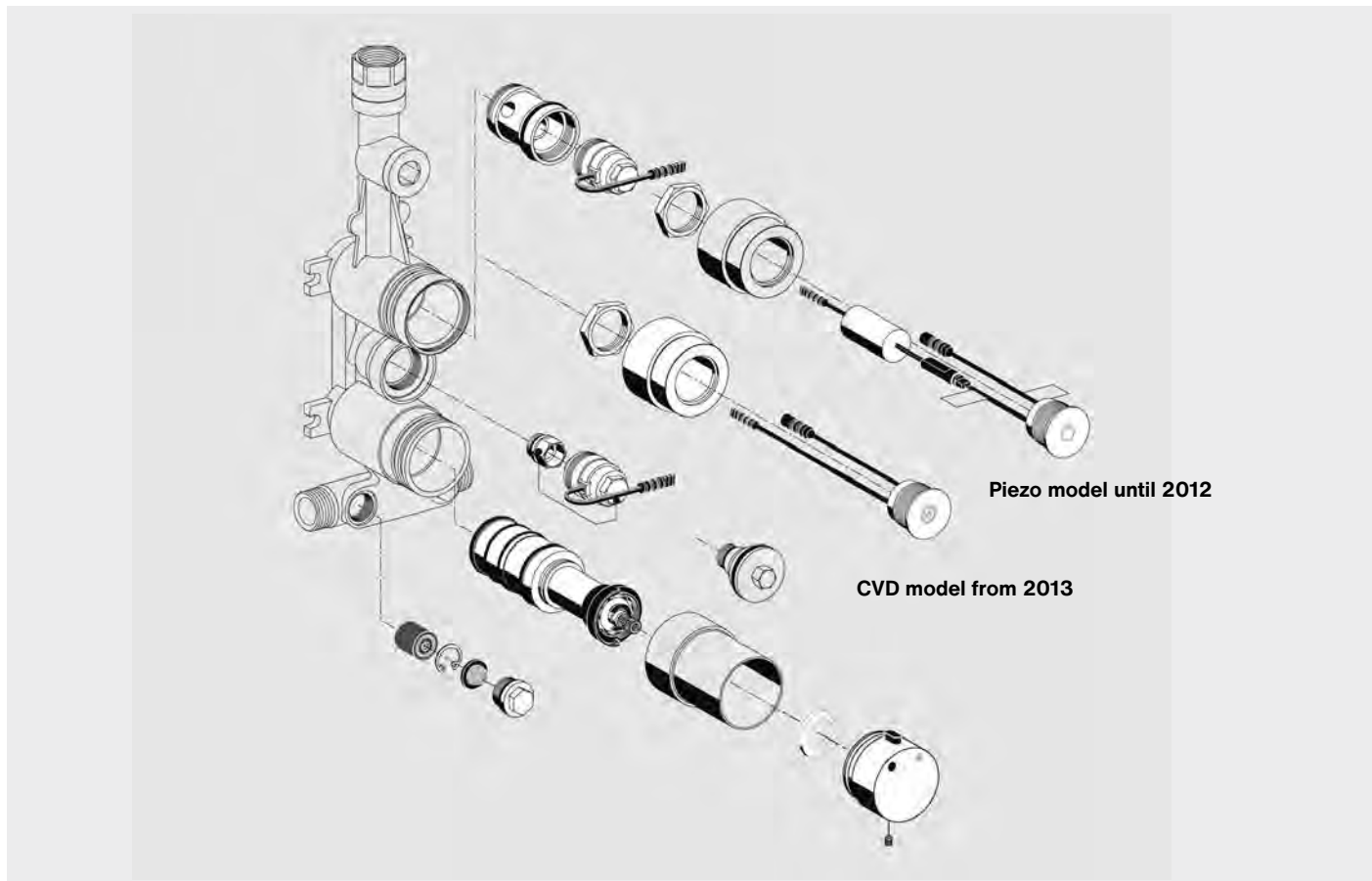
for concealed wash basin fitting / shower fitting LINUS  
PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

**29 613 00 99**

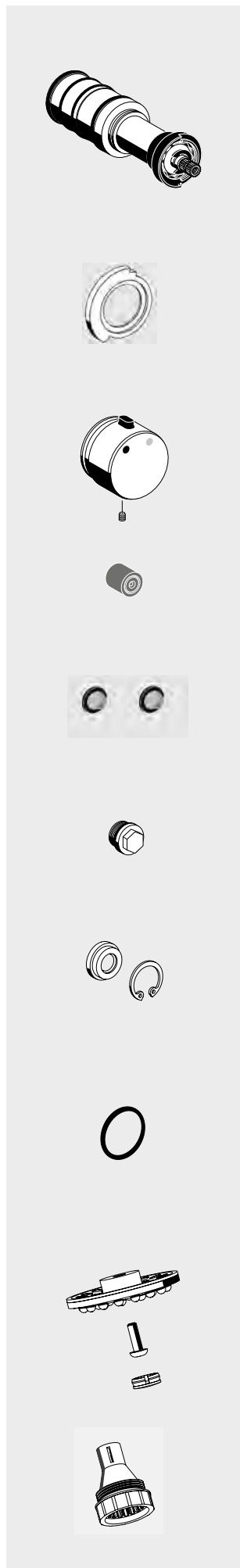


| Product description  | Article number      |
|--|---------------------|
| <b>Push sleeve LINUS with wall cover plate</b><br>for concealed wash basin fitting / shower fitting LINUS<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece  | <b>29 623 06 99</b> |
| <b>Cage filter-Set LINUS</b><br>filter, mesh size: 500 µm<br>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece  | <b>02 004 00 99</b> |
| <b>Filter-Set LINUS</b><br><b>Comprises:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• backflow preventer</li> <li>• cage filter, mesh size: 500 µm</li> <li>• locking ring</li> <li>• plug</li> </ul> PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece | <b>02 005 00 99</b> |

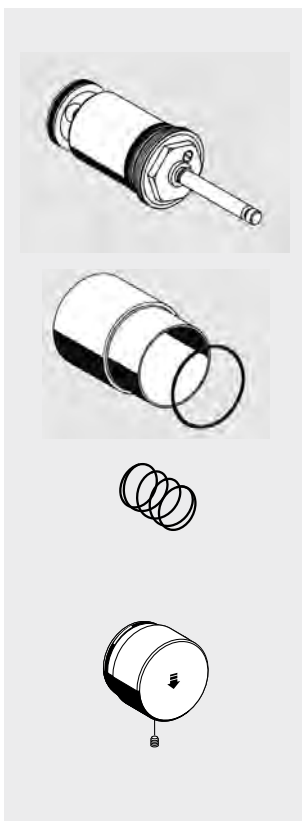
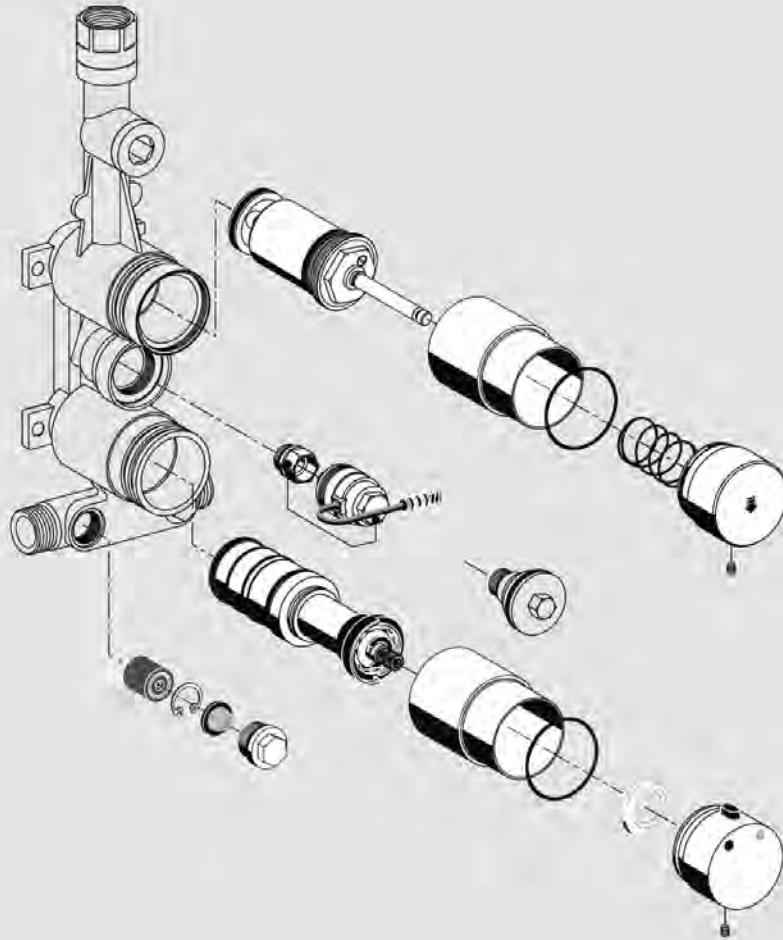
 Spare parts  
 shower fittings



| Product description   | Article number      |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>Solenoid valve adapter for concealed fitting</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece   | <b>29 518 00 99</b> |
| <b>Excerpt from product group 29</b><br><b>Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter</b><br>For SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC / COMPACT HF / RETROFIT HF / EDITION E MANUAL / COMPACT EDITION E / COMPACT LC / RETROFIT LC / LINUS D-E-T / LINUS D-E-T ECO / LINUS D-E-V / LINUS D-E-V ECO / LINUS D-P-T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T / LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T / LINUS D-C-M / LINUS BASIC D-C-M / Duschpaneel DP-P-T, DP-C-T, DP-C-T-H, DP-C-T-D-H / VITUS VW-C-T / VITUS VD-C-T<br>Model with circular connection<br>PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece |                     |
|   | <b>01 442 00 99</b> |
| <b>Piezo button 12 V for shower</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece   | <b>69 956 06 99</b> |
| <b>Piezo button 9 V for shower</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece  | <b>01 303 06 99</b> |
| <b>CVD-Touch electronic</b><br>for shower panel LINUS DP-C-T<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/Piece  | <b>01 591 06 99</b> |
| <b>Excerpt from product group 13</b><br><b>Solenoid valve thermal disinfection</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece  |                     |
|   | <b>01 875 00 99</b> |



| Product description   | Article number      |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>Thermostat cartridge LINUS D-SC-T / D-E-T</b><br>for LINUS D-SC-T / LINUS BASIC D-SC-T / LINUS D-E-T /<br>LINUS D-E-T ECO / LINUS D-P-T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T /<br>LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T /<br>shower panel DP-SC-T, DP-P-T, DP-C-T |                     |
| <b>PU 1, W: 0,44 kg/Piece</b>   | <b>29 524 00 99</b> |
| <b>Excerpt from product group 13</b>  |                     |
| <b>SHELL locking disc thermostat button</b><br>to block the hot water limiting button on SHELL<br>thermostat fittings   |                     |
| <b>PU 1, W: 0,004 kg/Piece</b>  | <b>77 673 00 99</b> |
| <b>Operating button thermostat DP-P-T</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,17 kg/Piece   |                     |
|   | <b>23 082 06 99</b> |
| <b>Backflow preventer DN 10</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,003 kg/Piece  |                     |
|   | <b>29 519 00 99</b> |
| <b>Cage filter-Set LINUS</b><br>Filter, mesh size: 500 µm   |                     |
| <b>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece</b>   | <b>02 004 00 99</b> |
| <b>Inspection plug with O-Ring</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece  |                     |
|   | <b>29 521 00 99</b> |
| <b>Flow regulator, complete 9 l/min</b><br>for shower head COMFORT /<br>Exposed shower head COMFORT   |                     |
| <b>PU 1, W: 0,003 kg/Piece</b>  | <b>63 011 00 99</b> |
| <b>O-Ring set</b><br>for shower head COMFORT /<br>Exposed shower head COMFORT   |                     |
| <b>PU 1, W: 0,006 kg/Piece</b>  | <b>66 190 00 99</b> |
| <b>Spray plate, complete</b><br>for shower head COMFORT /<br>Exposed shower head COMFORT  |                     |
| <b>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece</b>   | <b>77 678 00 99</b> |
| <b>Spray insert low-aerosol</b><br>for shower head low-aerosol  |                     |
| <b>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece</b>   | <b>77 705 00 99</b> |



## Product description

Article  
number**Selbstschluss-Kartusche  
LINUS / LINUS BASIC**

Selbstschluss - Thermostat

PU 1, ersetzt Kartusche 29 641 00 99

**29 735 00 99****Overthrust sleeve LINUS**

PU 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

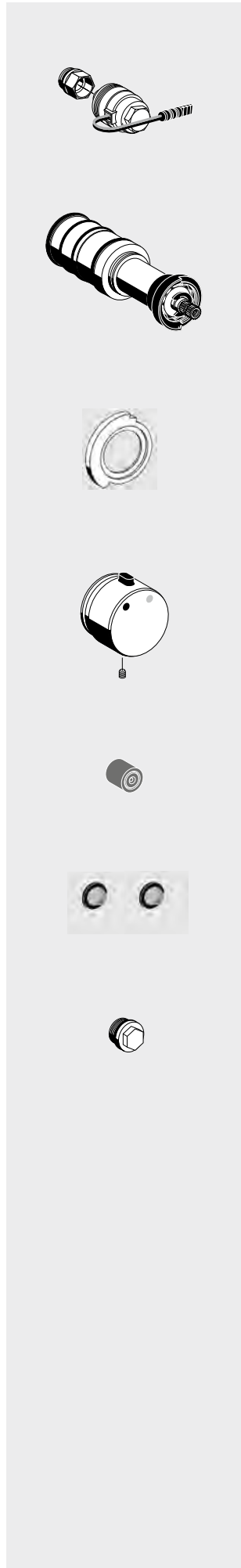
**60 544 06 99****Pressure spring**

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

**64 756 00 99****Operating button self-closing LINUS DP-SC-T**

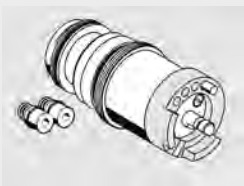
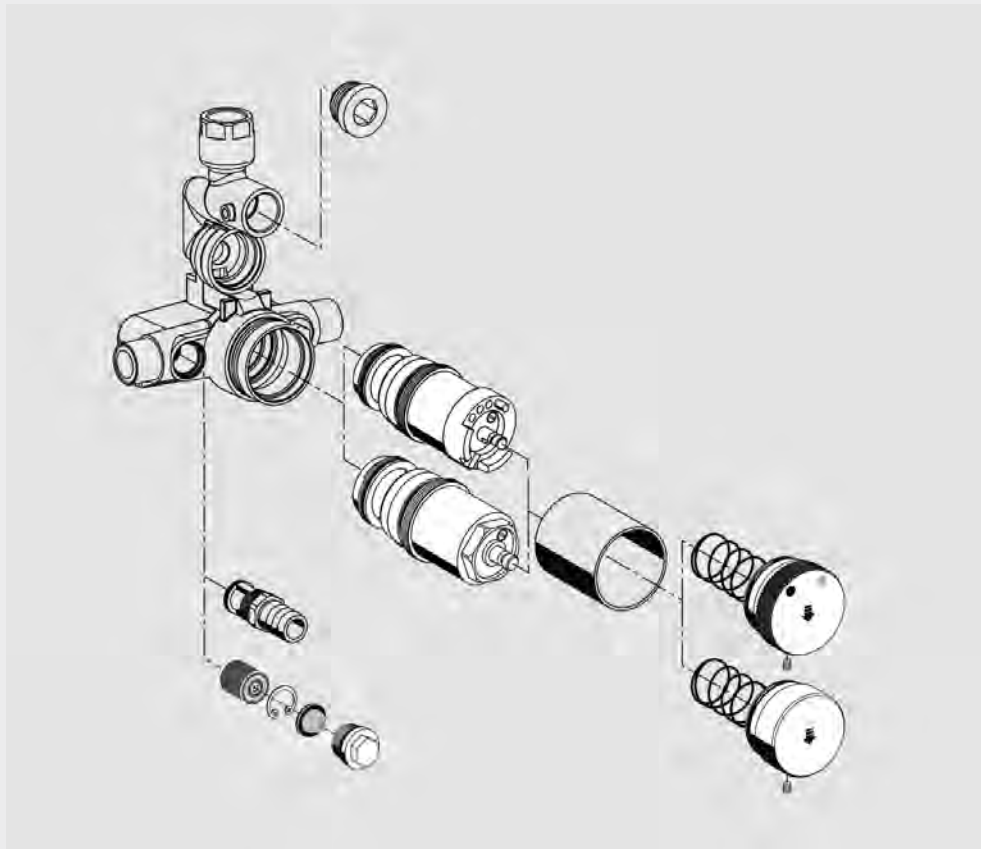
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

**48 055 06 99**



| Product description   | Article number |
|---|----------------|
| <p>Excerpt from product group 13</p> <p><b>Solenoid valve thermal disinfection</b></p> <p>PU 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece</p>  | 01 875 00 99   |
| <p><b>Thermostat cartridge LINUS D-SC-T / D-E-T</b></p> <p>For LINUS D-SC-T / LINUS BASIC D-SC-T / LINUS D-E-T / LINUS D-E-T Eco / LINUS D-P-T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T / LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T / shower panel DP-SC-T, DP-P-T, DP-C-T</p> <p>PU 1, W: 0,44 kg/Piece</p> | 29 524 00 99   |
| <p>Excerpt from product group 13</p> <p><b>SHELL locking disc thermostat button</b></p> <p>to block the hot water limiting button on SHELL thermostat fittings</p> <p>PU 1, W: 0,004 kg/Piece</p>   | 77 673 00 99   |
| <p><b>Operating button thermostat DP-SC-T</b></p> <p>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,17 kg/Piece</p>   | 23 082 06 99   |
| <p><b>Backflow preventer DN 10</b></p> <p>PU 1, W: 0,003 kg/Piece</p>   | 29 519 00 99   |
| <p><b>Cage filter set LINUS</b></p> <p>filter, mesh size: 500 µm</p> <p>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece</p>  | 02 004 00 99   |
| <p><b>Inspection plug with O-Ring</b></p> <p>PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece</p>   | 29 521 00 99   |

Spare parts  
shower fittings



## Product description

Article  
number

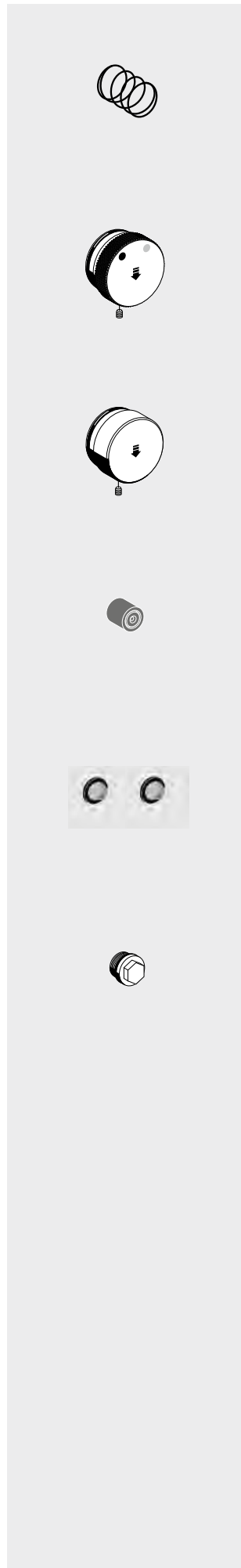
**Self-closing cartridge**  
**LINUS SC II-M / LINUS BASIC SC II-M**  
 model 2010  
 self-closing - mixed water  
 PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

**29 639 00 99**

**Self-closing cartridge LINUS SC II-V**  
 model 2010  
 self-closing - cold water / premixed water  
 PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

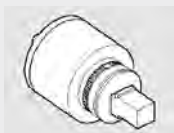
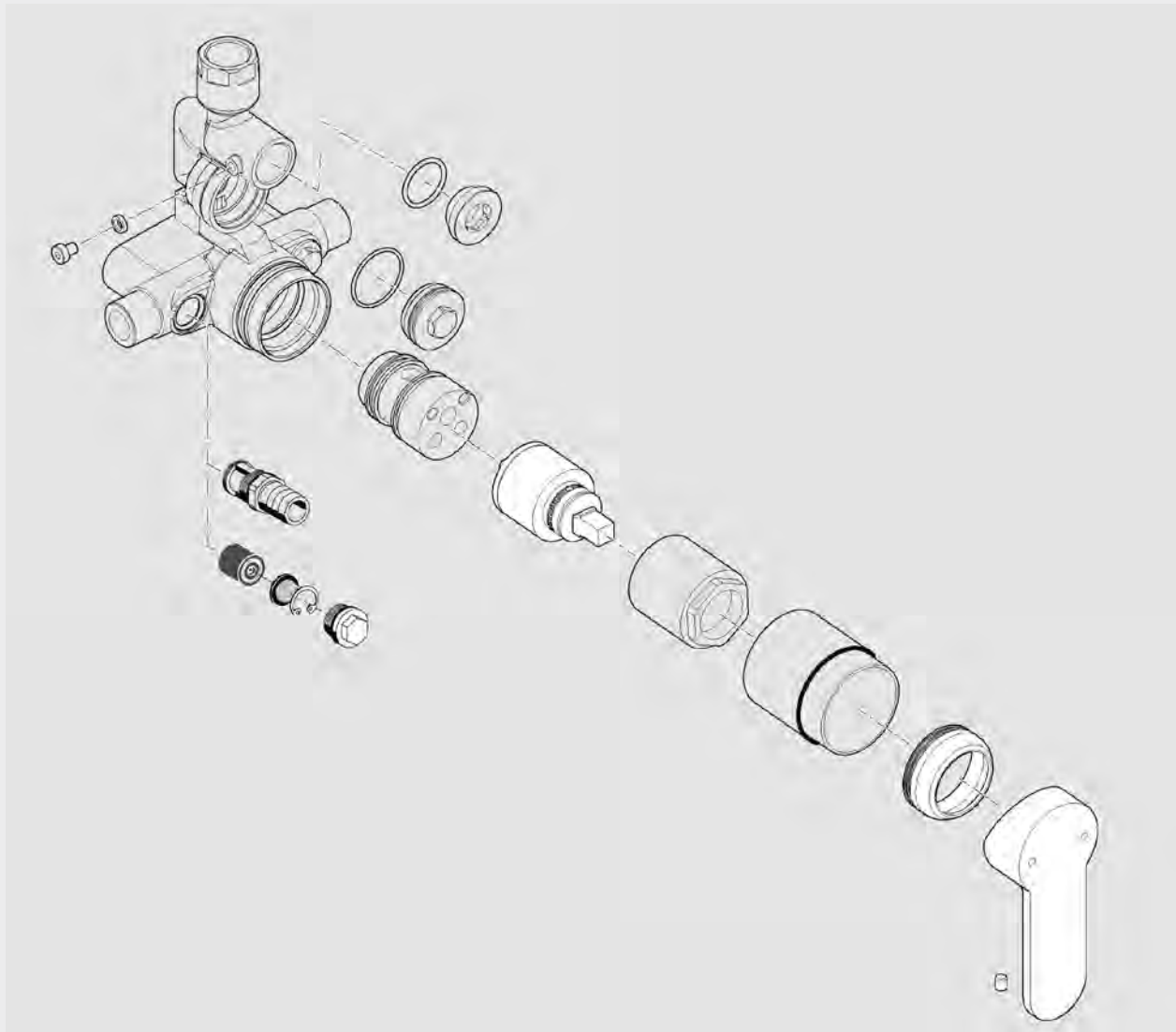
**29 640 00 99**





| Product description   | Article number      |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>Pressure spring</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,003 kg/Piece                                   | <b>64 755 00 99</b> |
| <b>Operating button LINUS DP-SC-M</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece             | <b>48 069 06 99</b> |
| <b>Operating button LINUS DP-SC-V</b><br>chrome, PU 1                               | <b>48 054 06 99</b> |
| <b>Backflow preventer DN 10</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,003 kg/Piece                          | <b>29 519 00 99</b> |
| <b>Cage filter-Set LINUS</b><br>filter, mesh size: 500 µm<br>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece | <b>02 004 00 99</b> |
| <b>Inspection plug with O-ring</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece                        | <b>29 521 00 99</b> |

Spare parts  
shower fittings



## Product description

Article  
number**Single lever cartridge VITUS**

Mixed water

PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece

**29 634 00 99****Backflow preventer DN 10**

PU 1, W: 0,003 kg/Piece

**29 519 00 99****Cage filter-Set LINUS**

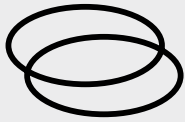
filter, mesh size: 500 µm

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

**02 004 00 99****Inspection plug with O-ring**

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

**29 521 00 99**



LEED

Product description

Article  
number

**O-Ring set LINUS**

For shower panels LINUS made of aluminium to seal the shower panel base and the cover in the housing

**Comprises:**

- 2 x O-Ring 170 mm x 2,5 mm / NBR 70

PU 1

**66 211 00 99**

**SCHELL flow regulator LEED**

For all shower heads COMFORT

Jet regulator to reduce the flow rate with unchanged comfort. 3 LEED-Points by use in public oder private rooms.

**Comprises:**

Set consisting of:

- 10 x flow regulator
- 10 x retaining ring

**Use / Technical Data:**

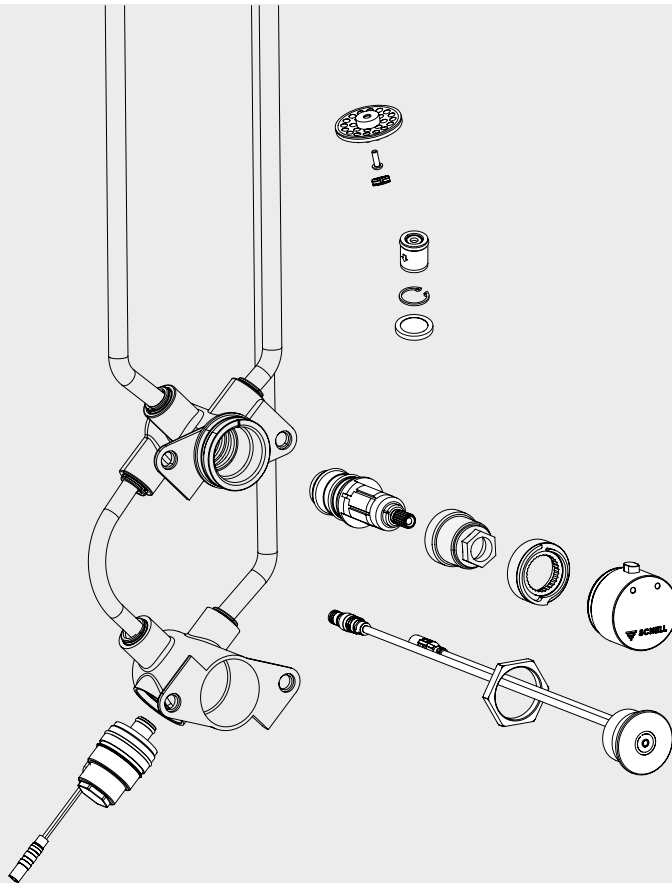
- flow rate: 6,0 l/min independent of pressure

PU 1

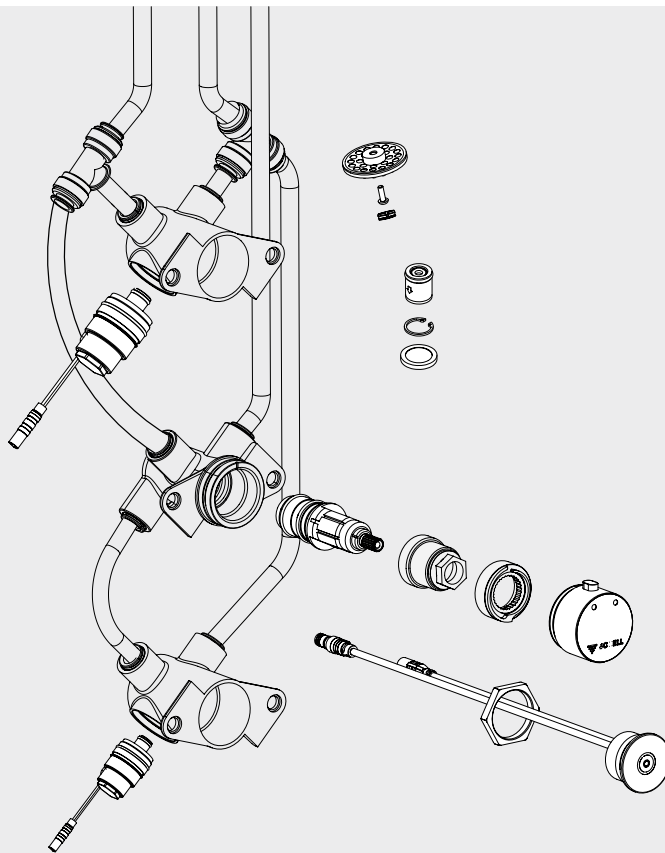
**63 014 00 99**

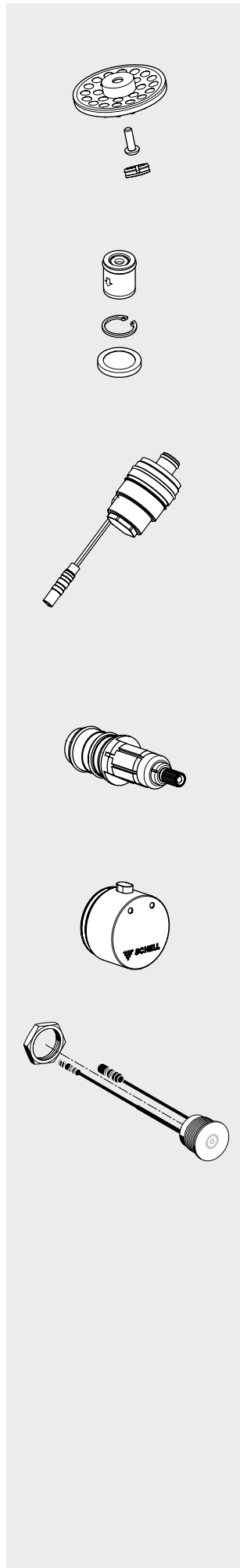
Spare parts  
shower fittings

# 00 841 28 99



# 00 842 28 99 (12V)  
# 00 843 28 99 (6V)

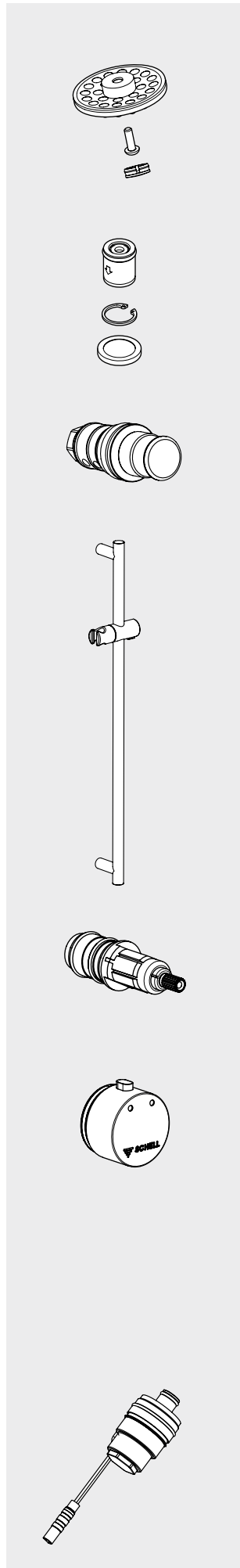




| Product description  | Article number |
|--|----------------|
| <b>Spray plate, complete</b><br>for shower head COMFORT /<br>Exposed shower head COMFORT<br>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece   | 77 678 00 99   |
| <b>Filter-Set LINUS</b><br>Backflow preventer, locking ring and<br>Filter (mesh size: 250 µm)<br>PU 1  | 29 197 00 99   |
| <b>Solenoid valve 12 V, monostable</b><br>for shower panel DP-C-T 00 842 28 99,<br>Model with circular connection<br>PU 1                                  | 01 489 00 99   |
| <b>Solenoid valve 6 V, with integrated pre-filter</b><br>for shower panel DP-C-T 00 843 28 99,<br>Model with circular connection<br>PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece | 01 442 00 99   |
| <b>Thermostat cartridge</b><br>For shower panel LINUS Inox, LINUS Trend and angle valve thermostat<br>PU 1   | 29 697 00 99   |
| <b>Operating button Thermostat</b><br>chrome, PU 1   | 23 111 06 99   |
| <b>CVD-Touch-Electronic</b><br>For concealed shower LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T,<br>Model from 2013<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece                  | 01 593 06 99   |

Spare parts  
shower fittings

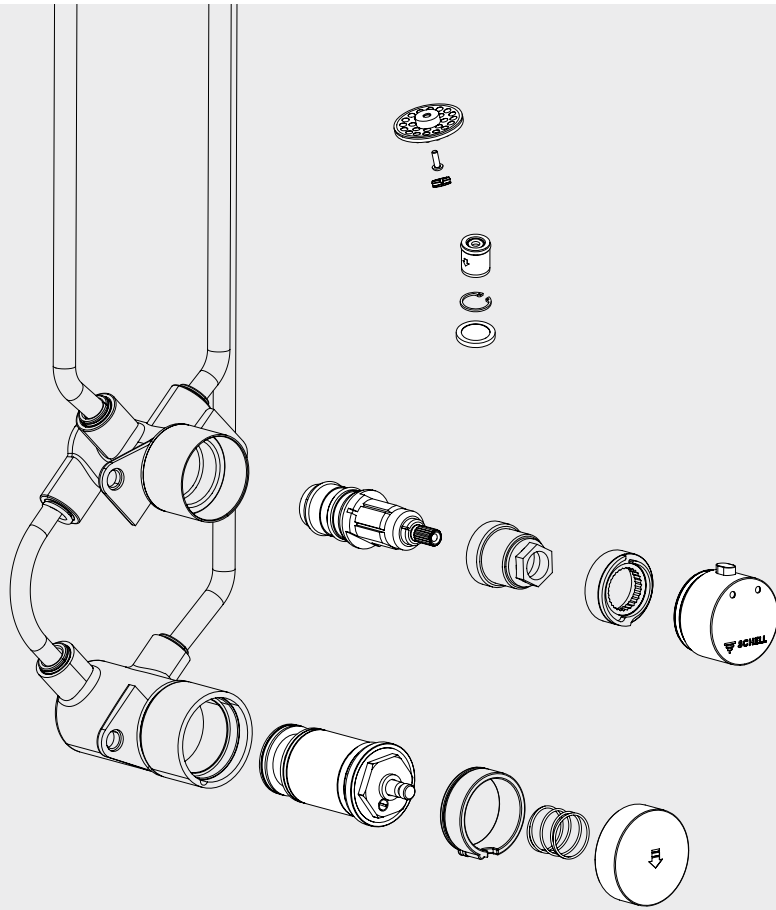




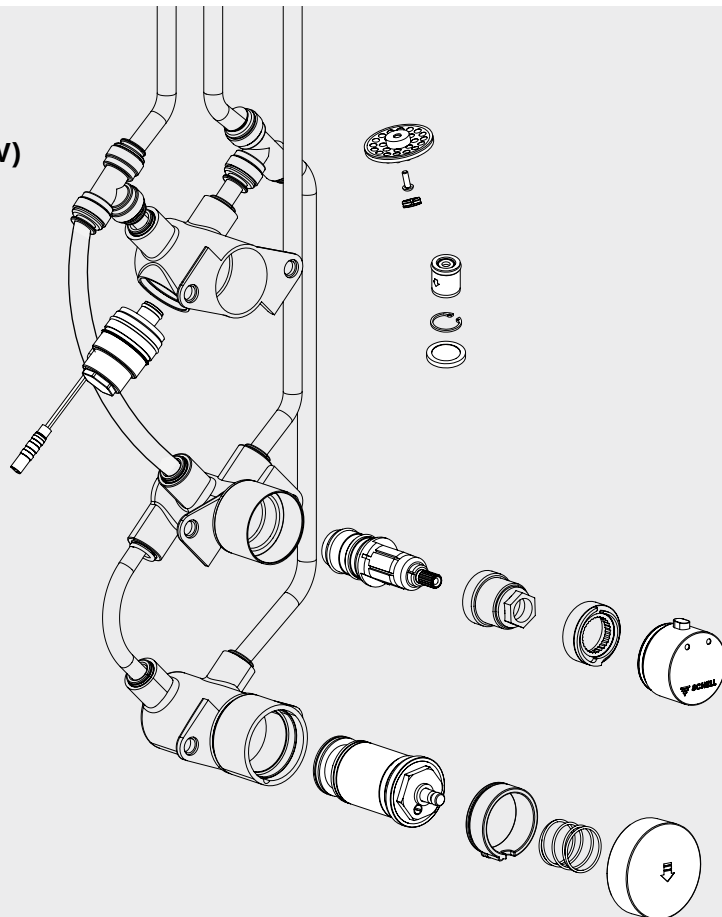
| Product description  | Article number |
|--|----------------|
| <b>Spray plate, complete</b><br>for shower head COMFORT /<br>Exposed shower head COMFORT<br>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece                       | 77 678 00 99   |
| <b>Filter-Set LINUS</b><br>Backflow preventer, locking ring and<br>Filter (mesh size: 250 µm)<br>PU 1                                    | 29 197 00 99   |
| <b>Changer Head- on hand shower</b><br>for shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T-D-H<br>PU 1  | 21 853 06 99   |
| <b>Slide bar</b><br>for shower panel LINUS Inox DP-C-T-H, length 678 mm<br>chrome, PU 1  | 29 213 06 99   |
| <b>Thermostat cartridge</b><br>For shower panel LINUS Inox, LINUS Trend and angle vale thermostat<br>PU 1                                | 29 697 00 99   |
| <b>Operating button Thermostat</b><br>chrome, PU 1   | 23 111 06 99   |
| <b>CVD-Touch-Electronic</b><br>For concealed shower LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T,<br>Model from 2013<br>chrom, PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece | 01 593 06 99   |
| <b>Solenoid valve 6 V, with integrated pre-filter</b><br>Model with circular connection<br>PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece                        | 01 442 00 99   |

Spare parts  
shower fittings

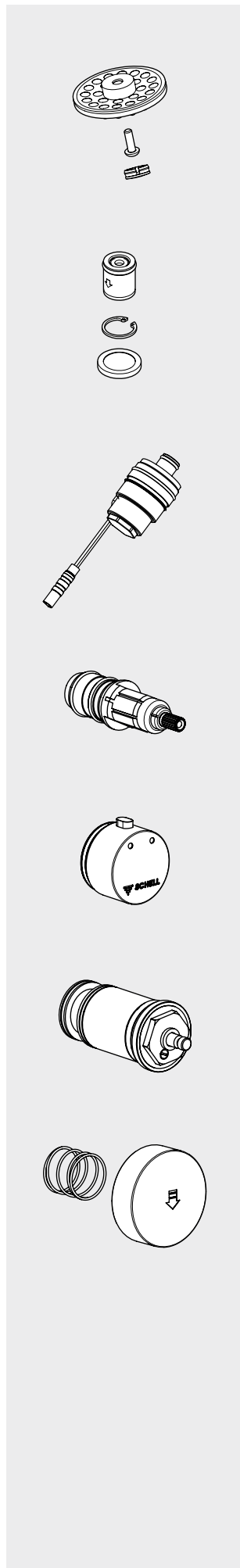
# 00 844 28 99



# 00 845 28 99 (12V)

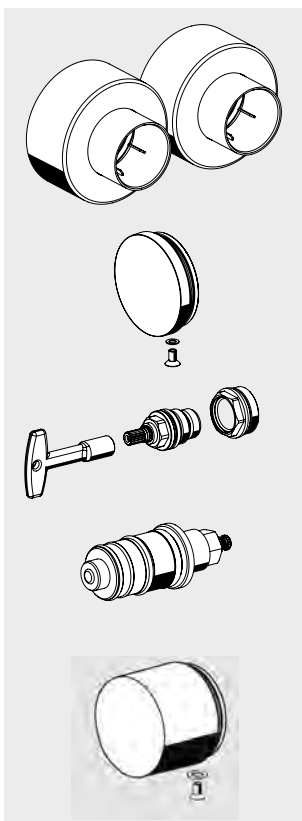
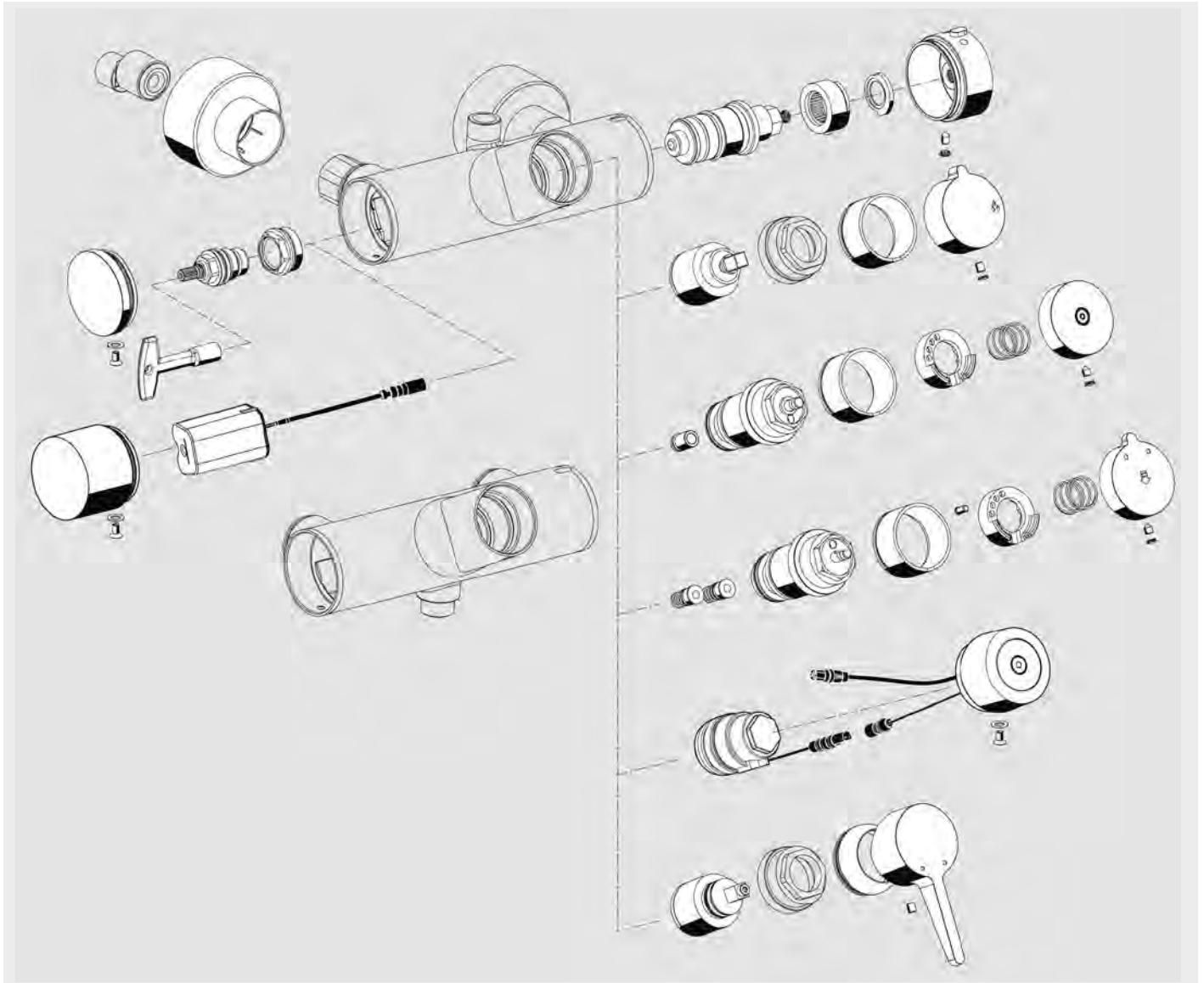






| Product description   | Article number |
|---|----------------|
| <b>Spray plate, complete</b><br>for shower head COMFORT /<br>Exposed shower head COMFORT<br>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece        | 77 678 00 99   |
| <b>Filter-Set LINUS</b><br>Backflow preventer, locking ring and<br>Filter (mesh size: 250 µm)<br>PU 1                     | 29 197 00 99   |
| <b>Solenoid valve 12 V, monostable</b><br>for shower panel DP-C-T 00 842 28 99,<br>Model with circular connection<br>PU 1 | 01 489 00 99   |
| <b>Thermostat cartridge</b><br>For shower panel LINUS Inox, LINUS Trend and angle vale thermostat<br>PU 1                 | 29 697 00 99   |
| <b>Operating button Thermostat</b><br>chrome, PU 1  | 23 111 06 99   |
| <b>Self-closing cartridge</b><br>PU 1   | 29 715 00 99   |
| <b>Operating button self-closing</b><br>chrome, PU 1  | 69 993 06 99   |

Spare parts  
shower fittings



## Product description

Article number

**Wall cover plate-Set VITUS**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

**27 830 06 99****Cap VITUS**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

**69 967 06 99****Head part mit bleed key**

for performance of thermal disinfection

chrome, PU 1

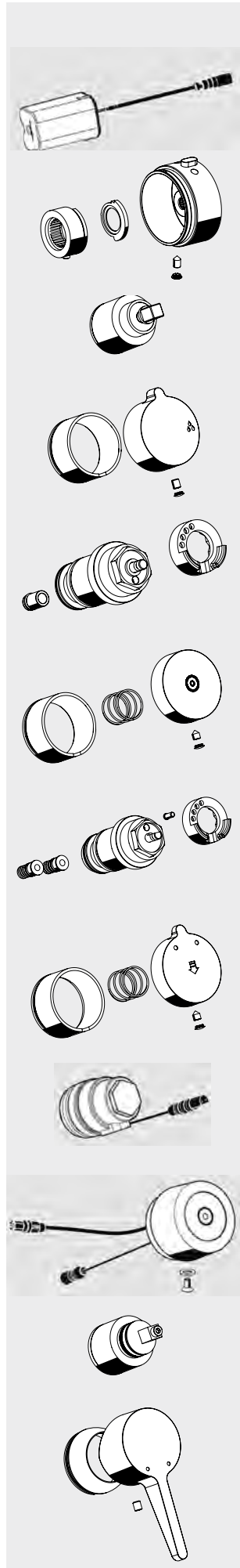
**22 168 00 99****Thermostat cartridge VITUS**

chrome, PU 1

**29 676 00 99****Cap VITUS**

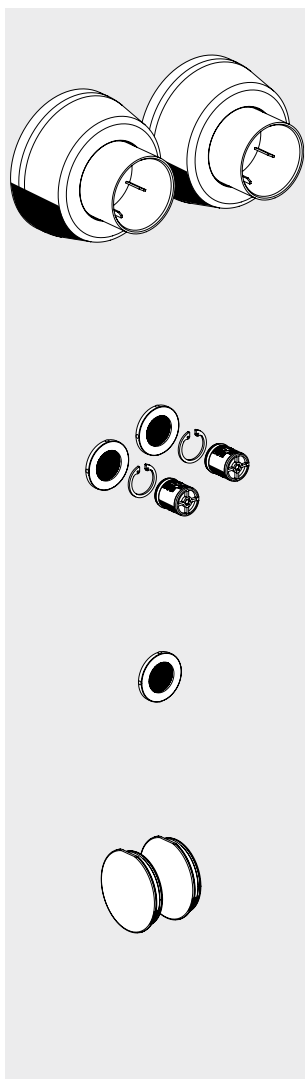
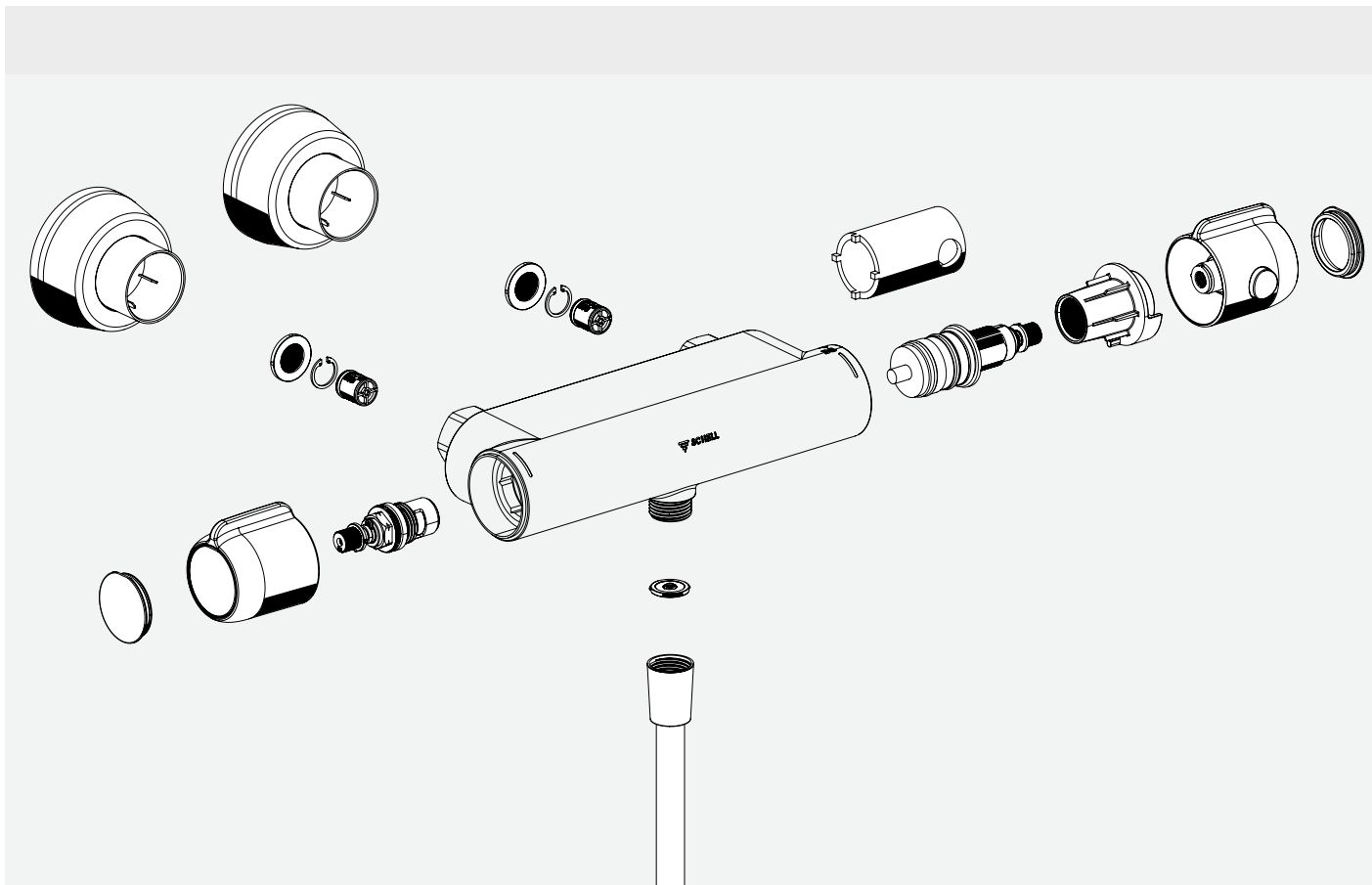
chrome, PU 1

**69 968 06 99**



| Product description   | Article number |
|---|----------------|
| <b>Battery compartment VITUS incl. batteries</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,11 kg/Piece                                      | 01 925 00 99   |
| <b>Operating button thermostat</b><br>chrome, PU 1  | 23 103 06 99   |
| <b>Open/Close cartridge 90° VITUS</b><br>chrome, PU 1   | 29 677 00 99   |
| <b>Operating button Open/Close 90° VITUS</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece                                  | 23 104 06 99   |
| <b>Self-closing cartridge VITUS SC-T</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,25 kg/Piece  | 29 679 00 99   |
| <b>Operating button VITUS SC-T</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece  | 29 678 06 99   |
| <b>Self-closing cartridge VITUS SC-M</b><br>incl. hot water limitation<br>PU 1, W: 0,25 kg/Piece                | 29 681 00 99   |
| <b>Operating button VITUS SC-M</b><br>chrome, PU 1  | 29 680 06 99   |
| <b>Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece                                 | 01 442 00 99   |
| <b>CVD-Touch electronic VITUS</b><br>for exposed shower fittings VITUS VD-C-T<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,19 kg/Piece | 01 590 06 99   |
| <b>Single-lever cartridge VITUS</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece   | 29 634 00 99   |
| <b>Operating handle VITUS EH</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece  | 25 989 06 99   |

Spare parts  
shower fittings



## Product description

Article  
number

**Wall cover plate-Set VITUS**  
chrome, PU 1

27 832 06 99

**Backflow preventer MODUS MD-T**  
PU 1 (2 pieces)

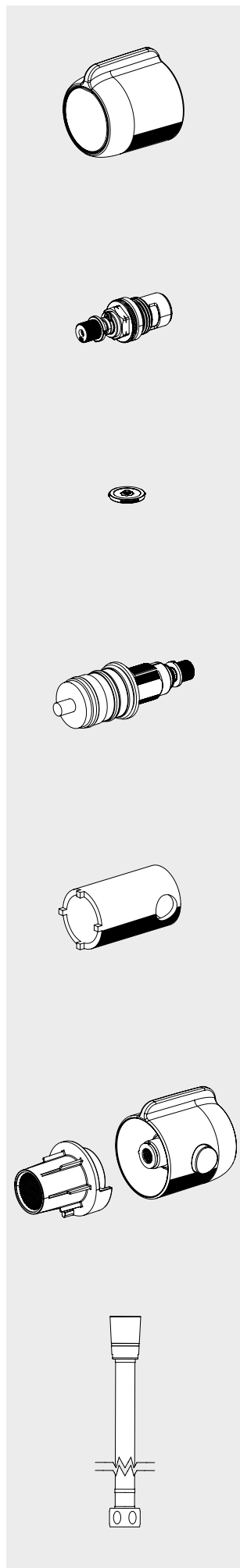
29 243 00 99

**Strainer seal MODUS MD-T**  
PU 1 (10 pieces)

29 238 00 99

**Cap MODUS MD-T**  
with seal  
chrome, PU 1 (2 pieces)

29 241 06 99



| Product description   | Article number                             |
|---|--|
| <b>Operating button Open/Close MODUS MD-T</b><br>chrom, PU 1  | <b>29 237 06 99</b>                        |
| <b>Ceramic head part MODUS MD-T</b><br>PU 1   | <b>29 235 00 99</b>                        |
| <b>Flow restrictor LEED MODUS MD-T</b><br>For hand shower/Shower hose<br>PU 1 (10 pieces), 5,7 l/min (LEED)<br>PU 1 (10 pieces), 8,0 l/min (BREEAM) | <b>29 239 00 99</b><br><b>29 240 00 99</b> |
| <b>Thermostat cartridge MODUS MD-T</b><br>with snap-on bush<br>PU 1   | <b>29 234 00 99</b>                        |
| <b>Special tool</b><br>for MODUS MD-T, for replacing the thermostat cartridge<br>PU 1   | <b>29 242 00 99</b>                        |
| <b>Thermostat handle MODUS MD-T</b><br>with screw, snap-on bush, temperature stop and cap<br>chrome, PU 1   | <b>29 236 06 99</b>                        |
| <b>Flexible shower hose with anti-twist protection</b><br>with seals<br>Length: 1500 mm<br>chrome, PU 1   | <b>29 193 06 99</b>                        |

Spare parts  
shower fittings

NEW



## Spare parts

### - Concealed WC flush valves

- VERONA E / VERONA 448 - 449
- COMPACT II, low pressure 0,8 bar 450
- COMPACT II 451

### - WC controls

- EDITION E 452 - 453

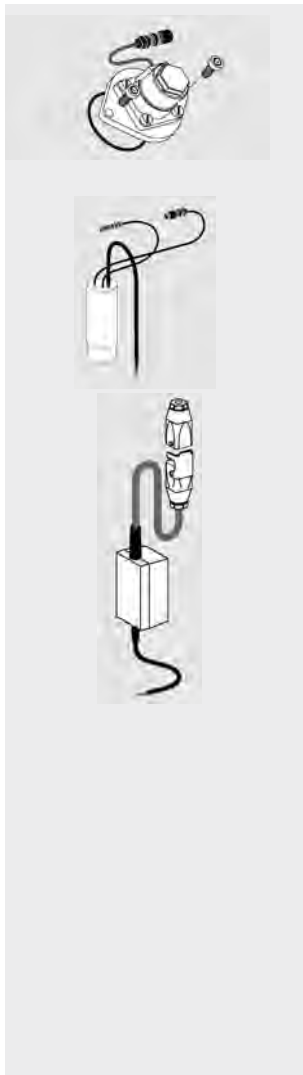
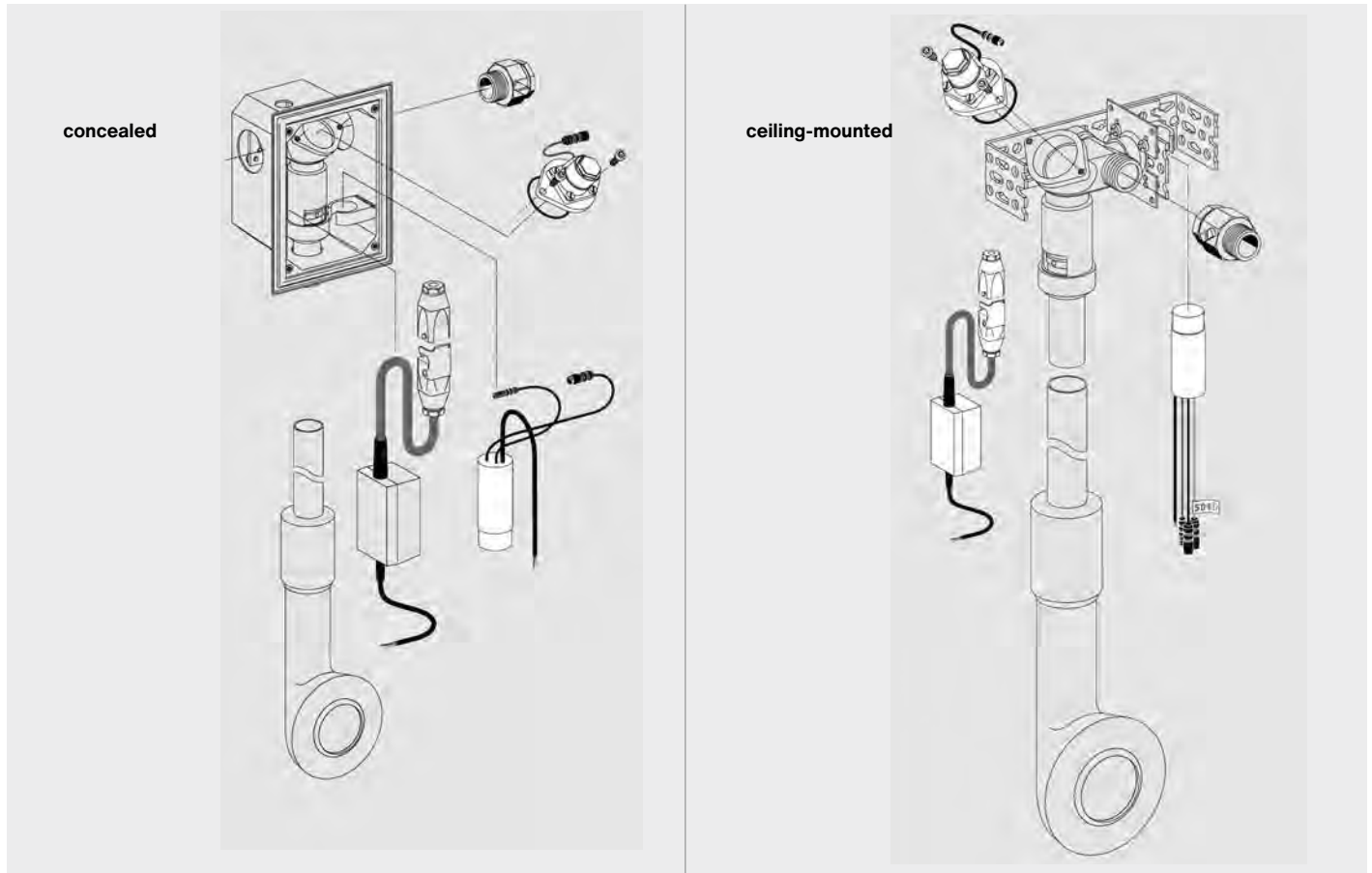
### - WC modules

- with concealed cistern 454 - 457
- MONTUS with concealed cistern 458 - 462

### - Exposed WC flush valves

- SCHELLOMAT EDITION 463
- SCHELLOMAT EDITION Eco 464
- SCHELLOMAT BASIC 465
- SCHELLOMAT SILENT Eco 466
- SCHELLOMAT with lever 467
- SCHELLOMAT VALUE 468
- Flush valve SCHELLOMAT 469





## Product description

Article  
number**Solenoid valve 12 V / 2 W**

PU 1, W: 0,24 kg/Piece

**01 418 00 99****Electronic module, single flush**

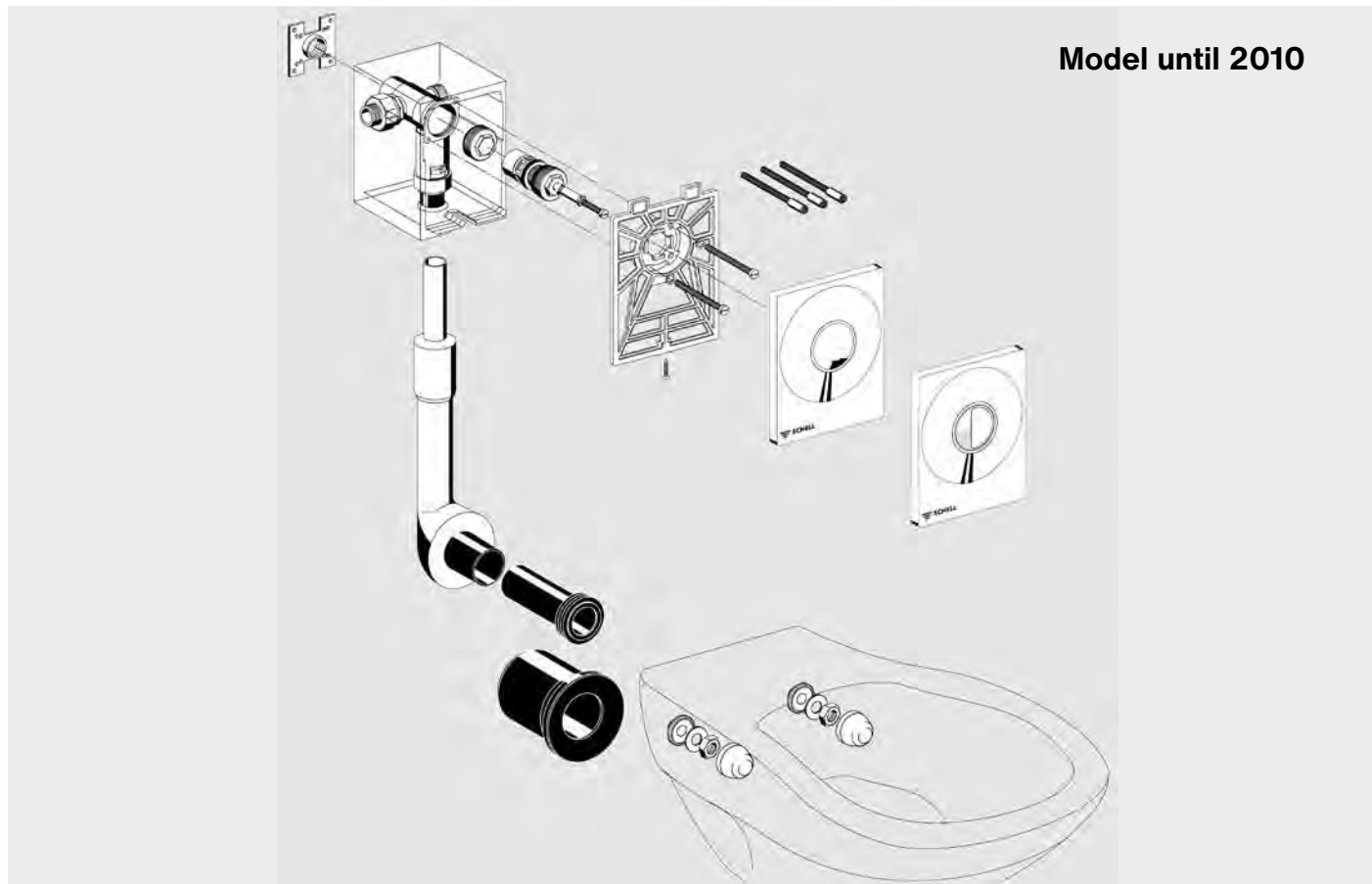
PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

**01 224 00 99****Transformer VERONA E**230 V / 50 Hz, incl. mains plug  
for ceiling-mounted WC flush valve VERONA E

PU 1, W: 0,28 kg/Piece

**01 468 00 99**



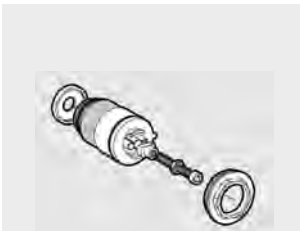
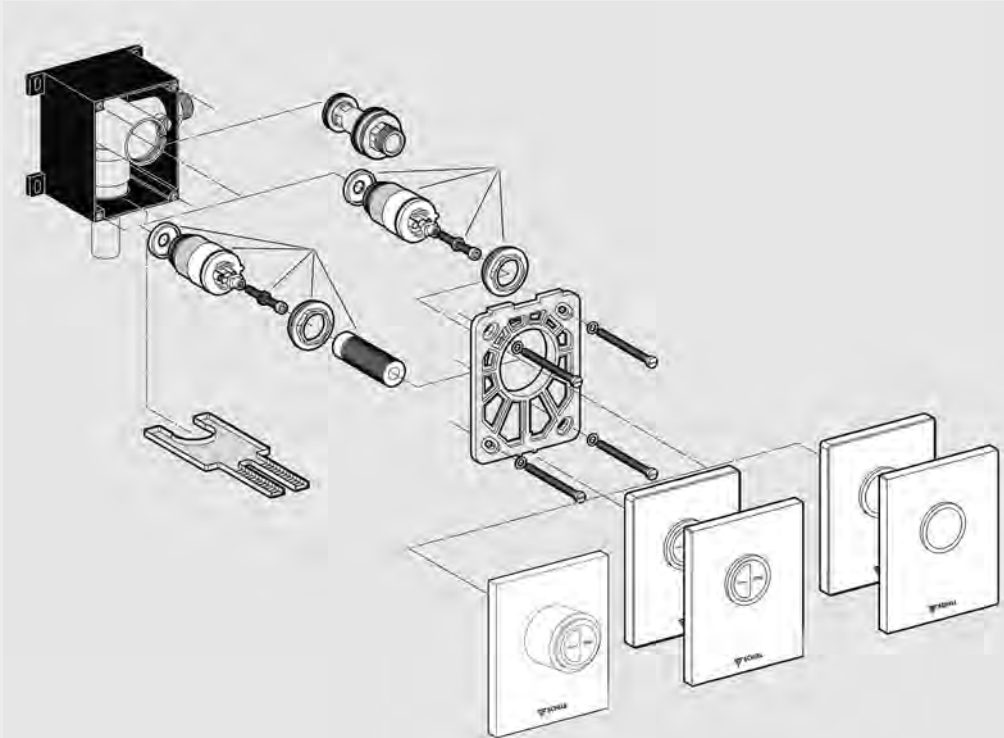


Model until 2010

Spare parts  
WC flush valves

| Product description   | Article number                                     |
|---|--|
| <p><b>Cartridge</b><br/>for VERONA concealed WC flush valve (spare part)<br/>complete with flush volume adjustment<br/><b>Material:</b> brass<br/><b>PU 1, W: 0,35 kg/Piece</b><br/><b>Version DZR, PU 1</b></p>                  | <p><b>29 407 00 99</b><br/><b>29 455 00 99</b></p> |
| <p><b>WC operating panel VERONA</b><br/>In standard version<br/><b>Comprises:</b><br/>cover plate with push button for 1 flush<br/><b>standard model</b><br/><b>Material:</b> brass<br/><b>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,91 kg/Piece</b></p> | <p><b>03 204 06 99</b></p>                         |

Model from 2011



## Product description

Article  
number**WC cartridge EDITION low pressure**

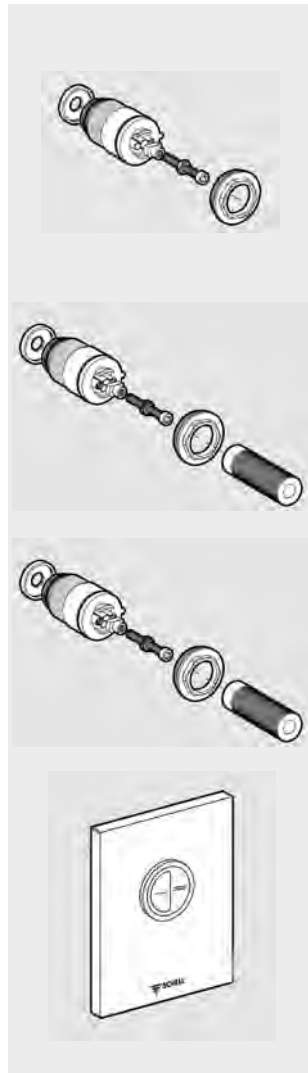
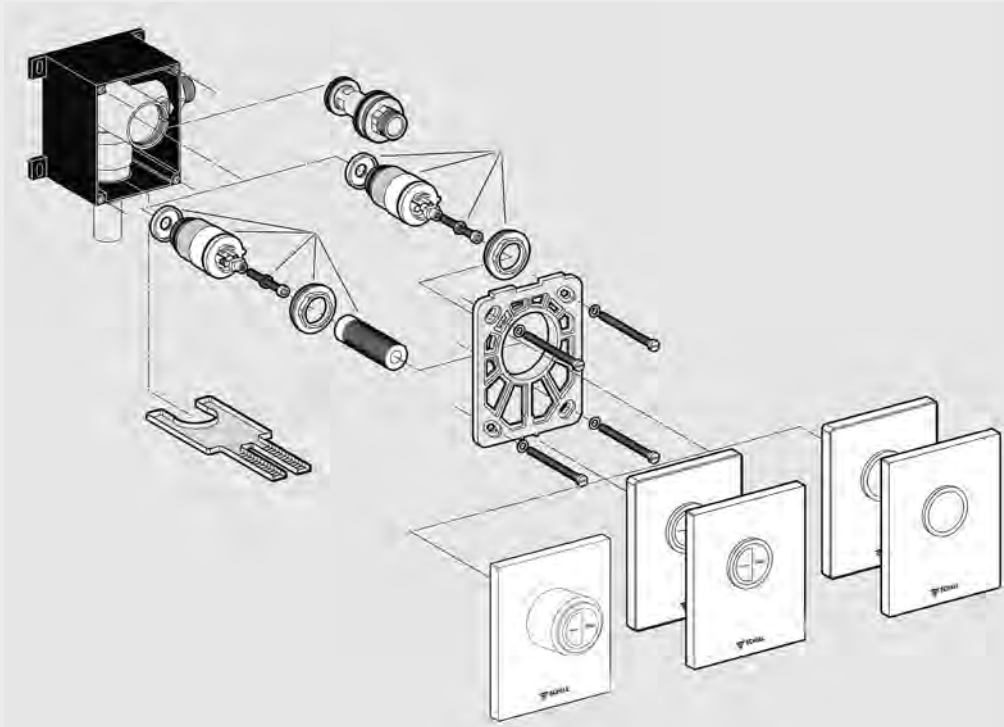
single flush

Cartridge with locking device  
complete with automatic jet cleaning needle**Material:** plastic**PU 1, W:** 0,18 kg/Piece**29 644 00 99****WC cartridge EDITION ECO low pressure**

dual flush

Cartridge with locking device  
complete with automatic jet cleaning needle**Material:** plastic**PU 1, W:** 0,23 kg/Piece**29 643 00 99**

## Model from 2010



## Product description

## Article number

**WC cartridge EDITION**

single flush  
Cartridge with locking device  
complete with automatic jet cleaning needle

**Material:** plastic

**PU 1, W: 0,18 kg/Piece**

**29 626 00 99**

**WC cartridge EDITION ECO**

dual flush  
Cartridge with locking device  
complete with automatic jet cleaning needle

**Material:** plastic

**PU 1, W: 0,18 kg/Piece**

**29 625 00 99**

**WC cartridge EDITION Eco (LEED / BREEAM able)**

dual flush  
Cartridge with locking device  
complete with automatic jet cleaning needle

**PU 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece**

**29 758 00 99**

**WC operating panel EDITION ECO**

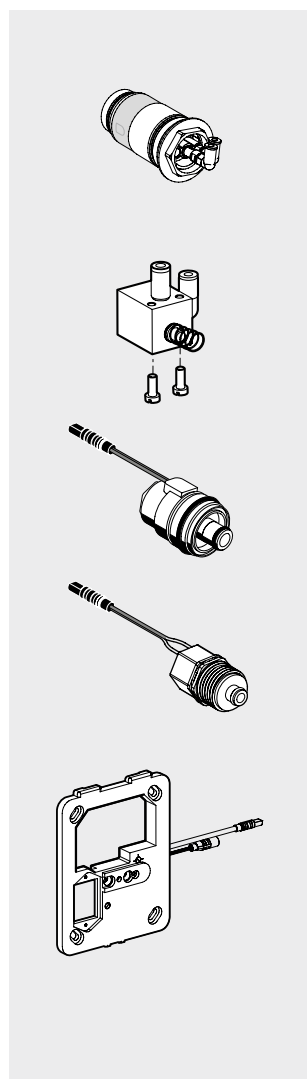
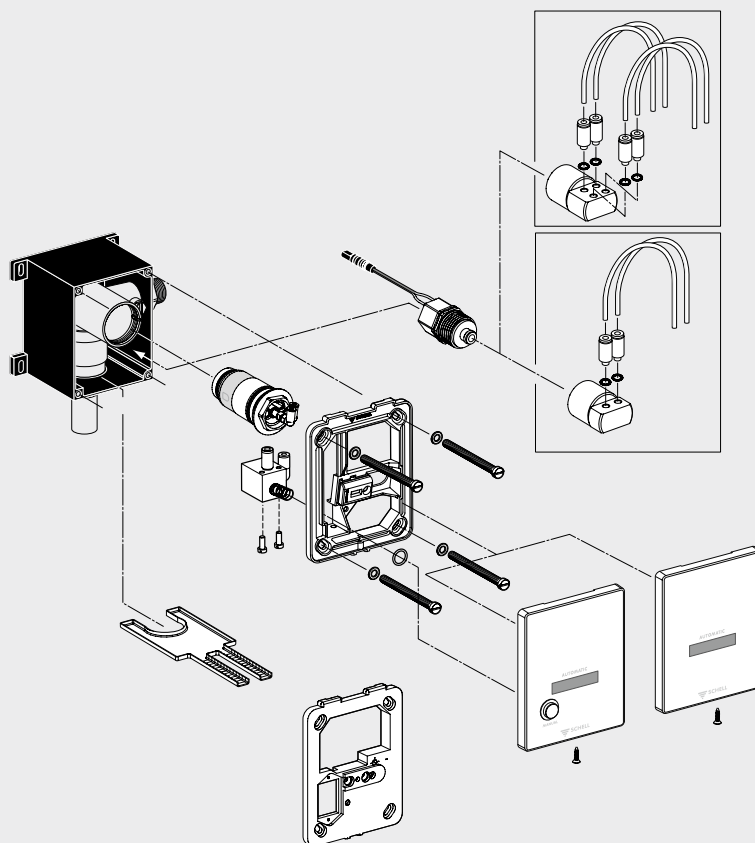
2 flush volumes

**chrome, PU 1, W: 0,37 kg/Piece**

**23 088 06 99**

**white, PU 1, W: 0,37 kg/Piece**

**23 088 15 99**



## Product description

Article  
number**WC cartridge EDITION E****Comprises:**

- automatic jet cleaning needle
- bolt head
- 2 hose arrangement angles

**Material:** plastic**PU 1, W:** 0,16 kg/Piece**29 670 00 99****Mechanical bypass valve EDITION E****PU 1, W:** 0,86 kg/Piece**25 661 06 99****Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter**

for fittings until 2014

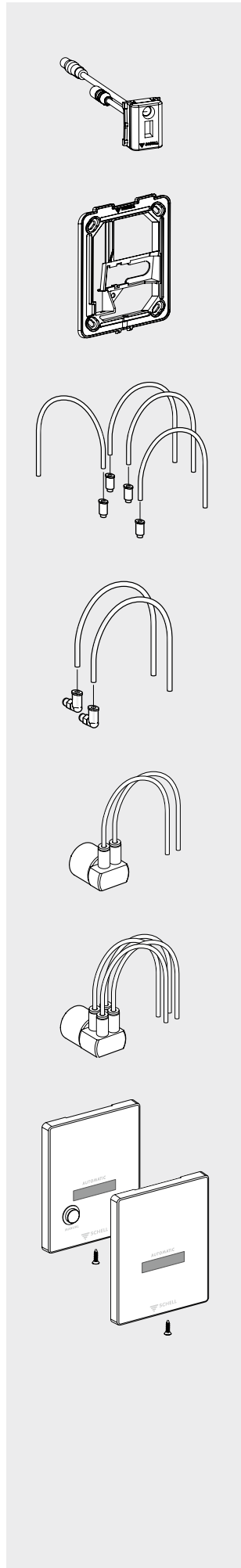
Model with circular connection

**PU 1, W:** 0,04 kg/Piece**01 442 00 99****Solenoid valve DN5**

for fittings from 2019

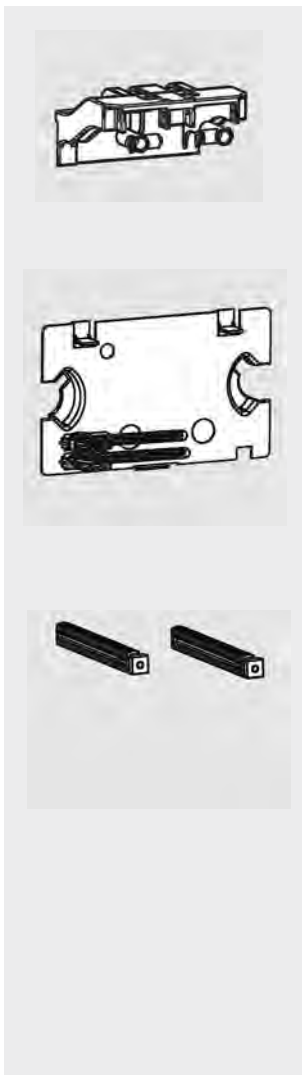
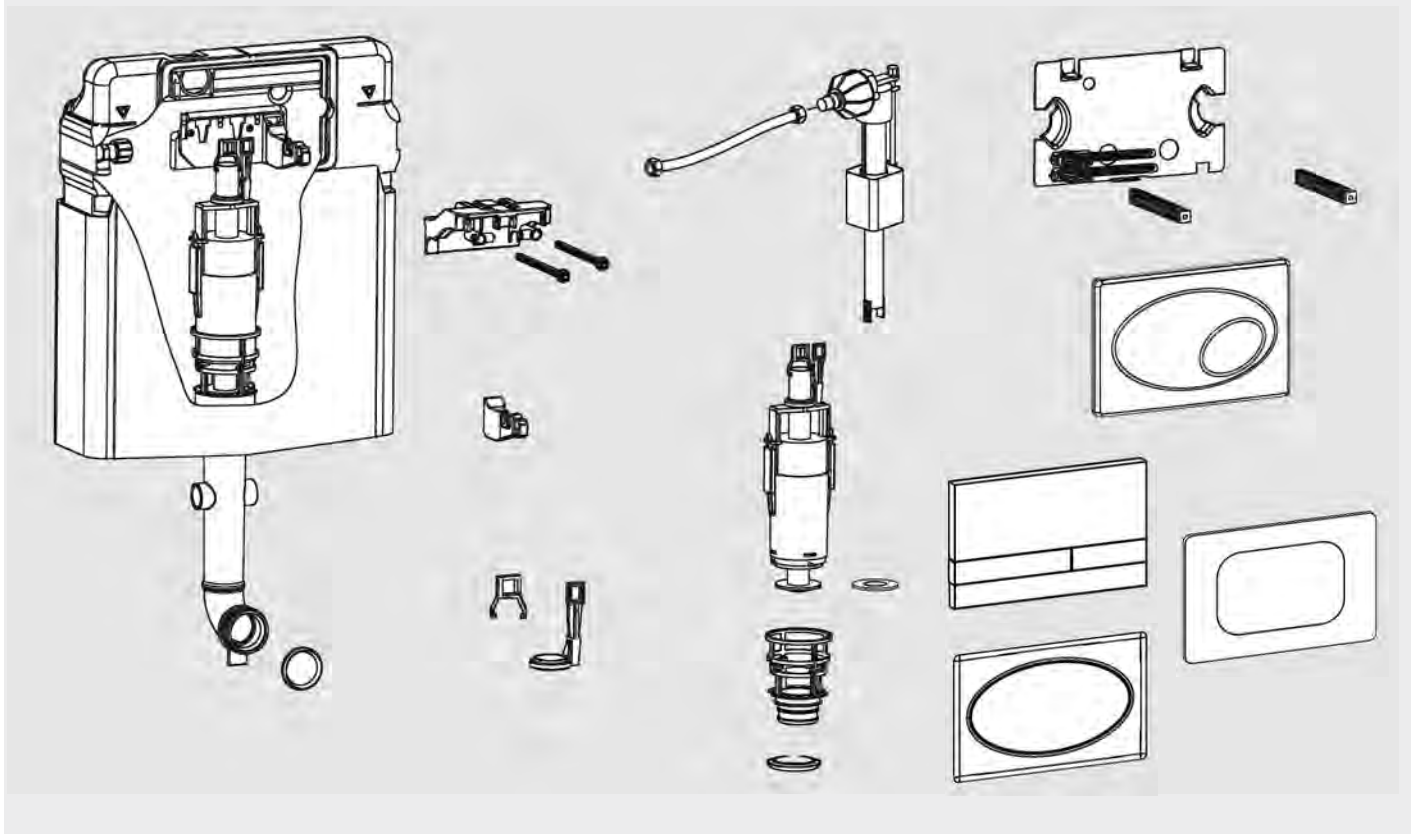
Model with circular connection

**PU 1****00 918 00 99****Mounting frame with electronic module****WC control EDITION E****Infrared, for fittings until 2016****PU 1, W:** 0,18 kg/Piece**00 907 00 99**



| Product description   | Article number      |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>Electronic module WC EDITION E</b><br>for fittings with solenoid valve DN5 from 2019<br>PU 1                         | <b>26 005 00 99</b> |
| <b>Mounting frame EDITION E</b><br>for fittings from 2016<br>incl. fastening material<br>PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/Piece         | <b>77 700 00 99</b> |
| <b>Hydraulic hose set EDITION E MANUAL</b><br>4 pieces with plug connection<br>PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece                   | <b>25 037 00 99</b> |
| <b>Hydraulic hose set EDITION E</b><br>2 pieces with plug connection, for fittings until 2019<br>PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece | <b>25 036 00 99</b> |
| <b>Valve unit 2-fold EDITION E</b><br>for fittings with solenoid valve from 2019<br>PU 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece              | <b>25 677 00 99</b> |
| <b>Valve unit 4-fold EDITION E MANUAL</b><br>for fittings with solenoid valve from 2019<br>PU 1, W: 0,13 kg/Piece       | <b>25 678 00 99</b> |
| <b>WC-front panel EDITION E MANUAL</b><br>stainless steel, PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece                                       | <b>25 880 28 99</b> |
| <b>WC-front panel EDITION E</b><br>stainless steel, PU 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece  | <b>25 881 28 99</b> |

Until December 2015



## Product description

Article  
number**Rod-bearing**

PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

**03 048 00 99****Splash guard plate incl. trigger bolt**

PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

**03 049 00 99****Bolt locking device (set)**

PU 1, W: 0,03 kg/Piece

**77 638 00 99**

Until December 2015

Product description

Article  
number**Trigger bolt (set)**

PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

**77 639 00 99****Lifting tackle with swivel**

PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

**77 640 00 99****Lifting clip**

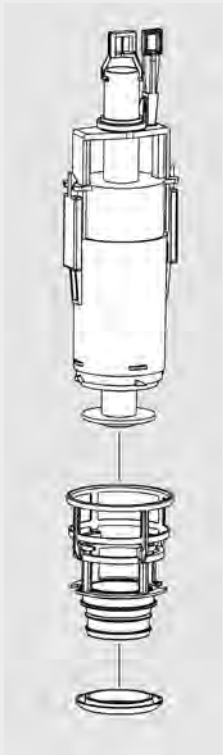
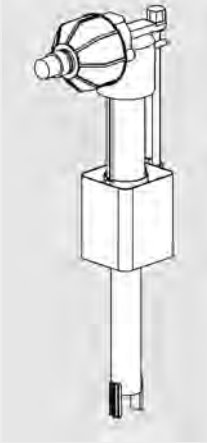
PU 1, W: 0,005 kg/Piece

**77 641 00 99****Lip seal for flush elbow**

PU 1, W: 0, 005 kg/Piece

**77 642 00 99**Spare parts  
WC flush valves

Until December 2015



## Product description

Article  
number**Filling valve**

for SCHELL concealed cistern

PU 1, W: 0,23 kg/Piece

**03 276 00 99****Flexible connecting hose G 3/8**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece

**10 249 06 99****Drain valve**

incl. base valve

PU 1, W: 0,40 kg/Piece

**03 273 00 99****Closing disc**

for drain valve

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

**77 613 00 99****Lip seal**

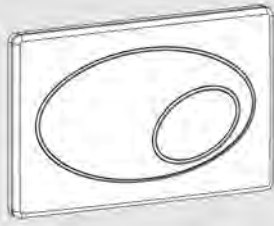
for drain valve

PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece

**77 614 00 99**



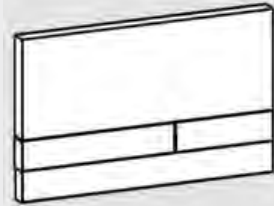
Until December 2015



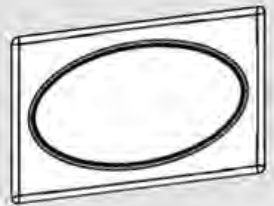
## Product description

Article  
number**WC operating panel**

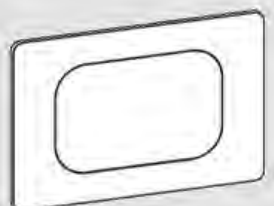
dual flush

**Material:** front panel out of plastic**chrome, PU 1, W: 0,47 kg/Piece****white, PU 1, W: 0,46 kg/Piece****03 263 06 99****03 263 12 99****WC operating panel LINEAR ECO**

dual flush

**Material:** front panel out of plastic**chrome, PU 1, W: 0,47 kg/Piece****matt chrome, PU 1, W: 0,47 kg/Piece****alpine white, PU 1, W: 0,47 kg/Piece****03 285 06 99****03 285 64 99****03 285 15 99****WC operating panel**

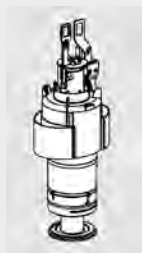
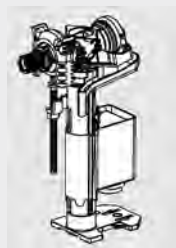
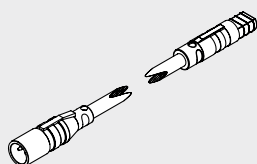
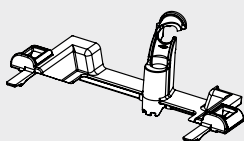
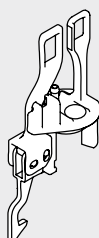
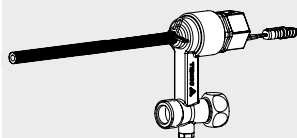
start-stop

**Material:** front panel out of plastic**chrome, PU 1, W: 0,46 kg/Piece****white, PU 1, W: 0,44 kg/Piece****03 262 06 99****03 262 12 99****WC operating panel**

start-stopp

**Material:** front panel stainless steel**stainless steel, PU 1, W: 0,71 kg/Piece****03 262 28 99**Spare parts  
WC flush valves

From January 2016



## Product description

Article  
number**Bypass housing with solenoid valve MONTUS Flow**

Bypass housing with screw connections G 3/8 and solenoid valve with two-pin plug male, hose for hygienic flush with clamp for cistern MONTUS Flow

PU 1

25 679 00 99

**Lifter for drain valve MONTUS Flow**

for cistern MONTUS Flow 12 cm

PU 1

77 757 00 99

**Hose holder bridge MONTUS Flow**

for cistern MONTUS Flow 12 cm

PU 1

77 756 00 99

**Connection cable for solenoid valve MONTUS Flow**

Connection cable with two-pin plug, male/female, for cistern MONTUS Flow

PU 1, 5000 mm

51 021 00 99

**Filling valve MONTUS**

for all concealed cisterns MONTUS

PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/pc.

03 080 00 99

**Drain valve MONTUS**

for concealed cistern

MONTUS C 80 03 062 00 99, MONTUS C-N 80 03 059 00 99, MONTUS C 80 n 03 064 00 99, MONTUS C 90 03 061 00 99

PU 1, W: 0,26 kg/pc.

03 081 00 99

**Gasket MONTUS**

for drain valve 03 081 00 99

PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/pc.

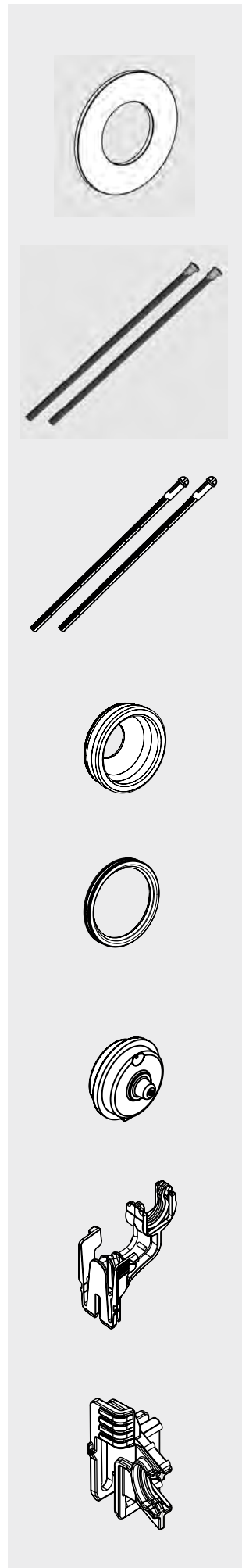
03 082 00 99

**Drain valve MONTUS**

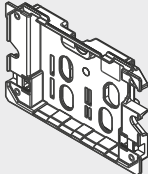
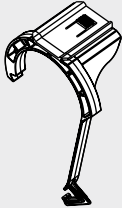
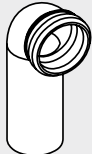




for concealed cistern MONTUS C 120 03 056 00 99, 03 057 00 99, MONTUS C barrier free 03 066 00 99, MONTUS C-N 120 03 058 00 99, MONTUS C 120 n 03 073 00 99, MONTUS 820 C 03 060 00 99,

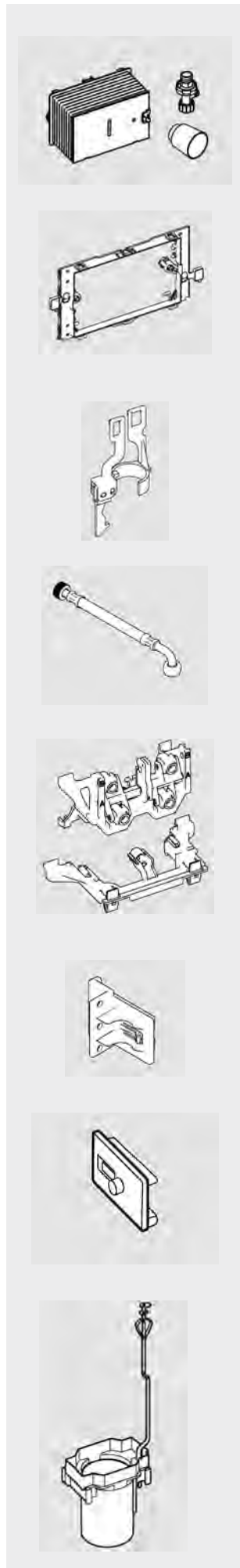
PU 1, W: 0,33 kg/pc.

03 083 00 99




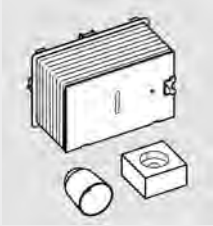




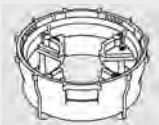


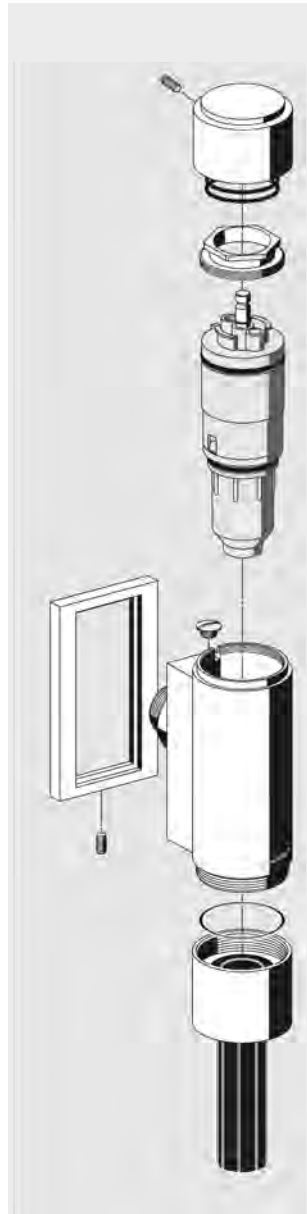
| Product description   | Article number      |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>Gasket MONTUS</b><br>for drain valve 03 083 00 99<br>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece  | <b>03 084 00 99</b> |
| <b>Cistern trigger bolts MONTUS, red</b><br>for 8 cm and 12 cm cistern<br>PU 1  | <b>03 128 00 99</b> |
| <b>Cistern trigger bolts MONTUS, gray</b><br>for 8 cm and 12 cm cistern<br>PU 1 | <b>03 129 00 99</b> |
| <b>Lip seal flush pipe MONTUS</b><br>for 8 cm cistern<br>PU 1                   | <b>03 132 00 99</b> |
| <b>Lip seal flush pipe MONTUS</b><br>for 12 cm cistern<br>PU 1                  | <b>03 133 00 99</b> |
| <b>Membrane filling valve MONTUS</b><br>for 8 cm and 12 cm cistern<br>PU 1      | <b>03 134 00 99</b> |
| <b>Holder MONTUS for filling valve</b><br>for 8 cm cistern<br>PU 1              | <b>03 141 00 99</b> |
| <b>Holder MONTUS for filling valve</b><br>for 12 cm cistern<br>PU 1             | <b>03 135 00 99</b> |

|   | Product description  | Article number             |
|---|--|----------------------------|
|    | <p><b>Splash protection plate MONTUS</b><br/>for 12 cm cistern<br/>PU 1</p>  | <p><b>03 137 00 99</b></p> |
|    | <p><b>Mounting bracket arch of discharge MONTUS</b><br/>for 12 cm cistern<br/>PU 1</p>   | <p><b>03 138 00 99</b></p> |
|    | <p>Excerpt from product group 20<br/><b>PE-wall-WC arch of discharge MONTUS, DN 90/90</b><br/>with double lip seal<br/>PU 1, W: 0,34 kg/pc.</p>                  | <p><b>29 698 00 99</b></p> |
|  | <p>Excerpt from product group 20<br/><b>SHELL PE-reducer DN 90/110 mm</b><br/>for PE-wall WC arch of discharge with double lip seal<br/>PU 1, W: 0,12 kg/pc.</p> | <p><b>29 699 00 99</b></p> |
|  | <p><b>Flush pipe bend holder MONTUS</b><br/>for 12 cm cistern<br/>PU 1</p>   | <p><b>29 214 00 99</b></p> |
|  | <p><b>Connecting tube MONTUS</b><br/>45/90 mm, for 12 cm cistern<br/>PU 1</p>  | <p><b>29 215 00 99</b></p> |
|  | <p><b>Spare part set for frame MONTUS</b><br/>M 12 mm, for 12 cm cistern<br/>PU 1</p>  | <p><b>29 216 00 99</b></p> |



| Product description   | Article number |
|---|----------------|
| <b>Protection box MONTUS</b><br>for 8 cm cistern<br>PU 1, rot           | 29 217 00 99   |
| <b>Basic frame for control plate MONTUS</b><br>for 8 cm cistern<br>PU 1 | 29 218 00 99   |
| <b>Anchor for outlet valve MONTUS</b><br>for 8 cm cistern<br>PU 1       | 29 219 00 99   |
| <b>Flexible hose MONTUS</b><br>for 8 cm cistern<br>PU 1                 | 29 220 00 99   |
| <b>Lever bearing MONTUS</b><br>for 8 cm cistern<br>PU 1                 | 29 221 00 99   |
| <b>Fastening set MONTUS</b><br>for 8 cm cistern<br>PU 1 Set (10 piece)  | 29 222 00 99   |
| <b>Fastening set MONTUS</b><br>for 8 cm cistern<br>PU 1 Set (10 piece)  | 29 223 00 99   |
| <b>Outlet valve holder MONTUS</b><br>for 8 cm cistern<br>PU 1           | 29 224 00 99   |

|   | Product description   | Article number |
|---|---|----------------|
|    | <b>O-ring set 37 mm MONTUS</b><br>for 8 cm cistern<br>PU 1 Set (5 piece)              | 29 225 00 99   |
|    | <b>Tube with O-ring MONTUS</b><br>for 8 cm cistern<br>PU 1, white                     | 29 226 00 99   |
|    | <b>Anchor for outlet valve MONTUS</b><br>for 12 cm cistern<br>PU 1                    | 29 227 00 99   |
|   | <b>Protection shaft raw installation MONTUS</b><br>for 8 cm cistern and 12 cm<br>PU 1 | 29 228 00 99   |
|  | <b>Fastening for control plate MONTUS</b><br>for 12 cm cistern<br>PU 1                | 29 229 00 99   |
|  | <b>Flexible hose MONTUS</b><br>for 12 cm cistern<br>PU 1                              | 29 230 00 99   |
|  | <b>Fastening set without frame MONTUS</b><br>for 12 cm cistern<br>PU 1                | 29 231 00 99   |
|  | <b>Flush pipe complete with O-ring MONTUS</b><br>for 12 cm cistern<br>PU 1            | 29 232 00 99   |
|  | <b>Flowreducer MONTUS</b><br>for 12 cm cistern<br>PU 1                                | 29 233 00 99   |



## Product description

## Article number

**Push button**  
for SCHELLOMAT EDITION  
with pressure spring  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,12 kg/pc.

23 046 06 99

**Cartridge, complete**  
for SCHELLOMAT EDITION  
PU 1, W: 0,17 kg/pc.

29 490 00 99

**Flush pipe union, complete**  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/pc.

23 767 06 99



from 2009

**Push button**  
for SCHELLOMAT EDITION ECO  
with pressure spring  
for flush valves with cartridge from 2009  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,16 kg/pc.

23 073 06 99



from 2009

**Cartridge, complete**  
for SCHELLOMAT EDITION ECO  
for flush valves with push button from 2009  
PU 1, W: 0,17 kg/pc.

29 618 00 99



until 2008

**Push button**  
for SCHELLOMAT EDITION ECO  
with pressure spring  
for flush valves with cartridge until 2008  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/pc.

23 047 06 99



until 2008

**Cartridge, complete**  
for SCHELLOMAT EDITION ECO  
for flush valves with push button until 2008  
PU 1, W: 0,17 kg/pc.

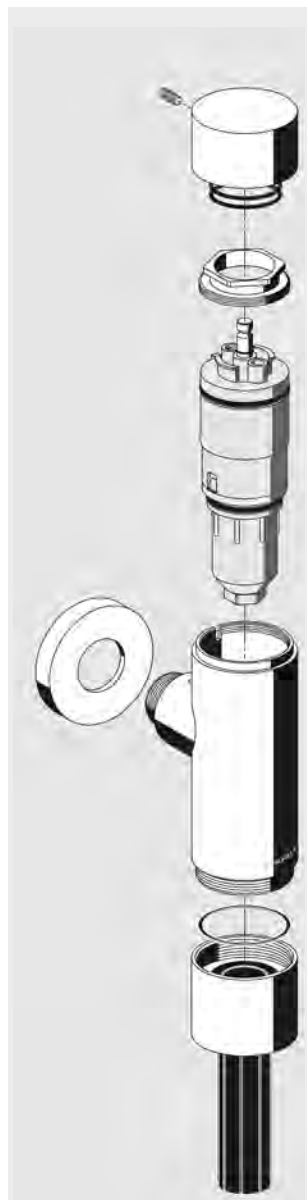
29 479 00 99



**Flush pipe union, complete**  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/pc.

23 767 06 99





## Product description

Article  
number

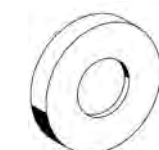
**Push button**  
for SCHELLOMAT BASIC  
with pressure spring  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,20 kg/pc.

23 043 06 99



**Cartridge, complete**  
for SCHELLOMAT BASIC  
PU 1, W: 0,17 kg/pc.

29 490 00 99



**Wall cover plate**  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/pc.

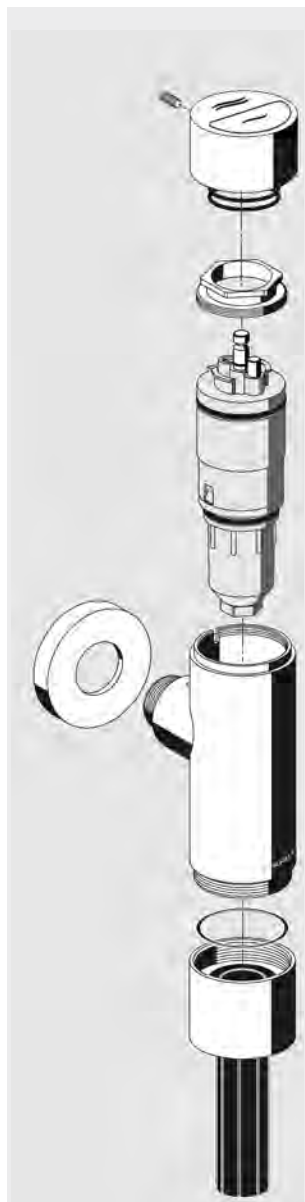
62 506 06 99



**Flush pipe union, complete**  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/pc.

23 767 06 99

Spare parts  
WC flush valves



from 2009

**Push button**  
for SCHELLOMAT SILENT ECO  
with pressure spring  
for flush valves with cartridge from 2009  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,16 kg/pc.

23 073 06 99



from 2009

**Cartridge, complete**  
for SCHELLOMAT SILENT ECO  
for flush valves with push button from 2009  
PU 1, W: 0,17 kg/pc.

29 618 00 99



until 2008

**Push button**  
for SCHELLOMAT SILENT ECO  
with pressure spring  
for flush valves with cartridge until 2008  
chrome, VE 1, W: 0,22 kg/pc.

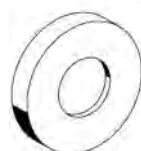
23 042 06 99



until 2008

**Cartridge, complete**  
for SCHELLOMAT SILENT ECO  
for flush valves with push button until 2008  
PU 1, W: 0,17 kg/pc.

29 479 00 99



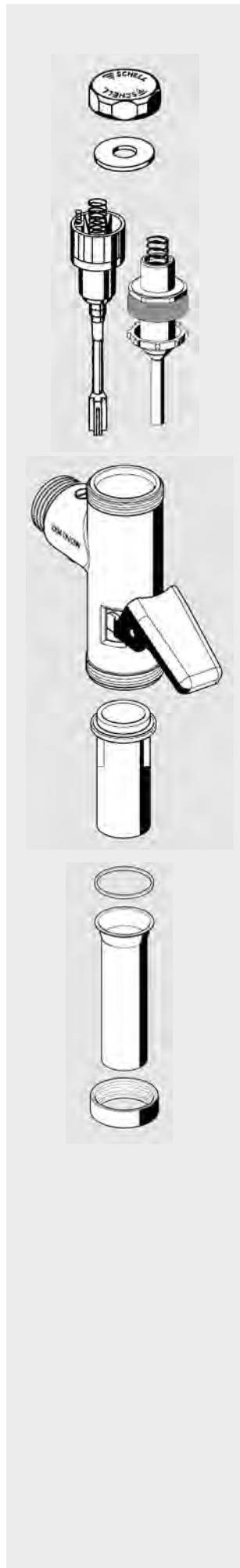
**Wall cover plate**  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/pc.



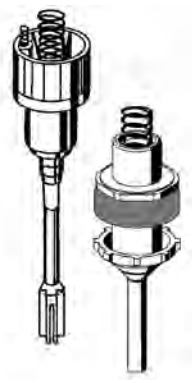
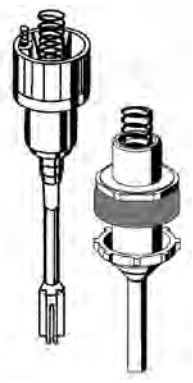




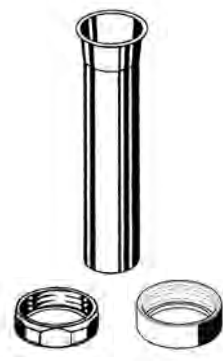
62 506 06 99

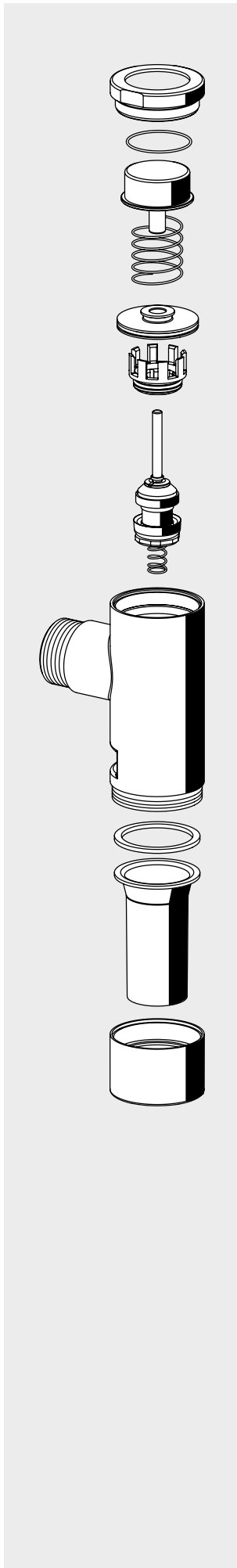


**Flush pipe union, complete**  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/pc.

23 767 06 99



| Product description  | Article number |
|--|----------------|
|  <p><b>Sealing cap, complete</b><br/>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/pc.</p>   | 25 815 06 99   |
|  <p><b>Sealing cap, complete</b><br/>for flush valves until 2011<br/>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/pc.</p>                           | 62 100 06 99   |
|  <p><b>Piston, complete</b><br/>with automatic jet-cleaning needle<br/>Material: plastic<br/>PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/pc.</p>           | 29 420 00 99   |
|  <p><b>Piston, complete</b><br/>Material: brass<br/>PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/pc.</p>  | 29 300 00 99   |
|  <p><b>Lever complete with lever screw</b><br/>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/pc.</p> <p>until 11/2011</p>                            | 29 421 06 99   |
|  <p><b>Lever complete with lever screw</b><br/>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/pc.</p> <p>from 11/2011</p>                           | 29 664 06 99   |
|  <p><b>Lifting sleeve</b><br/>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/pc.</p>  | 77 400 00 99   |
|  <p><b>Flush pipe union, complete</b><br/>until 11/2011<br/>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/pc.</p>                                  | 26 007 06 99   |
|  <p><b>Flush pipe union, complete</b><br/>from 10/2011<br/>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/pc.</p> <p>until 11/2011 from 10/2011</p> | 29 669 06 99   |



## Product description

Article  
number

**Push button**  
for SCHELLOMAT VALUE  
with pressure spring  
chrome, PU 1

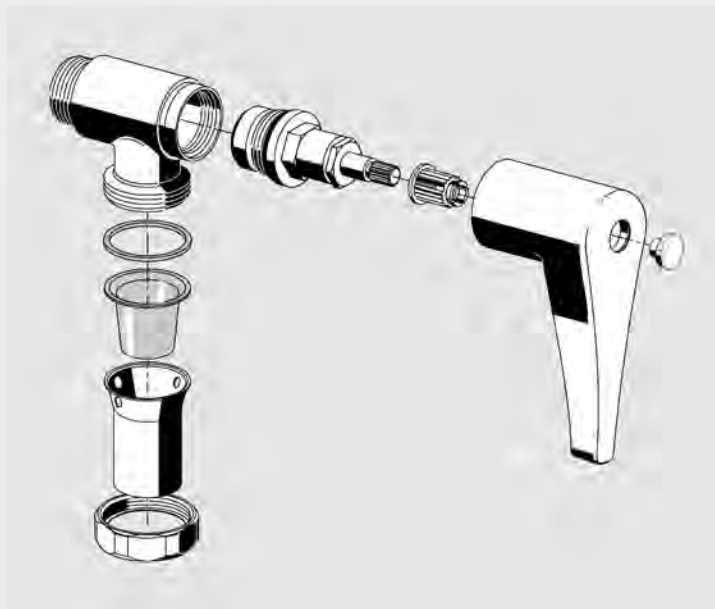
23 777 06 99

**Piston**  
for SCHELLOMAT VALUE  
PU 1

29 696 00 99

**Pipe sleeve**  
for SCHELLOMAT VALUE  
PU 1

50 752 00 99



## Product description

Article  
number**Top fitting**

for exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT

Spare parts for article 02 702 06 99, see page 208

PU 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece

22 148 00 99

**Snap-on bush with cover**

for exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT

Spare parts for article 02 702 06 99, see page 208

PU 1, W: 0,002 kg/Piece

23 301 00 99

**Lever handle**for exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT,  
incl. snap-on bush and support sleeve

Spare parts for article 02 702 06 99, see page 208

Handle material: Metal

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/Piece

23 036 06 99

**Service-Set**

for exposed WC flush valve SCHELLOMAT

02 702 06 99 / 02 703 06 99, see page 208

**Comprises:**

pipe sleeve

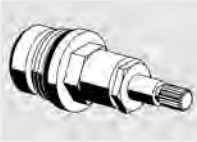
pipe inset

union nut

sealing ring

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece

26 072 06 99

Spare parts  
WC flush valves



## Spare parts

### - Urinal controls

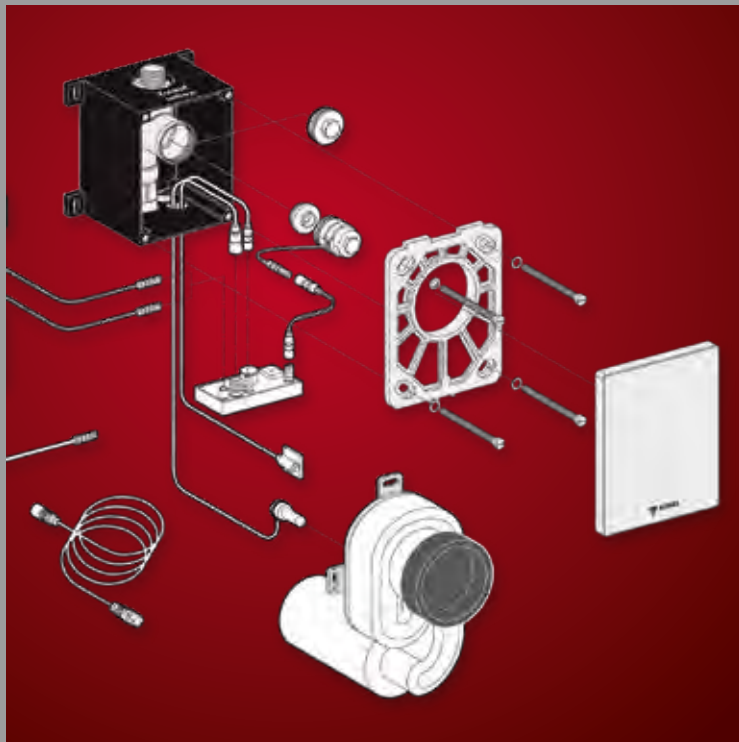
- EDITION E / AMBITION E 472 - 474
- COMPACT HF / RETROFIT HF 475
- COMPACT LC / RETROFIT LC 476 - 477

### - Concealed urinal flush valves

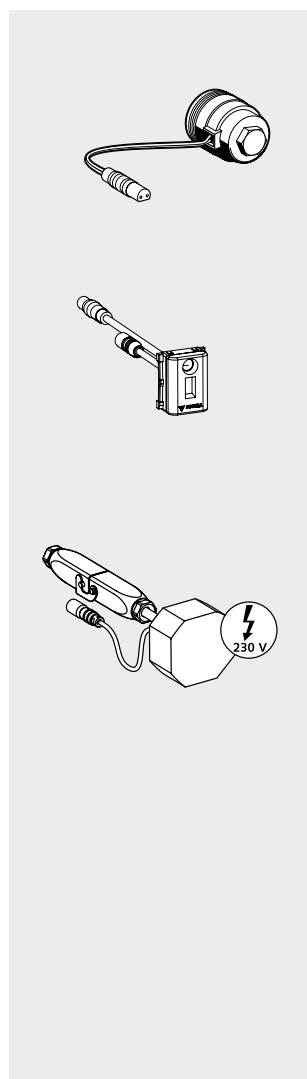
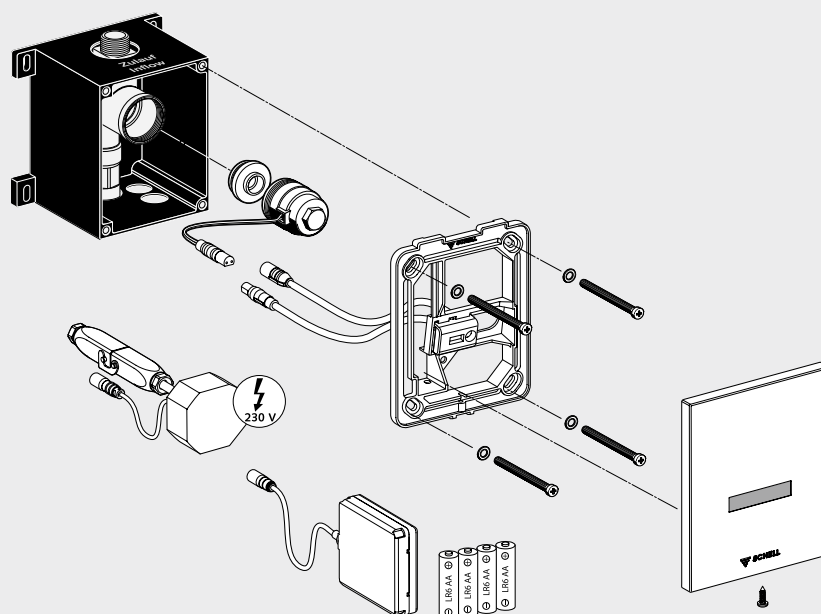
- COMPACT 478 - 479

### - Exposed urinal flush valves

- SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC 480 - 481
- SCHELLMAT EDITION / BASIC 482 - 483



## Model from 2016



## Product description

Article  
number**Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter**

Model with circular connection

PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

01 442 00 99

**Electronic module urinal EDITION E**

for fittings from 2016

PU 1, W: 0,03 kg/Piece

26 003 00 99

**Concealed transformer EDITION E**Model with mains plug 230 V, 50 Hz,  
Protection class IP 54

PU 1, W: 0,17 kg/Piece

00 904 00 99



## Product description

Article  
number**Universal battery compartment 6 V**

for electronic fittings

**Comprises:**

- Battery compartment with plug connect three poles
- Wall bracket with fastening material
- 100 mm velcro tape
- 4 alkaline batteries type AA

PU 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece

01 557 00 99

**Mounting frame EDITION E**for fittings from 2016  
incl. fastening material

PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/Piece

77 700 00 99

**Urinal front panel EDITION E**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,28 kg/Piece

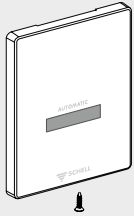
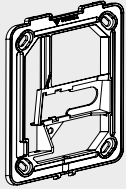
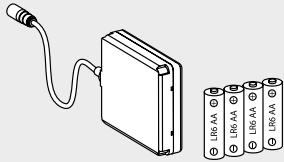
alpinwhite, PU 1, W: 0,28 kg/Piece

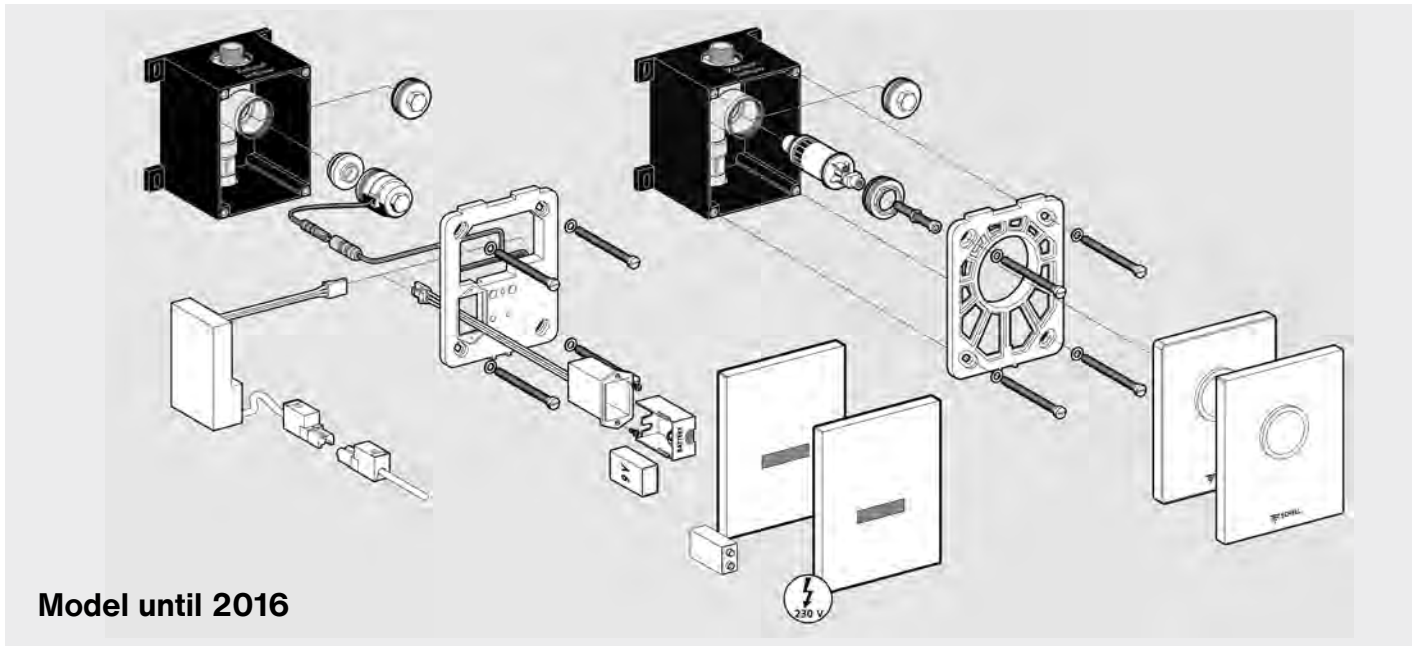
stainless steel, PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

23 077 06 99

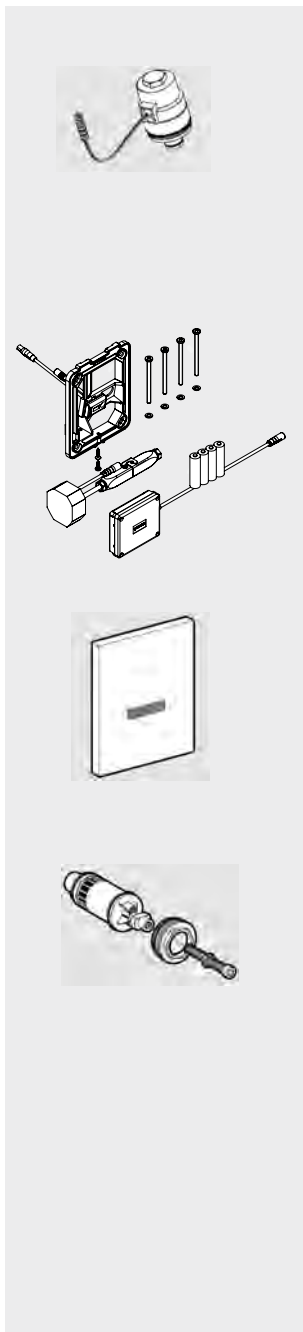
23 077 15 99

23 079 28 99





Model until 2016



Product description

Article  
number

**Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter**

Model with circular connection

PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

01 442 00 99

**Conversion kit EDITION E**

Mains operation, PU 1, W: 0,44 kg/Piece

Battery operation, PU 1, W: 0,45 kg/Piece

01 019 00 99

01 020 00 99

**Urinal front panel EDITION E**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,28 kg/Piece

alpinwhite, PU 1, W: 0,28 kg/Piece

stainless steel, PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

23 077 06 99

23 077 15 99

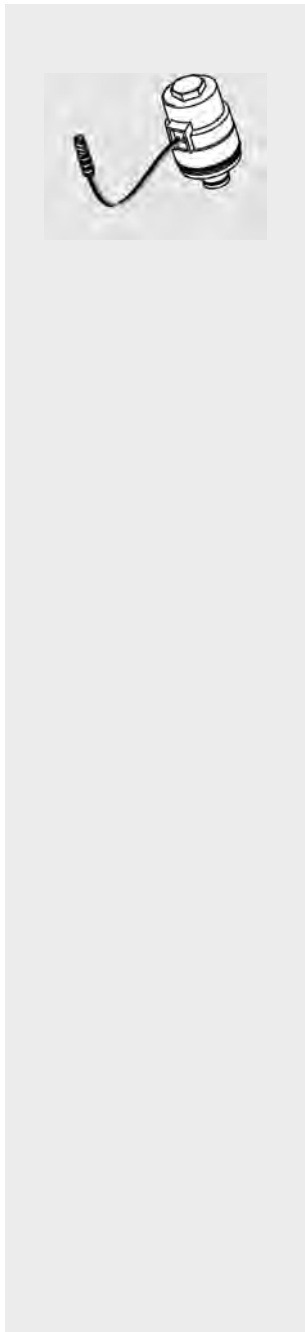
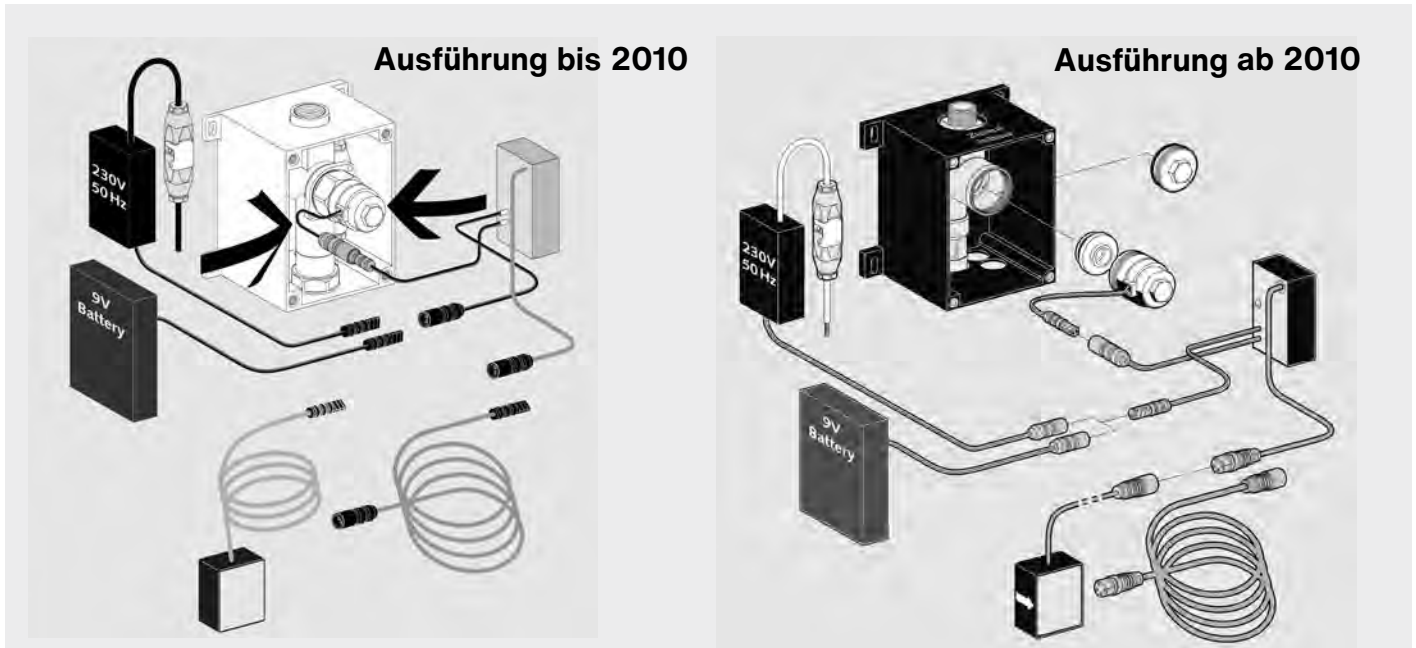
23 079 28 99

**Urinal cartridge EDITION**

mechanical model

PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece

29 628 00 99



## Product description

Article number

Excerpt from product group 29

**Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter**

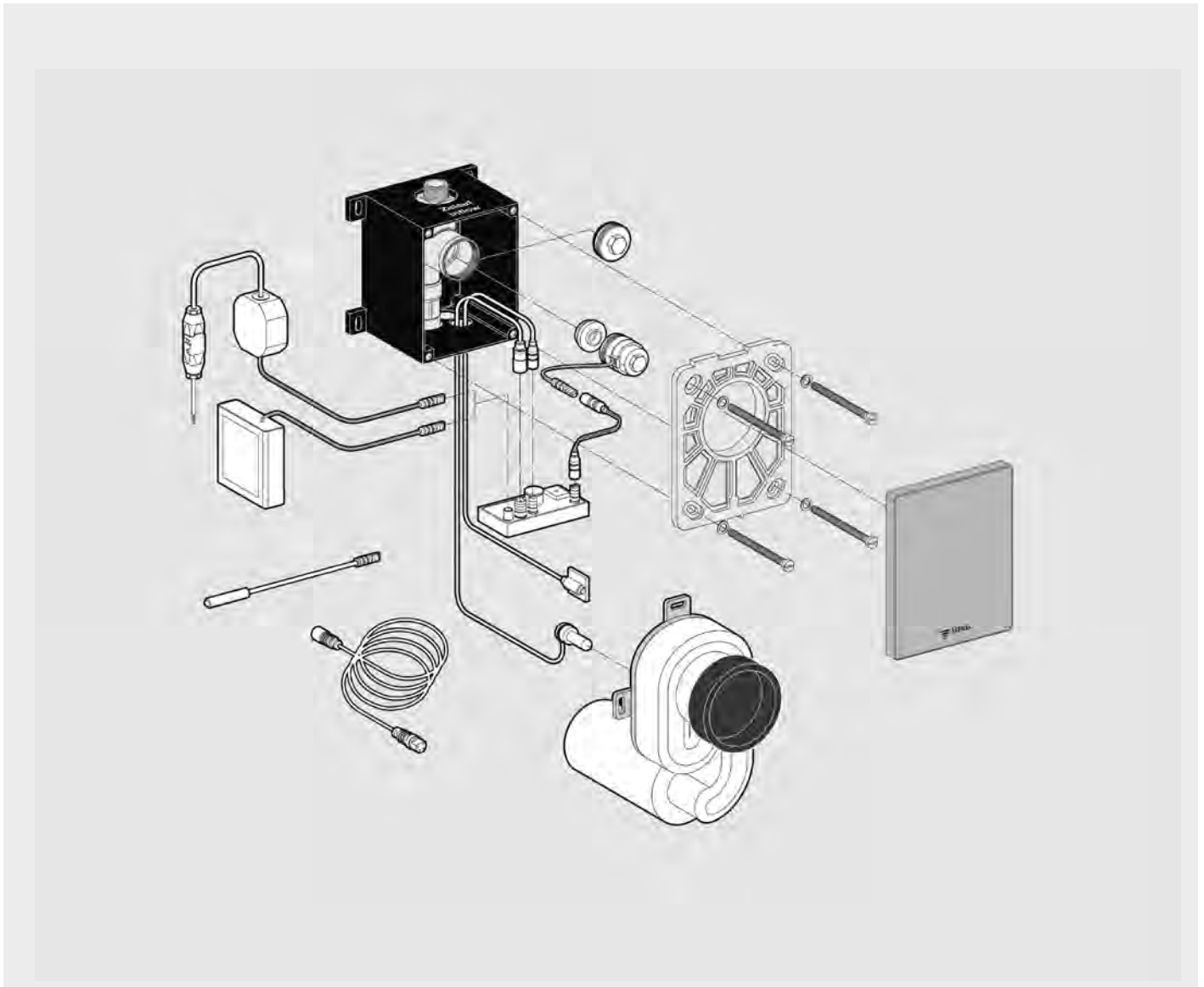
For SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC / COMPACT HF / RETROFIT HF / EDITION E MANUAL / COMPACT EDITION E / COMPACT LC / RETROFIT LC / LINUS D-E-T / LINUS D-E-T ECO / LINUS D-E-V / LINUS D-E-V ECO / LINUS D-P-T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T / LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T / LINUS D-C-M / LINUS BASIC D-C-M / Duschpaneel DP-P-T, DP-C-T, DP-C-T-H, DP-C-T-D-H / VITUS VW-C-T / VITUS VD-C-T

Model with circular connection

PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

01 442 00 99

Spare parts  
urinal flush valves



## Product description

Article number

## Excerpt from product group 29

**Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter**

For SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC / COMPACT HF / RETROFIT HF / EDITION E MANUAL / COMPACT EDITION E / COMPACT LC / RETROFIT LC / LINUS D-E-T / LINUS D-E-T ECO / LINUS D-E-V / LINUS D-E-V ECO / LINUS D-P-T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T / LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T / LINUS D-C-M / LINUS BASIC D-C-M / Duschpaneel DP-P-T, DP-C-T, DP-C-T-H, DP-C-T-D-H / VITUS VW-C-T / VITUS VD-C-T

Model with circular connection

PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

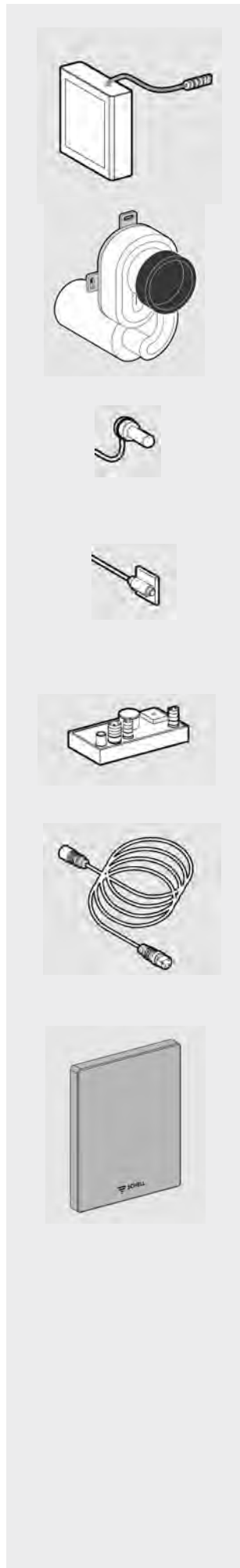
01 442 00 99

**Concealed transformer 100 - 240 V / 50 - 60 Hz / 6 V**

for COMPACT LC urinal control

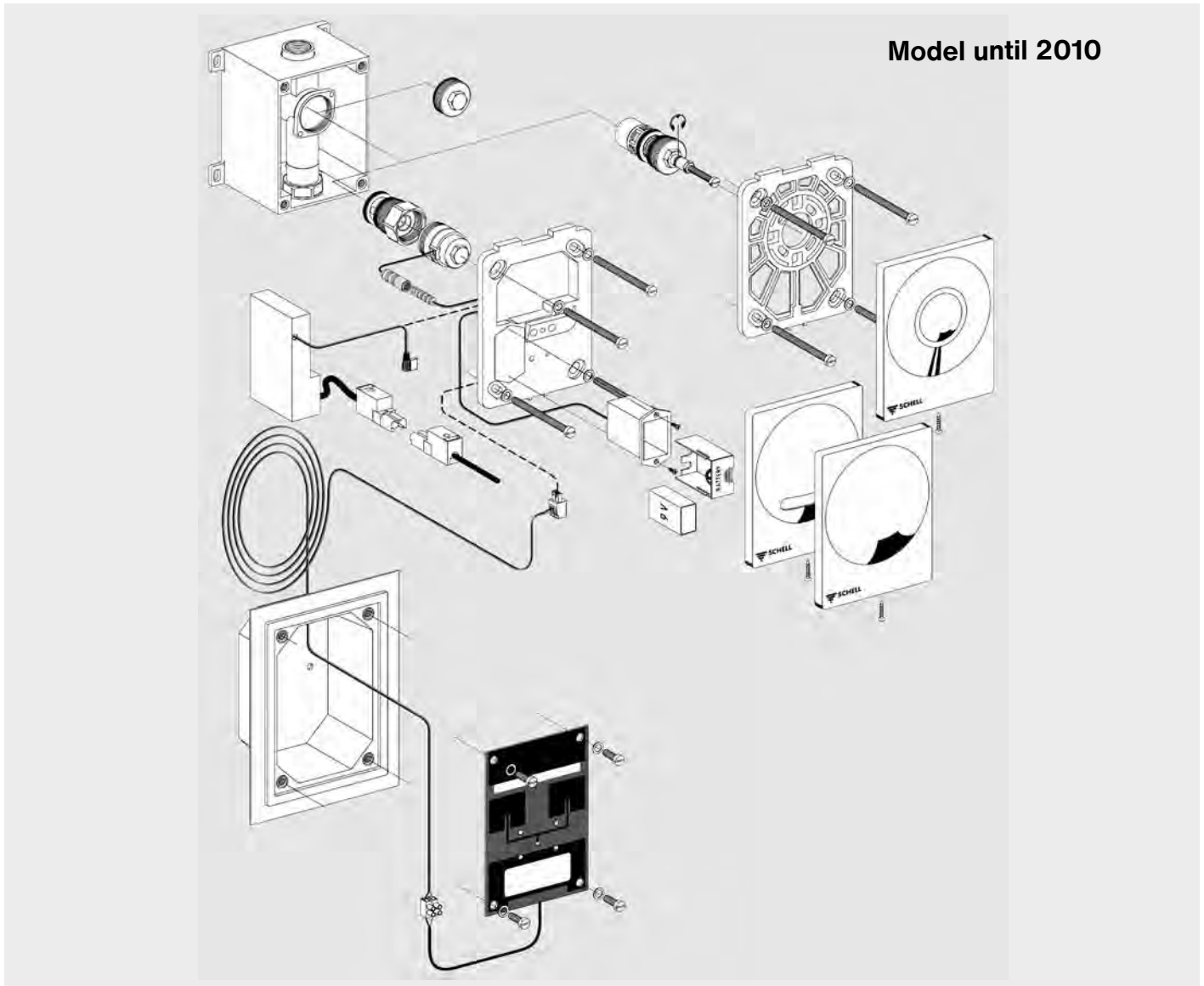
PU 1, W: 0,19 kg/Piece

01 530 00 99



| Product description   | Article number |
|---|----------------|
| <b>Battery compartment Urinal COMPACT LC</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,17 kg/Piece  | 01 526 00 99   |
| <b>Urinal siphon COMPACT LC with LC-Sensor</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,27 kg/Piece  | 01 528 00 99   |
| <b>Urinal sensor COMPACT LC</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,03 kg/Piece   | 01 527 00 99   |
| Excerpt from product group 22<br><b>Reed contact COMPACT LC</b><br>with solenoid key<br>PU 1, W: 0,03 kg/Piece  | 01 529 00 99   |
| <b>Urinal electronic module COMPACT LC</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,09 kg/Piece  | 01 525 00 99   |
| Excerpt from product group 22<br><b>Sensor cable COMPACT LC</b><br>cable length 2,5 m<br>PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece   | 01 524 00 99   |
| Excerpt from product group 22<br><b>Urinal front panel EDITION HF/LC</b><br>for urinal roughing-in set COMPACT II,<br>if accessibility to the water path and electronic is required<br>stainless steel, PU 1, W:0,33 kg/Piece | 23 080 28 99   |

 Spare parts  
 urinal flush valves



## Product description

Article  
number

Excerpt from product group 29

**Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter**

For SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC / COMPACT HF / RETROFIT HF / EDITION E MANUAL / COMPACT EDITION E / COMPACT LC / RETROFIT LC / LINUS D-E-T / LINUS D-E-T ECO / LINUS D-E-V / LINUS D-E-V ECO / LINUS D-P-T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T / LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T / LINUS D-C-M / LINUS BASIC D-C-M / Duschpaneel DP-P-T, DP-C-T, DP-C-T-H, DP-C-T-D-H / VITUS VW-C-T / VITUS VD-C-T

Model with circular connection

PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

01 442 00 99

**Cartridge**

for VERONA concealed urinal flush valve  
(spare part)  
complete with flush volume adjustment

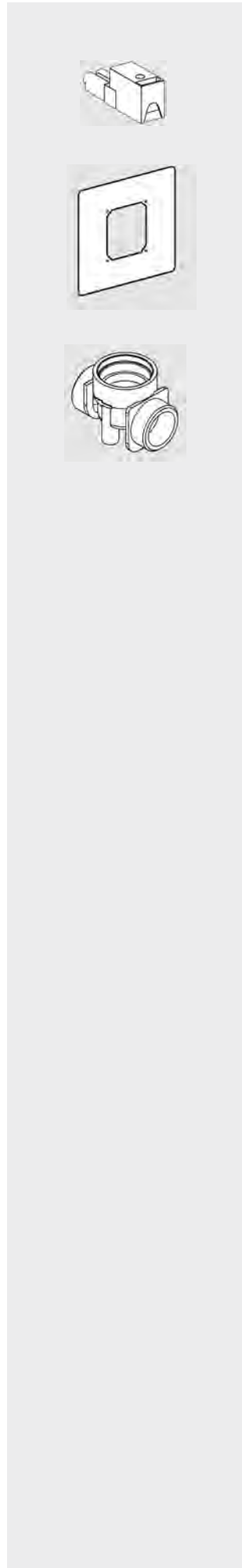
Material: brass

PU 1, W: 0,17 kg/Piece

29 416 00 99

Version DZR, PU 1

29 448 00 99



| Product description  | Article number      |
|--|---------------------|
| <b>Mains plug</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece  | <b>01 319 00 99</b> |
| <b>Universal front plate</b><br>conversion INFRA/COMPACT<br>stainless steel, PU 1, W: 0,75 kg/Piece                                    | <b>76 594 28 99</b> |
| <b>Supporting housing for cartridge valve</b><br><u>L = 55 mm</u><br>Dimension: DN 20 G 3/4 external thread,<br>PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece | <b>01 458 00 99</b> |
| <u>L = 68 mm</u><br>Dimension: DN 20 G 3/4 external thread,<br>PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece  | <b>01 504 00 99</b> |

Until 2016



Product description

Article number

**Flushing unit hood**

with window, O-ring and mounting screw  
(SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC)

Model from 04/2003 until 08/2016

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,22 kg/Piece

01 456 06 99

**Electronic spare part set**

for conversion to SCHELL electronic

**Comprises:**

- Flushing unit hood 26 002 06 99
- Battery module incl. 4 x alkaline batteries AAA 01 597 00 99
- Holder for electronic incl. mounting screws 77 698 00 99
- Electronic module incl. fastening clips 26 003 00 99

PU 1

01 021 06 99

Excerpt from product group 29

**Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter**

For SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC / COMPACT HF / RETROFIT HF / EDITION E MANUAL / COMPACT EDITION E / COMPACT LC / RETROFIT LC / LINUS D-E-T / LINUS D-E-T ECO / LINUS D-E-V / LINUS D-E-V ECO / LINUS D-P-T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T / LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T / LINUS D-C-M / LINUS BASIC D-C-M / Duschpaneel DP-P-T, DP-C-T, DP-C-T-H, DP-C-T-D-H / VITUS VW-C-T / VITUS VD-C-T

Model with circular connection

PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

01 442 00 99

**O-ring for flushing unit hood**

(SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC)

PU 1, W: 0,001 kg/Piece

66 083 00 99

**Mounting screw for flushing unit hood**

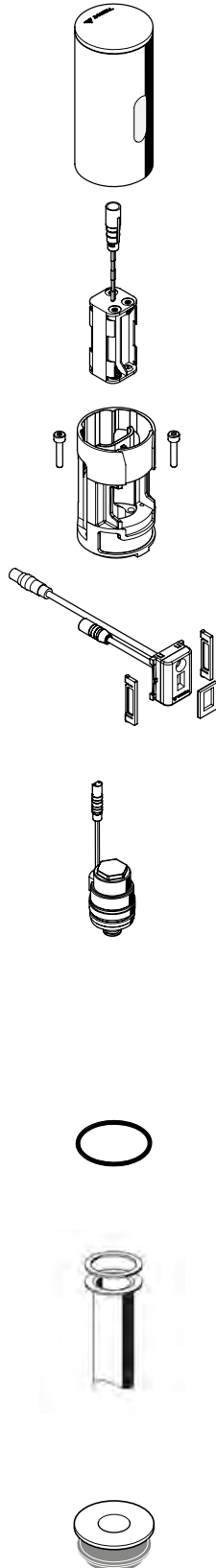
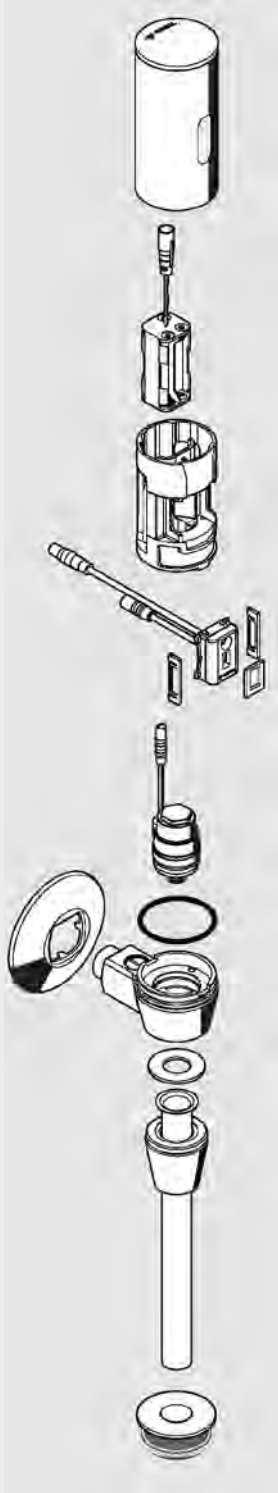
(SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC)

PU 1, W: 0,003 kg/Piece

72 847 00 99



From 2016



## Product description

Article  
number**Flushing unit hood**

with window, O-ring and mounting screw

**Model from 2015**

chrome, PU 1

**26 002 06 99****Battery module**

incl. 4 x alkaline batteries AAA

**Model from 2015**

PU 1

**01 597 00 99****Halter für Elektronik**

mit Befestigungsschrauben

**Ausführung ab 2015**

PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

**77 698 00 99****Holder for the electronic**

with mounting screws

**Model from 2015**

PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

**26 003 00 99****Excerpt from product group 29****Cartridge valve 6 V with integrated pre-filter**

For SCHELLTRONIC / SCHELLMATIC / COMPACT HF /  
RETROFIT HF / EDITION E MANUAL / COMPACT EDITION E /  
COMPACT LC / RETROFIT LC / LINUS D-E-T / LINUS D-E-T ECO /  
LINUS D-E-V / LINUS D-E-V ECO / LINUS D-P-T / LINUS BASIC D-P-T /  
LINUS D-C-T / LINUS BASIC D-C-T / LINUS D-C-M /  
LINUS BASIC D-C-M / Duschpaneel DP-P-T, DP-C-T, DP-C-T-H,  
DP-C-T-D-H / VITUS VW-C-T / VITUS VD-C-T

Model with circular connection

PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

**01 442 00 99****O-ring for flushing unit hood**

PU 1, W: 0,001 kg/Piece

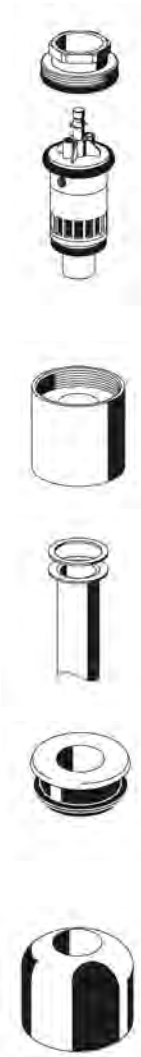
**66 083 00 99****Flush pipe 18 x 200 mm**

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

**23 768 06 99****Urinal internal connector**for flush pipe  $\varnothing$  15 mm and  $\varnothing$  18 mm

chrome, PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

**29 317 06 99**Spare parts  
urinal flush valves



## Product description

Article  
number

**Cartridge, complete**  
PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece

29 492 00 99

**Flush pipe union**  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,15 kg/Piece

75 621 06 99

**Flush pipe 18 x 200 mm**  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece

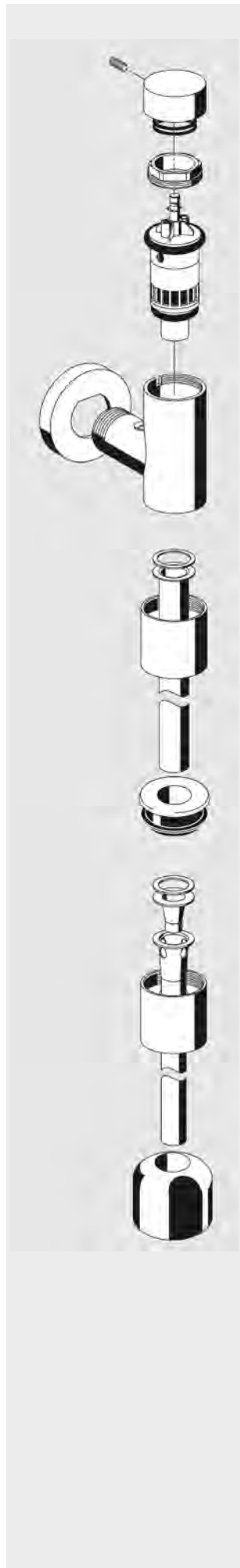
23 768 06 99

**Urinal internal connector**  
for flush pipe  $\varnothing$  15 mm and  $\varnothing$  18 mm  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece

29 317 06 99

Excerpt from product group 23  
**Urinal external connector**  
for flush pipe  $\varnothing$  15 mm and  $\varnothing$  18 mm  
chrome, PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece

27 820 06 99



| Product description   | Article number |
|---|----------------|
| <b>Push button</b><br>with pressure spring<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,08 kg/Piece  | 23 050 06 99   |
| <b>Cartridge, complete</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,06 kg/Piece  | 29 493 00 99   |
| <b>Wall cover plate</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece   | 62 507 06 99   |
| <b>Flush pipe union</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece   | 75 622 06 99   |
| <b>Flush pipe 18 x 200 mm</b><br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece   | 23 768 06 99   |
| <b>Urinal internal connector</b><br>for flush pipe $\varnothing$ 15 mm and $\varnothing$ 18 mm.<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece                                 | 29 317 06 99   |
| Excerpt from product group 23<br><b>Urinal external connector</b><br>for flush pipe $\varnothing$ 15 mm and $\varnothing$ 18 mm<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece | 27 820 06 99   |

 Spare parts  
 urinal flush valves

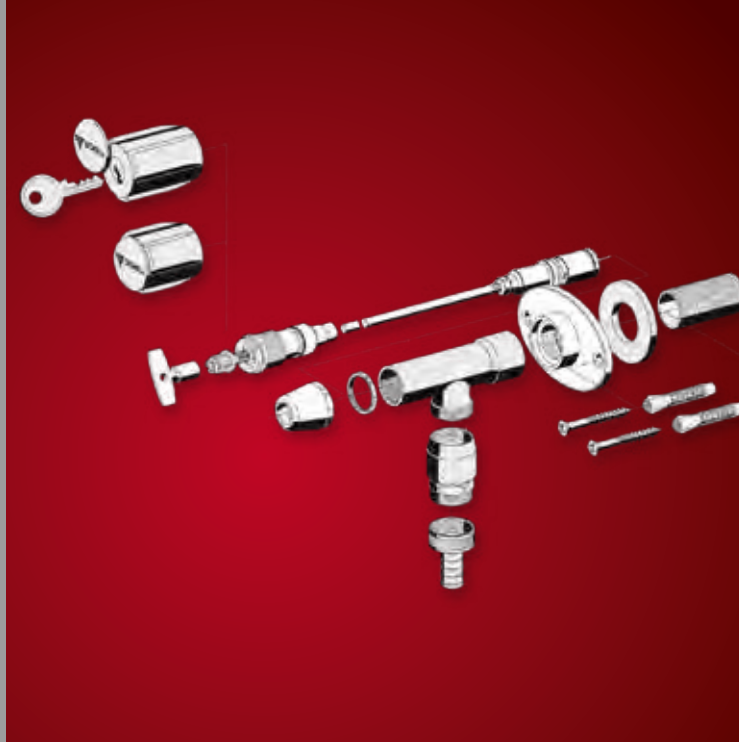


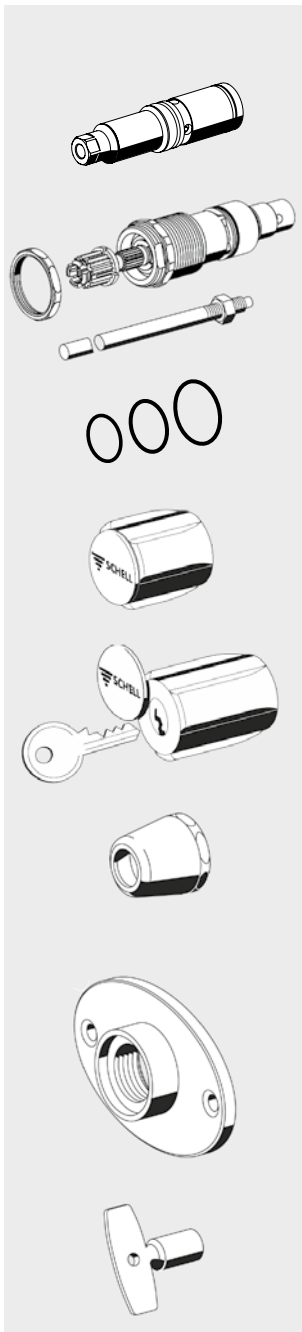
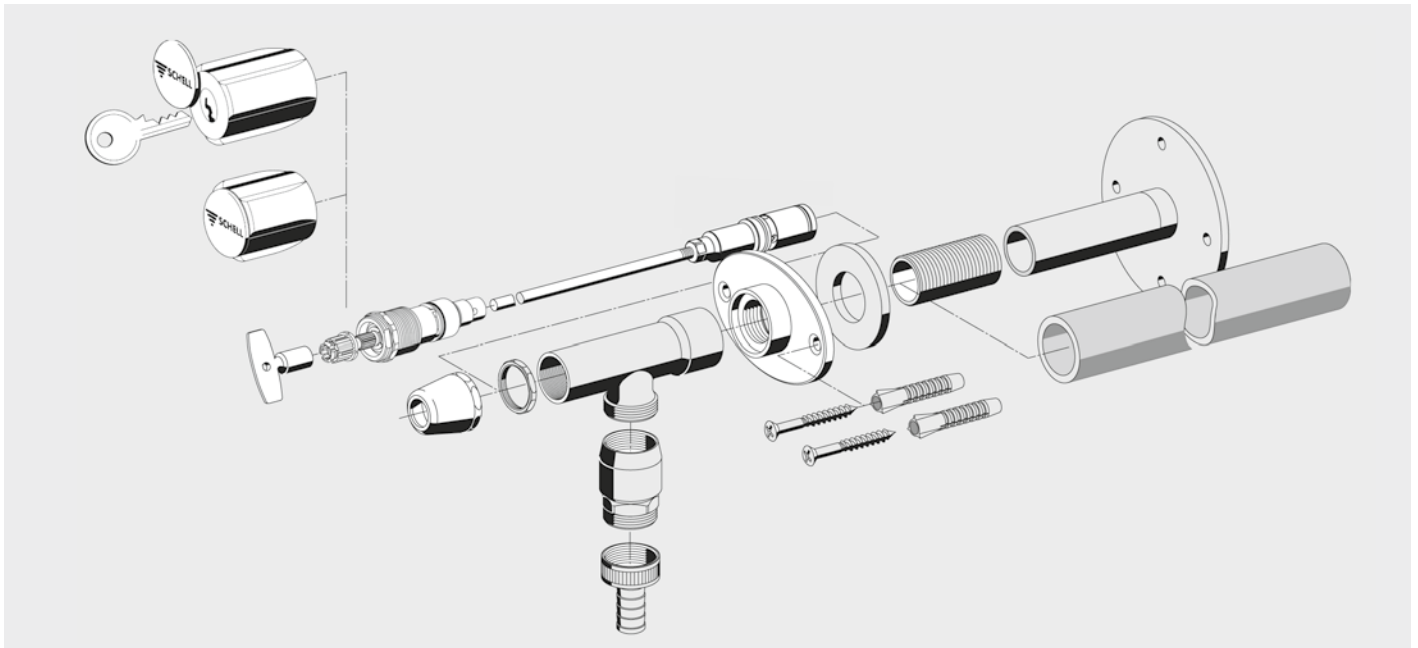
## Spare parts

### - Frost resistant outdoor taps

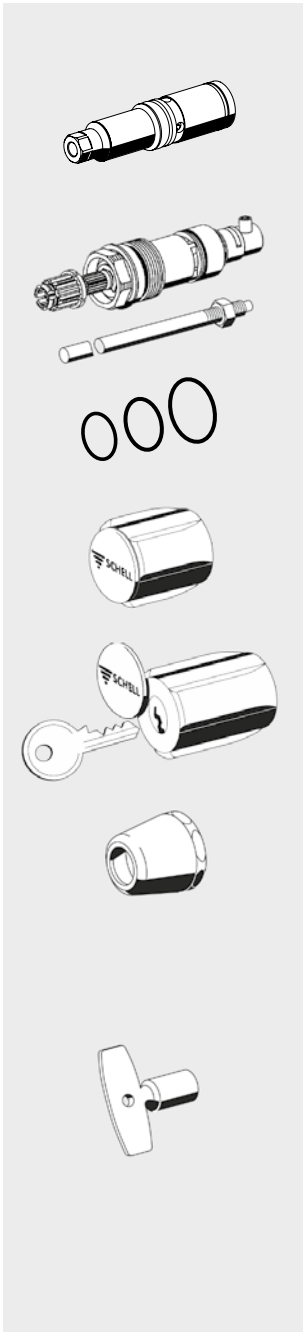
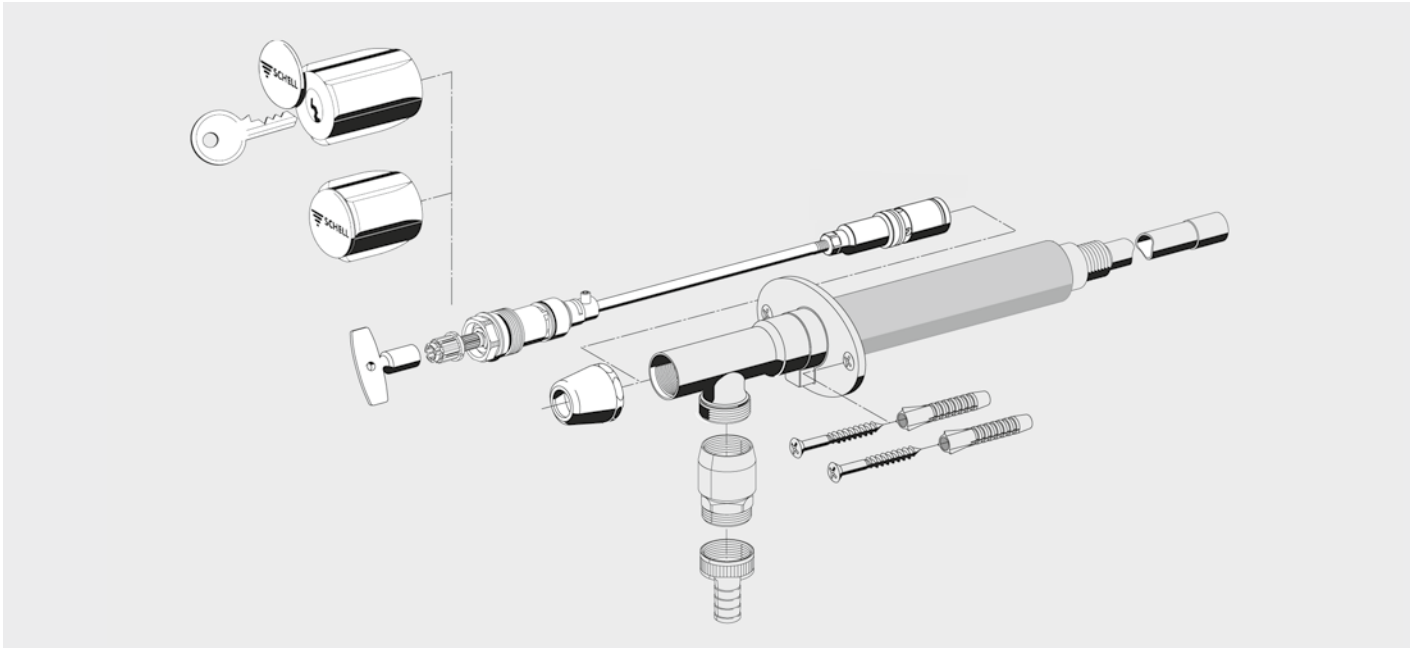
- POLAR II Set 486
- POLAR II 487
- POLAR Set / POLAR 488

### - Concealed valves 489













| Product description  | Article number      |
|--|---------------------|
| <b>Sealing device for POLAR II and POLAR II Set</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece                                    | <b>22 234 00 99</b> |
| <b>Head part POLAR II Set</b><br>incl. spindle 488 mm length, with shortening facility<br>PU 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece | <b>22 235 00 99</b> |
| <b>Sealing elements kit POLAR II</b><br>incl. O-ring 13 x 1,5, 15 x 1,5, und 18 x 1,5<br>PU 1                    | <b>25 896 00 99</b> |
| <b>COMFORT handle</b><br>incl. snap-in socket<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece                                  | <b>47 996 06 99</b> |
| <b>COMFORT handle SECUR</b><br>lockable, with 2 keys, incl. snap-in socket<br>chrome, VE 5, W: 0,10 kg/Piece     | <b>48 006 06 99</b> |
| <b>Covering bell POLAR II Set</b><br>matt chrome, PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece   | <b>69 946 03 99</b> |
| <b>Covering bell POLAR II Set</b><br>for fittings from August 2012<br>matt chrome, PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece        | <b>69 982 03 99</b> |
| <b>Screw rosette POLAR II Set</b><br>Material: brass<br>matt chrome, PU 1, W: 0,14 kg/Piece                      | <b>69 945 03 99</b> |
| <b>Bleed key POLAR / POLAR II</b><br>matt chrome, PU 1, W: 0,03 kg/Piece   | <b>78 230 03 99</b> |

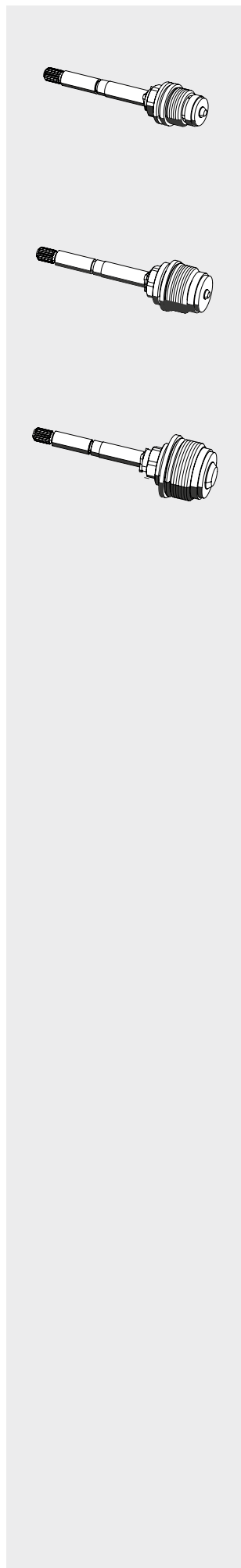


| Product description  | Article number      |
|--|---------------------|
| <b>Sealing device for POLAR II and POLAR II Set</b><br>PU 1, W: 0,07 kg/Piece                                | <b>22 234 00 99</b> |
| <b>Head part POLAR II</b><br>incl. spindII 177,5 mm length<br>PU 1, W: 0,20 kg/Piece                         | <b>22 236 00 99</b> |
| <b>Sealing elements kit POLAR II</b><br>incl. O-ring 13 x 1,5, 15 x 1,5, und 18 x 1,5<br>PU 1                | <b>25 896 00 99</b> |
| <b>COMFORT handle</b><br>incl. snap-in socket<br>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece                              | <b>47 996 06 99</b> |
| <b>COMFORT handle SECUR</b><br>lockable, with 2 keys, incl. snap-in socket<br>chrome, VE 5, W: 0,10 kg/Piece | <b>48 006 06 99</b> |
| <b>Covering bell POLAR II Set</b><br>matt chrome, PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece                                     | <b>69 946 03 99</b> |
| <b>Covering bell POLAR II Set</b><br>for fittings from August 2012<br>matt chrome, PU 1, W: 0,04 kg/Piece    | <b>69 982 03 99</b> |
| <b>Bleed key POLAR / POLAR II</b><br>matt chrome, PU 1, W: 0,03 kg/Piece                                     | <b>78 230 03 99</b> |

Spare parts appliance connection fittings

|   | Product description  | Article number |
|---|--|----------------|
|    | <p><b>Head part and spindle complete</b><br/>for SCHELL POLAR,<br/>art.-no. 03 978 06 99 - 03 983 06 99<br/>head part incl. socket wrench<br/>PU 1, W: 0,21 kg/Piece</p>     | 22 145 00 99   |
|    | <p><b>Head part and spindle complete</b><br/>for SCHELL POLAR Set,<br/>art.-no. 03 985 06 99 - 03 990 06 99<br/>head part incl. socket wrench<br/>PU 1, W: 0,32 kg/Piece</p> | 22 146 00 99   |
|    | <p><b>Anti-vacuum device version C</b><br/>for SCHELL POLAR / POLAR Set<br/>DVGW registered<br/>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,12 kg/Piece</p>   | 28 629 06 99   |
|   | <p><b>Anti-vacuum device fitting</b><br/>for SCHELL POLAR / POLAR Set<br/>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,01 kg/Piece</p>   | 28 632 06 99   |
|  | <p><b>COMFORT handle</b><br/>incl. snap-in socket<br/>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,02 kg/Piece</p>   | 47 996 06 99   |
|  | <p><b>Bleed key POLAR / POLAR II</b><br/>matt chrome, PU 1, W: 0,03 kg/Piece</p>   | 78 230 03 99   |
|  | <p><b>Covering bell</b><br/>for frost-resistant outdoor tap POLAR<br/>with head part for bleed key<br/>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,05 kg/Piece</p>                                    | 61 822 06 99   |
|  | <p><b>Screw rosette G 3/4 internal thread for POLAR-Set</b><br/>Material: brass<br/>chrome, PU 1, W: 0,18 kg/Piece</p>   | 62 521 06 99   |





| Product description   | Article number      |
|---|---------------------|
| <b>Head part DN 15</b><br>for concealed valve DN 15<br>PU 1, W: 0,10 kg/Piece | <b>22 237 00 99</b> |
| <b>Head part DN 20</b><br>for concealed valve DN 20<br>PU 1, W: 0,13 kg/Piece | <b>22 238 00 99</b> |
| <b>Head part DN 25</b><br>for concealed valve DN 25<br>PU 1, W: 0,19 kg/Piece | <b>22 239 00 99</b> |



**General product information**

- **General installation conditions,  
Maintenance and care instructions** 492 - 495
- **SCHELL *inside*** 496
- **Hygiene, Saving water and energy,  
Certificates, LEED, BREEAM  
Technology, Comfort, Security,  
Sustainability** 497 - 503



## **General installation conditions, Maintenance and care instructions.**

### **From SCHELL.**

These general installation requirements do not replace the information in any supplied assembly instructions. Instead, these general installation requirements are always intended to supplement any supplied assembly instructions.

The latest version applies for any standards and technical codes, etc. cited. As a general rule, the regulatory requirements applicable in the respective regions/countries must also be observed.

SCHELL fittings are designed and manufactured according to the technical norms and regulations valid in Germany and – where generally available – in Europe and at an international level. All products are designed in order to guarantee trouble-free operation while observing recognised industry best practice, and while complying with the installation regulations and the requirements of professional planning, installation and operation, and professional servicing, maintenance, repairs and cleaning.

For important information about planning, construction and operation, see the standards in the EN 806 series, “Specifications for installations inside buildings conveying water for human consumption”, as well as national supplementary standards and codes of practice. In Germany, these include the DIN 1988 series, VDI 6023, the DVGW codes and others.

When installing electrical or electronic components, always follow the applicable national installation regulations at all times. These regulations typically define certain protected areas and distances from electrical parts to areas in contact with water if a specified voltage is exceeded. In Germany, these protected areas are set out in the DIN VDE 0100 series of standards, for example.



Water quality

### **1. Water quality (suitability)**

Schell products are suitable for use with drinking water according to the EU Drinking Water Directive and national drinking water legislation transposing the same. Products are not approved for use with water of any other quality.

All materials used that have contact with water meet the evaluation criteria and guidelines published by the German Federal Environment Agency (UBA). These are generally identical to requirements in many other EU countries (“Approval and Harmonisation – 4MS Initiative”).

In addition, all non-metallic materials used by Schell are also inspected to minimise any possibility of microbiological fouling (e.g. according to DVGW W270). Independently of the hygienic suitability of materials having contact with drinking water, EN 806 also requires the suitability of metallic materials to be verified for the respective use case according to EN 12502, “Protection of metallic materials against corrosion – Guidance on the assessment of corrosion likelihood in water distribution and storage systems”.

In certain cases, decisions may need to be taken to use only products made from brass alloys with specific properties such as “dezincification resistance”. Consult with SCHELL if there is any doubt about which materials to use.



Drinking water quality

## 2. Maintaining drinking water quality

The planning, construction, operation and maintenance of all parts of a drinking water system will influence water quality at tapping points. Some of these issues are listed as examples below:

- Dimensioning drinking water systems according to demand
- Selecting products appropriate for the water quality and materials used
- Use of components whose surfaces that have contact with water are hygienically sound according to VDI 6023 – e.g. use of a dry functional test. All SCHELL products have now been tested dry for many years, i.e. without having any contact with water.
- Installation of safety fittings according to DIN EN 1717, DIN 1988-100 and EN 806
- Operation in accordance with the intended use, with regular and full water changes at all tapping points according to VDI 6023, and according to EN 806-5 in cases where VDI 6023 is out of scope
- Manual or automated flushing of the system in the event of interruptions in use. In this case, all tapping points are to be organised into flushing groups, to ensure a sufficiently high flow speed of at least 1.0 to 2.0 m/sec throughout all parts of the installation. (see EN 806, DIN 1988-300, VDI 6023).
- Maintaining hot and cold (PWC and PWH) water temperatures according to EN806, DIN 1988, DVGW W 551 and others.



Commissioning

## 3. Commissioning

Before commissioning any SCHELL product, make sure that all pipes are flushed through and that there are no particles of dirt present that could prevent the fittings working properly (see EN 806-4). All points of connection up to the tapping points must be tested for proper tightness and strength according to the relevant code. This applies to setup, renovation and expansion work of any kind as conducted on a drinking water system. When handing over commissioned SCHELL products to the system owner for production use, the latter must be instructed about product functions and necessary maintenance requirements (EN 806-5). This instruction must be documented (EN 806, VDI 6023). All product documentation must be handed over. Schell also recommends providing the system owner on handover with a written reminder about the latter's duties to perform regular and full water changes at all tapping points.

## 4. General installation instructions

The various levels of warning notices in the assembly instructions and manufacturer information must be observed. Where necessary, thermostatic regulators must be used to protect against scald injuries (e.g. EN 806-2). In many countries, all work on drinking water systems must be performed by installation companies who have been entered in an official directory of installers maintained by a water utility. In other countries, all work must be performed by suitably qualified personnel. Observe national regulations at all times.

For all work on fittings, the right tools (spanner, screwdriver, Allen key, etc.) must be used in order to avoid damaging the surfaces of the fittings.



Installation instructions

Always ensure that excessive force is never applied to any components during installation (follow the industry code of good practice). Many Schell appliance connection fittings and angle valves are supplied with the especially hygienic ASAG and ASAG Easy Ring. This sealing material is made from microbiologically inert Teflon (PTFE) and is therefore far more hygienic than other sealing materials like hemp. These components are self-sealing when installed according to the assembly instructions. Additional sealing materials must not be installed.

If components are installed without this seal, approved sealing materials can be used. When applying sealing materials, ensure that no excessive force is applied to connection points. Fittings must be tightened using the spanner flats provided. Any stresses present in the piping system must not be transferred to fittings.

The reader is reminded that SCHELL fittings may use materials containing silicone and lubricants. Fittings are therefore not approved for use in paint shops.



Maintenance instructions

### 5. Maintenance instructions

Maintenance instructions apply as given in relevant standards such as EN 806-5 and manufacturer specifications. As with other mechanical parts, fittings and their components are subject to natural wear and tear. Drinking water systems, including all fittings and components installed and used (flow regulators, backflow preventers, anti-vacuum devices, etc.) must be inspected and maintained in accordance with EN 806-5. This applies in particular to installations with more stringent requirements for reliability in terms of hygienic requirements (e.g. hospitals) or which experience higher levels of use (public facilities).

Safety devices (backflow preventers, anti-vacuum devices, etc.) must be inspected with especial care and attention, and must be subjected to functional testing according to EN 806-5 (as a minimum) at the stated intervals and replaced if necessary.

To prevent biofilms and sediment deposits on filters and flow regulators, these must be cleaned at regular intervals and replaced as necessary.



Care instructions

### 6. Care instructions

The cleaning agents and methods used must always be appropriate for the components and fittings to be cleaned. Specialised cleaning agents should be selected and used wherever possible.

The cleaning agent must have a chemically neutral pH (pH 7) or its pH must be no more than 2 pH levels away from this value. Tools that are abrasive or can cause scratches – such as sandpaper, microfibre cloths, steel wool or wire brushes – damage surfaces (such as sensor windows, chrome finishes, etc.) and must not be used.

If cleaning agents have been applied, these must be rinsed off the fittings with a weak and soft jet of water, and then dried off with a soft, non-scratching cloth.

Do not use steam cleaners (spraying/misting devices) of any make or model to clean fittings.

Chrome-finished or plastic surfaces and brass parts must be treated or cleaned only with mild cleaning agents. Special cleaning agents are also available for anodised aluminium surfaces.

As a general rule, never use cleaning agents on anodised aluminium surfaces that could chemically attack the anodised coating. These coatings can be damaged by fluorides, chlorides and sulphates, for example. In case of doubt, always consult with the manufacturer of the cleaning agent.



External influences

### **7. Protection against external influences**

Fitting surfaces must be protected from exposure to aggressive environmental influences (such as a chlorine-rich atmosphere). External atmospheric influences – such as in coastal areas, in salt baths or outdoor installations – can damage the surface finish on components: apart from looking unappealing, this can also prevent the component from working properly or at all.



Environmental protection

### **8. Environmental protection**

SHELL does not use any materials that would negatively affect the quality of drinking water. All production processes are designed to conserve resources. Brass is also a material that is easily recyclable. Used packaging materials and old products or components should be sorted and disposed of properly for recycling or reuse. Observe relevant national regulations. Batteries and electronic parts are special waste. At the end of their service life, they must be disposed of at the public collection points provided or returned to where purchased (German Electrical and Electronic Equipment Act, ElectroG).

SHELL fittings are suitable for optimised operational models designed to save water. Hygiene requirements for drinking water must always take precedence, however.



Standards and regulations

### **9. Standards and regulations**

In all circumstances, the standards and regulations applicable for installation must be observed, and recognised industry best practice must be followed. Technical requirements for connections made to local electricity and water utilities must be complied with at all times. For electronically controlled fittings, safe zones (for extra-low voltage, ELV) must be observed.

Make sure that external power sources and magnetic fields cannot interfere with the proper function of the electronic controls. For electronic components, the “General Electrical Installation Requirements. By Schell” also apply ([www.schell.eu](http://www.schell.eu)). Comply with all SHELL assembly and operating instructions. Observe all warning notices.

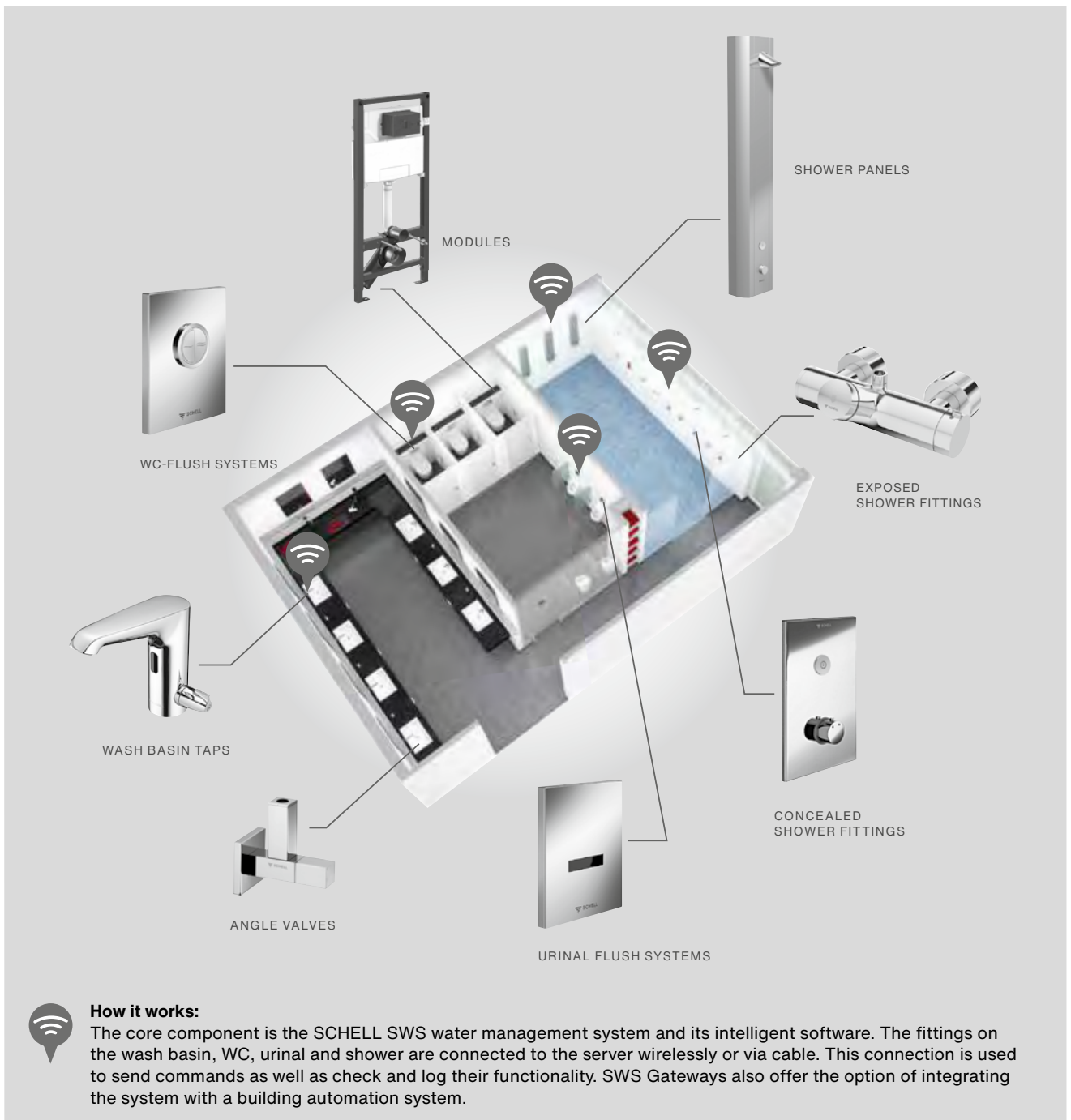


Anti-scalding protection

### **10. General operating instructions**

Fittings and systems must be planned, installed, operated and maintained in such a way that does not endanger persons (e.g. risk of scalding by hot water) or other devices, etc. in the vicinity of these fittings and systems.

As at: November 2023



## SCHELL *inside*. System solutions from the expert.

SCHELL should be where robust, hygienic and resource-saving solutions are in demand: in public, semi-public and commercial sanitary rooms where high usage is present.

Whether in schools, hotels, stadiums or service areas and maybe also in your project soon.



# SCHELL. Responsibility for health.

## Drinking water – a perishable resource

Drinking water is not only quite literally drunk to quench our thirst but, among many other applications, is also used primarily for personal hygiene, to prepare food and as a transport medium – as in flushing toilets, for example. In the first two cases, the water must be of an especially high quality. Water indeed has this quality when delivered to the building from the utility. However, if the drinking water is ‘stored’ for extended periods in the building and thereby exposed to unfavourable temperatures, its quality may deteriorate and it may become ‘spoiled’ – even though this is undetectable without the appropriate equipment.

## Technical measures for maintaining water quality

Two basic approaches have proven successful in maintaining water quality: keeping water at the right ‘cold’ and ‘hot’ temperatures, and ensuring it is regularly exchanged. Cold water must stay below 25 °C, while hot water in large installations with a circulation system must not fall below 55 °C (in Germany; 60 °C in the Netherlands, for example). In the first case, the problem is solved by the fact that the utility itself supplies cold drinking water of a high quality. In the second case, water is heated in the heating system. These temperatures in the drinking water installation are therefore achieved by regular water exchange, whether from normal usage or via the circulation system. In practice, however, it is the tapping fittings that are exclusively tasked with ensuring the ‘replenishment’ of fresh, high-quality hot and cold water at each and every tapping point – as required by VDI 6023.

## Article by SCHELL about using the ‘hygiene triangle’ to maintain drinking water quality

SCHELL focuses on three key hygienic aspects when developing new products.

*Internal hygiene:* Using materials that are particularly suited for contact with drinking water when consumed as a foodstuff. This also means ensuring that all organic materials that are used pass testing for minimal microbiological fouling (DVGW W 270). All parts are also tested dry, so they can be delivered to the customer in a perfectly hygienic condition.



*External hygiene:* SCHELL products feature rugged, easy-to-clean surfaces.



*Technical hygiene:* Almost all electronic SCHELL products are provided with functionality for autonomously detecting an interruption in specified normal operation, which they can then compensate for with a forced flush. This ensures siphons/traps are regularly refilled while also helping to maintain an optimum level of hygiene for drinking water. By observing these three key pillars for hygiene, SCHELL makes an active contribution

to maintaining drinking water quality and therefore to personal hygiene.

## Focus on hand hygiene

Hand hygiene in particular plays an important role in safeguarding public health standards, since up to 80 percent of diseases are transmitted via the hands in shared-use facilities. Keeping hands clean is therefore a key part of maintaining hand hygiene and utilities must therefore provide us with drinking water of a high quality. Once we have washed our hands, however, we often dirty them again immediately by touching the lever on the single-lever mixer that we and users before us have of course touched with our hands before they were clean. This is where contact-free fittings work to keep our hands permanently clean – significantly improving the level of protection against infection in public spaces both for ourselves and others.

## A small part with a big effect

One particularly troublesome bacterium here is *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*. During quality and functional testing work, SCHELL is therefore careful to ensure that no water is applied to the surfaces of products that will later have direct contact with water (see VDI 6023 standard).

## Technical requirements for maintaining drinking water quality

In a number of cases with more stringent hygiene requirements, ring and serial mains have quite rightly now become the norm. Even where tapping points are rarely used, these systems ensure water exchange in pipes right up to the wall disc as long as a regularly used tapping point is located somewhere in the ring

or at the end of the serial mains. **T-piece installations are now standard industry practice.** When supplying water to regularly used tapping points or those equipped with electronic fittings, T-piece installations are recommended both in terms of cost and hygiene: they offer a compact form factor, have a low water volume and do not need expensive double wall discs. Since VDI 6023 rules that a water exchange must occur at all tapping points anyway for hygienic reasons, these are now once again the system of choice. Flushing points at the end of a pipe alone are not adequate for maintaining drinking water quality (VDI 6023).

#### **Regular use of the installation is a must**

Over 15 years ago, studies conducted by Professor Trautmann at the University of Stuttgart had already shown that bacteria were capable of entering an installation through rarely used tapping points against the direction of flow. To achieve this, the microorganisms make use of a specific swimming technique termed 'tumbling', which is a very slow process that can be counteracted with regular flushing (VDI 6023). As a result, we can see that, although ring and serial mains are proven techniques for maintaining the water quality in the piping, they cannot maintain this level of quality right up to the tapping point on their own. While ring and serial mains ensure that 'fresh water' is rapidly available at a tapping fitting from the utility mains, these tapping points must be regularly used and equipped with T-piece installations that have a low water volume. This typically means that the water exchange needed to maintain hygiene will be achieved during normal use.

#### **Conserving drinking water while maintaining water hygiene**

Wash basin taps from SCHELL normally feature a water flow rate of 3 litres a minute (with a maximum of 5 litres a minute) and therefore meet WELL standards. Further reductions are possible in order to meet the requirements for LEED, DGNB or BREEAM. This is adequate for maintaining drinking water quality in well-planned modern installations. During the planning phase, pipe dimensions must be adjusted to these lower litre flow rates so as to ensure that water quality is unaffected. This saves water while also cutting costs. Since smaller pipe diameters are not only cheaper but also carry a smaller volume of water, an ecological building certification means less initial capital outlay as well as lower running costs when in service. In older, over-dimensioned installations with a higher risk of poor hygiene, however, steps should be taken to determine whether higher flow rates of 8 to 10 litres/minute would not be a better target. Specially designed flow regulators are available for this purpose and can be used to replace water-saving flow regulators.

#### **Modern fittings with stagnation flushing waste no water.**

Simple fittings that function like a domestic timer switch plug trigger a stagnation flush even if the tapping point is in fact being used normally. In this case, they will of course use more water than is actually necessary. However, fittings with an intelligent stagnation program, especially when integrated with a water management system, can detect when usage levels drop or water temperatures become unfavourable and then flush according to demand. This creates a useful balance between hygiene and saving water. Let's illustrate this

with an example. A bathroom provided for a hotel bedroom is used by business guests every morning and evening from Monday to Saturday. This works out as 12 uses during a 6-day period. In the following week, the room is not booked. An intelligent fitting detects this drop-off and triggers the level of use needed to maintain hygiene only every three days. Thanks to this smart system, 10 water exchanges are saved compared to a normal room booking although hygiene is still maintained.



#### **Avoiding stagnation flushes that don't make the grade**

Every drinking water installation is designed to handle the peak volume flow rate expected when in specified normal operation. If these normal operations are interrupted, the building operator must ensure stagnation flushes take place. To achieve this, multiple tapping points must be opened simultaneously to achieve the turbulent flow in the distribution pipework required by VDI 6023 Part 1. From a hygiene perspective, simply logging and totalling statistical tapping volumes, so as to then flush out the 'make-up volume' at individual fittings, is simply inadequate.

#### **More information about maintaining optimum drinking water quality**

- SMART.SWS
- SWS Water Management System
- SSC Single Control

can be found from page 10 onwards

### **Modern fittings save water and energy.**

Saving water and energy helps the environment. And saving water also means saving money, because any energy that is not used to heat hot water can then be used more appropriately elsewhere. Saving water also means cutting down on the volume of water and waste water that needs to be treated. Compared with two-handle fittings, electronic fittings from SCHELL can achieve water savings up of to 40 percent by individually adjusting the necessary flow time. These savings translate into:

- Cost-effectiveness
- Short payback periods
- Ecological advantages
- Hygiene benefits
- Resource preservation

Flow times for electronic wash basin and shower fittings from SCHELL can be adjusted.

Flush valve fittings also feature adjustable flow times: with the stadium program offered by electronic models, for example, even more water is saved because the fitting detects usage frequency and can reduce the flush volume.

### **Should every fitting offer a stagnation flush?**

The fact of the matter is that regular water exchange via fittings is needed to avoid a drop in installation water quality. During operations, this exchange of water simply happens as part of regular use. When interruptions to normal usage occur, however, unfavourable conditions can then lead to the proliferation of pathogens such as Legionella or Pseudomonas, which pose a significant risk to human health. To avoid this kind of situation, electronic fittings that can flush at the tapping point regularly or on-demand are a reliable tool for maintaining water conditions without compromising on hygiene.

### **Legionella – an underestimated risk**

While species of Legionella are commonly found in nature, they occur at only very low concentrations in bodies of standing water. These bacteria had to wait for humans to create the perfect habitat by storing large amounts of warm drinking water for personal hygiene. If the water is then used for showering, this creates a fine, respirable mixture of water, air and microbes. The person exposed may then become infected if their immune system is weakened as a result of an organ transplant or an accident, or during recovery from heavy exertion or sport. According to data from the Robert Koch Institute, there are roughly 30,000 cases in Germany each year, of which 10–15 percent are fatal.



While the approximately 3,000 fatalities from Legionella infection every year is a conservative estimate, these deaths are not all related to drinking water. Some 2/3 of these fatalities are also male, although the reason for this is not known for certain. Nor is the risk limited only to drinking water itself, with many of the fatalities instead resulting from contaminated water in cooling towers, air-conditioning units, whirlpool baths, etc.

### **Avoiding conditions that promote the growth of pathogens like Legionella and Pseudomonas**

The typical temperature at which pathogens proliferate most rapidly

corresponds to the normal temperature of the human body. If temperatures around this 36 °C are avoided, by keeping cold water to no more than 25 °C and hot water above a minimum of 55 °C, this lessens the chance of excessive bacterial growth. If increased concentrations are still found to occur in drinking water installations, this means that there are areas in the system that are used only infrequently and which are exposed to external heat sources.

Figure 1. Distribution of cases of Legionnaires' disease per 100,000 people by EU/EEA country, 2017



Source: European Centre for Disease Prevention and Control. Legionnaires' disease. In: ECDC. Annual epidemiological report for 2017. Stockholm: ECDC; 2019.

### **Causes of increased concentrations of Legionella**

Legionella concentrations above the technical countermeasure threshold are always considered a breach of generally recognised codes of practice in the planning, construction or operation of a drinking water installation. Specifically, this means that the cold water is warmer than 25 °C somewhere in the installation and the hot water is much cooler than 55 °C. This is exacerbated by an inadequate water exchange that is itself making this heating or cooling possible, even despite acceptable insulation.

### **Thermal disinfection**

Once an installation is contaminated, thermal disinfection is one of several disinfection measures that can be used to counter microbial challenges such as an increased concentration of Legionella. It is not needed as a

preventive measure. Instead, a hot water installation can simply be operated at a constant temperature of  $\geq 55$  °C. After all, an 'automatic' thermal disinfection is not possible for reasons of anti-scalding protection. Interventions are also needed – whether automated or manual – in the operation of the water heating system and circulation.

### **No system disinfection without cleaning first**

DVGW W 557 states that a system disinfection (using chlorine) must be preceded by cleaning the installation beforehand (flushing with a water-air mix). The worksheet cited also contains information about approved chemicals, their concentrations and required exposure times, and the risk of potential damage to materials. Often, system disinfection will no longer be needed once cleaning is complete and the cause has been eliminated.

### **Maintaining drinking water hygiene with the right fittings. Even in older properties.**

Many residential properties in Germany still use flush valves. While they do not use more water than cisterns, they do lead to higher flow rates than cisterns in what are also often old and over-dimensioned piping systems. When a partial renovation is planned, the old valves should be checked to see whether they can be replaced by modern, quiet flush valves that also offer dual-flush functions. This ensures that no changes are made to the operating conditions in the old piping, which has, after all, operated perfectly in terms of hygiene to date.

### **Improving hygiene with wall-mounted wash basin taps**

For applications with more

stringent hygiene requirements, wall-mounted wash basin taps are preferable for two reasons. This approach not only makes wash basins easier to clean but also reduces the volume of drinking water from the wall disc to the outlet that could stagnate because no regulating angle valves and hoses are used.

### **Pressure flush technology – benefits for WCs**

Pressure flush systems are particularly suited for use on high-traffic semi-public, public and commercial premises. Flush-on-demand is a key requirement of these usage scenarios. Flushing is accomplished by drawing directly from the supply line, using the existing flow pressure, and thereby doing away with any waiting periods for refilling.



SCHELLOMAT  
SILENT ECO,  
DN 20

Carrying out a flush for the purpose of cleaning the ceramics can be performed at any time by using continuous operation. The optional integration of a stagnation flush system, which triggers a flush operation automatically 24 hours after the last actuation of the fitting, prevents the stagnation of water and bacterial growth within the supply system. SCHELL COMPACT II flush valves offer especially low-noise actuation and therefore meet the noise class I standard. With their minimal dimensions and form factors, SCHELL flush valves adapt to almost any kind of installation setting. Flush volumes of 3 to 9 l can be configured,

depending on actuation type. Electronic actuation allows for convenient yet cost-effective 'water on demand' operation. Standard components as well as the self-cleaning cartridge technology offered by SCHELL flushing systems ensure reliable, low-maintenance operation.

### **Convenience and ergonomics**

Convenience commonly describes something that is technically mature while offering a degree of comfort or even luxury. Sanitary fittings provide this kind of convenience in two key ways. Firstly by the ease of installation, commissioning and maintenance for the building operator, and secondly by the level of comfort offered to system users.

Contact-free, on-demand water control systems provide convenience to the user while achieving water savings of up to 62 percent. Low installation heights and a choice of several outlet lengths also offer true practical value. Universal electronic modules, with selectable flush programs and a stagnation flush as offered by electronic fittings from SCHELL, leave nothing to be desired in terms of convenience. Compliance with the selected draw-off temperature is reliably ensured by thermostatic elements. From applications as diverse as an adjustable stagnation flush for urinals to avoid the build-up of odours to a start/stop function for showers, SCHELL products offer users the level of convenience that they would expect from a technically sophisticated, 'Made in Germany' product. Ergonomically shaped temperature selector handles and a specially shaped tap lever for hospital use can be found in the VITUS program. This broad-based product line offers the right solution for any type of fit-out or application.

### **Anti-scalding protection for especially vulnerable users**

The German DIN EN 806-2 standard addresses anti-scalding protection as follows:

Avoidance of scald injuries

- Heated drinking water systems must be designed to minimise any risk of scalding.
- At tapping points where draw-off temperatures are particularly critical – such as in hospitals, nursery schools, nursing homes, etc. – thermostatic mixing valves or mixing taps with an upper temperature limit must be employed to prevent the risk of scalding. A maximum temperature of 43 °C is recommended.

Thermostatic mixing valves with temperature limitation must comply with DIN EN 1111 and DVGW W 574. In a situation where the cold water line fails, the hot water line must close automatically within 3 seconds. This is guaranteed by SCHELL thermostat fittings and the angle valve thermostat – which can also be retrofitted. The SCHELL angle valve thermostat is protected from unintentional readjustment by a cap.

- For shower installations, etc. in kindergartens and nursing homes, steps should be taken to ensure that the temperature cannot exceed 38 °C.



XERIS E-T, HD-M mid.

### **Simple to install and maintenance-friendly**

Alongside simple installation, keeping things easy to maintain afterwards is a key factor for cost-effective operations. Operational safety and frequency of servicing are especially important in the public sector. This means that controls should be easily accessible by the user while technical systems are kept safely out of reach. The integration of pre-filters and backflow preventers keeps service cycles to a minimum. The all-metal design of the fitting housing and the systematic use of materials that meet drinking water standards also works to minimise wear and tear. The modular approach taken to functional components reduces the number of spare parts required. SCHELL offers a comprehensive range of spare parts, so as to ensure that parts can always be supplied as needed.

#### **Showers:**

All products, from exposed shower fittings in the form of a shower panel to concealed showers, are designed to allow installation and servicing to be carried out by someone working alone.

This saves on installation and operating costs.

The water paths provide an ample amount of space to permit service activities to be completed without any problems. Integrated isolating valves, pre-filters and backflow preventers protect the functional components and facilitate servicing. A comprehensive range of spare parts ensures that parts can always be supplied as needed.

#### **Wash basin taps:**

All of the functional parts of the wash basin taps are integrated into the fitting body. With electronic taps, the battery compart-

ment is located in a part of the wash basin or tap not visible to the user, so as to make servicing work easier. Self-closing 'SC' taps feature an innovative plastic cartridge system that makes SCHELL fittings very reliable while minimising maintenance cycles.

### **Optimum hygiene with solenoid valves from SCHELL**

SCHELL's solenoid valves have proven themselves in millions of products across a broad spectrum of water qualities according to the EU Drinking Water Directive – and also in terms of hygiene. Sturdy and reliable, these valves can also be protected by SCHELL's proven filter angle valves if the drinking water contains unusually high levels of solids such as sand. The filters are easy to clean once the angle valve has been shut off.

### **What are the technical standards for a drinking water installation?**

"Installations for the distribution of drinking water must be planned, built and operated at least according to the generally recognised codes of practice." (German Drinking Water Ordinance, s. 17.) In this case, proper operation ('specified normal operation') means ensuring a complete exchange of water at all tapping points at intervals of no less than 3 or 7 days (VDI 6023/DIN EN 806-5).

### **Do other rules apply to older installations that do not reflect modern codes of practice?**

As quoted above, German legislation requires drinking water installations to meet generally recognised codes of practice as a minimum. Since these rules are frequently updated, however, this gives rise to questions about 'grandfathering in' older installations (which may also

be over-dimensioned). This is indeed possible if the installation complies with the current Ordinance: if not, renovations will be unavoidable.

**Responsibilities of drinking water installation operators**

Under German law, operators of drinking water installations must ensure that the drinking water does not pose a risk to user health (Ordinance, s. 4). However, this cannot be achieved without regular water exchange and maintaining drinking water at the temperatures specified in the rules and regulations (cold water ≤25 °C, hot water ≥55 °C). Section 16(3) of the Ordinance also states that operators must take immediate action if they suspect the drinking water may no longer be standards-compliant.

**Users and tenants are also responsible for water quality**

Recent research has shown that, even if the drinking water in the building mains is optimal from a microbiological perspective, it can still become ‘spoiled’ as it travels the last few feet to the tapping point. This occurs as a result of inadequate water exchange at the tapping points, which is often caused by attempts to save water. In this case, operators are advised to provide users/tenants with written advice about the necessity of ensuring regular water exchanges.

**Certification marks**

SCHELL’s products not only offer sustainable solutions for public, semi-public and commercial sanitary facilities but are also fully certified. From angle valves to sensor-controlled outlet taps, all products complete type testing conducted by an accredited and independent testing body.

As a general rule, only parts and equipment that comply with recognised industry best practice can be used in a drinking water installation. Devices that bear the DIN DVGW test mark meet all of these requirements in full.

Country-specific requirements, such as the KIWA product certification in Netherlands or Belgacqua, the test mark for Belgium, are always based on the conditions applicable in the respective

country. Accordingly, compliance with international standards and regulations in other countries is just as important as meeting German requirements (2001 German Drinking Water Ordinance, DIN 50930 Part 6, DIN EN 1717, DVGW W 270 or KTW). Certification to a wide range of international standards ensures the successful sale of SCHELL products in Europe and the wider world.



**How SCHELL helps you to boost the ecological and economic benefits of a property. DGNB. LEED. BREEAM**

As resources continue to grow scarcer, sustainability is becoming an increasingly important topic. Not least because building construction and operations accounts for nearly 40 percent of global primary energy consumption. Three major systems – DGNB, LEED and BREEAM – have been successfully developed as international classification systems for sustainable buildings and are now seen as significant for the German domestic market. These systems, which provide an overall assessment of the building during both construction and usage, are applicable to new buildings as well as to renovations and the upkeep of existing properties. The careful handling of resources and significant reductions to primary energy requirements represented by certification to the DGNB, LEED or BREEAM standards offer clear advantages:

- Certified buildings are characterised by their high market value
- Certified buildings command higher rents
- Certified buildings attract higher sale prices

**A thought leader in sustainability.**

If, like SCHELL, you have a water reservoir right outside your factory gates, then environmental responsibility comes naturally to your business. We therefore view it as our duty to develop solutions with a major focus on sustainability. Not least because sustainability is now the major challenge facing contemporary and future generations. Read the SCHELL HAUTnah blog at [www.schell.eu](http://www.schell.eu) to find out more.

**BETTER savings with efficient fittings**

Independent studies have shown that around 80 percent of a building's total lifecycle costs can be attributed to building operation and upkeep. This is where spending on fittings that save water and energy offers a short return on investment. Expenditure on maintenance and servicing costs also has an important role to play.

SCHELL enjoys an enviable reputation as a pioneer in sustainable fittings. Water use can be cut by up to 60 percent just by switching to our products. Hygiene also plays a vital role in relation to sustainability – especially in public sanitary facilities. SCHELL offers a wide range of intelligent solutions here, including contact-free wash basin and kitchen taps, and WC or urinal fittings.

**Eco-awareness in the enterprise**

At SCHELL, sustainability is about much more than our products. All of our production work is handled by our two plants in Germany's Sauerland region, for example. This cuts the costs of logistics while also avoiding unnecessary environmental pollution – something as essential

to our business as protecting resources when sourcing materials. We are committed to applying the cradle-to-cradle approach across the entire lifecycle of our products. From the design to product development, product usage and recycling, SCHELL therefore makes every effort to pursue the goal of a potentially infinite closed-loop economy. Raw materials and products are recycled and reused – like the brass turnings and swarf from our manufacturing processes, for example, which are collected and returned to the brass producer.

**Drinking water for the future – worldwide**

SCHELL has also joined forces with other leading manufacturers in the quality sanitary equipment sector to form the Blue Responsibility initiative. The Blue Responsibility initiative focuses on ensuring sustainable drinking water supplies for the future. As an initiative member, SCHELL commits its expertise to ensuring the responsible handling of natural resources worldwide.

**SCHELL has produced a special brochure (95 380 00 99) with full details of our work in sustainability.**







**Generally**

- **Sales, Delivery and Payment Conditions** 506 - 508
- **Manufacturer Warranty** 510 - 511

# General Sales, Delivery and Payment Conditions of SCHELL GmbH & Co. KG

## I. Standard Conditions, Conclusion of Contract

- For all quotations, deliveries, and payments the following conditions exclusively apply. Conflicting business and/or purchasing conditions have no validity, even if we do not expressly contradict them. With the placing of an order and/or the receipt of delivery the purchaser recognizes our conditions.
- The order is obligatory for us with our written endorsement or with the beginning of execution of the order. All agreements met between us and the purchaser in regard to execution of the present contract, are put into writing in the present contract.
- We can refuse the execution of given orders without declaration of reasons.

## II. Quotation, Cost Estimate, Prices, Price Adjustment Provision

- Our quotations as well as the prices and delivery availabilities indicated in our catalogs, printed matter, letters etc. are subject to confirmation; cost estimations are non-binding.
- All orders will only be accepted based on the valid prices at the time of the order. Our prices are to be understood in EUROS, excluding customised special packaging, freight, tariff, plus the respective value added tax. With delivery of goods beyond EURO 500,00 the prices apply free of all charges from receiving station and/or German border.
- With all orders — also with orders on call and successive delivery contracts — whose delivery according to contract or at the request of the purchaser takes place later than four months after the placement of the order, we are entitled to compute the applicable prices on the day of delivery.
- For the smallest orders within the EU under a net invoice value of EURO 50,00 we compute a pro rated handling fee of EURO 5,00 for each small order. Orders for replacement parts are excluded from this rule.

In non-EU states handling charges as well as the minimum order quantity conform to the shipping and administrative burdens for the respective country.

## III. Shipment, Costs, Passing of Risk

- Our deliveries take place principally from the Olpe facility at the purchaser's risk. With customer pick-ups the risk passes over to the customer when the goods leave the warehouse. We are not liable - also not with freight-paid delivery - for damages or losses during transport. If nothing else is agreed upon, we decide on the type of packaging and the shipping.
- If delivery is delayed because of conditions that we do not have to assume responsibility for, the risk passes over to the purchaser from the day that the purchaser has communicated himself ready to take delivery.

## IV. Change of Delivery Item

We reserve the right to construction an form changes as well as changes to the scope of the delivery as long as the goods are not significantly changed and the change is reasonable for the customer.

The compliance of measurements, weights, and depictions as nonbinding for us.

## V. Payment Conditions and Consequences for Non-compliance, Set-off

- Within the EU our bills are payable postage and expense-free within 30 days of admittance of our bill or equivalent itemisation of an amount receivable, at the latest, however, 30 days after maturity and receipt of return service. Afterwards we calculate annual interest at a level of 8 % - points within 14 days of the date of invoice the purchaser is entitled to deduct 2 % cash discount, with payments within 8 days of the date of invoice, 3 % cash discount, provided that all previous payments have been paid.

In non-EU states the individual agreements met with the respective customer apply.

- We accept changes and checks only against fulfillment of a debt, changes only according to a special agreement. The payment applies first after redemption of the changes or checks as performed. Discount and charges are borne by the purchaser. Independent of the duration of changes taken or granted extensions, our demands become immediately due if the purchaser does not abide by the payment conditions or circumstances become known that place his credit worthiness in doubt. In such a case we are further entitled to only carry out deliveries against payment in advance or by way of surety bond or to withdraw after appropriate respite from the contract and/or to require compensation.
- Payments to our representative with a liberating effect may only take place if he is invested with an adequate power to collect and the power to collect is confirmed to the purchaser by us in writing.
- In the face of our conditions the purchaser can only set off with indisputable or established, legally-valid counterclaims.

## VI. Terms of Delivery and Liability Regulations, Obligation of Acceptance, Returns

- The delivery time begins as soon as all details of performance, especially the technical question, are clarified and both parties agree about all conditions of the affair. The delivery date is adhered to, if the article of sale had left our factory prior to its expiration, or readiness for shipment was communicated to the purchaser. Adherence to the delivery date pre-

supposes the fulfillment of the contractual obligations of the purchaser, especially the agreed-upon payment conditions.

- Delivery time information takes place according to our best knowledge, is approximately binding, and can diverge from the actual delivery.
- If our delivery takes place neither by the due date nor within an additional period established from us to the purchaser for specified reasons, the purchaser is entitled to withdraw in respect to the appointed delivery.
- For claims for damages because of belated fulfillment or nonfulfillment instead of performance the following applies: If in the attempt to deliver we are, in terms of which only our simple negligence meets, the claim of the purchaser to compensation of damages due to delay, proven by him, is limited to the amount 0,5 % for every full week of delay up to a total amount of 5 % of the value of the bill affected from the delay of the order. If the purchaser can demand compensation for damages instead of performance, we adhere to the purchase of a private consumer (§ 13 BGB) with an injury from the primary obligations of the contract - these obligations are those that, if violated, put the actual purpose of the contract at risk, and the fulfillment of complied with - including in the event of ordinary negligence for damage compensation, however any claims for compensation are limited to the foreseeable damage at the time of contract conclusion.
- Higher power or circumstances for which we are not responsible (e.g. interruption of operations or strike) and the resulting hindrance of performance of the contract in regard to the deadline entitle us to reasonably postpone the fulfillment of assumed obligations or, if performance thereby becomes impossible for us, to withdraw entirely or in part from the contract. The same applies if materials were required by us from our suppliers for the completion of the order, and the materials ordered out from us, for reasons for which we are not responsible, were not received in time. A condition of the withdrawal is that we inform the purchaser immediately of the unavailability and refund eventual return services of the purchaser immediately. Claims of damages in any form are precluded.
- Partial deliveries as well as excess or short deliveries are principally allowable, unless this is expressly written down in the order by the customer as not allowable.
- Partial deliveries as well as surplus or reduced deliveries are permissible in principle, unless this is expressly noted by the customer as not permissible in the order in text form (§ 126 b BGB).
- Blanket and make-and-hold orders must be called within 8 months, whereby the delivery time may not exceed three months. With noncompliance of these terms by the purchaser the right pertains to us to either cancel the order and demand compensation because of noncompliance or to bring and calculate the back-ordered goods for shipment.
- Returns of goods or the cancellation of orders require our written agreement. For all returns of goods - they take place principally at the risk of the sender - we deduct at least 25 % of the net value of the goods from the credit to be issued for processing costs, return costs. Special designs and goods that are no longer contained in our delivery program will not be taken back.

## VII. Notices of Defects, Claims of Defects, Liability Regulations

- Without prejudice those with a mutual commercial transaction composing continuing examination obligations and obligations to give notice of defects (§ 377 HGB), the purchaser has to examine the delivered goods for visible defects and to notify us in writing of complaints because of such visible defects - that applies also for incomplete or incorrect deliveries - within 5 working days of receiving the goods and with such defects that first become visible at a later time, within 5 working days of recognition by the purchaser in text form (§ 126 b BGB); otherwise the goods are considered, in view of the visible defect, as approved and the purchaser can insofar exercise no further rights against us. That does not apply with a direct purchase by a private consumer.
- With entitled notices of defects we are obligated to the cost-free amendment of the delivered goods and/or, according to our choice, to the replacement delivery. With purchases by a private consumer, unless direct or by subcontractor in the delivery chain, the consumer and/or the subcontractor is entitled to the right to choose. If the amendment or replacement delivery fails in spite of two attempts or we refuse this unwarrantedly or we delay this unreasonably, the purchaser is entitled to reduction of the payment, or if there is not a construction capacity article of the warranty for defects, according to his choice, to demand cancellation of the contract.
- For claims of damages subject to the regulation in VII following applies: With purchase by a private consumer, unless direct or by subcontractor in the delivery chain, we are liable for an injury from the primary obligations of the contract, also with simple negligence, to compensation for damages instead of performance, however eventual claims to the compensation are limited to foreseeable damages at the time of the conclusion of contract, as long as the defect is not secretly fraudulent or a guarantee for the properties and conditions of the thing have been assumed. Subject to the provision in Clause VIII the following applies to claims for damages: In the event of breaches of essential contractual duties even due to ordinary negligence we assume liability for damages instead of performance, however, the possible claims for compensation are limited to the damages that are foreseeable at the time of the conclusion of the Agreement, unless we have maliciously concealed the defect

or we have issued a guarantee regarding the quality of the object.

- Defective claims do not exist if the error is to be returned due to an injury from operation, maintenance and installation specifications, improper or inappropriate use, erroneous or careless handling by the purchaser, or natural wear, as well as interventions carried out by the purchaser or third parties to the article of sale. The same applies if SCHELL products are incorrectly assembled, are carelessly handled or handled beyond the scope of usual, or disfunctions lead back to inappropriate equipment, replacement of parts, chemical, electrochemical, or electrical effects. Claims of defects also do not exist if our installation instructions and other technical documentation, which were made accessible to the customer at the time of delivery, were not always precisely followed in whichever way the instructions and recommendations contained within had specified.
- Only in urgent cases of danger of operational safety, of which we are to be immediately informed, or if we are advised in delay of the removal of the defects, the purchaser has the right to personally remove or to allow a third party to do so and to request from us appropriate compensation for the costs borne by him.

#### VIII. Other Liability (Limits and Exceptions)

- Aside from the preceding regulated delay and defect claims we meet the obligation, unless a damage is based on an ordinary or grossly negligent breach of duty on our part or on an intentional or grossly negligent breach or duty by our legal representative all fulfilment subsidiaries, or it concerns damages from an injury to the life, the body, the health, that is based on a negligent breach of duty on our side or on the part of our legal representative or fulfilment subsidiary, or it concerns damages that usually and typically are excluded by a liability insurance of us for appropriate insurable conditions. That applies especially for claims of damages from debts before or with contract conclusion, injury from collateral duty and claims from illegal acts.
- Claims according to the product liability law and from it remain unaffected by a guarantee.

#### IX. Proprietary Rights

Deliveries take place according to the design or special designations of the purchaser, who carries responsibility for the successes and that the proprietary rights of third parties are not injured.

#### X. Retention of Title

- We reserve the right of possession of the article of sale (reserved goods), until all of our demands on the purchaser from the business agreement have been settled, excluding the conditions arising in the future, also from simultaneously or later concluded contracts. With running invoices the reserved possession and all rights as collateral for our entire balance condition apply together with interest and costs. With garnishments or other third party interventions the purchaser has to notify us immediately.
- The purchaser is entitled to process and resell the article of sale in the orderly business routine. This power ends if the purchaser comes into delay of payment, further, with the surrender of payment by the purchaser, or if the opening of composition or insolvency procedure of his assets is requested. He is obligated to resell the conditional item only under retention of title and thereby to ensure that the demands from the resale in accordance with 5 and 6 pass over to us. As far as resale applies, the use of the reserved goods for fulfillment of factory and factory consignment contracts also applies. He is not entitled to other provisions regarding the reserved goods, especially for pledging or security. A transfer of the demands from the passing on of our reserved goods is illegal, unless it deals with a transfer in the way of legitimate factoring of which we are notified and with which the value of the receipts of the factoring exceeds our secured demands. With the credit note of the factoring receipts our demand becomes immediately due.
- Through processing and handling of the reserved goods the purchaser does not acquire the title to the new item in accordance with § 950 BGB. The handling or reshuffle is made for us, without obligating us. The processed and handled goods count as reserved goods.
- With handling, consolidation and amalgamation of the reserved goods with other goods we reserve the co-ownership of the new item to the ratio of the invoice value of the reserved goods to the invoice value of the other goods used. If our ownership expires through consolidation, amalgamation, or handling, the purchaser immediately confers to us the entitlement of ownership and expectancy rights of the new asset or of the item in the amount of the invoice value of the reserved goods. In cases of the conversion of the amount of the invoice value of the reserved goods to the invoice value of other used goods, they are held in safekeeping for us. Our rights of co-ownership apply to the reserved goods.
- The demands of the purchaser from the resale of the reserved goods are to be immediately surrendered to us. They serve in the same amount of security as the reserved goods.
- If the reserved goods together with other goods are resold by the purchaser, the demand from the resale in the amount of the invoice value of the reserved goods to the other goods is surrendered to us. With the resale of goods, to which we have co-ownership rights in accordance with 4, our co-ownership interest in the proportionate part of the demand is due to us.

- At our request the purchaser is obligated to give us an exact statement of his demands with name and address of the purchaser, to give the assignment of his known purchaser, and to confer to us all necessary information for assertion of the ceded demands. The purchaser reauthorises us, as long as he is in delay of payment or his pecuniary circumstances worsen, to contact the purchaser from the transfer and to collect the demands ourselves. We can require an examination of the condition of the ceded demands by our representatives by means of the purchaser's accounting. The purchaser has to pass a statement over to us regarding the reserved goods still in existence.
- If this the value of the existing collateral exceeds the secured demands altogether by more than 15 %, we are obligated to the requests of the purchaser as far as the release of collateral according to our choice. As value of the collateral applies with simple and downstream-processed retention of ownership, to which the purchaser refers the goods with us, and with the prolonged retention of ownership of the invoice value, to which the purchaser resells our goods.
- With changes, checks etc., the payment applies first according to secured redemption by the purchaser as contributed. We only take checks in payment of a debt. Payments that take place against relinquishment of a change issued by us first count as performed when the check and/or change recourse is precluded to us. Irrespective of our further security rights the acknowledged collateral remains with us until this time is reached.
- Because of the retention of ownership we can reclaim the article of sale if we are withdrawn from the contract. For withdrawal we are entitled without regard to the further requirements of § 323 BGB from the time in which the purchaser finds himself with the payment to us entirely or partially in debtor's delay. It requires no further setting of deadlines in particular for the exercise of a withdrawal on our part. The same applies with the surrender of payment of the purchaser or if beyond his assets the opening of a composition or insolvency procedure is requested. All arising costs resulting from repossession of the delivery item are borne by the purchaser. We are entitled to freely utilise the revoked delivery item.

#### XI. Place of Fulfillment, Legal Domicile, Applicable Right

- The place of fulfillment is the place of our delivery facility.
- For contracts with buyers, legal entities of public law, or public legal fund assets all disputes are to be decided in the courts relevant for our company headquarters. We are also entitled to dispute before the courts situated with our respective contracting parties.
- For all deliveries and performances, German law applies with the exception of the UN-Convention on Contracts for the Sale of International Goods. The contract language is German. If the contracting parties should avail themselves to another language, the German wording has precedence.

#### XII. Export Agreement

It is considered agreed-upon that the related goods from SCHELL remain exclusively in the European Union. An export from the territory of the European Union requires the expressed agreement from SCHELL. In each case of resale by the purchaser, he is responsible for the adherence in the territory of the European Union, or in respective export countries, to the applicable safety measures for water and/or gas equipment.

#### XIII. Traceability

If the Purchaser forwards the goods supplied by SCHELL to third-parties it shall be obliged to maintain corresponding records in order that, for the duration of the applicable retention periods for business documentation as stipulated by commercial law provisions (HGB) and by tax law (AO), the Purchaser can immediately provide information on the location of the goods. The Purchaser shall impose the corresponding obligations if its own customers forward the goods onwards and if the goods forwarded by the Purchaser do not remain with it (end customer) as intended.

If, for example, in the event of a recall campaign triggered by SCHELL, the Purchaser is culpably unable to provide information on the further whereabouts of the supplied goods, the Purchaser shall be under the obligation to compensate SCHELL or to indemnify SCHELL in relation to such damage to third parties for any damages caused thereby and or consequential damages to persons or property for which SCHELL is liable in relation to third parties.

#### XIV. Export control clause

- Fulfilment of the contract relating to those delivery parts which are recorded by state export regulations, shall be subject to there being no obstructions due to German, US-American or other applicable national, EU or international regulations of foreign trade law, nor any embargos or other sanctions that oppose it. The Purchaser shall commit to SCHELL, in the event of the resale, export or shipment abroad of the goods supplied by SCHELL, that all relevant and applicable local and international regulations – specifically also for money laundering prevention – shall be observed and that any requisite approvals shall be obtained. The Purchaser shall acknowledge that it is its sole responsibility to comply with these laws and regulations. The Purchaser must prove this to SCHELL in the event of the existence of a legitimate interest and in justified suspected cases regarding an infringement of the above obligations through a corresponding provision of information and in particular the

provision of information regarding the data of the Purchaser's customer to whom the goods supplied by SCHELL have been resold, at the requisite scope to ensure the traceability of compliance with the preceding obligations of the Purchaser.

2. The Purchaser shall commit to produce all the information and documentation that is required for the export or shipment. The Purchaser shall immediately on request transfer to SCHELL all information about final recipients end-use and intended purpose of the goods to be delivered by SCHELL as well as any related export control restrictions. Delays due to export checks or approval procedures shall override deadlines or delivery times.
3. SCHELL shall be entitled to cancel the contract, in full or in part, without notice if the cancellation on the part of SCHELL is required due to compliance with national or international legal regulations.
4. In the event of a cancellation pursuant to Clause 3, the assertion of compensation claims or other claims by the Purchaser due to the cancellation shall be excluded unless these claims are based on intent or gross negligence on the part of SCHELL.
5. In the event of an infringement of legal export-control obligations by the Purchaser, it shall immediately exempt SCHELL in full from all claims which authorities and/or other third parties assert against SCHELL and it shall reimburse all damages which authorities and/or third parties assert against SCHELL. This shall not apply if the Purchaser is not responsible for the infringements. This does not constitute a reversal of the burden of proof.
6. Should approvals not be granted or if other delivery restrictions exist, then the corresponding offer from SCHELL shall become invalid and a contract relating to this matter or these goods shall not be concluded. Any compensation claim associated with the rejection or delay of approval issuances or other export restrictions shall be excluded, unless this is based on intent or gross negligence on the part of SCHELL.

#### **XV. Safeguarding Clause**

If regulations of these conditions and/or the further agreements should be or become ineffective, then the validity of the contract remains unaffected in all other respects. The contracting parties are obligated to replace the ineffective condition by a regulation of equal economic achievement, if possible.

**Status: September 2023**

**Depictions, measurements, and weights as well as descriptions are non-binding and are subject to technical improvement and change.**  
**Reprinting and photo-mechanical reproduction, also in extracts, require our expressed permission.**  
**The SCHELL Sales and Delivery Conditions are valid.**



## Manufacturer Warranty

As at: January 2015  
Valid from 1 January 2015



### The SCHELL Manufacturer Warranty

SCHELL provides this manufacturer warranty to consumers for SCHELL products, in addition to the statutory warranty to which consumers are entitled from their vendor. It shall apply without prejudice to mandatory statutory liability provisions, such as under the German Product Liability Act, in cases of intent and gross negligence, due to injury to life, body or health by SCHELL or its vicarious agents.

For the purposes of this manufacturer warranty, “consumer” means any natural person who is the owner of the product on the basis of a contract of sale or a contract for work and services and who has not acquired the product with a view to reselling it to or installing it with third parties in the course of his or her commercial or independent professional activity. “First customer” means the consumer who first acquired the product from SCHELL, a dealer or any other natural or legal person who resells or installs the product in the course of their commercial or independent professional activity.

### Warranty Services

SCHELL warrants to consumers in accordance with the following provisions that products marketed by SCHELL under the SCHELL brand name after 1 January 2015 shall be free from defects in material, workmanship or design for a period of five years from the date of acquisition of ownership by the consumer as the first customer, but for a maximum period of seven years from the date of manufacture of such products. The assessment of whether a product is defective is based on the generally acknowledged standards of technology at the time the product was manufactured.

SCHELL shall decide whether the product shall be repaired or replaced, or to refund the consumer the purchase price.

The repair or replacement with a new product shall be carried out at SCHELL's discretion by a qualified specialist. The service under this warranty consists of the free delivery or repair of a new product of the same kind, quality and/or type. If the defective product is no longer manufactured at the time of the warranty claim, SCHELL shall be entitled to deliver an equivalent product. After replacement, the defective products shall become the property of SCHELL. The costs for any posting and return delivery of the product shall be borne by SCHELL.

Other claims of the consumer against SCHELL, in particular claims for damages that may have been caused by the defective SCHELL product, are not covered by this manufacturer warranty.

### Warranty Period

The SCHELL manufacturer warranty is valid for a period of five years from the date of the consumer's acquisition of ownership of the product as the first customer.

The consumer must verify that the warranty period has not yet expired.

The warranty period shall not be extended by repair measures authorised by SCHELL or by the replacement of the product or individual parts, nor shall it begin anew. This shall also apply if these warranty conditions are enclosed with the new product.

### Warranty Conditions

The prerequisite for the warranty claim is the presentation of the original invoice with date – for a purchase contract – of the transfer and/or – for a contract for works and services – of the installation of the product, which must clearly show the name and address of the vendor and the place of purchase or work (installation). Claims under this warranty shall continue to apply only if the product has been properly installed, fitted and operated. The installation and operating manual issued by SCHELL must be observed. A further prerequisite is that the installation is carried out in accordance with the relevant applicable statutory provisions (Section 12(4) of the German Ordinance on General Conditions for the Supply of Water (AVBWasserV) and Section 17(1) of the German Drinking Water Ordinance (TrinkwV). Furthermore, when the product is installed, the general installation conditions, the technical product information and the technical data sheets provided by SCHELL are to be observed as well as the generally acknowledged standards of technology.

In order to make use of the SCHELL manufacturer warranty, the product must also be properly cleaned and maintained according to the SCHELL care instructions and operated in accordance with the operating manual.

The technical product information, technical data sheets, as well as the SCHELL care instructions are included in the sales packaging or are available for download on the SCHELL website at [www.schell.eu](http://www.schell.eu).

The end customer may only make use of warranty services if a fault is reported before claiming warranty services, provided that such reporting is not unreasonable in individual cases. The first contact person for the report within the framework of the SCHELL manufacturer warranty is usually the specialist from whom the end customer procured the product, otherwise, one of the customer service points authorised by SCHELL, or SCHELL itself.

The report must be made within a reasonable period after discovering the fault, but in any case before the warranty period expires.

### Exclusion of Warranty

Any claim under the warranty shall be excluded in particular

- if the installation, care, maintenance or repair of the product has not been professionally carried out;
- if normal wear and tear of the products can be ascertained;
- if the fault is due to operating errors or incorrect handling of the product;
- if the fault occurs due to no or incorrect maintenance;
- If spare parts other than original parts from SCHELL have been used for a repair or maintenance of the product;
- if the fault has been caused by the transportation, installation or test operation of the product;
- if damage is caused by force majeure or natural catastrophes, in particular flooding or fires;
- if the surface has been scratched;
- if the product is an exhibition or display product;
- if consumable material (such as filter, aerator or batteries) or expendable material (such as seals or hoses) is affected;
- if the fault has been caused by fragile parts breaking (for example, glass or bulbs);
- if the fault occurs due to aggressive environmental influences (such as chemicals or cleaning agents), lime deposits, dirt ingress or malfunctions due to ice and/or lime;
- if the fault is caused by ambient situations (for example, overpressure or vacuum on the line, overvoltage or undervoltage in the line);
- if there are minor deviations which have no influence on the utility value of the product;
- if the fault is due to intentional or negligent damage to the product by the consumer or a third party, or
- if the installation site is in countries where the SCHELL Group does not have its own sales company or sales partner.

SCHELL will check each individual case to see whether the conditions of the warranty and any reasons for exclusion apply. If warranty claims are asserted and it is established during the inspection of the product by SCHELL that there was no fault or that the warranty claim does not apply for one of the above reasons, SCHELL shall be entitled to charge a service fee of [EUR 10 plus VAT]. If the customer proves that under the circumstances he or she was unable to establish that the warranty claim did not exist, the service fee shall not apply.

### Statutory Rights

The statutory rights to which the consumer is entitled in the event of a defective and/or faulty SCHELL product in addition to the rights under this warranty (e.g. rights under warranty in accordance with Section 437 of the German Civil Code (BGB) – subsequent performance, reduction, withdrawal and/or compensation, claims under the Product Liability Act and/or tort as set out by Sections 823 ff BGB, etc.) are not limited by this warranty. This warranty also does not affect any rights and claims the consumer may have against the vendor and/or contractor from whom the first customer procured the product.

### Final Provisions

This warranty is valid to the extent and under the prerequisites stated above.

This warranty is subject to the law of the Federal Republic of Germany to the exclusion of the UN Convention on Contracts for the International Sale of Goods (CISG) of 11/04/1980.

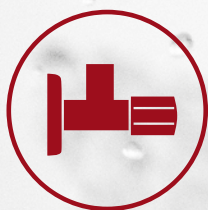
SCHELL GmbH & Co. KG  
Raiffeisenstraße 31  
57462 Olpe  
Germany  
Phone +49 (0)2761 892-0  
Fax +49 (0)2761 892 199  
[info@schell.eu](mailto:info@schell.eu)  
[www.schell.eu](http://www.schell.eu)











SCHELL GmbH & Co. KG  
Raiffeisenstraße 31  
57462 Olpe  
Germany  
Telefon +49 2761 892-0  
Telefax +49 2761 892-199  
info@schell.eu  
www.schell.eu



Druckprodukt mit finanziellem

**Klimabeitrag**

ClimatePartner.com/13243-2407-1021